This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

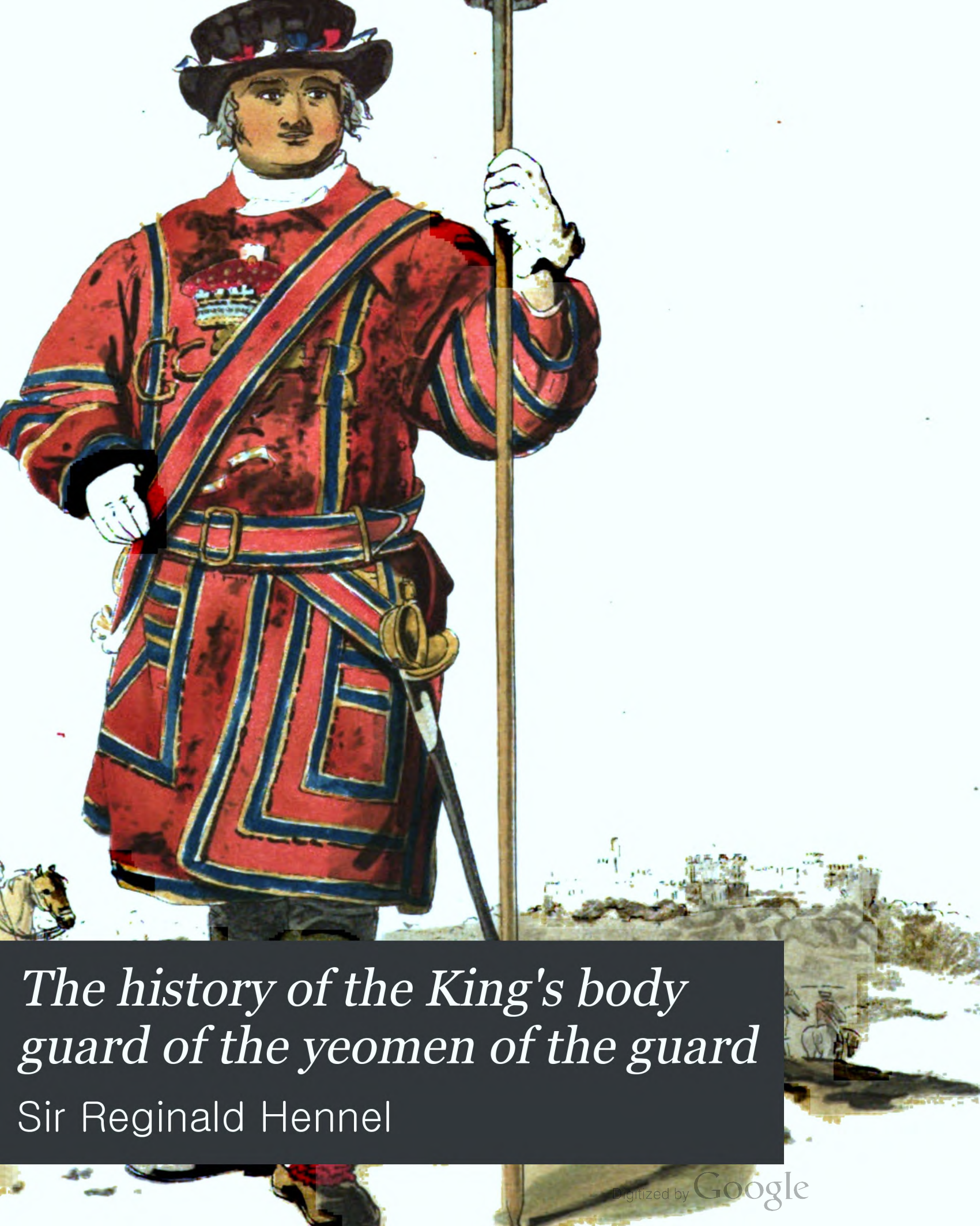
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



The history of the King's body guard of the yeomen of the guard

Sir Reginald Hennel

Digitized by Google

Bv 229.23.9

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

VE RI TAS

FROM THE
FUND
IN MEMORY OF
THE TWENTIETH
MASSACHUSETTS
REGIMENT
OF VOLUNTEER
INFANTRY
MDCCCLXI-V

BOOKS ON MILITARY HISTORY
AND THE ART OF WAR

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE HISTORY OF THE KING'S BODY GUARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.

1805.

Digitized by Google

THE HISTORY OF

THE KING'S BODY GUARD

OF THE

YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

(*Valeant Quantum Valere Possint Regis*)

THE OLDEST PERMANENT BODY GUARD OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND, 1485 TO 1904

BY

COLONEL SIR REGINALD HENNELL, Kt., D.S.O.

LIEUTENANT OF THE KING'S BODY GUARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

WESTMINSTER

ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND CO., Ltd.

1904

Digitized by Google

A YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.

Digitized by Google

THE HISTORY OF

THE KING'S BODY GUARD

OF THE

YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

(*VALECTI GARDE DOMINI REGIS*)

THE OLDEST PERMANENT BODY GUARD OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND, 1485 TO 1904

BY

COLONEL SIR REGINALD HENNELL, KT., D.S.O.

LIEUTENANT OF THE KING'S BODY GUARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

C. P.

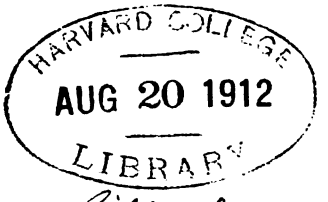
WESTMINSTER

ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND CO., LTD.

1904

Digitized by Google

Br 229.23.9



Gift of
The Twentieth Regiment

CHISWICK PRESS: CHARLES WHITTINGHAM AND CO.
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

TO

HIS MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY

EDWARD VII.

KING OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

AND

OF THE BRITISH DOMINIONS BEYOND THE SEAS

EMPEROR OF INDIA

DEFENDER OF THE FAITH

THIS

HISTORY OF HIS MAJESTY'S BODY GUARD

OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

(VALECTI GARDE DOMINI REGIS)

THE OLDEST PERMANENT BODY GUARD

OF

THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND

FROM 1485 TO 1904

IS

BY HIS MAJESTY'S GRACIOUS PERMISSION

HUMBLY AND DUTIFULLY

DEDICATED

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

WHEN our late beloved sovereign, Queen Victoria, appointed me in 1895 to be Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant of the Royal Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard, I looked forward with interest and pleasure to reading the old records of this renowned corps, which for over four centuries has been the personal Body Guard of the Kings and Queens of England. On taking up this ancient office, I found to my disappointment that there were absolutely no such records, save one old order book containing copies of a few documents of the late eighteenth century, and a brief and a very incomplete statement of ceremonies and appointments during that of the nineteenth. I was told that all the records of the past had been burnt in the disastrous fire of 1809, when that portion of St. James's Palace where the Guard had its quarters was destroyed. I felt very strongly that some effort should be made to replace them as far as it was possible, and I mentioned the matter to the then Captain of the Guard, Lord Kensington, and to Sir Spencer Ponsonby Fane, who had been Comptroller of the Lord Chamberlain's Department for nearly forty years and still held the appointment. Both evinced the greatest interest in the suggestion, and on my offering to make the necessary researches, the whole question was laid before Queen Victoria by the Lord Chamberlain, the Earl of Lathom, who himself had been a former Captain of the Guard. It met with her Majesty's most cordial approval, and a set of seven volumes was ordered to be prepared, in which all records of ceremonies, ordinances, events and appointments, when found and authenticated, should be entered and kept as permanent State

Digitized by Google

documents at the headquarters of the corps, Friary Court, St. James's Palace. Not only did her Majesty give instructions that I should have access to all State papers, but she granted a sum from her Privy Purse to cover the cost of inscribing these records in the State Books when ready. Further, her Majesty expressed her willingness to accept the dedication of the history when it should have been completed.

I had not been long engaged on this work when the late Mr. Thomas Preston, of the Privy Council Office, suggested I should assist him in bringing out a third edition of his brief history of the corps. After much discussion it was mutually agreed that, as my particular researches would probably extend over a period of years, it would be better that I should buy the copyright of his little work, and thus retain in my own hands the sole right of giving to the public, at my own time, an exhaustive history of the Guard. As years went on and the material increased, it became more and more evident that the decision was a wise one, and that the history must be on entirely different lines from those followed by Mr. Preston. Whilst it must be more or less official, it must treat the career of the Guard as closely interwoven with the lives of the sovereigns, with those of its captains, and with the great national events of their time. It must be remembered that until the commencement of the last century the Guard's duties were those of personal attendants upon the royal person, daily, hourly, at home and abroad, and that therefore the connection between the two was so close as to be inseparable. It is on these lines that this history has been constructed. The work was begun by obtaining from the State Calendars an accurate diary of the Kings and Queens of England from 1485 to the present day. It took years to carry out this great task, and even now, after nine years, these annals can hardly be claimed as complete, there being some small gaps to be filled in. Coincident with this came the tabulating of all the appointments of captains and officers from the creation of the Guard by Henry VII. Then followed researches into all the household accounts from the fifteenth and subsequent centuries for the uniform, arms, equipment and pay of the Guard. Thus was completed the skeleton of the proposed history. It had

Digitized by Google

to be clothed with some of the life and brilliancy of the Court, society and historical events, in which our sovereigns with their faithful Guard took the leading part. Contemporaneous histories had to be consulted and family records tapped for materials bearing on events showing our Kings as soldiers winning their spurs on the field of battle and our Queens as upholding the might of the Empire over which they reigned so well.

Throughout my work on this history I have ever received the kindliest support and encouragement from Earl Waldegrave who has commanded the Guard for the last seven years. I shall always retain a grateful memory of the late Lord Kensington and the present Sir Spencer Ponsonby Fane, who gave me such valuable help when, in 1895, I first undertook to replace the State records of the Guard and suggested writing its history. In this work I have been ably assisted by Mr. Maurice Church, son of the well-known writer Professor Alfred Church. I am specially indebted to him for his researches into the history of "Earlier Body Guards," and of the reigns of Henry VIII. and Queen Elizabeth. The notes in the Appendices on the "Yeomen of the Crown," "Henxmen" and "Foreign Body Guards" are entirely by him. I wish also to acknowledge the kind help I have received from Viscount Dillon, President, and Mr. St. John Hope, Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries; Mr. Davenport, Mr. Hughes-Hughes, of the British Museum; Mr. Overend, Mr. Salisbury, and Mr. Hubert Hall, of the Record Office; and from Professor Skeat, Mr. Charles Dalton, and many others. I am indebted, too, to the present representatives of our great families who have had ancestors in the Guard, and who have placed at my disposal papers and portraits relating to them. To his Excellency the late Count Deym, Austro-Hungarian Ambassador, I am under great obligations for the assistance he gave me in 1902 in obtaining information from the State Archives of Vienna and Innsbrück connected with the episode mentioned in the reign of King Henry VII., 1500-1509. To these and to many other kind friends who have helped me in my researches I tender my warmest thanks. I am deeply grateful to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales and other members of the Royal Family, and all

Digitized by Google

those who have, by their generous support, enabled this costly history to be published.

Long and difficult as my task has been, by reason of the meagreness of Henry VII.'s records, of the gaps in the State Calendars, the crudity of the old Latin and black-letter manuscripts and books, and the variance of the dates and even of the appointments themselves in the State Books and family papers, I trust I have succeeded in making these dry materials fairly interesting. I can claim no originality; all is but old material which I have tried to piece together into one more or less consecutive narrative. In any case it has been a labour of love, brightened throughout by the knowledge that the work had received the commendation of both her late Majesty and of the King. His Majesty has not only stamped the history with his approval by accepting its dedication, but has most graciously permitted selections to be made from the royal collections of pictures and miniatures for special reproduction in this history.

REGINALD HENNELL, Colonel,
Lieutenant of the King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard.

HANWORTH RECTORY,
February 1st, 1904.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

CHAPTER		PAGE
	Preface	vi
	List of Illustrations	xii
I.	Early Body Guards	1
II.	Creation of the Guard	10
III.	King Henry VII	39
IV.	King Henry VIII	58
V.	King Edward VI	89
VI.	Lady Jane Grey	97
VII.	Queen Mary	99
VIII.	Queen Elizabeth	105
IX.	King James I	126
X.	King Charles I	138
XI.	King Charles II	149
XII.	King James II	161
XIII.	King William III and Queen Mary	165
XIV.	Queen Anne	176
XV.	King George I	185
XVI.	King George II	190
XVII.	King George III	196
XVIII.	King George IV	206
XIX.	King William IV	210
XX.	Queen Victoria	215
XXI.	King Edward VII	229
	Appendices	233
	List of Subscribers before going to Press	317
	Index	321

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

A Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . *Frontispiece*
Mace of a Sergeant-at-Arms, *circa* 1420 . . . . . *p.* 3
King Henry VII . . . . . *f. p.* 10
Sketch Map of the route taken by Henry, Earl of Richmond, to Bosworth Field . . . . . *f. p.* 14
Plan of Bosworth Field . . . . . *p.* 18
Battle of Bosworth, from the bas-relief at Stowe . . . . . *f. p.* 20
Warrant issued to William Browne . . . . . *f. p.* 24
Development of the Embroidered Symbols on the Coats of the Guards, 1485-1904 . . . . . *f. p.* 32
Crown on the Hawthorn Bush with Henry VII's Initials . . . . . *p.* 38
King Henry VIII
King Edward VI
Lady Jane Grey
Queen Elizabeth
Queen Mary I
. . . . . *f. p.* 39
Stone Corbel . . . . . *p.* 50
Enrolment of Sir Henry Marney . . . . . *f. p.* 60
The King and the Cobbler . . . . . *p.* 61
Sir Charles Townshend
Sir Henry Gildford
Sir John Gage
Sir Anthony Wingfield
Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 62
The Meeting of Maximilian and Henry VIII (from the tomb of Maximilian) . . . . . *f. p.* 64
The Meeting of Maximilian and Henry VIII (from the picture at Hampton Court) . . . . . *f. p.* 66
Meeting of Henry VIII and Francis I on the Field of the Cloth of Gold . *f. p.* 72
The Field of the Cloth of Gold . . . . . *f. p.* 74
King Henry VIII and the Guard at Portsmouth . . . . . *f. p.* 86
Drawing of a Yeoman . . . . . *p.* 88
Sir Henry Bedingfeld
Sir Edward Rogers
Sir William St. Loe
Sir Christopher Hatton
Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 90

Digitized by Google

Cornelius Van Dun . . . . . *f. p.* 98
Yeoman of the Guard in the time of Queen Mary . . . . . *f. p.* 102
William Payn, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 106
Nonsuch House, Surrey . . . . . *p.* 109
Mounted Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 110
Queen Elizabeth at a Wedding, followed by Yeomen of the Guard . . *f. p.* 112
The Original Armour of Sir Christopher Hatton . . . . . *f. p.* 114
Sir Walter Ralegh
Sir Thomas Erskine
Sir Henry Rich
Lord Dupplin
} Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 116
Entry of Sir Henry Sidney into Dublin . . . . . *f. p.* 118
Sketch of a Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 120
Captain and Yeomen of the Guard in the Funeral Procession of Queen Elizabeth . . . . . *f. p.* 124
King James I
King Charles I
King Charles II
King James II
} . . . . . *f. p.* 126
Landing of Phalzgraf Friedrich . . . . . *f. p.* 136
Cheapside Cross . . . . . *f. p.* 144
The Earl of Norwich
Viscount Grandison
The Earl of Manchester
The Marquess of Hartington
} Captains of the Guard . . . . *f. p.* 148
Banquet of the King and the Knights of the Garter in St. George's Hall *f. p.* 150
Coronation Procession of James II . . . . . *p.* 163
King William III
Queen Mary II
Queen Anne
} . . . . . *f. p.* 165
King William III's Reception at the Hague . . . . . *p.* 173
Viscount Townshend
The Earl of Derby
The Earl of Chesterfield
The Earl of Ashburnham
} Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 176
Queen Anne at the Installation of the Knights of the Garter . . . *f. p.* 180
King George I
King George II
King George III
King George IV
King William IV
} . . . . . *f. p.* 185
The Earl of Essex
Viscount Falmouth
The Duke of Dorset
The Earl Cholmondeley
} Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 190
King George II proceeding to open Parliament, 1754 . . . . *f. p.* 194

Digitized by Google

The Earl of Aylesford
Lord Pelham
The Marquess of Clanricarde
The Marquess of Gosford } Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 196
Sketch of the attempt by Margaret Nicholson on the life of George III . *p.* 200
Thanksgiving Service at St. Paul's Cathedral, 1789 . . . . . *f. p.* 200
Distribution of the Maundy in the Banqueting Chamber at Whitehall, 1773 *f. p.* 202
Coronation of George IV . . . . . *f. p.* 204
Coronation Processions, 1500-1800 . . . . . *p.* 205
George Colman, Esq., Lieutenant of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1821 . *f. p.* 206
Roger Monk, Esq., Exon of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1820 . . . *f. p.* 208
The Earl of Courtown
Lord Ilchester
The Earl of Surrey
The Marquess of Lothian } Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 210
Sir Thomas Seymour Sadler, Exon of the Guard, 1830 . . . . . *f. p.* 212
Drawing of a Yeoman, by George Cruikshank, 1798 . . . . . *p.* 214
Queen Victoria, 1837 . . . . . *f. p.* 215
The Earl of Beverley
Viscount Falkland
The Marquess of Donegal
Lord de Ros } Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 216
Seal of the Yeomen of the Guard . . . . . *p.* 217
Banquet in the Cript of the Guildhall, 1851 . . . . . *p.* 218
Viscount Sidney
The Earl of Ducie
The Earl Cadogan
The Duke of St. Albans } Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 218
Lord Skelmersdale
Viscount Oxenbridge
Viscount Barrington
The Earl of Kintore } Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 220
The Annual Roll-call of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 222
The Earl of Limerick
Lord Kensington } Captains of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 224
Queen Victoria, 1897 . . . . . *f. p.* 226
His Majesty King Edward VII . . . . . *f. p.* 229
The King's Maundy, 1903 . . . . . *f. p.* 230
The Search Party of the Yeomen of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 232
Earl Waldegrave . . . . . *f. p.* 238
Colonel Sir Reginald Hennell, D.S.O.
Lieutenant-Colonel R. G. Ellison, C.V.O.
Major E. H. Elliot } . . . . . *f. p.* 240
Lieutenant-Colonel Patterson
Colonel the Hon. F. Colbourne
Captain Houston French
Colonel de Sales La Terrière } . . . . . *f. p.* 246

Digitized by Google

A Yeoman of the Guard, painted by Sir John Millais . . . . . *f. p.* 248
Group of Yeomen of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 250
A Modern Group of Officers and a Sergeant . . . . . *f. p.* 252
Mustering the Yeomen of the Guard at Friary Court, St. James's Palace *f. p.* 256
Bust of a Yeoman of the Guard, from a Fireplace at Hampton Court . *f. p.* 260
King Edward VII's Inspection of the Guard . . . . . *f. p.* 262
Address from the Guard to William III, 1695-6 . . . . . *f. p.* 287
Muster of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1896 . . . . . *f. p.* 289

Digitized by Google

THE HISTORY OF THE KING'S BODY GUARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

CHAPTER I

EARLY BODY GUARDS (1017-1485)

(*Canute to Henry VII*)

BEFORE proceeding to the history of the Yeomen of the Guard, the first permanent body guard of England's sovereigns, it will be of interest briefly to sketch their transitory predecessors.

Body guards are as old as history itself. Every monarch, every prince, every chief, every noble even in bygone days all over the world, had his or her personal defenders. It was a necessity, for as an old Eastern writer has observed, "The loss of a battle may be retrieved; while the King lives there is hope, but the loss of a King may mean the loss of a Kingdom." England was no exception to this rule. In times so unsettled and lawless as those of the Anglo-Saxon portion of our history, it is natural to suppose that such a body would be a *sine qua non*, that its functions would be important and its mark on history indelible. Yet unfortunately it is not so, and we can find no clear reference to a royal body guard as we should define it. The fact is this subject cannot be studied in its earlier stages except in conjunction with the whole military system of the country. In the Anglo-Saxon period the sole force was the national militia or "fyrd." The thegns formed the shadow of the future feudal army, but it is doubtful if they were under any special military obligation beyond that of attending the fyrd, which they shared with every freeman. Their service was a purely personal obligation, not based on the bond of land. It was probably this state of affairs which induced Canute the Great after his real conquest of England to organize the "Hus-carles," the first body of professional soldiers ever known in this country. They numbered several thousand men and were a means by which the conqueror held his sway over his new sub-

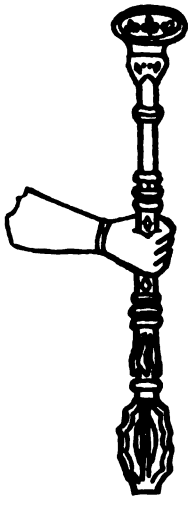
Digitized by Google

jects. When William the Conqueror introduced the feudal system into England, merely as a method of military land tenure divorced from all governmental rights, the bond of personal obligation gave way to the new tie of land, and the feudal army stood forth as a new body quite distinct from the fyrd. Warned by his experience as Duke of Normandy, William was determined not to rely on the feudal army alone, but retained the fyrd, and it frequently proved invaluable, to the Crown for defensive warfare against Scotland, and to himself for the suppression of his own turbulent Normans. Side by side with these two forces grew up the system on which all modern military organizations are based, namely the mercenary system. From modern armies the old obligation of military land tenure has long disappeared. The basis of modern enlistment is of a voluntary nature, whether collectively expressed by the will of the nation in conscription, or individually as throughout the British Empire and the United States of America. Payment for service is the universal lot of the professional soldier, whether employed in the regular forces or in embodied militia. The mercenary system finds the unique exception in the present Volunteer forces of the British Empire.

William I.'s army at Hastings was a mercenary army. The army with which he repelled the invasion of the Danes in 1085 was composed of *solidarii*. Henry I. possessed a body of Flemish mercenaries, and mercenaries formed the backbone of Stephen's and Matilda's forces. The most popular act of Henry II.'s accession was the banishment of the Flemish mercenaries as arranged under the Treaty of Wallingford (1153) but not yet carried out. Yet, though Henry II. had been the instrument of the banishment of the mercenaries from England, he was the first of the Norman-Angevin Kings definitely to organize a standing army. The Assize of Arms (1181) restored the ancient English obligation of every freeman to serve in defence of the realm: the knights in coats of mail with shield and lance, the freeholders with lance and hauberk, burgesses and the poorer freemen with lance and helmet. The King then had this national levy for defence without the necessity of appealing to his feudal retainers. This was an important change in the military system of the country, and one which placed in after years a most formidable weapon in the hands of a warlike monarch. The armed retainer of a baron became a King's volunteer, fighting at the personal request of the sovereign. It is said that the development of this military system was carried out by Edward I., whose genius for organization was conspicuous. Just as he adopted and developed the system of calling all the estates of the realm into one Parliament as originated by Simon de Montfort,

Digitized by Google

so he adopted and developed the system which had arisen from the convenience of calling out a quota of men for military service. Parliament was to be the whole nation in council, and the army was to be the whole nation in arms. As yet, however, the sovereign had no personal guard beyond a few trusty knights and his personal friends and adherents. The princes of the blood were not to be depended on, for family jealousy was always the curse of the Plantagenets, as Richard Cœur de Lion said himself. We are often astonished by the fact of the sovereign's isolation. The earliest official body guard of which we know anything is that of the sergeants-at-arms, those mounted guards raised by Richard I. to protect himself from the Saracen assassins in the employ of the Old Man of the Mountain (1191). The King raised these guards in imitation of a similar body guard created by Philip Augustus.[1] On one occasion when Richard was surprised by the Saracens —with whom, by the way, were fighting a thousand memlooks in yellow robes—the ancestors of the Cairo body guard—a sergeant-at-arms was one of the few attendants at hand to protect the King. In Edward I.'s time they were armed with a mace, bow and arrows, and a sword. Their pay was 12*d.* a day if riding, 8*d.* a day if on foot, and two marks for summer and two for winter clothing. In the fourteenth century they had 12*d.* a day, and 26*s.* 8*d.* for winter and 20*s.* for summer clothing. They apparently were entitled to fees for persons they arrested. A fourteenth-century manuscript tells us they had to appear in the Presence with head bare, armed to the teeth as a knight riding, wearing a gold chain with medal bearing on it all the King's coats with peon royal or mace of silver in the right hand and in the left a truncheon. In the fifteenth century their duties were manifold; they not only had to attend coronations and other state ceremonies, and to assist in keeping order in processions, but they had to apprehend offenders and generally perform the duties of constables. Their first duties of safeguarding the sovereign had long passed away, though they still accompanied the army, acting, it is presumed, as provost-marshals.



MACE OF A SERGEANT-AT-ARMS, *circa* 1420.
From an inscribed seal at St. Denis.

[1] The original number of these "Sergeants-at-arms" was twenty-four. Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III. had this number. For what reason we know not, this has never been exceeded; in fact in Edward IV.'s reign they fell to four; Henry VII. and Henry VIII. had twelve; Edward VI., twenty-two; Mary, twenty-three; James I., sixteen; and at the present day they are eight. They were originally sons of knights, and latterly patents were granted to esquires.

Digitized by Google

In the records of the thirteenth century the title "valet" comes somewhat into prominence in the King's household. It is interesting, inasmuch as we shall find it actually applied to the Yeomen of the Guard two hundred years later. We find John FitzPhilip, a King's valet, evidently a man of position, attending his sovereign in the years 1210-12, and granted protection for his property while he was in the service of the King beyond the seas. Hugh de Beaumais, described as "dilectus valettus noster," is said to have saved his sovereign's life at the siege of Kenilworth, 1266, during which he was in the thick of the fight, having had two horses killed under him. In Edward II.'s reign (1309) we read of one John de Charlton, a King's valet, as having done good service. Undoubtedly these "King's valets" were in other words "King's guards," selected men of approved courage and of good birth. Such also were the knights and squires of the body, who figure in the fourteenth century. They all certainly formed part of what we may call a higher guard, though not designated as such.

The first mention of a royal guard in English history is that to be found in the records of the reign of Edward I. It is described as the "Cross-bowmen of the Household." Nothing is known of this guard, but we may be sure that it had a very short existence. In the first place it is not mentioned again, and in the second, the cross-bow proved itself but a very feeble weapon in comparison with the long-bow, then becoming the national weapon of England. A stalwart archer would boast that he could shoot twelve arrows from his bow in the time (one minute) required for the discharge of four from a cross-bow.

We are now stepping on surer ground, and in the State records of Edward II.'s reign we find an Archer Guard of the King's Body figuring in the Household Accounts. The King's progress is being arranged, and it is ordered that, "Besides the Marshall, the purveyors, tents etc., there [be] xxiiij archers on foote for garde of the Kinge's body who shall go before the Kinge as he traveleth through the countrye, each of these shall have iij^{d} a day wages, one robe yereli of a suit by themselves or x^{s} in money; & iiij^{s} viij^{d} by the yere for shoes."

After the deposition of Edward II., a more vigorous monarch succeeded to the throne. Edward III. paid particular attention to the equipment and selection of the archers, and at the fight on Halidon Hill (1333) their prowess was once more proved. This King had the same archer guard as his father on the royal progresses. We give an extract from an account of one of these: "And messengers many with the twentie fower archers a foote before the King, shooting when he rode by the countrie, called *gard corps du*

Digitized by Google

roy." Edward, as we shall see, increased this number as the prestige of the long-bow waxed. As for the military value of the archer, continental sovereigns had yet to learn that a small, carefully selected, and well paid army was superior to their base feudal crowds, and that a cloth yard shaft was a terrible thing when driven by the force of a "strong archer," "de Validuribus et Potent."

In the expenses of the Great Wardrobe (1347-9) the following item occurs, as delivered to John Marrys, the King's tailor: "Eidm ad faciendm. c.x. curtipys et totidem caput archeriis Ris." It is not possible to be sure of the exact meaning of these quasi-Latin words. The garments were probably short coats of some kind and caps for a hundred and ten archers. It seems likely that they were to be worn at the forthcoming Institution of the Order of the Garter.

The archers had now become the terror of the men-at-arms, and at Poitiers (1356) we are told nothing could stand against them. The French King sent a select body of three hundred knights and squires to disperse the archers in front of the English line; but even mailed knights were unable to withstand the hailstorm of those shafts. They were thrown into confusion, shot down in scores, and the survivors flying, the archers advanced, and with successive discharges completed the confusion and won another great victory.

The result of these two great actions led to the formation (1356) of a guard, selected from the mounted archers, of a hundred and twenty of the tallest and strongest men the kingdom could provide. Edward was determined to express his royal as well as his military appreciation of the archers. The King must have an archer guard drawn from the freemen of England, and we trow no man was prouder of them than the sovereign. Probably the knights were jealous; but if they were, Edward could very well remind them of an occasion when Robert of Normandy with many knights rebelled against the Conqueror, and William, but for the loyal support of these English freemen, had almost lost his throne. The archer now became the feature of every nobleman's retinue. Every one who could afford it, we may be sure, made shift to have his body guard of archers. The sovereign's example is infectious, and in later years a certain proud prelate modelled his body guard on that of his master.

Edward recruited his archers largely from the Welsh marches, and the county of Cheshire, as an appanage of the Crown, furnished a considerable number of men. The earldom of Chester, a County Palatine, had been granted by Henry III. to his son, Edward I., and the third Edward drew good material from a county loyally disposed, though possessing a lawless

Digitized by Google

reputation. In 1333 before going to Scotland, and in 1338 before embarking for France, he ordered a draft of bowmen from Chester. Bowstaves became an important article of trade, and every ton of Venetian merchandise was to have two bowstaves with it (1339). The importance of maintaining the national skill in archery led to an ordinance (1363) enjoining the general practice of archery on feast-days and holidays, a custom which held long after the bow had yielded to the arquebus and had ceased to be carried by sturdy yeomen.

It would appear beyond doubt that Edward III. retained his guard of foot-archers—though possibly not in their original numbers—till the last year of his reign, giving it thus a certain permanency which had not previously existed. But a permanent body guard would not have been acceptable. The natural feeling of Englishmen was, as it has often been since, against any body of men bearing the complexion of a standing army. It might seem to raise a barrier between the sovereign and the subject.

Richard II., after that brief but brilliant period of good rule which succeeded his emancipation from his uncle's control, was at variance with the baronage to the end of his reign, and really had need of a body guard to protect his person. His staunchest adherents were to be found in the county of Cheshire, and to them he turned for support.

In 1397 he issued an urgent summons to all magnates, knights, esquires and other freemen "bearing our badge of the White Hart, as well as valets of our crown and other valets whatsoever, to assemble at Kingston-upon-Thames and to ride with us to our palace at Westminster." Here we observe, in the more personal quarrel that was going forward, that the appeal is more directly addressed to his family retainers. This is the body guard of whom Walsingham speaks: "many malefactors of the County of Cheshire who guarded him day and night"; and elsewhere a writer says: "In September begins the Parliament at London when the King had a great guard of Cheshire men to secure his person." Arundel, who was sentenced to death at this Parliament, was accompanied back to the Tower "*cum turba Cestrensium*," with a crowd of Cheshiremen, their bows bent as if for action.

The number of these guards has been greatly exaggerated. Froissart declares that Richard kept in his wages 10,000 archers who watched over him day and night; another writer estimates them at 3,000: probably there were 300. That the people resented not only the number but the quality of these guards is shown in the drawing up of the Articles of Richard's Impeachment. The fifth Article, read before his formal deposition, contained

Digitized by Google

an indictment of the behaviour of his body guard. "He had drawn to himself," it was said, "a great number of malefactors of Chester who, marching up and down the Kingdom with the King, as well within his house as without, plundered and killed his subjects, and in spite of complaints were indulged in this wickedness by the King, who confided in them and in their assistance, against all others of this Kingdom." From this it is not difficult to gather that, though a turbulent and exceedingly ill-behaved crowd, they were a real protection to the King—a body guard in fact—and so distasteful for this reason alone to many of his subjects.

In view of this the new King, Henry IV., when recommended by his Council (1400) to have a guard of certain squires and archers, was advised that it should be furnished from every county in the realm. These for a time in turn were to protect his house and his person at night. The King's Seneschal was "to arm and array the following of the King according to their rank for the safeguard of the King." "Any complaints made to the Seneschal of wrong or damage done to the King's lieges" were to have redress; "all victuals to be honestly paid for, and payment where withheld" was to be doubled.

Henry V., the hero of Agincourt, had his "Archers of the Household," who accompanied him abroad and fought with him on the battlefield. In London he had, too, a special force of Welsh Archers; but whether they were in addition to his body guard we cannot say. At his death his Archers of the Household followed the bier of their Hero-King.

A review of these five sovereigns leads us to infer that the "Archers of the King," "of the Crown" or "of the Household" were one and the same force, "Body Archers" or the "Archers," as the case might be. They were maintained until the reduction of Henry VI.'s household in 1454, when the Wars of the Roses entirely put an end to all but hereditary state and household appointments. Amongst the various quarrels and incidents which preceded and foretold only too truly the coming struggle was an affray between a palace guard and a retainer of Warwick the King-maker. It may well be understood that the revenue of the Crown having sunk to £5,000 a year, it was impossible to keep up any household state. However, when in 1468 troubles between Edward IV. and Warwick were assuming formidable proportions, and it was asserted that the King-maker was a secret partisan of the Lancastrians, and refused when called on to leave his castle at Middleton, Edward formed a guard of two hundred archers and marched against him. In the precipitate retreat from Doncaster (1470) this guard held a bridge and so enabled the King to reach the coast.

Digitized by Google

Edward V. was a king only in name.

Richard III., particularly anxious as he was to display all possible pomp and magnificence during his brief reign, must surely have kept up a royal body guard, though details of it are not forthcoming. In fact, he had one with him at Bosworth Field.

We have thus traced through many stormy years the oft-recurring enrolment of body guards of the royal person, as recorded during five centuries from the days of Canute. We have observed them as the necessary result of continual times of stress and peril. We have shown that the existence of each of these guards was coincident with the need of the day. We have now only to refer to certain causes, the combined effect of which gave opportunity for the establishment of a permanent guard drawn from a special class.

Notwithstanding the uncertainty, the kaleidoscopic changes, and the fatal feuds which obscured the last years of the Plantagenet dynasty, that able if violent race had shown a spirit of magnificence and a love of gorgeous detail agreeable to the people. Moreover, they had shown a military appreciation of the value of that great class which had won many a famous field under Edward I. and Edward III., the Black Prince, Henry V. and the gallant Talbot. Most of the sovereigns of this line at one time or other surrounded themselves, as we have seen, with their guard of archers. They evidently loved to display to their subjects the real strength of the nation, "the yeomen." It was the possession of an abundance of this class which gave England the constitutional liberty she enjoyed.

The fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the golden period of English agriculture, saw the rise and prominence of the yeomen class and their recognition by the State. They helped to fill a very large gap between the upper class and the labourers. They lived well, and in the winter did not have to fight the same terrible battle with famine and cold as did those who served them. No finer material for soldiers existed. Well said the wise statesman: "And to make good infantry it requireth men bred not in a servile and indigent fashion but in some free and plentiful manner." The "valets of the Chamber," "of the Crown," etc., in the fourteenth century were the predecessors of the yeomen. In the next century we find the yeomen performing all the duties which the household and chamber valets performed for Edward II., "setting the tables, making the beds, holding torches."

The English, however, have always hated any form of militarism. It was only the continuous succession of wars in the eighteenth century between France and England, in their rivalry to form respectively a "Greater France"

Digitized by Google

and a "Greater Britain," that eventually reconciled them to a standing army. It was probably chiefly due to this dislike, that up to the close of the Wars of the Roses, the Crown gave little official prominence to body guards for actual combatant purposes. It was a wise course in view of the English temperament.

The new monarchy, however, owing to its greater power which followed on the desolation of these civil wars, was enabled somewhat to disregard English opinion on this question and to create a permanent body guard, whilst the timely honour paid to the British yeoman, and the employment of the body guard for many peaceful duties of public pageant and household service, must have helped to disarm any lingering resentment at the new departure.

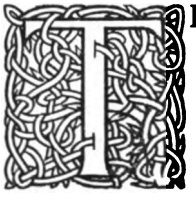
We thus close the fragmentary sketch of those ephemeral body guards of the English sovereigns, which preceded the permanent establishment of the grand old Guard whose history, full of quaint records and great occasions, has been interwoven with the lives of the sovereigns and the people of the British nation for over four centuries.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II

CREATION OF THE GUARD

August, 1485



THE events connected with this creation of a permanent body guard naturally group themselves into: (1) The great struggle between the rival Houses of York and Lancaster, the Wars of the Roses. (2) The exile of Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, in Brittany; his return. (3) His defeat of Richard III. on Bosworth Field; his assumption of the Crown as Henry VII. of England; and his institution of the Yeomen of the Guard.

It is certainly one of the most curious facts in our national history, that the period covering the reign of Henry VII., the first of the great Tudor line, and the founder of this most ancient Guard, is the one of all others scantiest in historical records. Henry had put an end to that most disastrous of civil conflicts, the Wars of the Roses, which had disturbed and stunted all national and domestic progress for upwards of thirty years. His great victory at Bosworth Field on the 22nd of August, 1485, had given him the Crown of England.

With his coronation an era of more or less peace opened. He was a shrewd monarch, thrifty and most careful in all his domestic and foreign affairs. He consolidated his throne and turned his attention to the development of the internal resources of his country. And yet with it all he has left us little or no record of his reign. When we turn to contemporaneous history we are confronted with the same blank. True, we have Bernard André the blind Poet Laureate, Roger Machado, Polydore Virgil, Fabyan, Hall, Leland, Machyn the diarist, and other historians; but their records of the end of the fifteenth and beginning of the sixteenth centuries are meagre to a degree, and are mostly but a repetition of outlines of great events. In fact, with the exception of André and Machado, not one of them wrote their accounts of

Digitized by Google

Walter Southwood Sc.

KING HENRY VII

Founder of the Guard 1485

(From the painting in the Royal Collection at Windsor Castle)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Walter Southwood Sc.

KING HENRY VII

Founder of the Guard 1485.

From the painting in the Royal Collection at Windsor Castle.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Henry VII. till long after his death. André was a native of Toulouse, a friar of St. Augustine, and came over with Henry in 1485. He admits he was not in England during the Wars of the Roses, but was present at Henry's triumphant entry into London after Bosworth Field. Carefully as his "Life" is composed, he over and over again excuses himself from describing scenes which of course he could not see. Henry, shortly after his accession, appointed him Poet Laureate.

André calls himself as well the Royal Historiographer, but delve as we may into his records of the reign, and into the other historians' writings, we are sadly disappointed, for when we want hard and fast facts, facts as to the origin of this Guard for instance, we cannot find them. Why should this be so at a period when years of internecine strife are followed by those of peace and national advancement? We have more or less copious manuscripts of the period prior to Henry's accession to the throne; we have a vast volume of records from the time of his death. Why then should this, one of the great turning-points in the internal history of our country, be so barren of material?

Hume the historian, speaking of the profound darkness which fell on us just on the eve of the restoration of letters, when the art of printing was already known in Europe, and when it might have been expected to have diffused the knowledge of the several occurrences of the period in question, says it had a totally different effect. This, Hume remarks, is judiciously accounted for by Sir John Fenn, who observes: "The art of printing being newly discovered, people neglected to multiply their manuscripts, and being anxious to preserve the history of past times *forgot the present.*" The men who should have been chronicling the events of Henry VII.'s reign were busy in printing the records of those which preceded it. But then, it may be asked, why was not the work done afterwards? The reply, we think, is a simple one. The magnificence, the variety, and the all-absorbing and rapidly changing events of the brilliant reign of his son, Henry VIII., dazzled the writers of the sixteenth century, and made them forget the more prosaic events of Henry VII.'s time.

This has made the task of describing the origin of this Guard a most difficult one, for, though we have found by careful research that we can piece together sufficient proof of our statements, our readers must always bear in mind the necessity for the line of analogy we have pursued in the absence of distinct documentary evidence. By careful comparison of existing data we shall be able to prove how and when this first permanent body guard was originally formed.

Digitized by Google

The first striking feature is that from its inception the Yeomen of the Guard became a permanent institution, and not an ephemeral one as all previous body guards had been. These guards, as such, were personal and private guards of the reigning monarch. Created by him or her, they died with the sovereign.

In briefly tracing them from the earliest times, as we have done, we have been struck with the fundamental difference between their position and that of our Yeomen of the Guard.

Though the history of these earlier guards is almost continuous, the guards themselves have had a separate existence, coming into being with the assumption of the Crown by the new sovereign and disappearing with his or her death or overthrow, only to start into fresh life again, with new members appointed by the successor.

It remained for Henry VII. to form a body guard, and give it a title and a constitution for all time.

To understand the circumstances under which this ancient Guard was raised, to learn something of the King who created it, of the men he first appointed to it, and to fix within a week or two the actual date on which he instituted the Guard, we must turn for a brief space to the historical events which brought the Wars of the Roses to a conclusion, and placed the Crown of England on the head of Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, as Henry VII. of England, and founder of the great House of Tudor, which ruled the country for one hundred and eighteen years.

The Wars of the Roses were a bitter struggle for supremacy between the great rival Houses of York and Lancaster. This rivalry may be said to have commenced with the deposition of Richard II. in 1399, and the selection by Parliament of Henry IV., grandson of Edward III., as King, and the first of the Lancastrian line, waving aside the prior rights of the House of York, the direct descendant of which was a child six years old. The House of Lancaster gave Henry IV., Henry V. and Henry VI. as Kings from 1399 to 1461. In 1455 Henry VI. became incapacitated by a severe malady from actively reigning, and the Yorkists at once seized the opportunity for re-asserting their claims to the throne. Parliament on this occasion recognized their rights, and appointed the Duke of York Protector of the Realm. Henry however recovered, and protested against this, uttering on the occasion the historical words: "My father was King; his father was King; I myself have worn the Crown for forty years; you have all sworn fealty to me as your sovereign; how then can my right be disputed?" Parliament acknowledged their mistake and refused to dethrone him, but to effect a

Digitized by Google

compromise, agreed to receive the Duke of York as his successor instead of his son Henry. Matters however had gone too far, and the Yorkists, finding themselves largely supported by a great portion of the country—especially those of the commercial classes who were disappointed by the weak and at times imbecile rule of the King—raised the standard of revolt, and the Wars of the Roses began.

We cannot enter into the details of these disastrous civil conflicts; it must suffice to say that in 1461 the Yorkists succeeded in getting the upper hand, seizing the person of the King, imprisoning him in the Tower, and placing Edward IV. as their representative on the throne. The hopes of the nation were cruelly deceived in this promising young sovereign, and the House of York was not destined to a long rule. On his death occurred one of the most revolting incidents in the history of this country. His unscrupulous brother Richard seized the two young princes, his nephews, Edward V. and the Duke of York, the heirs to the throne, threw them into the Tower, and, it is said, connived at their murder. The poor boys being out of the way, Richard set aside the claims of the issue of his elder brother, George, Duke of Clarence, and prevailed on Parliament to announce him as King. This they did, and thus began in blood a reign which was to end in blood. It led to the long-standing feud between the Houses of York and Lancaster being put aside for the moment in order that common action might be taken against the royal and murderous tyrant. John Morton, the powerful Bishop of Ely, took the lead in the conspiracy, and offered to conduct the negotiations between the rival Houses.

This then was the situation when in the year 1483 the true story of the Yeomen of the Guard commences. Richard III., the hated representative of the House of York, occupied the throne. Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, the chosen representative of the House of Lancaster, was in exile in Vannes in Brittany, whither he had been forced to flee and take refuge from the jealous hostility of the House of York. The Wars of the Roses had lasted for twenty-eight years. Thirteen great battles had been fought, over one hundred thousand lives had been lost, numbers of noble families had been ruined, and the country was worn out with the disastrous effects of the continued strife.[1] The rival Houses wished for peace. The decision come to was that the throne should be offered to Henry Tudor on condition that he should marry Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Edward IV., and thus unite the Houses of York and Lancaster and put an end to this feud. John Morton, who had been arrested and imprisoned by Richard,

[1] See Appendix XIII.

Digitized by Google

managed to escape, joined Henry in his exile, placed the proposal before him, and obtained the support of the Duke of Brittany, under whose protection Henry was living. The Duke furnished him with men, money and ships, and in October of this year Henry made his first attempt to land in England. It utterly failed. One of those great storms which have so often wrecked the hopes of the invaders of this island home of ours swept the channel, dispersed his fleet, and all but destroyed the whole force. Richard discovered the plan to unite the Houses of York and Lancaster and depose him. He sent emissaries abroad, and though he failed in capturing Henry, he succeeded in getting him driven from the Court of Brittany. But Henry had other powerful friends, and Charles VIII. of France offered him an asylum which he gladly accepted.

For two years Henry matured his plans, making many secret visits to Wales with a view to obtaining the assistance of the more powerful Welsh families. On one of these expeditions he was nearly captured by Richard, escaping from an old mansion through a hole which is called "The King's Hole" to the present day. At last all was ready, and early in July, 1485, Henry, Earl of Richmond, furnished, as Comines states,[1] "with money and some pieces of artillery" by his powerful friend the Emperor Charles VIII., and accompanied, as Hutton says, by "a private guard of faithful followers," and a more or less heterogeneous force of two thousand men, embarked at Harfleur and set sail on his fateful expedition.

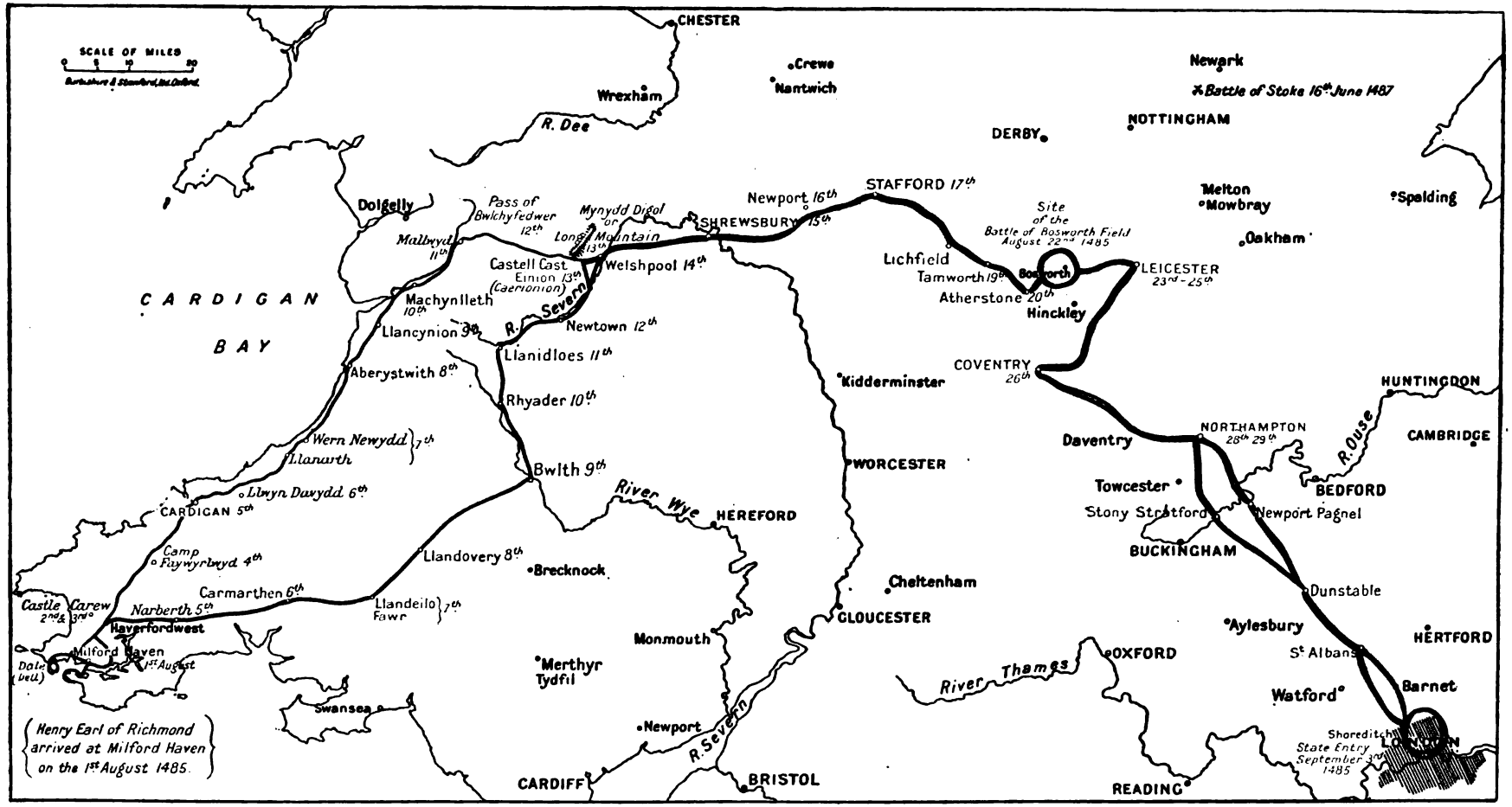
Let us remember for a moment that Henry was of Welsh extraction, his pride in which was shown by the fact that his principal banner bore the dragon of Cadwaladr, that the greatest adherents of the Lancastrian cause were from the Welsh borderlands and the neighbouring wild districts of the north and west, and that most of Henry's faithful retinue in exile were of Welsh blood, and we shall not only follow with greater interest the plans he carried out, but we shall understand why he selected Wales as the spot from which to strike his first blow.

There has been much diversity of opinion amongst historians as to the dates on which Henry embarked from Normandy and arrived at Milford Haven, and as to the route he took through Wales to meet King Richard on the field of battle; but we think that Mr. Thomas Morgan and Mr. Richard Gairdner (both well-known antiquarians) have elucidated the discrepancies with remarkable skill.

Henry sailed from Harfleur on some day after the 17th of July (Hall says "in the Calends of August," which commence on that day), and he

[1] Comines, book v., chap. xviii.

Digitized by Google



Sketch Map shewing route taken by Henry Earl of Richmond on Landing at Milford Haven. His march to Bosworth Field. and his triumphant journey as King Henry VII to London, August 1st to September 3rd 1485.

Henry's Route is marked by a red line, and that of Rhys ap Thomas and the Welsh Army by a black line.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

must have arrived at Milford Haven not later than the 1st of August to have given him time to have reached Bosworth on the 22nd, the day on which the great battle was undoubtedly fought. Carefully following their arguments and the historical facts they produce, we have been able to construct the accompanying itinerary of the routes followed with fair accuracy and to tell the story in a simple way.

On arrival at Milford Haven on or about the 1st of August, 1485, Henry was met by the powerful Welsh chieftain Rice-Ap-Thomas, who advised him to land at Dell (Dale), a little village some few miles west, not far from his Castle of Carew, which he placed at his future King's disposal. This advice Henry followed, and in the security of the fortress they arranged their common plan of campaign. Rice-Ap-Thomas impressed on Henry the advisability of advancing in two columns. The Welsh chieftain had strong reasons for this. As we have seen, apart from his faithful little guard of Welsh and English, Henry's force was composed mostly of Frenchmen, and these latter were not very highly disciplined. It would not therefore be judicious to bring them at first into too close contact with Rice-Ap-Thomas's fiery little countrymen. So it was decided that Henry with his force should march separately, and as an additional precaution take the coast route via Haverfordwest, Cardigan and Aberystwyth, whilst Rice-Ap-Thomas should march via Carmarthen, Llandovery and Brecon, with the purpose of collecting recruits from the eastern counties. It was further arranged that the two forces should join hands near Shrewsbury and there await news of King Richard's advance.

On the morning of the 3rd, Henry, having bidden a temporary farewell to Rice-Ap-Thomas, set out on his march with his little army for Haverfordwest, only some six miles distant. The next day, the 4th, he marched to Faywyrlwyd in the parish of Nevern, where he encamped. It was from this camp that he dated his most important letters to the Welsh and English nobles, on whom he relied for support in his active bid for the Crown of England. He halted the next night, the 5th, at Cardigan, and then pushed on to Llwyn Davydd in the parish of Llandisiliobogo, where he was entertained royally by Davydd-Ap-Jevan. On the 6th he halted again and became the guest of Einion-Ap-David Llangol at Wern Newydd in the parish of Lanarth. For the next few days there is a blank as to the route Henry took, but we think there is not much doubt but that he still hugged the coast line, halting at or near such places as Aberystwyth and Llancynion, and passed up the valley of the Dovey, probably as far as Mallwyd, and thence by the Pass of Bwlchyfedwer to Castle Caerionion and the south-

Digitized by Google

west of Welshpool. Tradition says both armies met again at Mynydd-Digol or Long Mountain, and this tradition is borne out by the names of Llanidloes and Newtown, which occur in the accounts of Henry's march. Reverting to the movements of Rice-Ap-Thomas, it is evident that he took the route from Carmarthen via Llandovery, Bwlth, Rhyader, Llanidloes, Newtown, which would bring him to the Long Mountain on or about the same day as Henry. We may calculate that at the ordinary rate of marching, the two armies formed a junction about the 13th or 14th in the neighbourhood of Welshpool. During their respective marches many powerful Welsh chieftains, Richard Griffith, Arnold Butler, John Morgan, with Sir William Herbert and others, each with his little army of stout and faithful retainers, joined the standard of Henry, Earl of Richmond.

Henry's onward march received a curious and somewhat amusing check at Shrewsbury. The bailiff of that town, a staunch old Yorkist by name Thomas Milton, refused the Earl admittance, saying, "Tell your master I have sworn an oath that he shall never enter Shrewsbury except over my body." After a while he was won over to Henry's side, and was anxious to yield, but was confronted by his oath. "How can I go back on that?" said he. "Why," was the reply, "that is easy enough: lie down in the gateway and let the Earl step over your body." We may imagine that it was not without a mental struggle that the grand old man accepted the inevitable, and to save the town he loved so well threw himself on the ground before the Earl, who laughingly stepped over his body and entered the city. Making but a hasty stay at Shrewsbury, Henry pushed on and encamped for the night of the 16th on a little hill at Newport, where he was joined by Sir Gilbert Talbot with two thousand men. On the 17th he arrived at Stafford, where he granted an interview to Sir William Stanley, who with his brother, Lord Stanley, was to decide, as we shall see, the issues of the forthcoming great battle. On the night of the 18th Henry encamped outside Lichfield, and next morning was received with rejoicings by the people of the town. He stayed there the day and the night, and the following evening, the 19th, set off for Tamworth, six miles distant. The events of that evening are clothed in mystery, which, were it not that they happened upwards of four hundred years ago, might raise as great a controversy as the one which lately raged concerning the mysterious journey of the great Duke of Wellington to Wavre the night before the Battle of Waterloo. The historians tell us that Henry sent on his army from Lichfield, and then followed them escorted only by his private Guard—that he lost his way on Withington Common between Lichfield and Tamworth, and caused his army and its commanders con-

Digitized by Google

siderable anxiety. Arriving late at Tamworth, he rested only a few hours, and then pushed on, in this instance ahead of his army again, only accompanied by his private guard, for Atherstone, nine miles distant. Why he should have lagged behind one day, and pushed on ahead the next at such a critical moment, can only be explained by his wishing to have some secret interviews, the knowledge of which he would not have disclosed. It could not have been with the brothers Stanley, for the historians relate that immediately on his arrival at Atherstone he granted both of them a further audience, at which undoubtedly the previous plans for co-operation agreed upon at Stafford on the 17th were fully confirmed. Then what were the motives which drew him secretly away from his army, accompanied only by his Guard? Herein lies the mystery.

Mr. James Gairdner thinks he has cleared it up. He suggests Henry feared opposition at Tamworth Castle, then held by Sir Thomas Ferrars, a staunch Yorkist, and so sent his army on and lost his way in attempting to regain it; and he goes on to propound the probability that the guns used at Bosworth were taken from Tamworth. We cannot but feel that, though this solution is just possible, it is highly improbable on the face of it. Henry put up at the Three Tuns inn at Atherstone, a celebrated old hostel which retains its name to the present day. The army arrived on the 20th. Next morning, Saturday, the 21st, he marched the whole of his army over Wetherby Bridge, two miles down Fenn Lane, and across the rivulet Tweed, which divides Bosworth Field from the meadows, and encamped on the first "close" to the left in the Whitmoors, one mile from the top of Amyon Hill and half a mile south-west of Sir William Stanley's camp.

We can but give a summary of the very exhaustive account of the battle which has been handed down to us by a writer who went over the ground and gathered materials from the neighbourhood in 1788. Mr. Hutton took infinite pains to draw up a consecutive narrative from the family records of those still living near Bosworth, and as much of his description of Henry's march is proved to be correct, we may accept the following as fairly representing the events of the 22nd August, 1485.

The day was spent by the two great opponents, we are told, in marshalling their forces and exhorting them to great deeds.

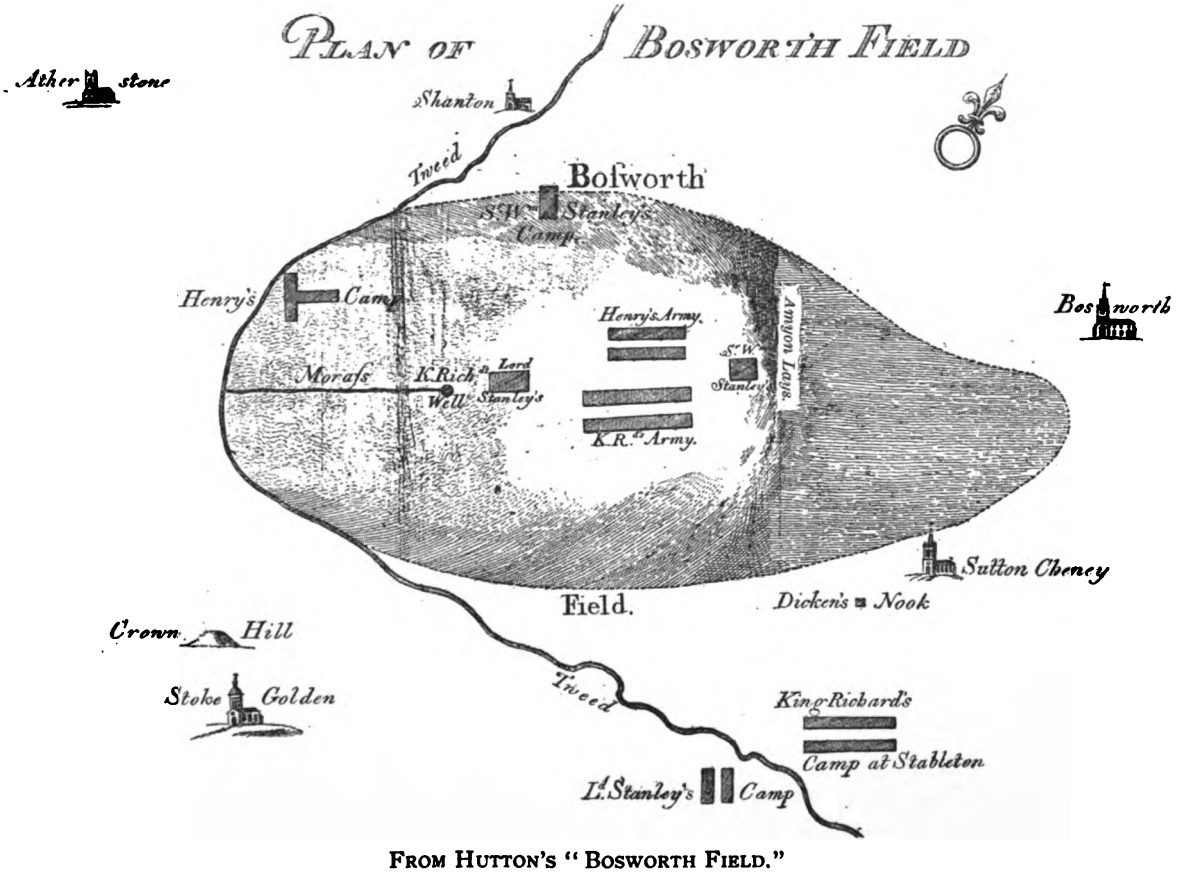
The disposition of the camp tells the tale of the interview at Atherstone.

Taking first the camp. It will be seen that Lord Stanley was close to Richard, whilst Sir William Stanley was opposite, and, if anything, nearer to Henry when the latter came up. But when they moved out in battle-

Digitized by Google

array it will be seen that the two brothers Stanley flanked both combatants, and were in a position to take either side. The forces are estimated to have been as follows:

Richard	12,000 men.
Henry	7,000 ,,
Lord Stanley	5,000 ,,
Sir W. Stanley	3,000 ,,



FROM HUTTON'S "BOSWORTH FIELD."

During the night of the 21st, Sir Simon Digby, one of Henry's staunchest adherents, penetrated into King Richard's camp, and at the utmost hazard of his life obtained the important news that Richard was preparing to commence the battle at daybreak.

Digby returning to Henry with the news, orders were issued, sound to arms was given, and within a short time the two forces were drawn up opposite to one another, and the famous Battle of Bosworth, so fraught with stupendous consequences to the future history of this country, commenced.

Digitized by Google

Henry's force, though inferior to Richard's in numbers, had more horse. Both armies were drawn up exactly alike in two lines: the bowmen in the front, the billmen in the rear, the horse on both wings. There seems to be some doubt as to whether Richard had any artillery. Henry certainly brought guns with him from France. Comines distinctly says that when Henry left France, Charles VIII. not only furnished him with a body of men and some money, but also with *some pieces of artillery*. Gairdner thinks that Henry, considering the rapid rate at which he marched, could not possibly have brought these guns up from the coast, as they would have required six to eight horses each. It may be so, but we think he would hardly have left them behind, knowing the prestige attaching to the possession of cannon. Be that as it may, Henry had guns, it is certain, whether Welsh or French we cannot prove. Cannon-balls[1] were dug up on the Amyon Hill, the position held by Richard III. at the commencement of the battle, and are now in the possession of Mrs. Park Yates.

Richard's first line was commanded by John Howard, Duke of Norfolk, a faithful veteran, assisted by his son, Thomas, Earl of Surrey; the second line by the King himself. On the right of this line Henry, Earl of Northumberland, led a considerable body.

Henry's front for want of numbers was spread very thin to show to greater advantage, and was commanded by John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, a firm adherent of the House of Lancaster, of whom more anon. The right wing was commanded by Sir Gilbert Talbot, a man of experience and valour, who joined Henry at Newport with the Shrewsbury interest, whilst Sir John Savage commanded the left. Henry was with the second line, which was directed by his uncle, the Earl of Pembroke. An officer of reputation by name Barnard, said to have been descended from the royal line of Scotland, commanded the French contingent, numbering two thousand men.

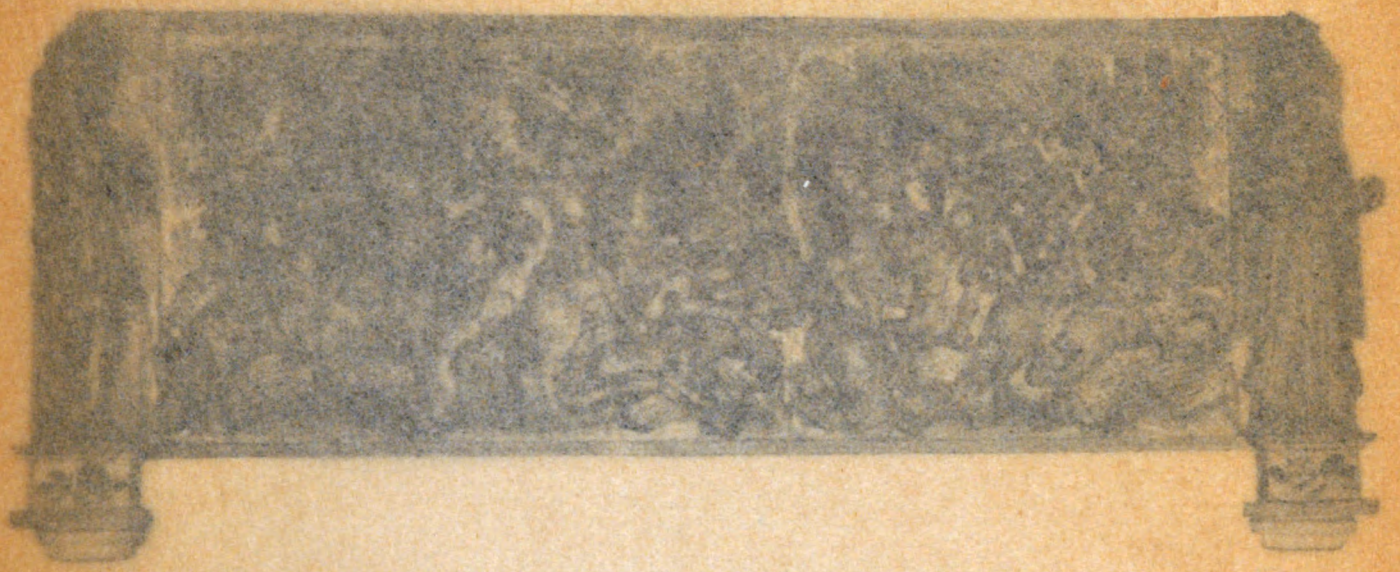
At this distance of time it is difficult to describe the battle from the military point of view of the present day. Tactics as we know them there were none; even those movements which were carried out were strongly influenced by the action of the Stanleys. It was more a battle of single combats. The King's right extended to the declivity of the hill on the Bosworth side, called Cornhill Furze, or Amyon Lays, and his left towards King Richard's Well. Whilst Lord Stanley was forming he received two messages, one from Richard to say that if he did not instantly attend him he would execute his son; and one from Henry pressing the Earl to join

[1] These four cannon-balls weighed respectively (1) 14¾ lbs. lead; (2) 8¾ lbs. iron; (3) 4 lbs. iron; (4) 1 lb. of stone, larger but lighter than the others.

Digitized by Google

him. Giving up his son for lost, he sent a temporizing message to Richard whilst he implored Henry to press forward to the attack. This Henry did, thereby leaving Richard the advantage of position on the high ground on Amyon Hill. It was on this position that Henry brought his guns to bear. Here came a manœuvre which astonished King Richard. The Earl of Oxford, an old and tried veteran, who, as we have explained, had spread out the front line to make a better show, till it was dangerously weak, suddenly ordered all his men to close into the centre, thus exposing the flanks to attack. It seemed a fatal move, for Norfolk at once extended his left to surround him and cut him off, when to the still greater amazement of both Norfolk and Richard, Lord Stanley moved forward to the right of Henry's force, filled the gap, and prevented its destruction. Was this part of the plan that had been prearranged between Oxford and Stanley at Atherstone? Norfolk and Oxford, who commanded the vanguards of their respective armies, rode to the front, and whilst probably their men stood fast to witness the deadly tournament, engaged one another in single and mortal combat. How well we can imagine the scene. They attacked one another with their spears till these were shivered to pieces. Then drawing their swords, Norfolk smote Oxford a mighty blow which, gliding down the helmet, wounded him in the left arm. Oxford returned the blow, hewing the beaver from Norfolk's helmet and leaving the face exposed, but disdaining to fight an unguarded man he drew back. Fate interposed and struck where the generous foe refrained. An arrow from an unknown quarter pierced Norfolk's brain, and he fell dead from his charger. Then came another single combat between Norfolk's son Surrey, who attempted to avenge his father's death, and Talbot. But he was rescued by Sir Richard Clarendon and Sir William Corney from Talbot's followers, who attempted to take him alive. Savage attacked them, and then Surrey surrendered to Talbot. Hungerford and Henry Brackenbury fought, and the latter was killed. And now we come to the last and final combat, which decided the day. The historians tell us that the fight raged from noon, without advantage to either side; only the first line had been engaged, and the King had lost Norfolk and Surrey. The decisive moment had come, and Richard moved forward to strengthen his front line to the attack. Well had it been for him had he not been diverted from his purpose. A scout came running to his side to announce that Henry was posted behind the hill with a slender attendance. Turning towards the hill where Henry was stationed Richard exclaimed: "Let all the knights attend me and I will soon put an end to the quarrel, but if none will follow I will try the cause alone." Spurring his horse forward he was followed by Francis

Digitized by Google



BATTLE OF BOSWORTH.

From the bas-relief at Stowe, Buckingham. By kind permission of Lady Wilton.

This fine bas-relief originally formed part of a chimney piece in the Library of Cobham Hall, Essex, the former seat of the Marquess of Buckingham. In 1848 it was removed to decorate the magnificent Gothic Library at Stowe. It is thus described in the "Beauties of England," 1803:—

"The remarkable bas-relief the memorable battle of Bosworth, Fought between Richard III. and Earl of Richmond—contains 24 figures on horseback with King Richard in the midst under his own standard. Most of the personages identified by means of the armorial bearings on the shields. Amongst others are the Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Surrey, Sir Simon Multon, Lord Stanley, Sir Simon Digby, Earl of Northumberland, Sir Walter Pleasit, Sir George Stanley, Sir William Brandon Lord Lovell, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir R. Ratcliffe, Sir T. Tyrrell, Robert Lord Lovell, and the Earl of Oxford. At the extremity of the Chimney Piece, are bright statues of Henry VII. and his Queen, exactly resembling those on the monument in Westminster Abbey."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BATTLE OF BOSWORTH.

From the bas-relief at Stowe, Buckingham. By kind permission of Lady Kinloss.

This fine bas-relief originally formed part of a chimney-piece in the Library of Gosfield Hall, Essex, the former seat of the Marquess of Buckingham. In 1808 it was removed to decorate the magnificent Gothic Library at Stowe. It is thus described in the "Beauties of England," 1803:—

"It represents in bold relief the memorable battle of Bosworth Field between Richard III. and Earl of Richmond—contains 24 figures on horseback with King lying prostrate under his own charger. Most of the personages introduced are known by the armouriel bearings on the shields. Amongst others are the Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Surrey, Sir Simon Herbert, Lord Stanley, Sir Simon Digby, Earl of Northumberland, Sir Walter Blount, Sir George Stanley, Sir William Brandon Lord Edward Strafford, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Sir R. Ratcliffe, Sir T. Tyrrell, Edward Lord Lovell, and the Earl of Oxford. At the extremity of the Chimney Piece, are small statues of Henry VII. and his Queen, exactly resembling those on the monument in Westminster Abbey."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Lord Viscount Lovell, Walter Lord Ferrers, Sir Richard Radcliffe, Sir Gervase Clifton, Sir Robert Brackenbury, Sir William Catesby, with their followers. On Richard's right stood Sir William Stanley with three thousand men, neutral till this moment. Darting forward Richard, deformed and crippled as he is said to have been, personally attacked and slew Sir William Brandon, Henry's standard-bearer, and captured the standard itself bearing the Cadwaladr dragon, Henry's own flag. He unhorsed Sir John Cheyne, and was close on Henry, surrounded now only by his faithful little private Guard, when at this critical moment Sir William Stanley interposed, declared for Henry, and thus decided the great issues of the day. Richard, we are told, fell fighting to the last, whilst his army fled in every direction. We cannot help feeling that he fought a losing action from the beginning. He showed magnificent courage throughout the day, especially in his attack on Henry; but his men had no heart for the fight, and it was a foregone conclusion that the Stanleys, though nominally neutral, would in the end declare against him. The end had come. After thirty years the Wars of the Roses were over. The great rival Houses of York and Lancaster were united, and Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, was proclaimed King, the first of the great Tudor line.

Richard was the only English monarch who had fallen in battle since the Norman Conquest. As Henry V. did at Agincourt, so did Richard at Bosworth Field. He placed the crown on his helmet so that he might be known from one end of the field to the other as the real King of England. He trusted to its animating his followers and bringing victory to his arms. The story goes, that when he was cut down and killed, a private soldier picked up the crown and stuck it on a bush. It was discovered and delivered to Sir Reynold (Reginald) Bray, who brought it at once to Lord Stanley. The pursuit being over, Henry gathered his forces together on the hill of Stoke near by, called and marked Crown Hill from the episode which followed.

We can see the historic scene. Henry, surrounded by his faithful little Guard, receives Richard's battered crown at the hands of Lord Stanley. He places it on his head and is proclaimed King. This is no myth, but sober fact. Not only is it substantiated by the device on his tomb in Westminster Abbey, but on the windows of the Memorial Chapel which was commenced as an annexe to the Abbey by him, and completed by his son, Henry VIII. There can be seen at the present day the hawthorn-bush with the crown upon it, between the rose and other devices of the Tudor family.

We have dwelt in detail on Henry's exile, his march through Wales, his fight on Bosworth Field, to emphasize the continued presence throughout

Digitized by Google

them all of this little band of faithful followers, who always surrounded and guarded his person. It is this band of personal attendants who we shall prove became henceforth the Yeomen of the Guard, the permanent Body Guards of the Sovereigns of England. The King rested on the night of the 22nd August, and on the 23rd proceeded to Leicester, where he was entertained by the Earl of Northumberland on the 24th. Henry was proclaimed King of England in the presence of the united armies, a host of nobles, the people of the town and countryside, on the 25th August, 1485. The next day the King commenced his triumphant march to the south.

He marched to Coventry and lodged with Robert Olney, the Mayor of the old town, on whom he conferred the honour of knighthood. From thence we have not been able to trace his route with any certainty, but if an obscure reference to Northampton is to be relied on, it lay, after leaving this county town on the 29th, through Newport-Pagnel, Stony Stratford to Dunstable, and thence on to St. Albans, where the King evidently rested and received the deputies of the City of London, and heard from them the arrangements for his royal reception. On the 3rd September King Henry was met at Shoreditch by the Mayor and Corporation, and entered London in state at the head of his army, and attended a thanksgiving service at St. Paul's Cathedral and deposited therein the three standards which he had carried or captured on the battlefield of Bosworth. On the 30th of October following he was crowned in Westminster Abbey.

Having rapidly sketched the events which led up to this great ceremony, we can now turn and examine more closely the date of the Guard's formation, its organization and the members who originally composed it. The historians of the sixteenth century do not attempt to deal with these points. Writing nearly fifty years afterwards, it was sufficient for them that the Guard was instituted by Henry VII. and made its first public appearance at his Coronation.

To us, who in the twentieth century are recording its history, this will not suffice. The Guard has an unbroken history of over four hundred years, and as the first permanent Body Guard that this country has ever possessed, its origin is of the highest interest. Though unfortunately the actual warrant constituting the Guard has never been found, possibly never existed, the State Records of England prove conclusively that it was created less than twenty-three days after the Battle of Bosworth Field; that its title was "Yeomen of the Guard of our Lord the King," or, as the fifteenth-century warrants describe it, "valecti garde domini Regis"; and that its first members belonged to Henry's private guard, who had shared his exile in

Digitized by Google

Brittany, followed him on his return, marched with him through Wales, and stood around and defended him at Bosworth when Richard made that last valiant dash which so nearly ended in victory. The battle was fought on the 22nd August, 1485. On the 16th of September, almost within three weeks of this day, occurs the first mention of the "Yeomen of the King's Guard" in the State Records of the country. There are only *five* earlier warrants of the reign of Henry VII. in existence. The first warrants relating to the Yeomen of the Guard grant rewards to his faithful followers whom he has appointed to his Body Guard. They give the clear title of this Guard, the names of those who composed it, and the services for which they were rewarded. It will be noticed that the earliest warrant speaks of the Guard as if it had been formed some time.

Copies of Warrants from the Records of Henry VII. in the Record Office

The first warrant in the State Records of Henry VII. is on the 6th September, 1485; then succeed one on the 10th, one on the 15th, two on the 16th, all unconnected with the Guard, but on that day we have:

16th September, 1485. Warrant to John Frye, one of the Yeomen of the King's Guard.

18th September, 1485. To William Brown, Yeoman of the King's Guard, "in consideracion of the good service that oure humble and feithful subgiet William Browne yoman of oure garde hath heretofore doon unto us as wele beyonde the see as at our late victorieux journeye and that during his lif he entendeth to do."

19th September, 1485. To John Rothercomme, one of the King's Guard.

20th September, 1485. Robert Wallshe, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

20th September, 1485. Piers Lloid, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

21st September, 1485. Richard Rake, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

22nd September, 1485. Richard Selman, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

22nd September, 1485. Robert Bagger, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

22nd September, 1485. Owen-Ap-Griffith, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

22nd September, 1485. Thomas Leche, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

Digitized by Google

22nd September, 1485. Richard Pigot, one of the Yeomen of the Guard.

22nd September, 1485. John Byde, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

22nd September, 1485. Henry Ley, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

22nd September, 1485. Thomas Fulbrook, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

22nd September, 1485. John Rigby, *Archer.*

25th September, 1485. John Edwardes, Yeoman of the Guarde, hath done unto us as well in *Bretagne and Fraunce* as in this our roialme of England.

25th September, 1485. John Gervoys, Yeoman of the Guard.

26th September, 1485. Henry Carre, Yeoman of the Guard.

27th September, 1485. Thomas Wode, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

27th September, 1485. William Cheseman, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

2nd October, 1485. Stephen John, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

2nd October, 1485. Thomas Kyngman, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

6th October, 1485. John Carre, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

6th October, 1485. Robert Jay, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

7th October, 1485. John Thomas, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

15th October, 1485. Richard Frere, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

21st October, 1485. Robert Palmer, of the King's Guard.

22nd October, 1485. Thomas Westbury, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

24th October, 1485. William Maddockes, of the King's Guard.

3rd November, 1485. John Honry, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

8th November, 1485. Thomas Gaywode, Yeoman of the King's Guard.

18th November, 1485. To Rese-Ap-Philip, Yeoman of the Guard.

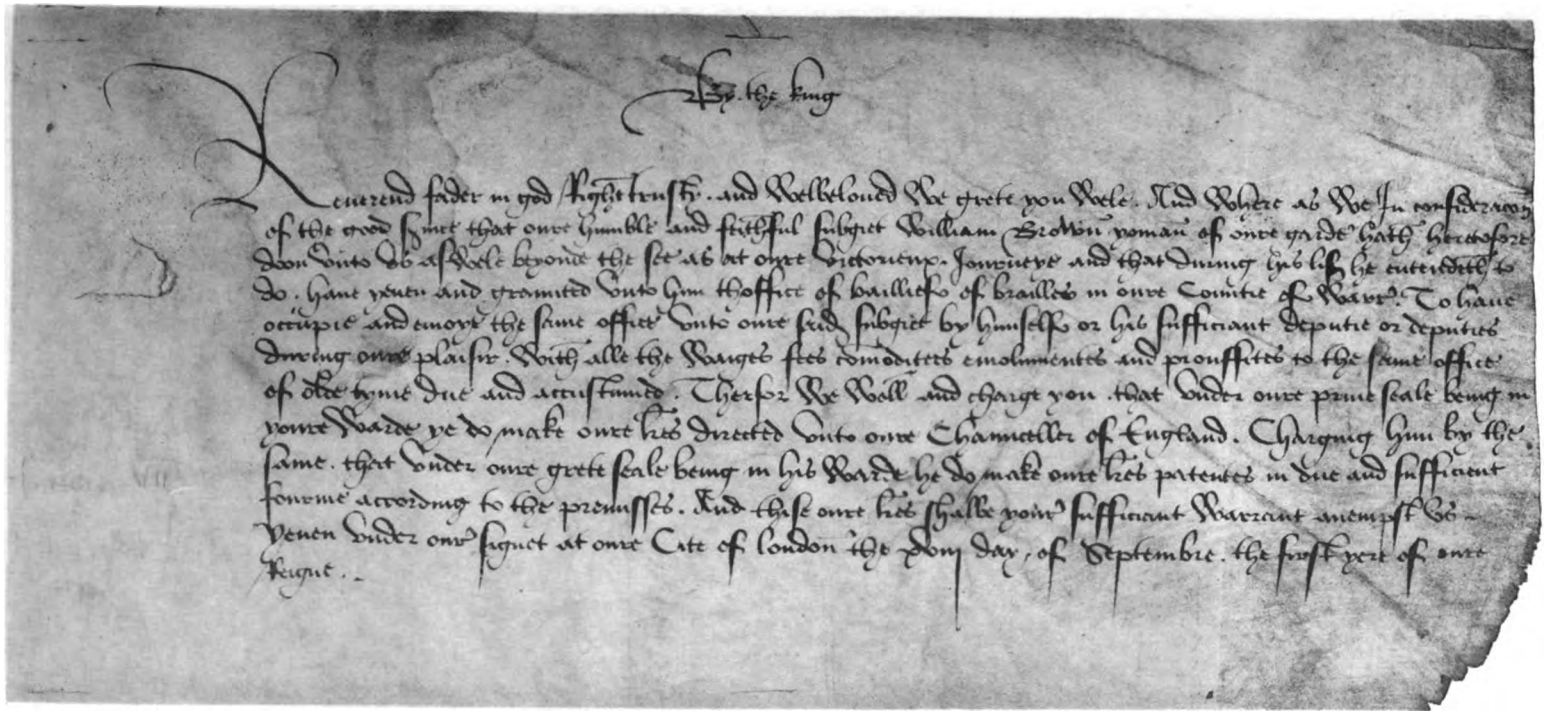
1st January, 1486. To John Byde, Yeoman of the Guard.

27th January, 1486. To Richard Staypull, Yeoman of the Guard.

All these warrants are extant. They were granted in recognition of services, and are all couched in phraseology similar to that of the two quoted n full, namely, those of William Brown and John Edwardes.

Here then we have the names of thirty-three of the first members of the Guard, and one may well take it that as there are only five warrants extant between the 22nd of August and the 16th of September, and after the latter date they become very numerous, many of the earlier documents, if not the whole of the missing thirteen or more, have been lost with the other warrants. Everything confirms the supposition that the Guard was created immediately after the Battle of Bosworth Field.

Digitized by Google



WARRANT TO THE KEEPER OF THE PRIVY SEAL TO MAKE OUT LETTERS TO THE CHANCELLOR THAT LETTERS PATENT UNDER THE GREAT SEAL BE ISSUED TO WILLIAM BROWN, YEOMAN OF THE GUARD TO WHOM THE OFFICE OF BAILIFF OF BRAILES IN WARWICKSHIRE, HAS BEEN GRANTED. DATED 18 SEPT I HEN. VII.

BY THE KING.

REVEREND FATHER IN GOD. RIGHT TRUSTY AND WELL BELOVED. WE GREET YOU WELL. AND WHEREAS WE IN CONSIDERATION OF THE GOOD SERVICE THAT OUR HUMBLE AND FAITHFUL SUBJECT WILLIAM BROWN. YEOMAN OF OUR GUARD. HATH HERETOFORE DONE UNTO US, AS WELL BEYOND THE SEA AS ON OUR DAY OF VICTORY, AND THAT DURING HIS LIFE HE INTENDETH TO DO, HAVE GIVEN AND GRANTED UNTO HIM THE OFFICE OF BAILIFF OF BRAILES IN OUR COUNTY OF WARWICK TO HAVE, OCCUPY AND ENJOY THE SAME OFFICE UNTO OUR SAID SUBJECT BY HIMSELF OR HIS SUFFICIENT DEPUTY OR DEPUTIES, DURING OUR PLEASURE. WITH ALL THE WAGES, FEES, COMMODITIES, EMOLUMENTS AND PROFITS TO THE SAME OFFICE OF OLD TIME DUE AND ACCUSTOMED THEREFORE WE WILL AND CHARGE YOU THAT UNDER OUR PRIVY SEAL, BEING IN YOUR WARD, YE DO MAKE OUR LETTERS DIRECTED UNTO OUR CHANCELLOR OF ENGLAND; CHARGING HIM BY THE SAME THAT UNDER OUR GREAT SEAL, BEING IN HIS WARD, HE DO MAKE OUR LETTERS PATENTS IN DUE AND SUFFICIENT FORM, ACCORDING TO THE PREMISES AND THESE OUR LETTERS SHALL BE YOUR SUFFICIENT WARRANT AGAINST US.
GIVEN UNDER OUR SIGNET AT OUR CITY OF LONDON THE XVIII DAY OF SEPTEMBER, THE FIRST YEAR OF OUR REIGN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

We should have liked to prove the actual date of the institution of the Guard, but it is not possible. Still, if, with these warrants before our eyes and the events already described fresh in our memory, we reason by analogy, we venture to fix as the date the 22nd of August, 1485, and place, the battlefield of Bosworth. When we remember that one of the first acts of Henry, even before he left the field, was to confer the honour of knighthood on Gilbert Talbot, John Mortimer, Richard-Ap-Thomas, Robert Points, Humphrey Stanley, John Timberville, Robert Willoughby, Hugh Pershall, Richard Edgcombe, John Bickergle, Baron de Carrow, and others, who had fought for him, can we think that he would forget that faithful little band who had been his private guard throughout all his troublous past, and stood around him when Richard made his desperate and forlorn charge. Stanley had placed the crown upon his head, had proclaimed him King of England; what more natural than that, realizing himself a king at last, the first of all his acts would be to announce to his victorious army that his private guard should there and then become his Royal Body Guard, to attend and guard him from the many dangers which would ever surround him? It may have been that he made the announcement when he was publicly proclaimed King at Leicester on the 25th of August; it may have been on the steps of St. Paul's Cathedral at the Thanksgiving Service on the 31st of August; but we incline to the belief that he virtually constituted them on the field of battle. The historians say that the Guard was composed at first of fifty yeomen chosen for their strength, agility and hardihood, to give daily attendance on the King's person, but we cannot accept this number as conclusive of the original strength of the corps. True, we can only produce the names of twenty-eight Yeomen of the Guard before the coronation, but we have numerous warrants afterwards regarding others who might have been present, and we have also the absence of any warrants at all before the 16th of September. All this points to a stronger Guard than fifty, and this is somewhat corroborated by the roll of the Guard at the King's death, when it numbered 126, long before any one of the historians wrote on the subject.

We feel that we have conclusively proved that the Guard was instituted between the 22nd of August and the 16th of September, 1485, and that it was originally composed of those of his faithful followers who had shared his exile and fought for and won him his Crown. We must now endeavour to show why he bestowed on it the title of "Yeomen of the Guard"; whom he appointed to the command of it as its first Captain; what officers it had; what were its dress and weapons; and what were its original duties.

Digitized by Google

The Title

Yeomen of the Guard

Valecti Garde Domini Regis

In the old warrants we find several doggerel variations of the old Latin designation, "vn valect garde d'ni Regis," "vnus valect Garde ñre," "Vnum Valectorum Garde ñre ordinar," "Valectis Garde (Corporis) Nostri"; collectively the obvious meaning is "The Yeomen of the Guard of the Body of our Lord the King," the word Valect (Yeoman) being in each. But before proceeding to investigate this important word "Valect" or "Yeoman," we would wish to discuss for a moment the full titles of the Guard both past and present, Latin or English, and show how, notwithstanding the many discrepancies in both languages, the meaning is the same to-day as it was when Henry VII. first instituted the Guard in 1485. It will be seen that the title as given in the English warrants is Yeomen of the King's Guard. In the Latin it is Yeomen of the Guard of our Lord the King. In only one instance is the word "Corporis" or "Corpore" ("Body") to be found. Experts state that the word is understood, and that the "ñri" or "nostri" or "noster" ("our") points to its being so. In an official document dated February 3rd, 1497, in English, Sir Charles Somerset, the second Captain of the Guard, is described as "Our Captain and guardian of our Body." In the warrants of appointments of the Captains during the Tudor period, the ordinary wording appears to have been "Vice-Chamberlaine and Captain of *our* Guard." After the Restoration the full title came into vogue, and we find the appointments worded: "Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard of our Body," or even more fully as "Captain of the Guard of our Yeomen of the Guard of our Body," as in all the warrants of appointment up to that of Viscount Sydney in 1853. This title is the one existent at the present day, but more modernized—the word "body" being transposed—"The King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard," as given in the appointment of the Earl Waldegrave, who still commands the Guard (1904). We may now turn to the word "Yeoman" as introduced in 1485. Titles of all previous Guards had been "Archers of the Guard," "Archers of the Crown," "Archers of the Household," "The Body Archers," "The King's Bowmen," "The Cross-Bowmen of the Household." Why was it altered? The men originally posted to it were archers; then why should they now be called "Yeomen"? The term "Yeoman" had long been applied to subordinate members of the sovereign's household. There were Yeomen of

Digitized by Google

the Kitchen, Pantry, Larder, Chaundry, Chamber of the Robes, the Stables, Wardrobe; we read of Yeomen Tailors, Harbingers, Yeomen Purveyors of the Avery, and, quaintest of all, "*Yeoman of our mouth in our pantrie.*" In a rare old MS. describing the funeral of Edward IV. at Windsor Castle in 1483 it says: "And ther was a great Wache that night Lordys, Knyghtes, Esquires of the Body, gentilmen, Usshers and others" (here followed their names), "with dyvers and many Yeomen of the Crowne and of the Chamber and Household which held torches. . . ." It is curious too that the title "Yeomen of the Crown" was continued coterminous with that of the Yeomen of the Guard, and sometimes they were bracketed together, old warrants having "Yeomen of the Guard and of the Crown." The Yeoman of the Crown wore a crown on the sleeve of his coat, and thus was quite distinguished afterwards by this badge. Therefore we see that the word "Yeomen" was in common use in the royal households, and we now only wish to know the meaning of the word itself and why it was given to the Guard. Professor Skeat, the greatest living authority on the etymology of our language, says: "Yeoman is almost the most difficult and thorniest word in the English language." After a learned disquisition he sums up: "I do not think many scholars distrust the etymology which has for years held the field as being the most probable, *i.e.*, Yeoman (Mid-English Yeman). Yeoman is really compounded of some form cognate with G. 'gau' meaning 'district' and the word 'man.' But 'man of the district' is so vague that it is quite capable of being applied in various ways at various times. It is quite certain that the men of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries had no idea of the etymology of the word, though they knew what it meant to them." So much for the etymology of the word. Now to see what it really meant at the time of the creation of the Guard. The earlier warrants of Henry VII. throw clear light on this. In the long list of those the King pardoned after his accession all those immediately below the rank of esquire are called "Yeomen" of such and such a county. For instance, 26th September, 1486: "Pardon with restitution of goods and lands to Thomas Bordesley, County Worcester, Yeoman or *Gentleman.*" Here is a striking proof of the status of a yeoman at the end of the fifteenth century.

In Edward VI.'s reign, fifty years afterwards, a man writes: "My father was a Yeoman and had no lands of his own, but only a farm of £3 or £4 a year and kept 5 or 6 men and supplied the King with a harness (man). I buckled his harness when he went to Blackheath (1497)."

In Queen Elizabeth's reign, in the description of the funeral of Mary Queen of Scots, it says: "Then followed two yeomen, the Sheriffs of

Digitized by Google

Northampton's Bailiff and Bailiff of Peterborough, with black staves." Probably the very best contemporaneous description of the yeoman class from which the Guard was recruited is to be found in Harrison's Introduction to Holinshed's "History of Great Britain." It proceeds: "This sort of people have a certaine preheminence and more estimation than labourers and the common sort of artificers[1] and those commonlie live wealthilie, keep good houses and travel to great riches. They are also for the most part farmers to gentlemen or at the least-wise artificers and with grazing, frequenting of markets, and keeping of servants as the gentlemen do, but such as get both their own and part of their master's living, do come to great wealth, that many of them are able and do hire the lands of unthriftie gentlemen, and often retiring their sonnes to schooles, to the universities, to the Inns of Court, or otherwise leaving them sufficient lands whereupon they may live without labour, to make them by those means to become gentlemen. These were they that in times past *made all France afraid*, and albeit they be not called master, as gentlemen are; or Sir as to Knights; appertaineth but onlie 'John and Thomas,' etc., yet have they been found to have done verie goode worke." At the present day there are many representatives of this yeoman class who have occupied and farmed their own lands for centuries past. They are proud of their old designation and would not exchange it for any modern title of honour.

It is not difficult therefore to decide by the light of the above quotations why Henry conferred on his newly formed Body Guard the title of "Yeomen of the Guard." It was a proclamation to the people of England that he had selected, and in the future intended to select, the chosen protectors of his person not from the ranks of the nobility, but from that class just below them who had proved themselves the backbone of the national strength of the country both at home and abroad. It is perhaps necessary to say that the common acceptation of the word "yeoman" as coming from the word "yeu," the wood from which our bows were then made of, is as incorrect as the notion that the yew-trees of this country gave us our supply of bows. As a matter of fact all our best bows were imported from abroad. It will not be out of place here to refer to a custom which of late years has been common of calling the Yeomen of the Guard "Beefeaters." It is amusing to see how writers have endeavoured to account for the nickname. One says that it is derived from the French word "buffettier," a servant who attends the buffet or sideboard. Another chronicler quotes an old fable of the Abbot of Reading, who entertained Henry VIII. and mourned over his incapacity to eat

[1] Artificers = merchants.

Digitized by Google

beef like the King; and yet a third writer quotes Spenser as speaking of a yeoman as "appetite." The origin of the whole story is to be found in the account written by Count Cosmo, the Grand Duke of Tuscany, of his travels in England in the seventeenth century. The Count was much at Court in 1669, and describes the Yeomen of the Guard as the "Guardia della Manica" —the "Guard of the Sleeve"—at that time the coats of the Guard were very full, especially the sleeves. The Count then goes on to say: "They are called 'Beefeaters,' that is, eaters of beef, of which a considerable portion is allowed them daily by the Court." Evidently the nickname was in use about that time, for we are also told that a respected Member of Parliament ironically applied it to the Yeomen of the Guard in a speech he made in the House of Commons on the 9th November, 1685. Needless to say the term is singularly inappropriate at the present day to the King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard, composed as it is of veteran officers and warrant officers, whose pay represents pensions for distinguished service, who draw no rations and live in their own homes.

The First Captain of the Guard

Here again we have no State documentary evidence of the appointment.

The historians record that Henry instituted a Guard—"A certaine number of choise Archers with allotment of fees and maintenance which under a peculiar Captaine and the name of Yeomen of the Guard he assigned for that service for him and his successors, Kings and Queens of England"; and they state that John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, was the first Captain and at the Coronation.

We see no obstacle whatever in accepting this as a fact.

John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, had been Henry's staunchest friend in his exile, his most able and trusted commander of his army on the march, and the brilliant captain of the archers of his vanguard at the Battle of Bosworth Field. On whom therefore is it more likely that the captaincy of this trusty Guard was bestowed than upon this valiant soldier, who probably had commanded the Guard in its private capacity.

We may place John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, at the head of the Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard. How long he held the position we cannot say. Probably only for a short time, for immediately after his arrival in London, in August, Henry showered every imaginable reward on him. On the 21st of September he was created Lord Admiral of England, Ireland and Acquitaine; on the 22nd, Constable of and keeper of the lions at the Tower of

Digitized by Google

London; on the 4th of December, Lord Great Chamberlain; on the 4th of December, Prebend of Westminster and numerous other appointments and grants of land. It would appear most likely that, having completed the organization of the Guard and commanded it at the Coronation and subsequent ceremonies, he relinquished the post to Sir Charles Somerset, a young and dashing knight then in the King's favour. That he, Sir Charles, succeeded to the command within six months is undoubted, for on the 1st of March, 1486, only a few months afterwards, we find in the State records the following: "The King grants a Warrant to Sir Charles Somerset, Captain of the King's Guard, to be Keeper of the Park of Postena, Co. Derby, with fees."

The Officers of the Guard

What other officers had the Guard during the reign of Henry VII.? If we had to rely on direct documentary evidence we could not answer the question. The only warrant extant is dated 10th March, 1486, that is, within six months of the Coronation: "Grant for life to Anthony Brome of the Office of the Standard Bearer to the King within the realme of England or elsewhere with a salary of £40 at the receipt of the Exchequer." Now though the Guard is not mentioned, we may well understand that the King's standard-bearer belonged to that chosen Body Guard which always surrounded the King's person. In later years we shall give numerous appointments of standard-bearers (or ensigns) to the Guard, and show the existence of a standard which is supposed to have perished in the fire in St. James's Palace in 1809. We think we may therefore legitimately claim Anthony Brome as one of the first, if not the first "Ensign of the Yeomen of the Guard." The next officer of the Guard was the "Clerk of the Cheque." This office is almost the most ancient one at Court, and why no mention is made of it, even in the meagre manuscripts at our disposal, is very strange. Early in the next century a reference is made to one Barnard Crete, late Clerke of the Cheque at Tournai, which fortified town was held by the Yeomen of the Guard. The title, as it stood in those days, was "Clerk of the Chequere Rolle." His duty it was to keep the roll of every one connected with the household. We may well understand how important and much sought after was this post. It was no sinecure. We may well see how lucrative was the situation. He had the handling of large sums of money, being also paymaster. Every one must daily answer his or her name, and be checked by the Clerk of the Cheque. Woe betide the careless one, the laggard—but we will draw a veil over the result.

Digitized by Google

When the Yeomen of the Guard were instituted as a permanent body, we may be quite sure that they had a clerk of the cheque of their own, though we have not been able to find a reference to him in the first few years of the Guard's history.

The Subordinate Officers of the Guard

We have no absolute evidence that Henry appointed any other officers to the Guard on its institution, but we can well believe that a body of 50 or 100 men, shortly afterwards increased to 120, had subordinate officers under the Captain, who held multifarious appointments throughout the country and was frequently despatched abroad on important missions. We must again draw attention to the absence of State documents in Henry VII.'s reign and glance onwards a few years for any evidence on this point. We get it very early in his son's reign, for, speaking of Henry VIII.'s residence in the Tower on his father's death, the historian says: "One of the first acts was to issue orders for the Guard that they were to obey their *officers*." Referring to them on service, he speaks of "Petty Captaines of the Guard." Already there were sergeants-at-arms who, before the creation of the Guard, were in close attendance on the sovereign, and in an old warrant of October 4th, 1485, we find "Grant to Thomas Fisshe 'Sergeant' of the Pantry." Were these subordinate officers of the Guard called "sergeants"? Maybe they were so called for service, and for Court duties "ushers," a word not only used at the time, but actually in use at the present day, there being now eight "Sergeant Majors or Yeomen Ushers"; or it may have been that the petty officers of the fighting portion were called sergeants and the Court portion ushers.

It is probable that the appointment of all subordinate officers was in the hands of the Captain, and if so, it would account for their absence in the State papers. The Captain was one of the most powerful men at Court, and as his position carried with it at first no pay, no doubt everything connected with the Guard was left entirely in his hands. The titles given to the subordinate officers were more or less assimilated to those in vogue from time to time.

Summing up we think the Guard was officered in Henry's time by: a Captain, an Ensign, a Clerk of the Cheque (spelt "Check" in MS.), and a number of petty officers, captains, ushers or sergeants.

Digitized by Google

The Original Dress of the Guard

Though we shall be able to adduce clear evidence of the uniform of the Yeomen of the Guard early in the succeeding reign, we own to having the greatest difficulty in proving what that uniform was in 1485, when the Guard was originally instituted. The original manuscript of the Great Wardrobe account of the Coronation of Henry VII. on the 30th October, 1485, is evidently very incomplete. For whilst giving in detail the dresses prepared for the King, one for the Earl of Oxford, and many for the henxmen and the footmen, there is absolutely no mention of the Yeomen of the Guard, of the Crown, of the Chamber, or of any of the other numerous Yeomen of the Royal Household who must have been in the procession. It opens with mention of a large quantity of scarlet cloth, but it does not say to whom it was issued. We thought it might have been for the Yeomen of the Guard, as it was just about sufficient for them; but in a later MS., which we quote, it will be seen that scarlet cloth was issued only to the King and royal princes and suchlike. Then we thought perhaps the henxmen might be the Yeomen of the Guard, but here again later MSS. disproved this idea.

The only items in these Coronation Accounts which we need notice are the entwining red roses, the banner with the Cadwaladr dragon, and the covering for the Coronation Chair, which will be referred to in Henry VII.'s reign.

When we turn to the Exchequer Bill and Wardrobe Accounts of the succeeding years we at once find numerous allusions to yeomen, and large issues of "*Russett*" cloth, but here again we are confronted with a new difficulty.

All these old MSS. are in the contracted and corrupt Latin of the old official scribes. They are a tangled mass of proper names, articles of dress, and prices paid.

There are "Valecti Corone," "Valectis Hostiari Camere Regis," "Valecti Roba," *i.e.*, Yeomen of the Crown, Yeomen of the Door of the King's Chamber (or Door Keepership), Yeomen of the Robes; but no mention of the Yeomen of the Guard, "Valecti garde domini Regis." Without straining after proof we may point out that there are no such conservative people as the keepers of accounts. We may imagine without any very great difficulty that the title "Yeomen of the King's Garde" had not penetrated to these old clerks, who, with horned spectacles on nose, ink vials and dusters, pored over their dingy manuscripts, and far from the strife of the world kept the records of the King's purse. To them the King's followers

Digitized by Google

Development of the Embroidered Symbols on the Coats of the Guard.

1485-1904.

I.

II.

III.

IV.

V.

VI.

VII.

VIII.

I. HENRY VII. AND HENRY VIII.—Tudor Crown, York and Lancaster Rose, King's Initials. 1485–1547.
II. EDWARD VI. TO ELIZABETH.—Tudor Crown, York and Lancaster Rose, Sovereign's Initials. 1547–1603.
III. STUART PERIOD.—St Edward's Crown, Rose and Initials. Motto—*Dieu et mon droit*. 1603–1689.
IV. WILLIAM AND MARY, only instance of King and Queen's initials being embroidered together. 1689–1702.
V. ANNE.—Reverts to Tudor Crown, and adds Thistle 1709. 1702–1714.
VI. GEORGIAN PERIOD.—St Edward's Crown. GEORGE III. adds Shamrock 1801. 1714–1837.
VII. QUEEN VICTORIA. 1837–1901.
VIII. KING EDWARD VII.—Reverts to Tudor Crown. 1901.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

had always been Yeomen of the Crown, or of the Chamber, and of the Robes and suchlike, and when clothes had to be issued they would go down under these old names. That this was the course they pursued we are fortunately able to prove.

In 1488 clothing was issued to "William Broun, Lewis Loid, Jenn Sancte; Yeomen of oure Croune." William Broun was on the first list of the Yeomen of the Guard, and Jenn Sancte on that of Muster at the Funeral, 1509.

In 1491-3 "*Russet*" cloth is issued to "Benet Wener, John Almer, Owan Griffith," Yeomen of the Crown; also to "John Gyttyns, Galfrido Vaughan, Robert Llod" and 117 others, "valectii host.," "valect. corone," "valecti camere," "valecti roba." Of these John Almer was a Yeoman of the Guard. We will finally quote in full a MS. of 1493-5, which is an excellent example:

Exchequer Q.R. Accounts, etc. Bundle 413, No. 10 (8-10 Henry VII.). Account of Robert the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe. (The roll is in perfect condition.)

First entry in the purchases of clothes is of a purchase of scarlet, 73 yards; ingrain cloth, 351 yards; 1,610 yards of "russet cloth." There are records of other purchases of the different kinds of cloth in about these proportions. Among the issues we find scarlet cloth to the King and the royal princes, and apparently to the chief members of the household.

To the henxmen scarlet cloth, coloured cloth, ingrayn cloth, frise, velvet, satin, silk, ribbon, etc. (jackets of frise and velvet; demy gowns of tawny cloth). Footmen (pedestr̃) have crymsyn cloth and etceteras; gowns of russet cloth, etc. To Richard Rake, John Gekyns and 131 their fellows, "tam valectis hostiarie camere domini Regis et valectis corone sue quam garcionibus et pagettis eiusdem camere Regis pro liberata sua vigiliarum suarum de dono dicti domini Regis de panno russet . . . Johanni Gittons, Johanni Amyas et 106 tam valectis hostiarie camere Regis et valectis corone sue quam garcionibus et pagettis eiusdem camere Regis pro liberata sua vigiliarum suarum de dono dicti domini Regis de panno russet."

John Rakes was one of the first Yeomen of the Guard appointed by the King in 1485.

We cannot help thinking that in each of the cases quoted, a Yeoman of the Guard being specially named, he was probably a petty officer of some rank, sergeant or usher. As some might hesitate to accept the meaning of "*Valectus* Corone" as "*Yeoman* of the Crown," we are able to quote an Inquisition Post Mortem of Henry VIII. a few years later, in which a certain man in an English indenture is there recited as "*Yeoman* of the

Digitized by Google

Crown," and in the body of the Inquisition, which is in Latin, the same man is called "Valectus Corone." Now arises the question, can we accept these instances of Yeomen of the Guard being described as Yeomen of the Crown as extending to probably the whole Guard. We think we can, for in the manuscript above it says John Rakes, John Gelyns and 131 their fellows. This was probably an issue to the whole Guard. If one Yeoman of the Guard received a russet uniform all did. We are disappointed with this result of an exhaustive search, covering a period of many years, through all the documents of the time. We had hoped to have proved that King Henry VII. at once clothed his Guard in the royal scarlet they have worn for so many centuries, but we cannot. All that we can say is that there is evident proof that the Yeomen of the Guard were clothed in a russet-coloured cloth. Russet in old Latin dictionaries is given as *brown red.* In more modern language we may call it brickdust colour, the tint of the British soldiers' coats about twenty-five years ago. We may all remember how distinct the *brickdust* colour of the rank and file was from the scarlet of the officers. Now both are scarlet, though the officers are naturally more brilliant. We can say no more than that the Yeomen of the Guard had a red uniform of some sort. It is possible that Henry considered this shade a more serviceable one than the lighter scarlet for a guard which was to do a good deal of fighting before settling down to ceremonial Court duties. Even when his son, Henry VIII., gave them a more splendid uniform, they retained this or some other commoner dress for service on the march, as in the King's accounts we are continually coming across charges for carrying the "riche coates of the Garde" from place to place on the King's progresses.

There are illustrations supposed to represent the Guard in their russet uniforms with the Tudor Rose of the period, but as they cannot be authenticated they must have no place in this history.

The Weapons of the Guard

The arms of the Guard were no doubt of two kinds, the pike and the bow. In the picture before us we find our Yeoman only armed with the national weapon, the bow, but the historian who brings it to our notice says: "Fifty of the Guard were accoutred as bowmen and fifty were armed with the halberd." We must not forget that the Guard, though apparently formed as a Guard of Honour, was in reality a fighting Guard. In those days and for many succeeding ones, the fighting line consisted of pikemen and bowmen, and we may be sure both weapons were carried by our Yeomen.

Digitized by Google

In the State Papers of a later period we have continual reference to the issue of "Bowes and Arrowes and Javelins to oure Garde"; and curiously enough two centuries afterwards, when the bow and arrow as a real weapon of offence had disappeared, the Guard still carried "gilt bows and sheaves of arrows and javelins," probably miniature ones, besides the massive and ornamental halberd of the Court. In the next reign, Henry VIII., we shall find that the newly introduced "Harquebusque" was added to the equipment of the Guard, even if it had not already been given to them by their founder.

The Pay of the Guard

Apparently there was no actual pay given to the Captain, as he held many of the great offices of the State. The Standard Bearer received £40 a year; the Clerk of the Cheque £20 a year. The pay of the Yeoman of the Guard has, according to historians, varied considerably. Sometimes it was 6*d.*, sometimes 1*s.* a day. Either of these sums was, of course, far in excess of its nominal equivalent at the present day. Probably the 6*d.* was worth about 5*s.* in the coins of the twentieth century, calculating in accordance with military pay. Apart from this we think that the appointment as Yeoman of the King's Guard was far more valuable than any pay could make it. We have only to glance for a moment at the warrants showing the rewards the King bestowed on his Body Guard "for faithful service beyond the see and at our late victorieux journeye" to understand that, at all events at first, the Yeoman cared little what he received in the way of daily pay.

The Original Duty of the Guard

There cannot be the slightest doubt that the original duty of the Yeomen of the Guard was to protect the King. It were strange indeed were it otherwise. In one of the earlier State documents we find this rendering of the title "Yeomen of the Garde of the Kinge's Bodye," from which comes our modern title of "Body Guard."

Henry was an extremely shrewd man, as is proved by his government of the country during the next year or two of trouble. That he gauged the feelings of his people is shown by the words he used at his Coronation.

Shortly after the great Thanksgiving Service at St. Paul's Cathedral he took up his permanent residence in London. His Guard followed him

Digitized by Google

everywhere. The historians say Henry never detached the Guard from his person. The people never saw him but surrounded by these sturdy fighting Yeomen who had won their laurels abroad and at Bosworth, and they began to take them as a menace, as the first step towards a standing army. With all the bloody past behind them, they had looked forward to an era of peace. They would protect their King; he did not need an army to do so. The feeling grew until it became patent to the King that it might become dangerous.

Henry, as we shall show, wisely took occasion of the great ceremony of the Coronation to let it be known that these "Yeomen of the Guard" who attended him were not for his personal protection, but for the maintenance and upholding of the dignity and grandeur of the English Crown in perpetuity, his successors the Kings and Queens of England for all time. Notwithstanding this announcement, the duties of the Guard continued to be the protection of the King's person, both in the palace and in the field, though undoubtedly the feelings of his people so openly expressed restrained the King from developing his Yeomen of the Guard into a large personal armed force under his immediate control.

The duties were of the most varied description. Whilst some went on guard at the outer doors of the palaces—for, it must be remembered, in those days there was no standing army, no troops to carry out this work—they had their regular posts within. They guarded the several doors of antechambers, they lined the approaches to the audience chambers, at all State ceremonies, and they accompanied their sovereign whenever he went out. They carried up the royal dinner bareheaded. It was, it is said, one of their duties to taste the dishes before they were presented to the King. A dainty maid of honour handed a spoon first to the yeoman on duty before the dish was permitted to go forward to the royal table. Danger everywhere, even within the palace! Had we any doubt on the subject, and did we want a realistic picture of the elaborate precautions taken to guard the King, we have only to read and carefully digest the following extraordinary account of the making of the King's bed in Henry VII.'s reign.

Making of the King's Bed

"After bringing in 'the stuff for the bed' then the Esquire or the Gentleman Usher shall command them what they shall do. So, first one of them to fetch the straw with a dagger or otherwise (that there be no untruth therein), and then the Yeoman to take the straw and lay it plain and draw down the

Digitized by Google

canvas over it straight. Then shall they lay on the bed of down and one of the Yeomen to tumble up and down upon the same for the search thereof, and to beat it and lay it even and smooth. Then the Yeoman taking the Assay to deliver them a blanket of fustian, on which all the Yeomen must lay hands at once, that it touch not nor ruffle not the bed. Then the bolster likewise tried and laid on without touching the bed. Then to lay on the nether sheet, likewise to take assay and that it touch not the bed, until it be laid where it should be; then take both the sheet and the fustian and truss the same back together under the feather bed on both sides, and at the feet and under the bolster. Then the Esquire for the Body to take the other sheet and roll it on his arm or stripe it through his hands, and then go to the bed's head and stripe over the bed twice or thrice down to the feet. Then all the said Yeomen to lay hands on the sheet and lay it plain on the bed; then the other fustian or two and such a covering as shall best content the King. Then take a pane of ermine and lay it above, then a pane or two of marterns. Then to roll or fold down the uppermost of the bed, sheet and all, the space of an ell. Then the Yeoman takes the pillows and beat and raise them well, and deliver them to the Esquires of the Body, who shall lay them on as shall best please the King. Then take the head sheet of raynes and lay one side thereof under each end of the bolster and the other side to lie still. Then take a head sheet of ermine and lay it above and over, and then the other side of the head sheet raynes and cover the bed over and over on every side, first taking an assay of all those that have touched any part thereof, making a cross and kissing where their hands last were. And then to stick up the angels about the same bed, and an usher to let down the sparver of curtain and knit them; and an Esquire for the Body to cast holy water on the same bed.

"Item. An Esquire for the Body ought then to charge a secret groom or page to take a light and have the keeping of the same until the time that the King be disposed to go to it.

"Item. A groom or page ought to take a torch while the bed is making, and fetch a loaf of bread, a pot of ale, and another of wine, and bring it without the traverse, where all they which were at the making of the bed shall go and drink together."

Regarding this quaint description, it should be remarked that it is very similar to a reprint made by I. C. Brooke, "Rouge Croix," 15th January, 1776. He says that the account is extracted from an original manuscript which belonged to the Earl Marshal of England, containing the whole duty of the Lord Chamberlain, and was copied for the instruction of Henry Fitz-

Digitized by Google

Alan, Earl of Arundel, who was Lord Chamberlain to Henry VIII. in 1526.

To this day the connection of the Guard with this ancient ceremony of making of the King's bed is maintained in the Y. B. H. (Yeoman Bed Hanger) and Y. B. G. (Yeoman Bed Goer), which is affixed to certain Yeomen of the Guard on the Muster Rolls, though of course these old duties have long become obsolete.

With regard to these details it may also be desirable to mention that *assay* was a "tryal or proof"; the word *fetch* then meant to test or try; *pane* was a covering, probably like the counterpane of modern times; *marterns* is intended for marten, a kind of fur. There is a doubt about *raynes*, but it most likely was a kind of striped velvet; and the *sparver* was a canopy set up over the bed.

We have now laid before our readers all the facts which we have been able to collect regarding the Creation of the Yeomen of the Guard, its title, its first Captain and officers, its dress, weapons and original duties as protectors of the King's person, "Valecti garde domini Regis."

We will now pass on to its active history in the reign of its founder, King Henry VII.

CROWN ON THE HAWTHORN BUSH WITH HENRY VII.'S INITIALS
From the Memorial Chapel, Westminster Abbey (*circa* 1509).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1

2

3

4

5

1. King Henry VIII.

2 King Edward VI..

3. Lady Jane Grey.

4. Queen Mary I.

(From a Portrait by Lucas d'Heere at the Society of Antiquaries.)

5. Queen Elizabeth.

(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle.)

Digitized by Google

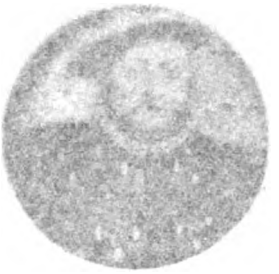
CHAPTER III

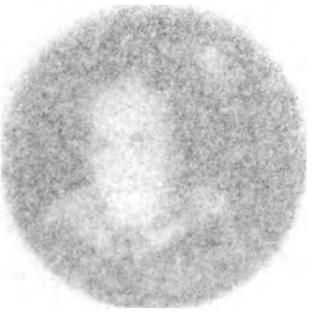
KING HENRY VII. 1485-1509

First of the House of Tudor

THOUGH the Chronicles and materials to hand for the historian of this, the reign of the first of our great Tudor Kings, are somewhat scanty, we shall find much to interest us in connection with the history of our Guard. We have read of the King's exile, his return, the great march through Wales, the battle of Bosworth Field and stately progress south from Leicester towards London. We have noted how the people flocked from all parts to do loyal homage to their deliverer as he slowly travelled through the Midland counties, and that his first act on entering the City was to attend a thanksgiving service at St. Paul's Cathedral and deposit there the three standards under which he had fought or which he had captured on the field of battle. Unfortunately the historians have left us no real description of this interesting scene of the 3rd September, 1485, save that he was received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in full state, or, as the historian puts it, "The Mayor and Corporation and representatives of the best then of Companies [illegible] on the outskirts of the City clad in garments of scarlet '*bright [illegible] and [illegible]*' and voted him 1,000 marks a year," and conducted him to the Cathedral. We cannot picture the scene for ourselves, because the [illegible] we know so well in the twentieth century did not exist when King Henry knelt at the altar and placed thereon these standards. It is strange indeed that Hall the historian, in his account of Henry's reign published printed in 1548, should not have dwelt on it, though he describes the three standards somewhat minutely. The first, he tells us, was "an image of St. George"; the second, "a Red Fiery Dragon beaton upon [illegible] and green sarcenet." To the second attached a value perhaps more than to the others. For it was this standard which Sir William Brandon [illegible] when Richard III. made his vigorous attack on Henry at

Digitized by Google





Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III

KING HENRY VII. 1485-1509

First of the House of Tudor

THOUGH the Chronicles and materials to hand for the historian of this, the reign of the first of our great Tudor Kings, are somewhat scanty, we shall find much to interest us in connection with the history of our Guard. We have told of the King's exile, his return, the great march through Wales, the victory of Bosworth Field and stately progress south from Leicester towards London. We have noted how the people flocked from all parts to do respectful homage to their deliverer as he slowly travelled through the Midland counties, and that his first act on entering the City was to attend a thanksgiving service at St. Paul's Cathedral and deposit there the three standards under which he had fought or which he had captured on the field of battle. Unfortunately the historians have left us no real description of this historic scene of the 3rd September, 1485, save that he was received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in full state, or, as the historian puts it, "The Mayor and Corporation and representatives of no less than 66 Companies met him on the outskirts of the City clad in garments of scarlet '*bright murry and tawnny*' and voted him 1,000 marks at once," and conducted him to the Cathedral. We cannot picture the scene for ourselves, because the edifice we know so well in the twentieth century did not exist when King Henry knelt at the altar and placed thereon these standards. It is strange indeed that Hall the historian, in his account of Henry's reign written and printed in 1548, should not have dwelt on it, though he describes the three standards somewhat minutely. The first, he tells us, was "an image of St. George"; the second, "a Red Fiery Dragon beaton upon white and green sarcenet." To the second attached a value perhaps more than to the others. For it was this standard which Sir William Brandon was carrying when Richard III. made his vigorous attack on Henry at

Digitized by Google

Bosworth. The historian of the battle describes it as "a Red Dragon on a green and white silk," the ensign of Cadwaladr, the last King of the Britons, maternal ancestor to Henry. The third standard was of "*Yellow Tarteme*" on which was painted a "*Donne Kowe*," which being interpreted means a dun cow. Possibly Hall was able to describe the standards thus minutely as they still hung in the Cathedral, when he was having his book put up in the old black-letter type of the period. From the Cathedral steps the King continued his triumphal progress between lines of enthusiastic citizens to the Bishop of London's Palace, where he took up his residence. From the time of the King's arrival in London and this great thanksgiving service, all thoughts were naturally concentrated on the preparations for the Coronation ceremony, but the King himself is busy on matters of State. On the 15th he issues a Proclamation summoning Parliament to assemble on November 7th; on the 20th a mandate announcing a truce with France for one year from October 1st, and on the 24th a universal pardon. With the exception of two short visits to Guildford the King remained at his Palace of Westminster engaged in affairs of State until the 27th October. On that day he dined at Lambeth Palace with the Archbishop of Canterbury, and then rode with a splendid escort over London Bridge to the Tower, where he was received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen. It is well for us to remember that the Tower of London was then, and for a long time afterwards, a royal residence from which all great processions started. The King lay here till the morning of the 30th, the day of the Coronation. A rare old fifteenth-century manuscript gives the order of the procession: "The King to start from the Tower on a horse trapped with a riche trapper w^t^ seven coursours following . . . and seven Henchmen clothed in doublettes of crymsin Satten and in gownes of white clothe of golde to followe the King upon seven coursours bareheaded . . . attending him upon foot three score knightes a hundred esquires wearing his liverie, and Yeomen of the Croune and of his chamber in a great numbere." And thus the procession passed from the Tower to the Abbey, where, seated on the Coronation Chair, he received once again the Crown of England from the hands of the Archbishop of Canterbury. As every visitor to Westminster Abbey knows, this chair with all its ancient traditions is simplicity itself, being of a solid oak frame, inclosing as its seat the celebrated Coronation Stone, the "Iria Fail" or fatal stone of Fergus of Scotland, 513, on which every Sovereign of England since Edward I. has been crowned.

The Great Wardrobe Accounts of the Coronation of 1485 give us a full description of the covering specially prepared for Henry VII.

Digitized by Google

"For covering the Kinges Chair wt silke and gold unto the same.

first for ii vinces iii quarters of silke	iiiis	id
Item ,, ii ,, riban	iis	iiiid
,, ,, iiii ,, ,, of gold	xxs	
,, ,, iiii ,, frenge of gold	xxs	
,, ,, gilte nayle and yren naille	iiiis	iid
,, ,, making of the frenge		xxd
,, ,, ,, ,, reban		xvid
,, ,, workmanship	iiis	iiiid
,, ,, making and covering the Chair	vis	viiid

His Cushion and covering cost £3 10s 7d. Borne above him was a Canopy of purple damaske. Cloth of Gold on gilt staves."

And this is all that has been handed down to us of the great ceremony. No description of the Guard, no mention of the dress they wore, the arms they carried. The pity of it that the only historian who was present was the blind poet, Bernard André; and, alas, how could he describe for us what he had not eyes to see! Hall, writing fifty years afterwards, is only able to tell us that the Guard appeared at Henry VII.'s Coronation, and that it was then composed of fifty archers. We can at least give the names of thirty-three of those who so stood around the King under the command of the man to whom Henry owed so much of his success.

Captain.

John de Vere, Earl of Oxford.

Yeomen.

John Frye	Henry Ley
William Brown	Thomas Fulbrook
John Rothercomme	John Rygby
Robert Walshe	John Edwards
Piers Lloid	John Gervoys
Richard Selman	Henry Carre
Robert Bagger	Thomas Wode
Owen-Ap-Griffith	William Cheseman
Thomas Leche	Stephen John
Richard Pigott	Thomas Knynman
John Byde	John Carre

Digitized by Google

Robert Jay	John Horny
John Thomas	Thomas Gaynode
Richard Frere	Rese-Ap-Philip
Robert Palmer	John Byde
Thomas Westbury	Richard Staypull
William Maddokkes	and others.

Historians differ as to the manner in which the King set forth the purposes for which he instituted the Yeomen of the Guard. Hall says: "Wherefore for the saue garde & preseruacion of his owne body he constituted and ordayned a certain nombre as well of good archers as of diuerse other persons being hardy, strong and of agilitie to giue daily attendance on his person, whome he named Yomen of his garde."

Bacon says: "And yet that it might be thought to be rather a matter of dignity after the manner of what he had known abroad than any matter of diffidence appropriate to his own case, he made it to be understood to be an ordinance not temporary but to hold in succession ever after."

Baker's "Chronicle" says: "And now whether King Henry doubted any sudden attempt upon his person or whether he did it to follow the example of France; in the very beginning of his Reign he ordained a Band of tall personable Men to be attending upon him, which was called the King's Guard; which no King before and all Kings since have always used."

Grafton's account is as follows: "King Henry being made wise and expert with troubles and mischiefes before past, . . . wherefore for the safeguarde and preservation of his own body he constituted and ordayned a certayne number as well of good archers as of divers other persons beying hardye, strong and of agilitie to give dayly attendance on his body, whome he named Yomen of the Crowne, which president men thought he learned of ye French Kyng when he was in France: For men remember not any King of England before that tyme with such a furniture of daylye souldiours."

Speed says: "For securing his owne Person hee . . . institutes a certaine number of choise Archers, with allotment of fees and maintenance, which vnder a peculiar Captaine, and the name of Yeomen of the Guard, hee assigned to that service for him and his successors, Kings and Queenes of England."

In December King Henry opened Parliament in state, and presided over a solemn sitting of both houses, at which he was petitioned to marry Elizabeth of York. In January, 1486, this marriage was publicly solemnized, much to

Digitized by Google

the rejoicing of the nation, which saw in this union of the rival Houses of York and Lancaster an era of peace and goodwill. We now come to the first definite announcement of a Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. It is from the State Records and therefore authentic: "The King grants Warrant to Sir Charles Somerset, Captain of the King's Guard, to be Keeper of Park of Postena, Co. Derby, with fees" (March 1st, 1486). Sir Charles Somerset was only twenty-six years of age when, within six months of its creation, he became Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. Somerset rapidly rose in the King's favour. Amongst other appointments, Henry bestowed on him the office of the King's Cupbearer. Somerset was also frequently sent abroad on important State duties, as we shall see by after events. He held the captaincy till 1508, when he was made Lord Chamberlain.

About the middle of the month of March, 1486, the King set out on one of those royal progresses throughout the country which until the last century were leading features of the sovereign's life. He set out from London and travelled with "Great Noblesse, 'Esquire,' Gentlemen and *Yeomen* in defensible array," via Waltham, Cambridge and Huntingdon, Stamford, to Lincoln, where he spent Easter. Here we find him carrying out in full dignity and yet with humility that quaint old ceremony we all know at the present day as "Maundy Thursday"—a ceremony in which our Yeomen of the Guard continue to take part as they did in 1486. It is a very old ceremony, dating far back in the Christian era. On Holy Thursday—before Good Friday—it was the custom of all good Christians to perform some act of humility. To the King it took the form of washing the feet of the poor. We are told that the King lay at Easter at Lincoln, and on Holy Thursday he washed the feet of twenty-nine poor men and then gave them alms, he being twenty-nine years of age, and then attended service in the "Cathedral Church and no private Chapel, the principallest residencers there being present did divine observance." A fuller description will be found in Queen Elizabeth's reign. The word "maundy" is taken from the old Saxon word "maund," a basket. This word was in common use in 1363, when it is said Edward III. introduced the custom of giving doles to the poor on Holy Thursday. The baskets in which the doles of meat and bread were distributed were called "maunds." It is said that the day was also called "Shere Thursday" from the shearing of the priests' hair as a sign of humility.

The King's visit to York was most successful. He stayed there three weeks, and was royally entertained by the Earl of Northumberland. Henry continued his progress north and then returned to London. In June he issued his great proclamation to the country ordering all his subjects to be ready to

Digitized by Google

repel invasion, "should the war between Charles of France and Maximilian, King of the Romans, drift to the coast."[1] But an event which was to stir his subjects still more deeply called for his presence at Winchester. In the ancient town so closely connected with one of England's revered kings, Alfred the Great, Elizabeth of York, Henry's Queen, gave birth to a son and heir on the 20th of September. On Sunday the 24th the infant prince was christened with great pomp and ceremony in the cathedral; the MS. describing it says: "The Entrees were kept by V Yeomen of the Garde of the Croune, that is to say, William Racke, John Burley, Robert Walker, William Waghan and John Hoo . . . [and in the procession to the church there were] vii^{xx} torches borne on high ii and ii together by henxmen, Squires and gentilmen and Yeomen of the Croune."

Henry might legitimately have hoped that the birth of his son and heir, Prince Arthur, and his march through the country with his Guard and great retinue would have had a beneficial effect. But the hope, if he entertained it, was doomed to disappointment, for next year the Earl of Lincoln raised his standard of revolt, and put forward the claim of Lambert Simnel, in reality his own, to the throne. Henry without a moment's hesitation accepted the challenge, and putting himself at the head of a large following of nobles and gentry of the south marched with his Guard to give battle to the puppet Simnel and his patron the Earl of Lincoln. They met on the Field of Stoke in Nottinghamshire on the 16th June, 1487. One who fought for the King and greatly distinguished himself was Henry Marney, who was destined to rise in the royal favour and to become Captain of the Guard in the next reign. The historians describe the action as one of the bloodiest ever fought on English ground. The "German mercenaries fought with dogged determination, whilst the wild Irish, armed with darts and knives, attacked in the most reckless manner." But all to no avail. The victory was with the King. Six thousand lay killed and wounded on the field, the Earl of Lincoln and almost every other rebel noble amongst them. They fought to a finish, the poor, weak-minded Lambert Simnel, the pretended Earl of Warwick, being the only prisoner of importance. Thus ended the last attempt but one to revive the old standing feud between the Houses of York and Lancaster, which it was hoped had been laid to rest for ever when Henry and Elizabeth were married in Westminster Abbey.

The King continued his progress, and after staying for a month at Kenilworth, then proceeded to Nottingham, York, Durham, Newcastle, Castle Pomfret, Chesterfield, Leicester and Warwick. From thence he turned

[1] See Appendix XV.

Digitized by Google

his steps southward, entering London in state on the 3rd November, where he at once gave orders for the Queen to be crowned with the greatest magnificence. By the King's wish the ceremonies exactly followed the lines of those of his own coronation, and in order that the glory of the day should be all hers he witnessed the procession from a window. It is from the same old MS. of his coronation that we quote: "There shall follow the Queen, v Henchmen all clothed in doublettes of crymsyn saten and gownes of blue velvet riding in women saddles . . . a palfrey . . . to be led spare by the Yeomen of the Queenes Horses." The King, to emphasize his desire to exalt the position of his Queen Consort, detailed a part of the Yeomen of the Guard to be in personal attendance on her; we read that they were paid one shilling a day for this special duty. That the Queen was interested in these guardians of her body is shown by her having one of them, named Griffiths, when he died, buried at her expense, xiij*s.* and iiij*d.* (13/4), in the churchyard of St. Margaret's, Westminster. On the 29th of March, 1488, the King travelled to Windsor with the express purpose of holding a great festival in St. George's Hall, at which he instituted the Collar and Badge of St. George as an addition to the insignia of King Edward III.'s Order of the Garter.

The next few years were uneventful. There were the usual progresses, the usual ceremonies, the usual festivals, tournaments and jousts, in all of which we may be sure the Yeomen of the Guard took part. But whilst peaceful progress had at last commenced in reality within these realms, matters were far from peaceful across the Channel. The daughter of the old Duke of Brittany, Henry's former protector when in exile, was sore pressed by the French. Yielding to her entreaties the King sent an expeditionary force of six thousand men, under Robert Willoughby de Broke and John Cheyne, Kt., to her assistance; and not only did he send her this armed aid, but he despatched his faithful confidant and powerful Captain of the Guard, Sir Charles Somerset, to seek the co-operation of the great Emperor Maximilian. Somerset took with him the Order of the Garter, with which he was instructed to invest the Emperor with all pomp and ceremony. We may be sure that at least a portion of the Guard accompanied him.

On the 28th June, 1490, the Queen presented the King with a second son, who was destined to succeed to the throne as Henry VIII.

At last the growing power of France alarmed the people of England. Parliament was summoned on January 26th, 1492, and the King in an impassioned speech from the throne so stirred the patriotic feelings of the

Digitized by Google

members by recalling to their memories the glories of Crecy, Poitiers and Agincourt, that he carried the House with him. War was decided on as an absolute necessity for the protection of the interests of the country. Ample supplies were voted, and the King, putting himself at the head of a large army, crossed over to Calais and proceeded to lay siege to Boulogne. A month brought peace, and Henry returned to England with a large indemnity. That the Yeomen of the Guard took part in the battles and sieges during these years is certain from the old chronicles of the time. One is so good that we quote it in full: "On this season the Flemings holding the French party, and on especial those of Bruges, with the assistance of the Lord Guardis, had besieged Dixemve [Dixmuyden] in Flaunders. The Lord Dawbeney, the King's Lieutenant of Calais, and the Lord Morley, with divers other noble Knights and Esquires of the Garrison, and of the crew of Calais, and of the English march in those parties, rescued Dixemve, and brake the siege. And there were slain the substance of all those which had besieged it, as well as the Lord Guardes servants, as the garrison of Scots, which lay at Ostenguen, with the substance of the Brugelingis. Of the English party, there was slain that gentle young Knight the Lord Morley, and many noblemen hurt; as Sir James Tyrrell sore wounded in the leg with a quarrel; and a gentle and a courageous Esquire called Robert Bellingham, the which fought in his coat of arms on foot girded with the sword upon his harnois. And there was won much Artillery, whereof much was burnt with the Gun Powder. Also it is not to be forgotten but to be had in remembrance, the good courage of an English yeoman [of the Guard] called John Person, which was sometimes a baker of Coventry. Which John Person, after a gun had borne away his foot by the small of the leg, yet that notwithstanding, what setting and what kneeling shot after many of his arrows, and when the Frenchmen fled, and his fellows were in the chase, he cried to one of his fellows, and said, '*Have thou these* 6 *arrows that I have left and follow thou the chase, for I may not.*' The which John Person died within a few days after, on whose soul God have mercy." Had John Person lived at the present day he would assuredly have received the Victoria Cross. He is an ancestor whom King Edward VII.'s Yeomen may well honour in these their records.

The King ordered that the remains of Richard III.'s widow should be laid to rest with royal honours, and detailed the Yeomen of the Guard to attend the hearse. The Guard carried out their curious custom of offering mass pennies at the head of the coffin.

On the 6th January, 1494, the King gave a grand Twelfth Night entertainment at Westminster (Whitehall) to the Lord Mayor.

Digitized by Google

On the 4th September, 1494, he appointed Prince Henry Lord Lieutenant of Ireland and created him Duke of York.

On the 5th March, 1496, the King signed a patent empowering Cabot and his sons to sail in search of unknown lands.

And yet once again, and this time finally, has Henry to meet a base pretender to his throne. Peter Osbeck, a Fleming, claiming to be a son of Edward IV., landed in Cornwall and, joined by many of the Cornish men, marched on London. The King in person met and utterly defeated the rebels on Blackheath on the 22nd June, and immediately afterwards attended a thanksgiving service in St. Paul's and knighted the Lord Mayor. Perkin Warbeck, as he is more generally known to us, was taken prisoner and confined in the Tower. Four men were made responsible for Perkin's safe custody, "whiche shoulde not," Hall says, "the breadth of a nayl go from his person." After the last defeat of the rebels at Taunton a rumour of the pretender's escape arose, and "the Kinge's Garde whiche had the custodye of his body watched every by-way and lane of the citye."

In this year the King determined to honour his old favourite and first Captain of his Guard, the Earl of Oxford, by a royal visit to his castle of Hedingham. Henry arrived at the castle in full state, accompanied by the Yeomen of the Guard. To the King's astonishment and wrath, the Earl received him with a guard he had specially raised and equipped to do honour to his sovereign, a guard which, clad in Oxford's livery and wearing his badges, was an open offence against Henry's law. Oxford's great services did not save him. The angry monarch took his departure, having inflicted a fine of 15,000 marks on the Earl for the affront put upon his royal person.

In June, 1500, the King and Queen, attended by the Yeomen of the Guard under the command of Sir Charles Somerset, crossed over to Calais with a splendid retinue "of the garde iiii^{xx}" (eighty). They kept open Court for a month. During their residence the King gave audience to Brully of Burgundy at the Church of St. Peter near Calais, and settled the terms of a treaty for their mutual advantage. The King hastily returned to attend the funeral of his third son, Edward, in Westminster Abbey.

An ambassador from Venice, Francesco Capello, visited the country in this year, and an interesting description written by him alludes to the "soldati cortigiani" of the English sovereign.

Henry gave himself up for a short time to hunting, of which he was very fond, and then again returned to Westminster to attend to affairs of State.

In September, 1501, being greatly disturbed by the rumours of mischief

Digitized by Google

brewing amongst the Yorkist exiles in the direction of a further attempt against England, Henry again selected Sir Charles Somerset to proceed to the Court of the Emperor Maximilian, then at Antwerp, and open up negotiations for the banishment of these malcontents from his Court at least, if not from that of France. We may understand the delicacy of the mission. With him went Mr. Warsham and, we may be sure, some of the Guard. It was the privilege of the Captain to be attended by a small detachment of the Guard on all important occasions. The negotiations were protracted, but at last, owing to Somerset's skill, came to a successful conclusion in July and August, 1502. Henry was to pay the Emperor £10,000 and the Yorkists were to be banished from his Court. To enhance the power of Somerset the King, it is said, created him Vice-Chamberlain in this or the previous year. It is distinctly so stated by the historians of the time, but we have not been able to find the warrant—in fact, about this period there are hardly any warrants extant at all. Though the earliest royal warrant uniting the two appointments of Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard is dated 1539, when Sir Anthony Wingfield is appointed to them both, we see no reason why we should not accept the historical quotation as regards Sir Charles Somerset in 1501. Everything points to the certainty that Henry determined at the very outset to link the appointment of Vice-Chamberlain with that of the command of the Yeomen of the Guard. Before his institution of this permanent guard, which was to have personal charge of his and his successors' bodies for all time, at home and abroad, the Vice-Chamberlain was the executive officer charged with supervising the daily routine of the royal household, and gave all orders for the guarding of the palaces, conducting the ceremonials which are of necessity so intimately connected with every moment of Court life. It was therefore but natural, that when Henry created the Yeomen of the Guard and gave over to it and its Captain so much of the duties of the Vice-Chamberlain, he should seriously consider the advantage of raising the status of the commander by making him Vice-Chamberlain as well. That this course was followed, is proved by not only the appointment of Sir Anthony Wingfield in 1531, but in those of Sir Thomas D'Arcy in 1551, Sir John Gates, 1551, Sir Henry Jerningham, 1555, and Sir Henry Bedingfeld in 1555, who all were appointed by royal warrant "*Vice Chamberlaine and Captaine of our Garde.*" The Captain of the Guard thus became the executive officer of the Lord Chamberlain, and a still more powerful official of the Court. Not only was he answerable for the sovereign's safety, but he was answerable that every detail of Court ceremony was accurately carried out. It was his duty to look after and pro-

Digitized by Google

tect with his yeomen the persons of foreign potentates and great ambassadors, and escort them to and from the royal presence. Had a great embassy to be despatched to some powerful emperor or king abroad, as likely as not, the Captain with a party of the Yeomen of the Guard was deputed to accompany it, or in some instances to be its chief. Had some great noble to be arrested for plotting against his sovereign, to whom did the sovereign turn but to the Captain of the Guard? The appointments of the Captain of the Guard and Vice-Chamberlain were held by one official until towards the beginning of the seventeenth century. As the immediate and daily duties of the Guard in attendance on the sovereign gradually became less and less, the connection of the two appointments became no longer necessary and was finally severed. The Vice-Chamberlainship became a separate appointment and was bestowed on an official whose duties were of a less important nature, whilst the captaincy of the Guard, shorn of its daily and hourly responsibilities, became a ministerial and honourable sinecure, a reward for faithful service to the Government in power for the time being, as it is at the present day. Though no longer Vice-Chamberlain, the Captain is under the direct orders of the Lord Chamberlain, and with the Guard attends his sovereign as a member of the royal household on all state occasions.

On the 14th November, Prince Arthur, the eldest son, was married in St. Paul's Cathedral to Catherine of Aragon, the Infanta of Spain. Catherine met with a splendid reception when she entered London in state. But the marriage was not to be of long duration, for poor young Prince Arthur died on the 2nd of April next year.

The marriage in 1500 of Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. (born November 29th, 1489), to James IV. of Scotland is a matter of great interest. Not only was it of importance in its immediate political aspects, but in its effects, both direct and indirect, upon the national union of a later day. The great councillors of state on either side had long had in view the wise policy of a union between the Scottish King and the English Princess. The policy of King Henry and his advisers was directed to the prevention of a matrimonial connection between the royal blood of Scotland and of France—a connection which King Louis XII. was believed to be furthering by actual proposals to King James. On the English part therefore there was strong wish for the marriage. James, on the other hand, was held back by his infatuation for Lady Margaret Drummond.

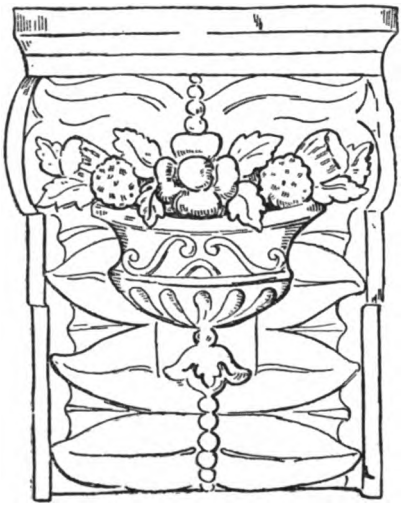
At last, however, the contract was made. Princess Margaret was married by proxy at the Palace of Richmond on St. Paul's Day, January 25th, 1502, Patrick, Earl of Bothwell, representing the royal consort. It

Digitized by Google

was stipulated that, whilst Margaret (then only twelve years of age) should not be sent to her northern home before September 15th, 1503, James was to espouse her within fifteen days after her arrival.

The Princess set out from Richmond for Edinburgh on the 27th June, 1502, King Henry, attended doubtless by his Guard, accompanying his daughter as far as Colley Weston in Northamptonshire.

The marriage was celebrated on the 8th August at the Abbey Church, Holyrood Palace. There followed a great Coronation Banquet in the Banqueting Hall of the Castle. The decorations of this hall were of such peculiar form as to justify more than a passing allusion. The hall was specially altered and re-decorated for the home-coming of the King and the Tudor princess. The stone corbels of the roof are of Italian scroll-backed form. Two of these bear heads, probably representative of King James and Queen Margaret. Others are carved with cherubs, fleurs-de-lys, shields bearing the royal arms of Scotland, surmounted by a crown, lions' heads and emblems of plenty. The sides of these corbels are of the greatest historical interest. They are decorated with the thistle and the rose, in token of the union between the royal stock of England and that of Scotland. Two of these corbels have carved on the face in special manner the representation of rose and thistle. Moreover, amongst the richly carved work of the massive fireplace (for some time hidden by modern masonry, but now restored to its pristine perfection) are corbels supporting figures of May, Flora, Aurora, and Venus, suggested by the poem of "The Thissil and the Rose," composed by Dunbar in honour of the marriage. The whole of these carvings were found in 1883, and are in perfect preservation.



STONE CORBEL, 1502.
From the Banqueting Hall, Edinburgh Castle, 1903.

Thus did the chivalry and poetical insight of Scotland take long precedence of the tardier sentiment of England. In 1502 the Scots hastened to join the English emblem of the rose to the national emblem of the thistle: not until 1709 did the English join the thistle of Scotland to the rose of England. The festivities of the marriage were concluded by tournaments.

Henry spent much of his time at Windsor, which was his favourite palace. After each succeeding visit he became more attached to it. He first built an additional wing towards the Norman Tower, and then had plans

Digitized by Google

drawn up for a magnificent mausoleum, where his remains should rest. This project he entirely abandoned on the death of the Queen on the 11th February, 1503, and on his return to London the King set about designing the great Memorial Annexe to Westminster Abbey, which has been known ever since as Henry VII.'s Chapel. It is supposed that the Abbot Bishop Islip laid the foundation stone on the 24th January in 1504. It was still unfinished at the King's death. It remained for his son, Henry VIII., to complete it as an act of filial devotion.

On April 23rd, 1503, the King went in solemn procession to Westminster Abbey, where the relics of St. George were displayed.

Henry was much absorbed in his scheme for the marriage of his son, Prince Henry (Henry VIII.), with Catherine of Aragon, and once again he selected Sir Charles Somerset, and intrusted him with the delicate negotiations which he wished carried out with Louis XII. For these and all his past great services, Henry raised him to the peerage with the title of Baron Herbert of Ragland Chepstow and Gower, on the 26th November, 1506. On the 30th May, 1508, the King made him Lord Chamberlain of the Royal Household, and created him Earl of Worcester. On this appointment he relinquished that of the Vice-Chamberlain and the captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard, which he had held during almost the entire reign of his royal master, a period of twenty-two years. Though Somerset was no longer Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, Henry VIII., on his accession, often turned to his father's faithful old servant. We find Somerset being frequently employed in important and delicate negotiations, notably when he was placed in charge of the fortifications at Tournai in 1515, sent on an embassy to Maximilian again in 1516-17, and again to Paris in 1518, when he was sent over to Calais to make all preparations for the famous Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520. His last public appearance was at the reception of Charles V. Grown old and feeble he retired from office, and died on the 15th April, 1526.

The last great event we have to chronicle in Henry's reign was the splendid reception of Philip the Fair of Castile and Johanna (la Folle), sister of Catherine of Aragon. They were wrecked near Weymouth in January, 1506. This being brought to Henry's notice he despatched Somerset with the Guard to meet them and escort them to Windsor, where he received them in great state, and installed Philip as a Knight of the Garter in St. George's Chapel.

On the King conferring on Somerset, now the Earl of Worcester, the still higher office of Lord Chamberlain on the 30th May, 1508, he was succeeded

Digitized by Google

in the captaincy by another favourite of the King, Sir Thomas, or Lord D'Arcy, as he is described in a patent dated June 6th, 1505, appointing him steward of the possessions of the young Earl of Westmorland. Whether he had been raised to the peerage before he became Captain cannot be proved, but it is extremely likely, as in 1492 he bound himself by indenture to serve the King abroad with a thousand men, an undertaking Henry would not pass over unrecognized. D'Arcy was one of those restless natures never satisfied unless on active service. In the next reign we find him volunteering to take fifteen hundred men to aid Ferdinand in his war against the Moors in Spain, and in 1513 he accompanied King Henry VIII. and fought at the sieges of Tournai and Thérouanne. He was always getting into trouble, and finally came to grief altogether in 1536, being deprived of all his titles and honours for joining in the Aske Rebellion, called the Pilgrimage of Grace, delivering up to the rebels the Castle of Pomfret, which he held for the King.

Before closing the reign of the royal founder of the Guard, it would seem to be appropriate to take notice here of an episode which, though it might have occurred a few years afterwards, did, we venture to think, take place between 1485 and 1509.

The families of Walsham and Elwes still bear the shield of arms of a griffin supporting a banner of the imperial eagle, said to have been bestowed on an ancestor of theirs, by name Robert Gabot (or Gabit or Garbit), for saving the standard of Maximilian, the great Roman Emperor, during the French wars of this period, and that Robert Gabot was afterwards of the Guard of Henry VIII.

This claim was admitted by the Clarencieux King-at-Arms in the Heralds' visitation of 1564, within fifty years of its bestowal, when it would have been easy to disprove the claim altogether. The late Count Deym, when Ambassador of Austria-Hungary to the Court of St. James, most kindly referred the whole question to the Imperial Court of Vienna in 1902, and through his Excellency's most courteous assistance all the existing papers bearing on the subject have been placed at our disposal. Unfortunately there is a gap in the Imperial Archives about the commencement of the sixteenth century, and no trace of the actual deed and bestowal of the arms can be found. Still unexpected light comes to us in another direction. Amongst these papers are letters still extant in the records of the imperial royal governorship of Innsbrück, the capital of the Austrian Tyrol, where the great Emperor Maximilian lies buried. On the 2nd June, 1500, the Emperor Maximilian writes from Augsburg to the Governor and Council at

Digitized by Google

Innsbrück as follows. They are "to feed the English which are at Innsbrück and arrange with the landlords and redeem accordingly and to allow for each of them (who are to be about four) 2 Rhenish florins for board." And again, on the 3rd August, 1500: "We recommend to you to entertain the Englishmen who have been to the Turkish Wars and are now in Innsbrück to remain there till our further orders and board them in the meantime." In the Treasury there still exists a letter of King Wladislaus of Hungary to Emperor Maximilian, dated 1505, wherein "he requests the Emperor will do his best for the liberation of the Duke of Suffolk who was a prisoner at Geldern" (a town twenty-seven miles north-west of Düsseldorf, in Rhenish Prussia); also another letter from Richard Suffolk (called the White Rose) to Maximilian, dated 4th June, 1509, in which he acknowledges the receipt of 150 florins, and reports that according to the Emperor's request he has written to the King. Suffolk asks for a further 150 florins and promises to write again to the King of England.

We have already dwelt on the many occasions on which the Yeomen of the Guard went abroad with their Sovereign or their Captain, sometimes on peaceful, at others on warlike missions. We have recorded that Sir Charles Somerset was sent to Maximilian in 1501 and again in 1505. We know also that Maximilian was continually at war with one or other of his neighbours, and that he received substantial aid in money and men from his English brother sovereign, between whom there existed a strong feeling of friendship.

Finally, the evidence of these papers from the Imperial Archives of Austria prove beyond doubt that there were Englishmen in the service of the Emperor, and that there were fighting abroad at this time the Duke of Suffolk and others of our countrymen, in whom Maximilian and the King of Hungary took the warmest interest. Whether Robert Gabot accompanied the Duke of Suffolk on the two occasions when he fled abroad to try to retrieve his fortunes, by placing his sword at the disposal of those willing to pay for it; whether he was one of the magnificent suite of the powerful Captain of the Guard, or was one of the above-mentioned Englishmen, it is not for us to hazard an opinion, but there is strong presumptive evidence that the story of Gabot's deed is based on solid grounds. We ourselves have no hesitation in accepting as genuine the claim that Robert Gabot performed some deed of gallantry in the service of the Emperor Maximilian, either in this reign or in 1513, when Henry VIII. and the Emperors Ferdinand and Maximilian invaded France together and took Thérouanne, and that in recognition of this deed Maximilian bestowed on him their present shield of arms.

Digitized by Google

Considering the kindly feeling which existed between the two monarchs, we think there is every possibility that on the return of Robert Gabot to England, if not before, the King appointed him a member of the Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard as a reward for his distinguished services abroad. On the tomb of Maximilian at Innsbrück, the capital of the Austrian Tyrol, are a series of fine bas-reliefs representing the principal events of the great Emperor's life. The one of the meeting between Henry VIII. and Maximilian is of special interest, as depicted on it in attendance on our King are the Yeomen of the Guard.

Early in February the King, whilst residing at Richmond, was taken suddenly ill. He lingered for two months and then passed peacefully away.

Henry VII. was accorded a magnificent funeral. The ceremony was most elaborate and extended over many days. On the 3rd of May the King's body was brought from Richmond and laid in the Painted Chamber of Westminster for three days; then taken to Westminster Hall for three more days, during which time it was lying in state. On the 9th, the body was put into a chariot and taken with a huge escort to St. George's Fields, Southwark, where it was met by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and conducted to St. Paul's Cathedral. It was received by the Bishop of London. A halt was made whilst twelve stalwart Yeomen of the Guard raised the coffin, and bore the remains of their beloved King and master to the high altar amidst clouds of incense. At one o'clock that part of the service being over the Yeomen of the Guard reverently lifted the coffin and replaced it in the chariot, the procession moving on, Lord D'Arcy, the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, riding alone at the head of the Guard towards the end of it. It slowly proceeded by Fleet Street to Charing Cross, where the Abbot of Westminster and others incensed the coffin. At Westminster Abbey the Archbishops of Canterbury and York were in waiting at the west door. A short service followed and then the body was left in charge of the Guard. Knights, we are told, kept watch all night, but this duty has been carried out by the Guard ever since. The next day the interment took place in Henry's Chapel at Westminster. The Archbishop of Canterbury pronounced the absolution and threw earth upon the coffin, and the Lord Chamberlain and officials broke their staves and threw them into the vault, as always has been the custom.

The founder of the renowned race of Tudor kings and queens and the creator of the Yeomen of the Guard was laid to his long rest. It is fitting we should conclude his reign with a roll of his Guard who followed him to his grave. It will be noticed that the Guard was broken up into three

Digitized by Google

detachments in the procession, their uniform being entirely hidden in black cloth coats.

Funeral of Henry VII.

"Levery yeven as well to arche bisshoppes, Dukes, Bysshoppes, Erles, Lordes, Knyghts, Chapleyns, Sqwyres, Gentilmen, yomen, gromes, and pages and other officers as to the Kynges Graunt-dame, the princesses of Wales and Castell, the Quenes Sister, Merqueses, Countesses, Vicountesses, Baronesses, Knyghtes wyffes, gentilwomen, chamberers, with theyre servauntes as well men as women again the Interement of the most excellent prynce King Henry the seventh, the which decesed the xxjth day of April the xxiiijth yere of his reign and was buryed at Westminster the xjth day of May then next followying.

"Following the Gromes are 126 men of the Kinges Garde (Each received 4 yards [black cloth]).

William Kebe
Nicholas Ponser
Richard Phylypp
Thomas Apowell
Robert Hopkyns
Robert Nevell
John Apowell
John Whaley
Lewys Gunter
Thomas Broke
Henry Sothworth
John Wortley
Nicholas Jacson
Nicholas Downes
Humfrey Baryngton
John Derbie
William Studdon
John Samtford
William Standon
Robert Foster
John Moyle
Edward Hall
Thomas Grenewey
Lionell Stanley
Thomas Jacson
Robert Leyghton
Robert Edwardes
William Dier
William Haywood
Thomas Ap Guyllam
John Baker
Henry Higson
James Gyrthsyde
John Yenan
John Amyas
Edward Decka
Laurens Eglesfeld
Hugh Norton
William Wynnesbury
John Morgan
Roger Laurance
Hugh Apowell
Edward Ingham
Gerard Ossburn
Franz Hyde
Thomas Hyll

Digitized by Google

William Holden
John Richemond
William Bayley
Roger Salesbury
Roger Cokut
Thomas Fulbroke
Xpofer Baturesby
Moresse Clon
Thomas Hogekyns
John Almer
John Forde
Thomas Leyne
Edward Traford
Henry Chylman
Richard Leyke
John Rayff
Robert Bolyngton
John Mathewe
William Lelle
Anthony Peynne
Thomas Pynnoke
John Ap Guyllam
John Con
Robert Bukstede
William Smyth
Henry Sterett
John Geffroane
John Thomas
Geoffrey Gogh
Hugh Bennet
John Vaghan
John Hylton
Thomas Sounde
Thomas Williams
Nicholas Vazacerley
Anthony Grenehill
Toger Ap Griffith
Davyd Floid
Richard Peion
Robert Hall
Roger Becke
Davyd Apowell
John Holand
Lewys Johns
Thomas Ap Gryffyth
James Ap Jenkens
John Alenne
Henry Holgytt
William Almer
Lewys Aprisse
John Welles
John Myche
John Borton
William Higford
Robert Orton
Emond Huntwade
Richard Wessyngton
Thomas Ferror
Lewys Rede
Thomas Hethe
John Hooker
Thomas Jones
John Holond
Dauys Sessett
John Whytwell
Roland Phelopson
Edmond Hyll
John Brereton
John Marcam
John Bolan
Robert Nicholas
Roger Bradsha
John Brond
Thomas Has
John Phelyp
Olyuer Sanndes
Piers Warton
Robert Walker.

Digitized by Google

"Following the Abbots 46 men of the Kynges Garde.

John Lewys
Roger Nicholas
Thomas Janett
X'tofer Johnson
Edmond Brereton
William Norburgh
Herry Thornton
Groges Banges
Yem[a] Seynt
Richard Slythrust
Richard Cotton
James Attourney
Dauyd Jones
John Gylmyn
Robert Boll
Thomas Lloid
William Hamerton
Henry Hyll
Roland Derley
Piers Hoge
William Cadcote
John Richardson
John Barkatt
James Burton
John Cawdre
Phillipp Apowell
Thomas Holden
Bawdewyn Heth
John Hughthall
Richard Blodley
John Hampton
Thomas Glover
Robert Talbott
William Atkyn
Thomas Wood
Robert Hasond
Robert Worseley
Sander Bull
Thomas Howend
John Jackson
Rauff Grymston
Roland Pelter
Thomas Thurlesby
John Gall
Edmond Fermord
Thomas Quadryng.

"Following Bedemen of Westminster 23 men of the Kinges Garde.

Robert Brekynden
William Weston
Roger Batte
Nicholas Hill
John Dyconson
John Thomson
John Hopton
Roland Stokall
William Blower
John Wylson
John Pooll
Robert Swyllington
James Oldefield
Roger Temple
Lionell Redmand
Thomas Grove
Richard Ballard
Anthony Hansaurt
Thomas Worseley
Hugh Parker
Dauyd Trolopp
William Dode
William Schawte."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV

KING HENRY VIII. 1509-1547

LEAVING the scanty records of the reign of Henry VII., we at once plunge into a plethora of official documents, historical and family manuscripts, which are bewildering by reason of the discrepancies apparent between them when they come to be compared. This is specially the case as regards the appointments of the Captains of the Guard. The Guard were constantly employed on active service abroad, whilst a portion was still retained for Court duties in England. The accounts of the battles, sieges, and magnificent pageants such as the Field of the Cloth of Gold, in all of which the Guard and their Captains took part, together with the long lists of nobles whose names appear in the same rolls as attending the King, vary so much as to be bewildering, as we have said, to the searcher after truth. Before proceeding therefore to the great events of Henry VIII.'s reign, we must lay bare these rival claims and substantiate those which are beyond doubt.

In Viscount Powerscourt's printed family records are to be found the names of Sir Anthony, Sir Robert and Sir Richard Wingfield, all of whom rendered distinguished service to the State during the first half of the sixteenth century. Two, Sir Anthony and Sir Robert, are claimed as having been Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard between 1514 and 1550. In official documents of this period we find also the names of Sir Henry Marney, Sir William Kingston, and Sir John Gage as Captains, but no mention of Sir Richard, or Sir Robert Wingfield. Strange to say, Pegge, in his "Cariculla," gives Sir Robert Wingfield as Captain 1547-1550, but there is no official confirmation of this. Then again in another family archive Sir John Gage is said to have held the post from 1524 to 1540, as well as having been Captain shortly after 1513; yet we know that Marney, Kingston and Anthony Wingfield respectively held command during this period. Family papers, though most valuable and frequently quite accurate, cannot always be treated as historically correct unless corroborated by public

Digitized by Google

records. We must rely on official documents, and these will help us to elucidate the rival claims.

Sir Henry Marney was appointed Captain on the 12th May, 1509. Sir Henry Guildford was on duty with the Guard in 1512, and also commanded the corps when it appeared before the King in 1513. Sir Richard Jerningham is described as Captain of that portion of the Guard in Tournai, whilst Marney was Captain of the main Guard with the King in England. Ought Sir Richard to be entered on the roll of the Captains of the Guard? We think not; but we have entered him as Acting Captain of that portion forming the garrison of Tournai. Sir Henry Marney was ordered to get the Guard ready to accompany the King to the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520. Marney with the Guard was ordered to arrest Buckingham in 1521. He is also referred to in the Statutes of Eltham in 1526 as Captain of the Guard. Sir William Kingston as Captain was ordered with the Guard to arrest Wolsey in 1530, and on his resignation in 1539 Sir Anthony Wingfield was appointed to the post on the 9th March. Sir Anthony Wingfield was ordered with the Guard to arrest Cromwell in 1540, and in 1547 commanded the Guard at Henry VIII.'s funeral. In October, 1549, he was ordered with his Guard to arrest the Lord Protector Somerset. On February 2nd, 1550, he was relieved of the command by Sir Thomas D'Arcy on an order by the King in Council. D'Arcy was succeeded by Sir John Gates on the 8th April, 1551; also by appointment by the King in Council, Gates was Captain at the death of Edward VI. in 1553, but was immediately removed for causes which will be related in due course, and succeeded on Mary's accession by Sir Henry Jerningham. The names in this order will be found on the official roll of the Guard.

We can now with a feeling of relief turn to the history itself. Henry was not wanting in filial reverence for the memory of his father, and at once put in hand the completion of that beautiful memorial chapel which enshrines the remains of the first Tudor sovereign. For some weeks he lived in strict retirement in the Tower, the State residence of the capital. From the Tower the King proceeded in state and attended by his Guard to Westminster Abbey, where he was crowned on Sunday, 24th June, 1509. On leaving the fortress for a residence more suited to the tastes of a youthful monarch, he did not, however, forget the dignity attaching to it. Twelve Yeomen of the Guard were left behind as Tower-Warders, who then became a distinct body with a slightly different dress, but with the same pay, 6*d.* a day, and other allowances. Articles and ordinances for these "Yeomen of the Tower," as they are called in the Payments, were issued to Sir Thomas Lovell and Sir

Digitized by Google

Richard Cholmley, and these were signed by Lovell, Marney, the Captain of the Guard, and others. "The Yeomen of the Tower" were under the orders of the Deputy Lieutenant, then Sir Richard Cholmley. Sir Henry Marney was appointed Captain of the Guard and Vice-Chamberlain on May 12th, "in as ample a manner as Lords Herbert [Sir Charles Somerset] and D'Arcy [Sir Thomas Darcy]." Two days later he became Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and on June 16th he was granted reversions of all offices granted to John, Earl of Oxford, and from thenceforth the captainship of the Guard carried these appointments and their emoluments. Thus did the King reward the services of one who had fought for his father at Stoke in 1487 and at Blackheath in 1497. The next year Henry still further honoured Marney by creating him a Knight of the Garter.

With the accession of the new King the Guard entered on the most splendid period of their history. Henry, feeling secure in his popularity, gradually raised the Yeomen to the highest numbers they ever attained and strove to make them, both as regards physique and equipment, the most powerful body guard in Europe. A hundred and twenty-six strong at the beginning of the reign, their numbers were raised to two hundred in 1510. In 1512 they were three hundred strong, and then again they were still further increased to four hundred. Finally the Guard was raised, prior to the war with France in 1513, to six hundred, a number it retained only for a short time and has never attained since. The full Guard, six hundred strong, with a full complement of officers, under the command of Marney, embarked with the King for the Tournai campaign. Henry is not the only sovereign in history who has made his body guard a hobby, but few took more pains to make it a really effective fighting corps. Henry was a skilled archer himself. The Venetian Ambassador tells us that the King was in the habit of practising archery with his knights, squires and yeomen, and that he could shoot further than any man of his Guard. From the very beginning of his reign the number of grants made to yeomen as bailiffs, keepers of parks, keepers of castles, doorwards, keepers of swans, bow-bearers and rangers, shows us how highly he valued the services of his Guard. He was on good terms with them as he was with all classes, as the story of the King and the cobbler proves, where he figures as a sixteenth-century Harun Alraschid.

An old seventeenth-century tract tells us that the King (Henry VIII.) delighted in wandering through the city disguised in the uniform of one of his Yeomen of the Guard. One day he made the acquaintance of a cobbler, who, taking a fancy to his stalwart visitor, invited him to his house and entertained him generously. Growing still more friendly, the old man

Digitized by Google

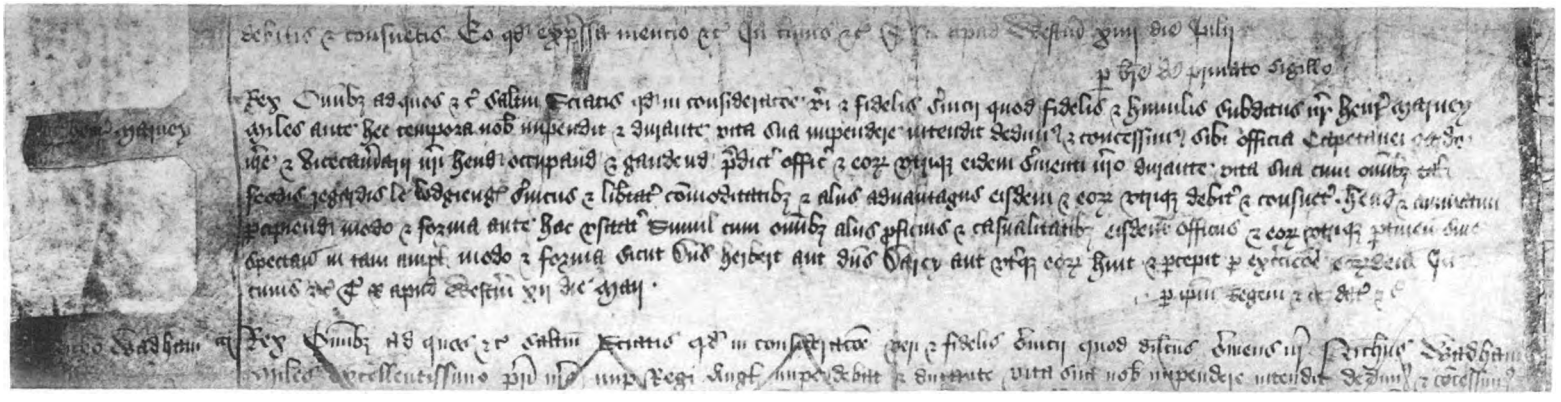
Digitized by Google

[illegible] Duke and
[illegible], [illegible]
[illegible] the Duke
[illegible] was
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible] Queen
[illegible] under the
[illegible] Sir Henry
[illegible] Chamberlain of May
[illegible] Charles Somerset, Lord
[illegible] Chancellor of the
[illegible] reversions of all
[illegible] form the option-
[illegible] on deserters. Thus
[illegible] sought for his father at
[illegible] year Henry sold further
[illegible] Garter.

[illegible] Guard entered on the most
[illegible] secure in his popularity,
[illegible] high as numbers they ever attained and
[illegible] physique and equipment, the most
[illegible] twenty-six strong at the
[illegible] hundred in 1510.
[illegible] they were still
[illegible] raised, prior to the
[illegible] only for a
[illegible] strong,
[illegible] embarked
[illegible] sovereign in
[illegible] parts to
[illegible] himself.

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]



ENROLLMENT OF SIR HENRY MARNEY'S PATENT OF THE OFFICE OF CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD & VICE-CHAMBERLAIN 12 MAY 1509 [PATENT ROLL I. HEN. VIII. P. II. M 33]

THE KING TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME. GREETING; KNOW YE THAT WE IN CONSIDERATION OF THE TRUE AND FAITHFUL SERVICE WHICH OUR FAITHFUL AND HUMBLE SUBJECT HENRY MARNEY KNIGHT, HAS HERE-TO-FORE RENDERED UNTO US AND DURING HIS LIFE INTENDETH TO RENDER, HAVE GIVEN AND GRANTED TO HIM THE OFFICES OF CAPTAIN OF OUR GUARD AND OUR VICE-CHAMBERLAINSHIP; TO HAVE, OCCUPY AND ENJOY THE AFORESAID OFFICES AND EITHER OF THEM TO OUR SAME SERVANT DURING HIS LIFE WITH ALL SUCH FEES, REWARDS, LODGINGS, SERVICES AND LIBERTIES, COMMODITIES AND OTHER ADVANTAGES DUE AND ACCUSTOMED TO THEM OR EITHER OF THEM; TO HAVE AND TAKE IN MANNER AND FORM HERE-TO-FORE USED, TOGETHER WITH ALL OTHER PROFITS AND CASUALITIES TO THE SAME OFFICES AND EITHER OF THEM PERTAINING OR BELONGING IN AS AMPLE A MANNER AND FORM AS THE LORD HERBERT OR THE LORD D'ARCY OR EITHER OF THEM HAD OR TOOK IN EXERCISE THEREOF. IN WITNESS WHEREOF [WE HAVE CAUSED THESE OUR LETTERS TO BE MADE PATENT] WITNESS THE KING, AT WESTMINSTER, THE 12TH DAY OF MAY.

BY THE KING HIMSELF AND OF THE DATE. &c.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

proposed a return visit. Henry, falling into the humour of the situation, readily agreed, and told the old cobbler to come to St. James's Palace and ask for "Henry of the Guard." Dressing himself in his best the cobbler set out for the palace, where, as previously arranged by the King, he was shown into a private room. There the King received him still disguised as a Yeoman of the Guard. All unsuspecting the old man continued his familiar intercourse, when suddenly there entered officials of the Court, who addressed Henry as "Your Majesty." Horror-stricken at the mistake he had made the cobbler rushed from the room. On being caught and haled before the King, now seated on the throne, the old man implored forgiveness. Henry, delighted with his adventure, not only re-assured him, but granted him a pension for life. On another occasion, desirous of witnessing the Citizens' Midsummer March and the Setting of the Watch, and seeing for himself how the duties were performed, we are told the King took his stand at the King's Head in Cheapside dressed as a Yeoman of the Guard and holding a halberd in his hand.

THE KING (HENRY VIII.) AND THE COBBLER.
From a seventeenth-century chap-book.

Henry showed in many ways that he meant his Court to be conducted on different lines from that of his father. The feature of Henry VII.'s household had been its simplicity. The sturdy Yeomen of the Guard in the "russet" uniform had been sufficient for the protection of the King's person and the quiet dignity of his Court. All this must be changed.

The young King found at his disposal a full treasury, the accumulated wealth of his thrifty father, and it was not long before he launched out into great extravagance. It did not suffice that he should re-clothe his Yeomen of the Guard in a magnificent uniform, but he must needs have another guard recruited from the nobles of the land. And so it came about that the first

Digitized by Google

year of his reign saw the creation of a higher guard, now known as "The Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms." Major Brackenbury, a member of the corps, has written a charming history of this other Body Guard of the Sovereigns of England under the title of "The Nearest Guard." He tells us that originally the Guard was called "Speers" or "Men-at-Arms"; that it consisted of fifty "Speers" of noble birth, every one of them to have an archer, a demi-lance, a "custrell" (an armed servant) and three great horses, to be attendant on his person. When one reads that the horses were apparelled in cloth of gold at £5 a yard, and that the servants of the "Speers" were clothed with equal magnificence, one can understand that a young nobleman must have had a long purse indeed to belong to such a body guard. At first the corps had a captain and a lieutenant. Shortly afterwards a standard-bearer, a clerk of the cheque, and a harbinger were added to the establishment. It would seem that later on in the reign the corps became known as "Gentlemen Pensioners," a title which it retained until 1834, when William IV. altered it at the request of the officers to that of "Gentlemen-at-Arms," a designation which had often been applied to it at different periods of the corps' history. It remains but to say that the members of the Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms are at the present day taken entirely from the retired list of his Majesty's Army, as are those of the Yeomen of the Guard, the difference being that the Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms is entirely composed of officers, mostly of field rank, *i.e.*, majors and colonels, whereas in the Yeomen of the Guard the yeomen are all non-commissioned officers, sergeants or sergeant-majors. Thus the two Guards have grown up together, the privilege of serving the King in either Guard being the same, namely, recognition of distinguished service in the field.

We must now return to the immediate history of the older Guard. The birth of the Princess Mary in 1510, and the ceremonial rejoicings, the jousts and pageants at Epiphany, and jousts at Pentecost, gave opportunities for displaying the Guard that we may be sure the King did not neglect. Then the King went on a royal progress. Annual progresses throughout the country became one of the most striking features not only of his reign, but of that of Elizabeth. It would be interesting to know in what sort of attire the Guard travelled. They certainly did not wear their rich coats, which must have been stiff and heavy with embroidery, with spangles gilt and white, letter wreaths, harts and roses of fine gold, and goldsmith's embroidery of the costliest nature. Their marching dress was probably the same as in the last reign, russet cloth doublets bearing the Tudor rose and crown without spangles. In the payments for 1510 there is a long list of places to

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

2ND CAPTAIN.
SIR CHARLES SOMERSET.
1486.
From a painting in the Duke of Beaufort's Collection.

5TH CAPTAIN.
SIR HENRY GILDFORD.
1512.
From a painting in the Royal Collection, Windsor.

6TH CAPTAIN.
SIR JOHN GAGE.
Circa 1513.
From a drawing in the Royal Collection, Windsor.

9TH CAPTAIN.
SIR ANTHONY WINGFIELD.
9th March, 1539.
From a painting in Viscount Powerscourt's Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

which the two standards and jackets of the Guard in a wagon were carried. Lawrence Eglisfeld was paid *2d.* a mile for carrying them on this progress, which began in July. Starting from the Tower, the King went to Windsor, Easthampstead, Reading, Romsey, Southampton, Bewley, Christchurch, Canford and Corfe Castle. Thence to "Wynbourne," Cranbourne, Shaftesbury and Salisbury, where King Henry made an offering at the high altar. From Salisbury the King proceeded to Romsey, Bishop's Waltham, and Wardleham, and from thence to Guildford, Oking, Esher and Windsor. The distances are given in the accounts. From Greenwich to Westminster (for the opening of Parliament) the charge for carriage was *22d.*, and back *12d.* From the Tower to Windsor it was *3s. 6d.* From what we can gather twelve miles a day was the average rate of travel for a wagon-load of coats.

If the King was partial to his Guard he was speedy to execute justice on offenders. At the beginning of the year 1511, during the sitting of Parliament, Newbolt, one of the Guard, slew Lord Willoughby's servant in the Palace of Westminster. He was promptly hanged and remained hanging for two days outside the palace, "in spite of the great love he [the King] bare them," says Hall. The humour of the Tudors was ever sudden and quick, and it was never safe to take liberties with them. No race was more jealous of the dignity of the Crown.

The rivalry between Henry and Francis, the French King, was extremely keen in many things. In point of wealth King Henry certainly had the advantage, with the hoards which Dudley and Empson had accumulated for his father. Henry spent enormous sums on his household, his jousts and ceremonies. On his Yeomen of the Guard, the most magnificently accoutred body guard in Europe, he lavished a small fortune. Hall's account of the Epiphany jousts, February 13th, and the pageant that followed, gives us a vivid impression of the extravagance displayed and of the amount of gold with which it was possible to bedeck a masque or a Court dress. The principal pageant was an arbour on wheels, with trees and bushes, etc., of satin, silver and gold, containing six ladies and six gentlemen (the King being one of them). The dresses were covered with gold, "every edge garnished with 'frysed' gold and full of 'poysees' made of letters of fine gold in 'bullyō' as thick as might be, and every person had his name in letters of massy gold . . . their hosē cappes and cotes were full of poysees and H. and K. of fine gold in bullyō, so yt the gronde could scarce appere and yet was in every voyde place spangles of gold." While the mummers danced, the car was removed out of the way, and the "rude people rent and tare, and spoyled the pageant." The Lord Steward's remonstrances were apparently

Digitized by Google

unheeded, and no force was employed to restrain the crowds from looting the car. Later on in the evening, after the King and his companions had danced, his Majesty announced that the ladies, gentlemen, and the ambassadors might take the letters H. and K. off their garments in token "of liberalitie, which thing the common people perseeving ranne to the Kynge and stripped hym into his hosen and doublet, and all his compaignions in likewise. Sir Thomas Knevet stode on a stage, and for all his defence, he lost his apparell. The ladies likewyse were spoyled, wherefore the kynge's garde came sodenly, and put the people back." At the banquet which followed "all the hurtes were turned to laughing and game, and [the King] thought that all that was taken away was but for honor and larges." And Hall goes on to say, a "shipman caught certayn letters of which he soulde to a goldesmyth for iiii^{l} xiiii^{s} viii^{d} [£4 14*s.* 8*d.*] by reason whereof it appeared that the garments were of great value. The Guard were apparelled in russett damask and yellow, all the nether parts of every man's hosen skarlit, and yellow cappes."

We think, nay, we are positive, that such an incident could not have happened in any other Court without leading to bloodshed.

In this year the King paid Lewis and Alex. de la Fava £200 for 500 "Hakebusses," and in the next Peter Grey was ordered to provide 420 "Handguns" with bottles and moulds at 9*s.* apiece for the army preparing for war. The Guard were also detailed for service.

The King held his first Maundy this year, twenty-one poor men each receiving 21*d.* in a red purse. On May 1st he went a-maying, his knights, squires and gentlemen being in white satin, and his Guard and Yeomen of the Crown in white sarcenet. After shooting in the wood they returned to the Court, every man with a green bough in his cap. On this and following days tournament also was held at Greenwich, at which the King, Sir Ed. Howard, Sir Charles Brandon, and Ed. Neville challenged all comers.

In the following year a navy was fitted out pursuant to the compact between England and Spain, and Henry, being anxious to see the "Regent" and the "Sovereign," rode down to Portsmouth to inspect them. Sir Charles Brandon and Sir Henry Guildeford (Captain of the Guard) were appointed captains of the "Regent" and "Sovereign," "and with them in the Sovereign were put lx. of the tallest yeomen of the Kynges Garde," says Hall. At a sea-fight which occurred on the 15th August the yeomen had a narrow escape from total destruction. The "Regent," grappling with the "Cordelier" of Brest, after the "Sovereign" had drifted astern, and a "varlet gonner" setting the "Cordelier's" gunpowder alight, both ships were burnt, and the "Regent" and one hundred men went to the bottom.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] yage and str[illegible]

[illegible] Sir [illegible]

[illegible] odely,

[illegible] the hurt [illegible]

[illegible] that was [illegible]

[illegible] y, a "ship [illegible]

[illegible] de la [illegible]

[illegible] was order[illegible]

[illegible] place for [illegible]

[illegible] vice.

[illegible], two [illegible]

[illegible] went a[illegible]

[illegible] and his Guard [illegible]

[illegible] swearing in the wood they [illegible]

[illegible] every man with a green bough in his cap. On this [illegible]

ing days tournament also was held at Greenw[illegible]

Ed. Howard, Sir Charles Brandon and Ed. [illegible]

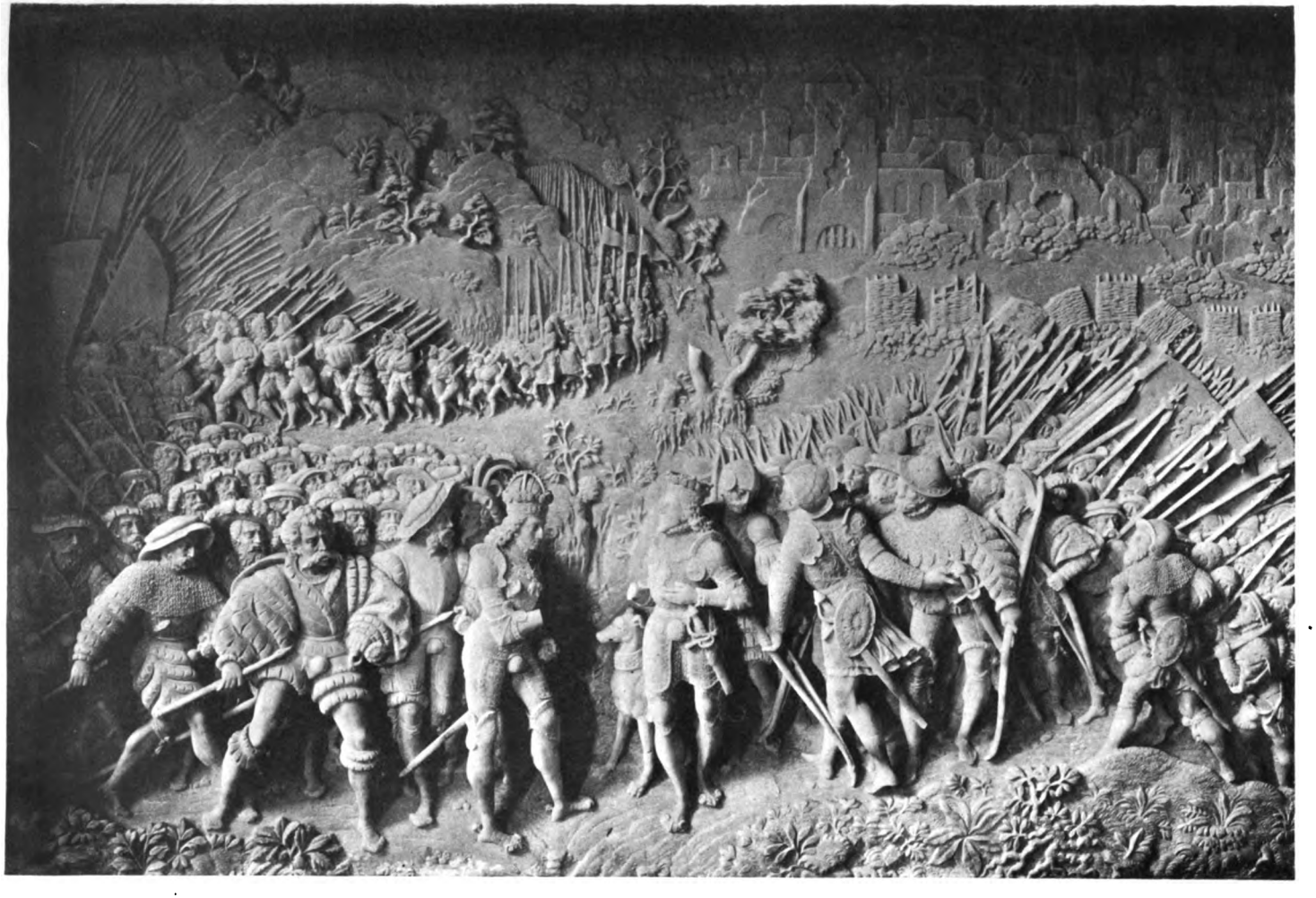
[illegible] year [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Hundred men we[illegible]

Digitized by Google



MEETING OF MAXIMILIAN AND HENRY VIII.

From the Tomb of Maximilian, Innsbruck, Austrian Tyrol.

Photographed by Messrs. Wurtle, Salsburg.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

We have frequently referred to the extraordinary variety of the duties the Yeomen could be detailed for. In the July payments for this year we have a curious instance of this: Robert Leighton, Yeoman of the Guard, is paid a year's wages at 12*d.* a day as petty captain of the "Gabrielle" of Topsham, whilst the ordinary Yeomen of the Guard were paid 8*d.* a day as long as they were employed at sea.

Preparations for the French campaign were now beginning, and we must quote two mandates as specimens of those issued to all who owed service to the Crown. To "John Randall, Yeoman of the Crown, dwelling in Kent to repair to the King's presence to do him service of war over sea"; again to "Robert Shepherd, Yeoman of the Chamber dwelling in Middlesex to repair with his bow and arrows to the King."

We must now leave England and accompany the King in his expedition against Francis I. of France. His negotiations for co-operation with Maximilian were well forward and his army was ready to take the field. The first act was to despatch the vanguard of five thousand men under Lord Herbert with orders to disembark at Calais and march through Picardy and prepare for the siege of Thérouanne. There was great delay in this the first movement, for though the force embarked at the end of May, they did not land at Calais till the 13th of June. A second division was despatched shortly afterwards, and then on the 30th of June King Henry himself, attended by a great retinue and six hundred of his Guard, "all in white garberdines and cappes," landed at Calais and personally assumed command of the army in the field. Next day the King heard mass at St. Nicholas in state, and a Council was held in the afternoon. Two days later the ratification of a treaty between Henry and Maximilian at St. Mary's Church was made the occasion of a great pageant. On St. Thomas's Day, envoys from Ghent, Bruges, and the Governor of Flanders arrived, and found the King practising archery with the Guard in a garden. Another week passed before the advanced guard of the King's army moved out. The King remained at Calais to receive the ambassadors from the Duke of Brunswick, who did not arrive until the 27th. Matters with him having been settled, Henry put the remainder of his army, consisting of the "middleward" of fourteen thousand men and eight thousand German mercenaries, in motion, and advanced to join the vanguard under Lord Herbert, to push forward the siege of Thérouanne. On the very first march Sir Henry Marney, Captain of the Guard, who had been appointed to command of the right wing, met with a severe accident, having his leg broken by a kick of a horse. The first halting-place, from all accounts, was not a pleasant one. It was pro-

Digitized by Google

tected by a marsh on the left front, which rendered the camp so wet as to be thoroughly uncomfortable; added to this there was a dense fog, and we are told that early the next morning, a fight being expected, the King rode round the whole camp, "comforting the watch." Henry was ever setting an example to his army. On another occasion the advance guard hesitated to cross a river. Hall records the incident thus: "And when ye King came to the ryver he perceyued many gentlemen made danger to entre into the river, wherefore he lighted downe of his horse and without any more abode entred the river, then all others entred and came over." The royal ordnance, consisting of twelve heavy guns called after the apostles, were posted on the right flank. Apparently there was no action after all, or at least there is no record of it. These heavy guns caused Henry a great deal of trouble and anxiety, for on one occasion, the 29th July, he had to send the Earl of Essex, Sir Rice Ap Thomas, three hundred horse, some German foot and some archers, to recover one of the "apostles" which had become hopelessly mired. On the 4th of August the King joined Lord Herbert, and the siege was pushed forward with renewed vigour. It was whilst prosecuting the siege that Henry received the intelligence, formally brought him by a Scottish herald, that James IV. of Scotland, at the instigation of Louis XII., had declared war on him. The French, under the Duc de Longueville, made a bold bid to raise the siege, but were utterly defeated at Guingate on the 16th—an action which is popularly known in history as the "Battle of the Spurs." Finding relief impossible, Pontdourmey, the Governor of Thérouanne, opened negotiations with Henry for the surrender of the fortress with so good a result that on the 23rd he was permitted to march out with the whole of the garrison, four thousand strong, and pass through the besieging army with all the honours of war. The next day Henry, at the head of the army, rode into the fortress and gave orders for the fortifications to be demolished forthwith. Resting the army awhile, the King proceeded to Lille, where he paid a formal visit to Margaret of Savoy. The streets of the town were hung with tapestry and festoons of flowers, whilst, as the contemporary account describes it, "tents displayed mysteries, malefactors with '*virgubas*' besought pardons and torches flared." Henry now turned his steps towards a fortified town on the possession of which he had set his heart—Tournai. During his march he received the welcome news that the war in Scotland was over, James having been slain on the battlefield of Flodden, on the 9th September. Within a few days the news was confirmed by the arrival of a herald bringing with him the blood-stained tunic of the unfortunate James embroidered with the arms of Scotland.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Meeting of the Emperor Maximilian and King Henry VIII.

From the picture at Hampton Court.

The two attendants upon the King are probably Yeomen of the Guard in armour.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Henry determined to prosecute the siege with vigour; huge guns were brought up from Lille and placed in position. Whether it was the sight of these guns or the prestige of Henry's name we know not, but within a few days the garrison surrendered without having made any desperate resistance. Henry made his triumphal entry on September 24th into the city, with all the pomp and circumstance of war, the "henxmen" or "children of honour" bearing his armour before, and the Guard in their "white and green plagards," or perhaps their "coats of the best sort." Henry knighted Anthony Wingfield, afterwards Captain of the Guard, on this occasion. Maximilian entered by torchlight on the morrow. There was nothing now to detain Henry abroad, and he only stayed to receive the Prince of Castile, in whose honour he held tournaments on October 10th and 11th, and then left on the 13th for Lille, on his way to Calais, where he embarked on the 21st and returned to England.

Before however the King left Tournai he took elaborate precautions for its defence. He appointed Sir Richard Poynings to be its Lieutenant or his deputy, and he left upwards of three hundred, or one half at least of his Yeomen of the Guard, as a permanent garrison. Henry's reason for leaving so large a proportion of his own Body Guard in this city, and dubbing them "Constables of Tournai," must have been not only from pride in his conquest, but with the intention of showing Francis that he meant to retain it as a royal appanage. During the next six years of the English occupation the state of affairs in Tournai was a constant cause of annoyance to the King and his Council.

No sooner had the King left than the troubles began. Dissatisfaction broke out amongst the Guard, the ordinary soldiers and the citizens of the town, who were ordered to be employed in increasing its defences. Sir Richard Poynings was relieved of his post and returned to England. Maybe he was accompanied by some of the Yeomen who wished to be relieved, for the accompanying extract from a warrant shows that Yeomen of the Guard from England were sent out. "To Richard Rich, late of Petersfielde, Hants, yeoman of the guard, alias soldier of Tournay, protection going in the King's suite for the defence of the said citie." Lord Mõntjoye, who was sent out to take Poynings' place as the Bailiff of Tournai, did not arrive at his destination till February 5th, 1515. His appearance on the scene was the signal for a riot on the following day. Hall says: "And when the Lord Mõntjoye was come thither, and Sir Sampson Norton (the provost) there happened such a ryot that the citie was in greate jeopardy, ye very cause was unknowen, but all the souldiers, except such as were of

Digitized by Google

the kynges garde rebelled, and put the Lord Mōntjoye in jeopardy of his life."

Though in this instance the Yeomen of the Guard stood firm, they were not at all satisfied with their position. One of them, David Appowell, was believed to have been concerned in stirring up discontent. Money appears to have been very scarce; neither the Yeomen nor the soldiers could get their pay regularly. However Mōntjoye appears to have acted with good judgement, and we read a few months afterwards that he can report not only the "refractoriness of the inhabitants, but also the temper of the Yeomen Constables had abated. Those of them who wished to return to England had changed their minds." The Council of Tournai then wrote to the King proposing a general pardon for all those concerned in the riot on Mōntjoye's arrival.

Several pardons were at once granted, and a better state of affairs began to arise, and next year Sir Richard Jerningham, who had been appointed Treasurer of Tournai, was able to write to Wolsey that the garrison was never better, though the fortifications were at a standstill for lack of money.

Jerningham had evidently been out some time previously, and held command of the garrison or some portion of it before he was made Treasurer, for he is referred to in a receipt for money as "Captain of the Guard at Tournai." He may have commanded the Yeomen Constables, but he evidently did not consider himself as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, for a few days afterwards he writes to Wolsey, and refers to "Master Marney, of the Yeomen of the Guard with the King."

Rumours reaching King Henry that the French were moving a force towards Tournai, he sent out more troops and peremptorily ordered Lord Mōntjoye to remain at his post. The scare having passed away Mōntjoye was allowed to return, and instructions sent to Jerningham to reduce the garrison and dismiss a large number of the workmen on the fortifications. Certain of the Yeomen might be allowed to return to England and soldiers at a lower rate of pay enlisted in their place. We can picture the delight with which the latter order was received by the lucky Yeomen Constables. However their less fortunate comrades' turn was soon to come. On the 3rd of October, 1519, the treaty between Henry and Francis whereby Tournai was to be restored to France was ratified. Hall the historian describes the handing over of the city in the few following quaint words: "And then the Frenchmen entered with drumslades and minstrelsy without any banner. Thus was the citie of Tournay delivered the eighth day of Februarie in the x: yere of the reigne of the Kynge."

Digitized by Google

Many of the Yeomen of the Guard were discharged; some returned to England, others did not.

The following curious fragment shows how at least one of the Guard spent his leave: "To Sir R. Jerningham, Deputy of Tournai.

"To pay in advance at the rate of 8*d.* a day, the wages due to Christopher Stakhome, yeoman of the Guard, licensed to travel to Jerusalem, from the last day of his last departure from Tournay, until the last day of his next departure from the same citie, on the said voyage, as also for the space of one whole year next ensuing."

We may be quite sure that there was one man who did not regret the surrendering of Tournai, and that was Bernard Grête, Clerk of the Check. His must have been but a sorry life, with so many turbulent elements around him. These were not lessened by the discontent of the Yeomen. However he had his reward, for on the 12th of August, 1520, the King bestowed on him a valuable grant in recognition of his long and faithful services as late Clerk of the Check at Tournai.

We must now take up once again the thread of the history of the Guard from the point when Henry left Tournai at the end of 1515 and returned to England.

The first great ceremony we have to chronicle was the celebration of the Feast of St. George, which the King presided over at his Palace of Richmond. To the Feast were bidden the Venetian Ambassadors, Nicolo Sagudino and Piero Pasqualigo. Their description of the day is to be found in Sanuto's diaries. Sagudino writes:

"Carried by barge to Richmond, and there breakfasted and then led to the presence through chambers hung with agreeable tapestries, where we saw part of his Majesty's Guard, consisting of three hundred English, all very handsome men, and in excellent array, with their halberts, and, by faith, I never saw finer fellows." The Magnifico Piero Pasqualigo also speaks even more emphatically of the physique of the Guard: "Passing down the ranks of the Body Guard, which consisted of three hundred halberdiers in silver breastplates and pikes in their hands, and, by God, they were all as big as giants, so that the display was very grand."

The May-day festivities were on a more elaborate scale than usual, in honour of the Venetian Ambassadors who witnessed them. The following narrative, taken from Hall, introduces the Yeomen of the Guard in a new guise, the Captain, Sir Henry Guildford, appearing as Robin Hood and the Guard as his men:

"The King and Queen, accompanied with many lords and ladies, rode

Digitized by Google

to the high ground of Shooter's Hill to take the open air, and as they passed by the way they espied a company of tall Yeomen, clothed all in green, with green hoods and bows and arrows, to the number of two hundred. Then one of them, which called himself Robin Hood, came to the King, desiring him to see his men shoot, and the King was content. Then he whistled, and all the two hundred archers shot and loosed at once; and then he whistled again and they likewise shot again; their arrows whistled by craft of the head, so that the noise was strange and great, and much pleased the King, the Queen, and all the company. All these archers were of the King's Guard, and had thus apparelled themselves to make solace to the King. Then Robin Hood desired the King and Queen to come into the green wood, and to see how the outlaws live. The King demanded of the Queen and her ladies if they durst adventure to go into the woods with so many outlaws. Then the Queen said if it pleased him she was content. Then the horns blew till they came to the wood under Shooter's Hill, and there was an arbour made with boughs, with a hall and a great chamber, and an inner chamber, very well made, and covered with flowers and sweet herbs, which the King very much praised. Then, said Robin Hood, Sir, outlaws' breakfast is venison, and therefore you must be content with such fare as we use. Then the Kyng and Quene sate down and were served with venison and wine by Robin Hood and his men to their great contentacion. Then the King departed and his company, and Robin Hood and his men them conducted."

In the Household Books there are many entries relating to the making and repairing of the butts and targets, but the mark for the best shots was a hazel rod or wand. The prize was usually an arrow of silver or gold. This appears from an old poem entitled "The Mery Gest of Robyn Hood," in which we read:

He that shoteth al of the best
  Furthest, fayre, and lowe,
At a payre of goodly buttes
  Under the greenwood show,
A right good arrowe he shal have
  The shaft of silver whyte,
The head and fethers of riche red gold,
  In England none is lyke.
* * * * * *
Thrise Robin shot about
  And away he cleft the wand.

There is little to chronicle about the doings of the Guard at home. The French Queen made a stately entrance into London; Henry's sister, the Scottish Queen, paid him a short visit; there were jousts at Greenwich; and in November the Treaty for the Defence of the Church between Spain

Digitized by Google

and the Emperor was sworn to in the King's private chapel. The plague, which had so reduced the population of Tournai, made its appearance in England and interfered considerably with Court ceremonies.

During the remainder of the year 1517, after the banquets and jousts on St. Thomas's Day, the King kept no state at all.

Between the years 1517 and 1519 there is little or nothing to chronicle as specially connected with this history, and we can therefore pass on at once to that magnificent pageant, probably the most recklessly extravagant one the world has ever seen, called "The Field of the Cloth of Gold."

When Henry agreed in the previous year to restore the fortified city of Tournai in Flanders to France, one of the articles of the treaty between him and Francis was that they were to arrange a meeting on some neutral ground where the treaty could be ratified in a stately and befitting manner. Henry determined that the meeting should be enhanced by all the pomp and circumstance that the command of a full treasury could give. The tiltings and tournaments were to be such as would attract the chivalry of Europe. For months the preparations for the meetings occupied the time of the King and the Council. The numbers and composition of the King's retinue were a most serious consideration, as also were the attendants and horses to be allotted to the Queen, the officers of State, the representatives of the Order of the Garter and other great noblemen. The publication of the challenges for the tourney were made respectively by a French herald in England and an English herald in France. Cardinal Wolsey was deputed to select the place of meeting and the headquarters of the two sovereigns, and the officers of the two monarchs were soon busy enlarging and furnishing the Castles of Ardres and Guynes, which were respectively in French and English territory, and issuing stringent ordinances for the maintenance of order and the clearance of all characters, suspicious and otherwise, from a space of two or three leagues round the place of meeting. An ordinance of Francis, which took effect not long before the embarkation of Henry, caused, we are told, some ten thousand people to leave the district. It was agreed on both sides that only the body guards should be armed at the actual meeting; the gentlemen of the suites were to ride unarmed. This and many other suggestions came from Henry; but all were cheerfully acquiesced in by the French King.

A memorandum prepared for the Council, suggesting the composition of the King's retinue and the numbers of attendants proportionate to each rank and official, gives us most interesting details. Wolsey was to have three hundred attendants. A duke and an archbishop were reckoned as each

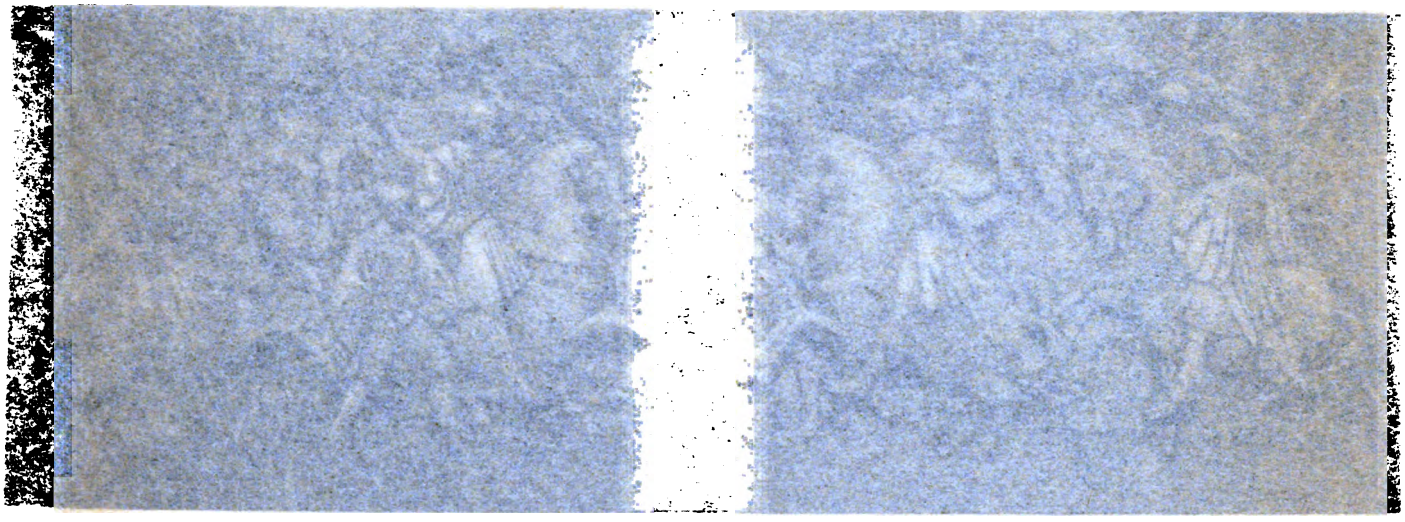
Digitized by Google

entitled to seventy attendants, including five chaplains, ten gentlemen and thirty horses; a marquis to fifty-six attendants, and so forth. Four Knights of the Garter, each with thirty-two servants, represented their order. Twelve sergeants-at-arms, each with a servant and two horses, went as royal police. Lastly two hundred of the King's Guard, with a hundred horses, constituted the Yeomen of the Guard. The total of the King's retinue was estimated at 3,997 persons and 2,087 horses.

The Guard was to consist of two hundred of the tallest and most erect persons with doublets, hosen and caps. Each man was to have two coats, one of goldsmith's work with the King's cognizance (the Tudor rose) before and behind, as appeared from a French account of the meeting; the base to be scarlet and the nether part to have a guard of cloth of gold. The other was to be red with a rose on the breast and the crown imperial, "after such form and manner as the riding coats be now." They were to carry bows and arrows as arms, and gilt halberds for ceremonial purposes. Sir Henry Marney, the Captain, was to warn and furnish them and to see that one hundred provided themselves with fit and able horses. Queen Katherine had fifty-five yeomen as her special guard, and white satin doublets, green velvet coats and crimson arrow girdles were ordered for them Her seven henchmen were, as usual, gorgeous as only henchmen could be, with doublets of yellow satin mixed with cloth of gold, black bonnets and orange-coloured boots; they had also scarlet cloaks and black velvet gowns. The Queen intended to have green cloth coats, but not liking the first two made gave them away. All the yeomen had broad gray cloth jackets, obviously to travel in.

Francis was to bring four hundred Archers of the Guard, and four captains, and one hundred Swiss. The French Archers of the Guard were a picked body of men, only second to the Yeomen in physique and splendid accoutrements, and it seems contrary to what we know of Henry's vanity to allow his dear cousin to bring twice the body guard he had for his own person. The reason is soon explained; the rest of the Guard were in the Earl of Surrey's retinue as Lieutenant of Ireland. But before this great meeting with Francis was to take place, Henry wished to assure himself of the position Charles V., who had lately become Emperor of Germany, intended to take up. He therefore proposed that Charles should visit him secretly, and in order that there should be as little as possible known publicly of the arrival of Charles in the country, it was arranged that the meeting should take place somewhere *en route* between London and Dover. In May the King, the Court and all their splendid retinue set off for the coast to embark for the Field of the

Digitized by Google



MEETING OF KING HENRY VIII AND FRANCIS I. [illegible] ON THE FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD, [illegible] 1520.

From the bas-relief at the [illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] to carry bows and
[illegible] purposes. Sir Henry
[illegible] special guard, [illegible] en
[illegible] arrow girdles [illegible]
[illegible] d, gorgeous [illegible]
[illegible] ed with cloth of
also scarlet [illegible]
[illegible] green cl[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
Fr[illegible] [illegible] Ar[illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] ch Ar[illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] men in [illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible] there
[illegible] was to
[illegible] V[illegible]
[illegible] fo[illegible] [illegible]re
[illegible] there
[illegible] aries in the
[illegible] somewhere on
cou[illegible]
[illegible] the Court and all
[illegible] for the Field of the

Digitized by Google

MEETING OF KING HENRY VIII. AND KING FRANCIS I. OF FRANCE ON THE FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD, THURSDAY, 9TH JUNE, 1520.

From the bas-relief at the Hôtel de Bongtheroulde at Rouen, France. Showing the Yeomen of the Guard attending the King on horseback.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Cloth of Gold. News of the arrival of Charles reached Henry when he lay at Canterbury. A band of nobles was despatched at once to meet the Emperor and escort him to Dover Castle, where a secret meeting was arranged. Henry at once pushed on, and the two monarchs met, the two body guards alone being armed. The result must have been very satisfactory, for secrecy was no longer necessary. Henry and Charles returned to Canterbury, whence after more feasting they departed for the coast and set sail, the Emperor from Sandwich and Henry from Dover, on the same day, the 31st of May.

The original agreement between Henry and Francis was that the meeting should take place between Ardres and Guynes, to which castles the two Courts were to repair not later than the last day of May.

The Court rested a few days at Calais, and then on Tuesday, 7th of June, removed to Guynes Castle. Francis had already arrived at Ardres, the two camps being about two leagues apart. The ceremonies began with the visit of the Cardinal Archbishop of York to Francis. Wolsey, preceded by the Yeomen Archers of his own Guard, in doublets of crimson velvet and scarlet cloaks, and his fifty gentlemen, was accompanied by valets and officials of the cardinalate, the priest bearing the silver crucifix, and followed by the Grand Prior of Jerusalem and some half-a-dozen Bishops. The rear of the procession was brought up with fifty yeomen of the King's Guard, well mounted, with bows bent, quivers at their sides and wearing the red cloth jackets with the roses before and behind and the crown *imperial*. No English ecclesiastic has ever used such sumptuous state before or since the time of Wolsey. On Thursday, *Fête Dieu*, the firing of cannon announced that the sovereigns had started from their camps. They were to meet in a pavilion pitched between two little eminences in the Val Doré, halfway from Guynes to Ardres, though actually in English territory. Wolsey had arranged with Francis this little concession, the King, his master, having crossed the sea to the meeting. Francis was immediately preceded by the Swiss on foot with their white feathers under the Sieur de Floranges, and his Constable with the naked sword rode in front of him. The Princes of the Blood and the Council surrounded their sovereign, and the Archers of the Guard and their Captain, in jackets of goldsmith's work, well accoutred, followed. The gentlemen of the retinue rode to the left, unarmed. The company of the English King was marshalled in the same order, the yeomen wearing gilded "hocquetons"[1] of white and green velvet.

As the two processions approached the trumpets sounded, and when within "two casts of a bowl" of each other they were halted, and silence

[1] Hocquet = a large mantle or cape reaching to the heels.

Digitized by Google

was commanded. A tremendous fanfare from the trumpets sounded, and the two monarchs, galloping forward, embraced on horseback and again on foot. Then Wolsey and the Admiral of France entered the pavilion, followed by the Kings, while the Constables of England and France stood outside with naked swords. A bumper was quaffed, and the grand escuyer of France and the Earl of Suffolk summoned the nobles of the respective suites to attend and be introduced to the sovereigns. Then they all took wine, and the great ceremony of the day was over.

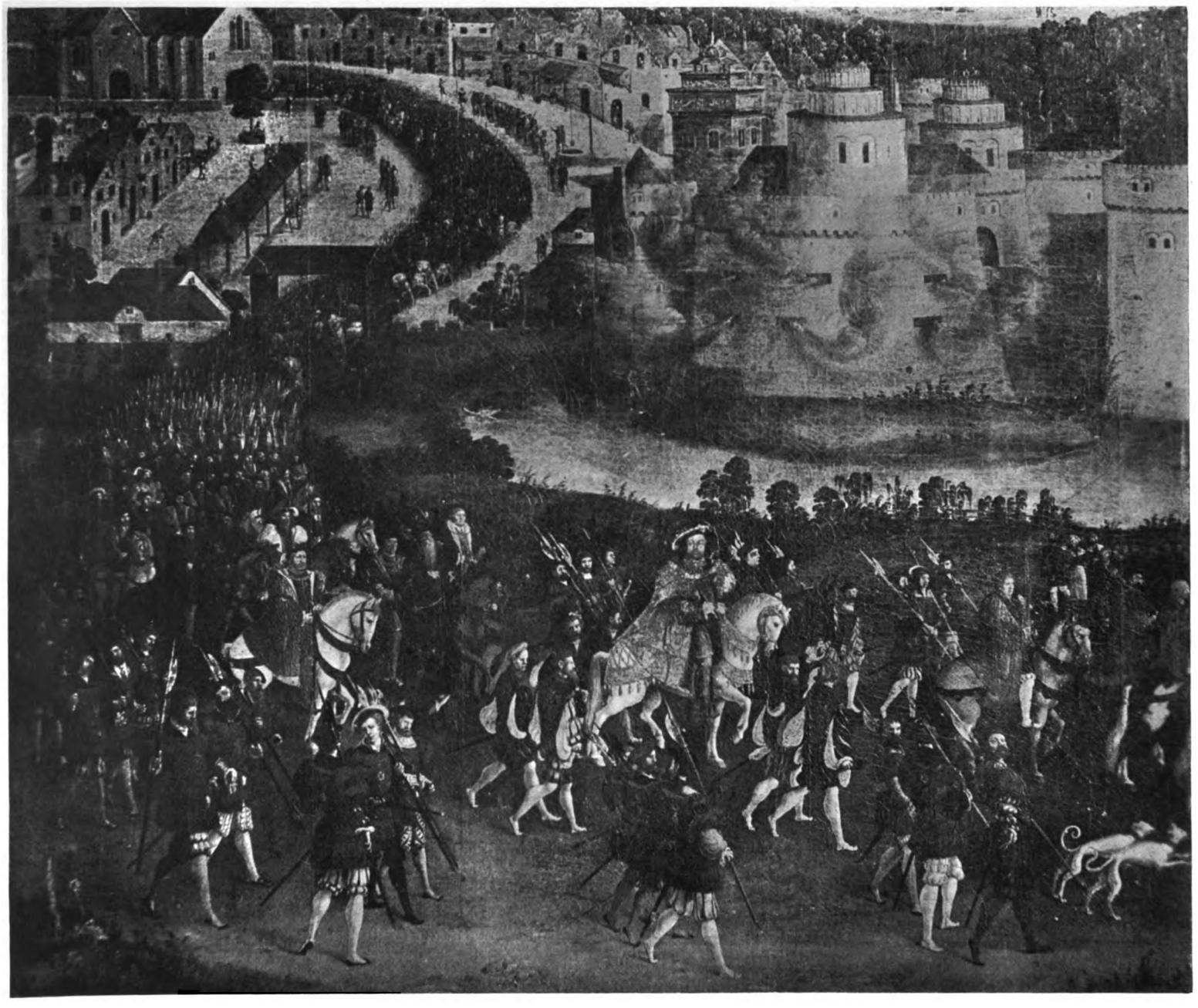
On Friday and Saturday the nobles and gentlemen of the two Courts visited the camps, the lists on Saturday being guarded by twelve archers from each of the Royal Guards, who were ordered to allow any one to pass decently apparelled. On Sunday the Kings paid a ceremonious visit to each others' wives, cannon, as before, announcing the departure of the sovereigns from their quarters. On Monday the jousts began, the two Kings with eighteen "*aids*" holding their own against all comers with the broadsword on horseback and later on foot at the barriers, where however the two-handed sword was not allowed. The two sovereigns rode into the lists each surrounded by the other's body guard. Wednesday being too windy was devoted to wrestling, dancing and games. On the Sunday the sovereigns dined with the Queens. The end of the second week was devoted to the combats on foot; those of Saturday being preceded by an elaborate and solemn celebration of mass at ten o'clock. On Sunday the Kings and their attendants solemnly closed the lists, bade each other farewell, and the "Field of the Cloth of Gold" was over. There appears to have been an extraordinary display of magnificent dress, splendid accoutrements and precious stones, and the decoration of the pavilions alone earned for the great ceremony the above-mentioned title, by which it is known to historians. The writer of one of the letters, from whom we have gathered some of the incidents, concludes his description with the despairing remark that he could not express half the triumph if he wrote for a fortnight.

The state of affairs in Ireland becoming serious, the King decided to appoint a strong man to take over the reins of government in that country. For this duty the King selected Surrey as his deputy, and in order to strengthen his hands determined that he should proceed there with all the magnificence of a miniature Court. Four hundred of the Yeomen of the Guard, twenty-four gunners and one hundred Irish Horse were specially detailed by the King as his escort and guard of his household. Apparently the duty was not a very congenial one—the yeomen longed to be of the selected two hundred to accompany their royal master to France. Earlier in

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD, 9TH JUNE, 1520. KING HENRY VIII. AND THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD.

From the picture at Hampton Court.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the year a circular had been sent to certain of the Guard to appear before the Council on the 24th March to accompany the Earl of Surrey to Ireland. Their pay was to be raised to 6*d.* If they failed to appear, others would take their places and they would be discharged. It does not seem that any punishment was given to men who failed to muster. There is no threat in this circular, for instance. Had the King been going to Ireland there would have been no need to refer to the possibility of a yeoman failing to appear. Surrey soon found he wanted more horse, and wrote to the King asking that he might be allowed eighty horsemen from the north of England and Wales, and also for permission to be allowed to discharge as many of the Guard as might pay their wages. Many of the Guard being wealthy householders would be content, Surrey thought, with 2*d.* or 1*d.* a day, if they could be assured of 4*d.* a day when the war was over.

Henry, in his reply to the Lieutenant and Council of Ireland, tells them that he has authorized Sir William Butler to get one hundred horses of the North parts who are to be at Chester by August 10th under his son Sir John. Fifty Welsh horsemen under Sir Richard Ap Thomas were to be in readiness to embark on the same day. "They are at liberty to discharge footmen of the Guard as they propose." These letters are undated. How many Surrey discharged we do not know, but as two horsemen took the wages of three yeomen, the plan proposed must have meant the discharging of at least two hundred Yeomen of the Guard to make room for the one hundred and fifty Northern and Welsh Horse. Surrey writes again that the great sickness is so immensely spread in the English pale that he can scarce find the means to lodge the Yeomen of the Guard in forties, thirties and twenties in towns where there is no infection. Many call on him daily asking to return to their farms, and others alleging that they cannot live on their pay, others that they must look after their husbandry, others that they will die. Surrey admits to the King that a Yeoman of his Guard cannot live on 4*d.* a day. It would appear from one of the King's letters that when Sir John Bulwer arrived with 100 horse, Surrey discharged 117 yeomen and assigned them 1*d.* a day out of the King's coffers. The King later on gives Surrey power to knight, discharge or execute any of Bulwer's men. Henry begins to realize that he may have to keep three armies in the field, and he sends instructions to Surrey that he must manage things as inexpensively as possible. This remonstrance of his sovereign, together with all the cares and troubles of his government, appears to have broken down Surrey, for he pleads to be relieved of his deputyship on the excuse of illness. This is granted, but it is notified that the new deputy is not to have Surrey's retinue. It is said the whole Guard

Digitized by Google

was reduced at this time, many being retired, others being placed on half-pay, and only called up for expeditions abroad, receptions of foreign envoys, and for great ceremonial or stately progresses.

When the Yeomen of the Guard were recalled there came into existence a Guard called the "Battle-axe Guard" of the Lord Lieutenant, formed probably from a nucleus of discharged yeomen. It appears uncertain whether this Battle-axe Guard became from that date a permanent one, for a document of the Ulster Office at Dublin speaks of the Battle-axe Guard having been formed in 1684, as if it had had no previous existence, and only in 1704 does there appear to have been issued a Royal Warrant of organization. Walker, in his work on "The Dress, Armour, and Weapons of the Irish," considers the Battle-axe Guard, or Halberdeers, as the successors of the "Galloglasses," the name given to the ancient Irish heavily armoured men-at-arms. "So soon," says Walker, "as this body of men [the Galloglasses], the bulwark of English Government in Ireland, was dissolved, their weapons were transferred to the Halberdeers, now denominated the Battle-axe Guard." The Guard was finally dissolved about 1833. Must we not feel regret that this ancient Irish Body Guard no longer exists to take its national place with the Gentlemen-at-Arms, the Yeomen of the Guard of England, and the Archer Guard of Scotland? In Dublin Castle there is a large room still called Battle-axe Hall.[1]

On the 16th of April the Duke of Buckingham was arrested by Marney and a hundred of the Guard. Hall has given us a circumstantial and pathetic account of the Duke's movements on the morning of that fatal day: how he drank wine at a certain cellar, and how the gloom of his fate seemed even then to overshadow him. Buckingham was in his barge coming towards London, when Marney in another barge with the Guard met him and at once attached him, separated him from his servants and marched him from the Hay Wharf through Thames Street to the Tower. We may suppose then that he was spared the ignominy of entering by the Traitors' Gate. A month later he was brought to the block on Tower Hill, guarded by the Yeomen of the Tower. Some of these had doubtless reason to remember his generosity. That very year Buckingham had given to Hugh Ap Howell, Yeoman of the King's Guard, 100*s.* for presenting him with a New Year's gift from the King; and it may have been that this formed the basis of the indictment against him, that he endeavoured to gain the favour of the Guard. The reward Buckingham is said to have given was certainly a generous one for the time, but then a Yeoman of the Guard was a person of standing, and if the gift was

[1] See Appendix XVIII. for full description of the Battle-axe Guard.

Digitized by Google

rather extravagant it was but in accordance with the character of princely Buckingham.

Wolsey was allowed a retinue of the Yeomen on his peace-making mission to Bruges. No man travelled with more state than the Cardinal of York. He had a great following of gentlemen, all the appurtenances of his cardinalate, and his own Yeomen of the Guard; and on this occasion the whole company were mounted, numbering, according to Hall, 460 horse. The treaty having been signed at Bruges, Wolsey returned by way of Calais, entertaining ambassadors *en route*, and being received by Henry with flattering warmth. The Cardinal was then at the height of his power, and visions of the Papacy seemed very real to him.

Through his persuasion doubtless, the Emperor Charles V. decided to visit England in the following year. Sailing from Calais on May 27th Charles landed and lodged at Dover the same day, being met by the great officers of State. The next day Henry in person met him on the Downs and conducted him to Canterbury, and thence by stages to Gravesend and to Greenwich by barge. A state entry into London followed a tournament. Hall thus describes the procession:

"An Englishemanne and a straungier roade euer together, matched accordyng to their degrees, before the Emperoure and the Kyng were borne twoo swordes naked, then the two princes folowed in Coates of Cloth of Golde, embraudered with Siluer, bothe of one suite; after theim folowed the Kynges Henxemenne in coates of Purple Veluet piled paend with riche Cloth of Siluer, and with them were matched the Emperours Henxemenne in equall nomber in coates of Crimosyn Veluet, with two gardes, the one Golde, and the other Siluer; then followed the Captaines of the Gardes, then the Emperours Garde on the right hande and the Englishe Garde on the left hande."

The Emperor's Guard consisted of one hundred archers. At this meeting the two sovereigns decided to proclaim war against France; but the operations which commenced shortly afterwards were never carried out with any real vigour and virtually ceased in 1525.

In 1524 the King's reign nearly came to a premature end. Henry's delight in all manly exercises and his pride in his own prowess and skill was so great that the tiltyard and the archery ground were continually the scene of competitions between him and his subjects. One day he would have out his Yeomen of the Guard and draw bow against the strongest of them, and beat them too. Then he would challenge the most skilful of his peers to a tilt and rarely came off second best. It was on the 10th of March, we are

Digitized by Google

told, that the King, having designed a new armour, desired to test it. He selected the Earl of Suffolk as his antagonist. Now the Earl was short-sighted, or it may have been that the King was not quite ready; but at least his visor was not properly down when the Earl rode at him and struck him straight on the temple, and with such force that he splintered his lance. We may imagine the horror of all present. But nothing daunted, the King rises and orders his armour to be repaired, and then remounts his charger and continues the joust to show that he is not wounded.

King Henry now began to realize that there must be a check to his extravagance. The household expenses were for the sixteenth century very heavy, over £21,000 a year. There was no pressing necessity for such a body guard as was now maintained—six hundred Yeomen with their servants were not only a needless expense, but a positive nuisance in the palaces. It was decided then to reduce the Guard, and clear the palace of their servants. Hence the Statutes of Eltham. In the ordinance for the diminution and reformation of the Guard, the increase of the Guard by reason of the late wars is referred to and said to be no longer needful. Not only did they occupy the greatest part of the hall and the lodgings near the Court, but also entertained every one of them one or two lads or simple servants, to whom they could not give a sufficient living, and who greatly added to the infection and confusion of the Court. The Guard is to be reduced to . . . [1] to have 12*d.* a day and allowance; their servants to be kept in the town and the porter warned not to admit them, and if a yeoman was found to have a servant in the Court he lost, for the first offence, three days' wages; for the second, a week's wages; for the third, a month's wages; and for the fourth offence he was expelled the room. The discharged residue are all to be made Yeomen of the Crown; those not having offices worth 2*d.* a day to have 6*d.* a day unchecked, and those having such offices to have 4*d.* a day unchecked, which are to be paid them quarterly or half-yearly, and they are licensed to repair to their dwelling-places and to be ready to serve the King when called upon. When they die their offices are to become extinct.

Thus liberally did King Henry even in his, to him, very rare fit of economy, deal with his Yeomen of the Guard, who had protected his life at home and abroad, and fought for him on many an occasion. Many were men of means, and their discharge from personal attendance on the King as Yeomen of the Guard was more felt as a matter that affected their privilege than their purse.

[1] In the original document the number is not entered. Probably the space was left blank to be filled in when the final decision was arrived at.

Digitized by Google

It is difficult to state the exact strength of the Guard from year to year; it probably varied according to the different duties they had to perform. These duties, as we have seen, were of the most varied description. We have evidence of at least one of the titles borne by the petty officers in a grant to Thomas Haselbury, "Sergeant of the Guard."

We have recorded their war services at Tournai, at the Battle of Spurs; their active and somewhat dangerous duties as "Escort to the Earl of Surrey in Ireland." We have followed them in the train of the great Cardinal abroad; we read of their being detailed, under their Captain, to arrest the Duke of Buckingham; so we are not surprised that during the years 1521-6 the King rewarded his Guard with numerous and valuable grants. When they returned from service they were re-equipped and re-clothed. In 1523 we find an entry for payment of £300 for 124 coats for the Yeomen of the Guard. In 1528 the Guard was over 300 strong—280 at 4*d.* and 38 at 6*d.* a day—but yet we can only trace one warrant for embroidering 62 coats of red cloth for the Guard with rose and crown *imperial* at 5*s.* each. It is curious to find the word "imperial" used in England 400 years ago. If we wish for evidence of the status of the Yeomen we have it in an old document in which "the King," referring to Sir William Compton's will, "desires Sir Walter Thomas, and his brother, *one of the Yeomen of the Guard*, to be examined as to the will of the late Sir William Compton." We find arrows still being issued to the Guard, and the next year we notice that their coats are of crimson and white satin. A curious item in the pay accounts is: "*Harbigage* for the Guard, 100 *Horses and* 60 *beds.*"

In 1530 comes the downfall of the great Cardinal. The King commands Sir William Kingston, Captain of the Guard, to proceed to Shrewsbury with divers of the Guard for the conveyance of the Cardinal (Wolsey) of York to the Tower. The irony of it, that the same Guard which had added to the splendour of his retinue in 1521 and on other occasions should now be escorting him as a prisoner to his King's fortress. And yet another instance of the Guard's duties: "John Rolte and Ric Lisbey, Yeomen of the Guard, to be superintendents acting as paymasters at the repairs of Eltham Palace." The King bestowed a "bonnet with gold aigret and button" on Sir William Kingston, Captain of the Guard, as a New Year's gift; and on Maundy Thursday he bestowed 42 gowns and hoods of russet cloth and 42 pairs of leather shoes and 224 ells of linen cloth on 42 old people.

The great event of the year 1532 was the visit of the King to Calais to meet Francis I. and conclude a treaty against the Turks. The Duke of Norfolk was instructed to arrange all the details of this meeting, which,

Digitized by Google

though not to be of such magnificence as that of the Field of the Cloth of Gold, was still to be a striking one. It was decided that the retinue of the two Kings should not exceed six hundred horse and foot. On the 11th of October Henry sailed in the "Swallow" from Dover, and formed his great camp at Calais. On the 21st, attended by one hundred and forty lords and knights in velvet coats, with forty of his Guard and others, the King rode out and met the Emperor with his Swiss Guard, altogether six hundred horse. The treaty having been ratified, the King gave orders that the Duke of Richmond and all the bishops and nobles and all the Yeomen of the Guard, who were with all others marvellously well horsed and trimmed, were to form up two miles from Calais and receive the French King on his return visit with the same great order as he had been received at Boulogne. The reception being over Henry determined to give his royal friend a parting entertainment before embarking from Calais. The principal event of this was to be a display by his Guard in wrestling. The Yeomen were famous wrestlers, and when performing on such occasions were provided by the King with special doublets. The following is the warrant for the doublets used on the occasion: "To Parker Yeoman of the Robes for doublettes for the Garde to wrestle before the French King at Calais xliiij^{s} viij^{d}" (44*s.* 8*d.*). The historian proceeds to relate that, the Guard having wrestled amongst themselves for the King's edification, they challenged and were challenged by the French. To quote the actual words of the old tract itself: "The French King had none but priests that wrestled, which were big men and strong, they were taller, but they had most falls," so, we may take it, the Yeomen of the Guard won.

On the 29th of May, Sir William Kingston with the Guard was detailed by the King to receive Anne Boleyn at the Tower, whither she was escorted from Greenwich in a grand procession of forty-eight barges provided for her accommodation by the Lord Mayor. On the 1st of June, Anne was crowned Queen of England in the usual stately fashion, the Captain and Guard being formed up outside the Tower on both sides of the streets and then closing the procession as it proceeded onward through the streets to Westminster Abbey. Though Sir William Kingston carried out these duties loyally to his sovereign, he was a staunch supporter of the claims of the unfortunate Catherine of Aragon, and when Chapuys, the Emperor's Ambassador, appeared before the Council at Richmond on Whitsun Eve to protest against Queen Catharine's treatment, he, though Captain of the Guard, was present to support her. The christening of Anne Boleyn's daughter, the Princess Elizabeth, was an event of no mean significance, inasmuch as the child thus

Digitized by Google

baptized was to become the second greatest Queen England has ever known. On that occasion the Yeomen of the Guard acted as torch-bearers as well as Guards.

Again it fell to the lot of the Captain of the Guard to have charge of Anne Boleyn, when she was committed to the Tower, and as it naïvely says in an old State document, she lay in the same lodging she had in her progress to her coronation only three years before.

In October the King being at Windsor rode over to Ampthill and reviewed the Musters assembled there, and on December 22nd Henry and his newly married Queen, Jane Seymour, whom he had already introduced at a great Court (May 29th), rode through London attended by the Guard. "The streets are hung with arras and cloth of gold and nothing like it since the Emperor was here," says an enthusiastic eye-witness.

In the State Papers of the year are some entries relative to a curious ceremony, which we are convinced was not observed for the first time in 1537. "The Guard kept St. David's Day with some Ceremony." A grant of 40*s*. was given to one of the Guard "towards St. David's Feast." "The Yeomen of the Guard present Princess Mary with a leek on St. David's Day." We have already referred to the scantiness of the records of the reign of Henry VII., and emphasized the fact that in some of the years there are absolutely no documents and no contemporaneous accounts of events which nevertheless we know to have occurred. Despite the many links binding Henry VII. to the Welsh nation, there is no mention during his reign of the patron saint of Wales. Henry claimed to be a true Welshmen, and as such appealed to his people. With confidence he landed in their country. His standard bore the ancient dragon of Cadwaladr: he owed his throne primarily to the Welsh, and the roll of his Yeomen of the Guard is full of Welsh names. It is therefore scarcely credible that he can have ignored the great national day of St. David. We are convinced that in celebrating this anniversary in 1537 with a feast given by their sovereign, and in presenting his daughter with the national emblem of Wales, the Yeomen of the Guard were, under royal approval, only perpetuating a custom established by their founder in 1485. We may fairly assume, considering the tenacity with which the Welsh have ever cherished their ancient rites and privileges, that as long as Welshmen were members of the Yeomen of the Guard St. David's Day was duly honoured. There are references to the Guard feasting on St. David's Day in 1531, 1532, and in 1536, but when the custom of presenting a leek to a member of the Royal Family was first observed and when it lapsed we are unable to state.

Digitized by Google

The funeral of poor Jane Seymour on the 12th November was a right royal one. "The body of Jane Seymour was drawn in a chair by 6 horses, surrounded by banners, 4 henchmen sat on the horses, 200 poor men led the way, minstrels, trumpets, strangers, state officials, then the Duke of Norfolk, then the corpse as above described, followed by the Lady Mary as chief mourner. Sir William Kingston and the guard brought up the rear of the procession and various noblemens servants." A fortnight after this the King honoured Sir William by supping with him at Blackfriars.

In December we have a typical case of the position held by the Yeomen. One Nicholas Cowley, Yeoman of the Guard, was required by the Mayor of Worcester, to put in securities or go to ward (prison). He refused, saying he was a King's servant, and not even the Mayor of London should meddle with him. He was released.

In the year 1538 the Guard was apparently about two hundred strong, for in the household accounts we find payment of 4*d.* a day to 150, and 6*d.* a day to 38. They were still armed with bows and arrows and javelins, and possessed rich coats which were carefully kept and only given out for state use; numerous entries occur for rooms for housing the great standards and women to brush and "ayre [air] the rich coates of the Garde." Two of the Guard were sent to survey the state of the country, and it is reported that they viewed Cromwell's house at Lewes, another instance of the varied duties the Guard were called on to perform. The King raised John Knottesford of the Guard to the dignity of Sergeant-at-Arms at 12*d.* a day (was he a yeoman or an officer?), and granted the Captain six yards of "tawny melley" (me*d*ley), with trimmings of good "boge" for a cloak.

Our Yeomen are truly wealthy men just now, for we have it that John Griffiths, Yeoman of the Guard, bought the hospice of the "Saracen's Head" within Aldgate for £67 10*s.*

On the 9th March, 1539, the King appointed Sir William Kingston to be Treasurer of the Household, and three days afterwards conferred the captaincy of his Guard on Sir Anthony Wingfield, son of Sir Richard Wingfield. A chronicle of the period writes, "Kingston not in the King's good books just now," though he is shortly after named as one of the new Knights of the Garter. The King spent nearly the whole of May and June in London, and amused himself by taking barge every evening from Whitehall to Lambeth, and rowing up and down the river for an hour after Evensong, "with drums and pipes and harps and chanters and all kinds of music and pastimes."

Digitized by Google

This was so pleasing to the King that he ordered Sir Anthony Wingfield to have a new barge made for him, and in November paid him £29 for the same.

As is well known, the King wished, before publicly recognizing Anne of Cleves as his betrothed Queen, to see her privately; and therefore, hearing that she had arrived at Canterbury on New Year's Eve, 1540, he left London secretly for Rochester, from whence he travelled *incognito* to Canterbury, where he met her. The result of the meeting was not long in doubt, for hurrying back to town he made all haste for a state entry. He received her on the 3rd in a magnificent pavilion erected on Blackheath. From thence a grand procession was formed, and they set out for Greenwich, the order being that "when the King shall be in his Pavilion the Vice Chamberlain [and Captain] with the Guard shall repair to Greenwich and place the said Guard in such parts of the house as shall be meet to keep order." This was evidently after he had arranged everything in the pavilion, for we read: "Again as to how the ladies and gentlemen shall be disposed of and where they shall sit, *the Guard being absent.*"

In the year 1541 we have a brief but interesting note of the order of procedure for the King's progresses. Could anything be more curious? "On entry into town. Inhabitants on Geldings, great lords, King on a Great Horse (Stallion), 60 to 80 Archers with their bows drawn. Thus it was at Stamford, Lincolnshire, and this form particularly observed in towns not before visited by the King." These archers were evidently the travelling escort of the body guard, and varied in number from forty to a hundred, according to the importance of the occasion.

In 1542 the King granted the room of an alms-man of the foundation of the Cathedral Church of Canterbury to one John Lufton, Yeoman of the Guard.

It would appear that the Guard were allowed to live in their own houses save when required for actual duty, and that they could be employed on any kind of duty under the King's orders. On May 9th, 1543, we find instructions being sent to "two of the Garde dwelling about Walden having already removed the goods of the Egyptians to see them [Egyptians] conveyed over the sea."

Henry sent over an embassy to the King of France to discuss certain projects, one his proposal to betroth his infant son to the baby Queen of Scots; but Francis would not receive it. This put Henry's blood up, and he despatched a force under Sir John Wallop, Captain General, with Sir Thomas Seymour, Marshal, and Sir Richard Cromwell, Master of the Horse,

Digitized by Google

the force consisting of six thousand "tall mene." They laid siege to a town called "Laundersay." Hall's account of these operations is couched in phraseology so quaint that we give it in his own words, though it is not quite as clear as it would be in plain English of to-day.

"Into the whiche assaulte came the Emperoure in proper person. And shortley after came doun the French King in proper persone with a great army and offered the Emperoure bataill by reason whereof the siege was reysed and streight, the Frenchmenne victayed the towne whiche was the onley cause of their commyng. The nexte daie the Emperoure beeyng ready at the hour appoynted to geve battaill, and the Frenchmenne made greate shewe as though thei would haue come forwarde, but they dallied of all that daie and the night they *ranne-a-waie* and trusted some to their horsses and some to their legges like *tall* felows."

This action of the King of France was aggravated by the open and active aid he gave the Scots, and Henry determined to avenge himself by invading France in force. He apprised the Emperor Charles V. of his intention and suggested his co-operation. This was well received, and Charles sent one "Ferdinando de Gonzaga, Viceroy of Cicile, Prince of Malfeta, Duke of Ivano, Captaine General of his 'Chyawlye' [Cavalry], and army of the Emperor Charles" to settle their united action. He met with a magnificent reception from Henry at Hampton Court during the Christmas festivities. Henry soon decided the plan of operations, and dismissed the ambassador laden with gold and silver plate.

Henry evidently planned two different attacks on Francis, one under the Duke of Norfolk and the other under the Duke of Suffolk. The first was somewhat abortive, for after laying siege to the town of Montrielle, about twenty-five miles south of Boulogne, the attack so completely failed that after besieging it for a long time "they left the towne as they found it." Possibly this expedition was merely a feint. The other was what might have been called a "grande armée." It was led by the valiant Duke of Suffolk, who was the King's Lieutenant, and accompanying him went the Lord Chamberlain; the Earl of Arundel, Marshal of the Field; Sir John Gage, Comptroller of the King's Household; Sir Anthony Browne, Master of the King's Horse; and divers other captains. On the 19th of July, 1544, the army encamped on a hill on the east side of Boulogne and awaited the King's arrival, making in the meantime great preparations for the siege. The site of this great camp must have been near the town of Marquison, about six miles north-east of Boulogne, on the main road from Calais. There were three great pictures recording the events of this time, but they

Digitized by Google

were destroyed in the disastrous fire in Cowdray House, the seat of Lord Montague.

1. Departure from Calais, 25th July, 1544.
2. Camp at Marquison.
3. Siege of Boulogne.

Fortunately engravings were taken of these pictures before they were burnt.

Henry himself, accompanied by the Yeomen of the Guard and many nobles, crossed over from Dover to Calais on the 14th of July, and on the 25th marched out and joined the main army at Marquison on the same day. The next day, the 26th, he advanced and encamped on the north side of Boulogne, within half a mile of the town, where he remained until the city surrendered. The well-known engraving of the "Camp at Marquison" is of more than ordinary interest, for it represents every article of equipment then in use in the English army. It will repay careful study. Henry's arrival was a signal for a commencement of the siege. Hall thus describes it: "He [Henry] so sore assauted and so beseged with suche aboundance of greate ordinaunce that never was there a more valiante assaulte made, for besyde undermyning the Castle, town and walles, the toun was so beaten with ordinaunce that there was not left one house whole therein." So sore became their straits that after the siege had lasted a month and more it became evident that the garrison could not hold out much longer. Henry on the 14th of September ordered a grand assault, which he led in person surrounded by his pikemen and preceded and followed by the Yeomen of the Guard. The lower part of the town was carried, when the remnant of the garrison in the upper part sent forth two of their chief captains, Monsieur Semblemud and M. de Haies, to parley and offer to deliver up the citadel if they might pass out "with bag and baggage." This Henry most graciously and mercifully granted them. The next day the Duke of Suffolk rode into the town and received the keys in the King's name, when the remnant of the garrison which had made such a splendid defence marched out. Well may the French be proud of these soldier ancestors of theirs, for out of the great garrison "the nomber of men of warre that wer strong and galaunt that came out were of horsemen 67, footmen 1,563, gunners 800, of 'hurted' menne 87, of women and children 1,927, beside a great number of aged and sicke and hurte person, numbering 4,454 altogether, and the last to come out was Monsieur de Veruine, Grand Captaine of the towne." The King bade him approach and gave him his hand to kiss, and having praised him for his gallant defence let him depart.

Digitized by Google

On the 18th the King entered the city in state, having the sword borne naked before him like a noble and valiant conqueror. On the 20th Henry rode all over the town and ordered certain alterations and a moat to be dug for the greater force and strength of the town. Shortly after this, hearing that Charles had made peace with Francis without consulting him, he decided to return to England, leaving a goodly garrison in Boulogne. No sooner had the army re-embarked than the Dauphin attacked Boulogne at night-time, and slew a great number of the sick and wounded in the beds in the lower town. Some Englishmen gave the alarm to the garrison in the citadel, and getting arms drove the French away and recaptured the lower town.

Early in February, 1545, the King, learning that the French were preparing to build a new fort between Boulogne and Calais, sent the Earl of Hertford and Lord Lisle and Earl Grey and others with a strong force of 7,000 good soldiers to attack Monsieur de Bees' camp outside Boulogne. De Bees had 15,000 men covering the construction of the fort to dominate the city. The royal forces were victorious and captured the whole of de Bees' ordinance, tents and *plate*. On the 7th of June another French army of 20,000 men drove off our forces and succeeded in building the fort. And so it went on, blow and counterblow. Emboldened by their success the French assembled a great fleet of 200 ships and 20 galleys of force with 20 more well-found vessels sent by the Pope to embark a great army to land in the Isle of Wight and attack Portsmouth. Lord Lisle with 167 ships only attacked from a distance with shot. The French galleys moved out and were getting the advantage when the wind increased to a gale, and they had to take refuge in the harbour, when the English fleet put to sea for safety and sailed for Portsmouth, where Henry lay with an army ready to defend the country. The illustration shows the King and the "Guard" at Portsmouth. The great French Admiral Claude d'Annebaut followed immediately and anchored off St. Helen's Point, Isle of Wight, sending portions of his galleys daily to attack Portsmouth. In one of these naval skirmishes the "Mary Rose" was struck, heeled over, and, having her ports open, sank with 400 men. Then came the great battle of the 19th July, 1545; the French advanced in force and were met by Lisle in the "Great Harry," the largest vessel afloat, and suffered defeat. Finding the King present with such a large army, the French admiral gave up the attempt on Portsmouth, and landed men on the Isle of Wight and on different parts of the Sussex coast, but those who did land "never returned to their shyppes for they were taken by the way." A real landing in force being impossible, the French admiral returned to France, having, it is said, lost 60,000 prisoners.

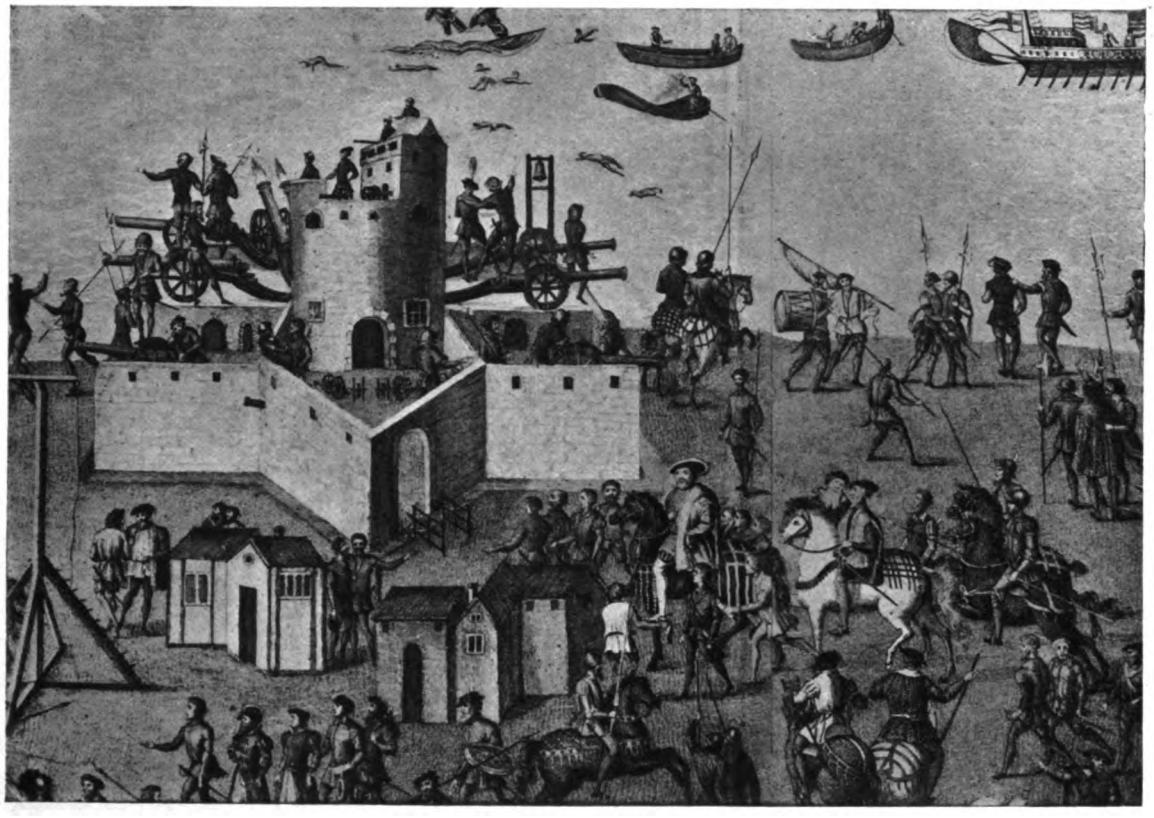
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] one
[illegible] y
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] and I,
[illegible] town.
[illegible] prep[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible] Gr[illegible]
[illegible]eur de [illegible]
[illegible] he construction of the [illegible]
[illegible]ons and captured the [illegible]
[illegible]th of June [illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible] where Henry lay [illegible]
[illegible] the King [illegible]
[illegible] Mary Rose"
[illegible] men.
[illegible] advanced in
[illegible] vessel after
[illegible] a large army,
[illegible] the [illegible], but [illegible]
[illegible] for the [illegible]
[illegible] admiral
[illegible] prisoners



KING HENRY VIII. AT PORTSMOUTH

From an engraving at the Society of Antiquaries of the picture destroyed at Cowdray Castle.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Though Henry had been deserted by his old ally Charles, he continued the war against Francis single-handed. Notwithstanding their King's victories, the country had become seriously alarmed by the counterblows of the French fleet and army against their island home. It was therefore with the most heartfelt relief that they learned that their King had assented to despatch a mission to France to discuss terms of peace with Francis its King. At last all was settled by a treaty in which Henry agreed to accept peace on a large subsidy being paid to him by Francis for the rest of his life. The treaty was ratified at Guisnes by the Earl of Hertford, Noble, Sir William Paget, Secretary, and Dr. Walter, Dean of Canterbury. Francis then deputed the Admiral of France, the Bishop of Evreux, the Counts of Manteville and Villiers, and divers great lords and two hundred gentlemen, to convey it with his greetings to England. Henry resolved to give them a royal reception, and deputed the Earl of Essex and Derby to receive them when they landed at Greenwich on the 19th of August. On the 20th the Admiral sailed up the river with all his galleys, and landed at Tower Wharf, where the Envoys were received by a Guard "Extraordinary" of the Yeomen of the Guard, numbering iiij^{xx}j (81), who by the King's orders were to wait upon them during their stay in the country. We can picture their gratification at thus having the veterans of the English Guard, so often their antagonists on sea and land, as their personal guard. With the Yeomen around them the Envoys rode through London in great triumph —the Mayor and Crafts standing in good order in the streets—to the Bishop's Palace of London. There they lodged with the Guard till St. Bartholomew's Eve, when they went, escorted by the Yeomen of the Guard and accompanied by the Archbishop of York, to Hampton Court. At the outer court they were met by the Earls of Essex and Hertford with two thousand horse. At the other end of the court the Lord Chancellor and all the King's Council met them. And then the King in rich apparel came forth and personally conducted the Admiral to the Chapel, where after service the league was sworn and signed. Great masques and festivities followed. The gallant Admiral was specially pleased, and his departure being delayed we find orders in the King's household books to "John Piers, Clerk of the Cheque, a warrant for 124li 16s for the payment of the iiij^{xx}j Yeomen of the Guard, and the Admiral's departure being delayed John Piers is to draw cc l [£200] more and is authorized to pay these Yeomen Extraordinary 16*d.* a day during the continuance of the Admiral hereafter."

A portion of the Yeomen of the Guard was still on service with the deputy in Ireland. In the Privy Council's papers we find: "To the deputy

Digitized by Google

of Ireland and in his absence to the Justice to cause Thomas Halfpeny and Arthure Occhonour, Yeomen of the Garde to be payed wages of ix d [9*d.*] per diem as horsemenes wages extraordinary and when any ordinary roome there shall be voyde to have the same for avoyding of the Kynge's charge so long as the Kyng shall be at the charge of a garryson."

As the New Year broke it was gradually recognized throughout the length and breadth of England that the King could not live. It was only a question of days. At two o'clock on the morning of the 27th of January, 1547, King Henry VIII. died at the Royal Palace of Westminster. Hall closes his Chronicles with the following brief but solemn reference to the death of the King: "Now approched to thys noble kyng, that whych is by God decreed, and appoynted to all menne, for at thys ceason in the monethe of Ianuary he yelded hys spirite to almightie God and departed thys worlde and lyeth buryed at Wyndsore."

From a water-colour drawing by the late Col. the Hon. Sir William Colville, formerly Lieutenant of the Guard.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V

KING EDWARD VI. 1547-1553

"*The Boy-King*"

THEY say, "Whom the gods love die young." In very deed the gods must have loved Edward VI., for he only lived sixteen years and reigned six. During these few years he made such a name for himself that historians have dwelt on the unusual thoughtfulness of his disposition, his piety and great mental capacity. We feel therefore that it will not be out of place to pause for a moment to describe his life apart from the ceremonial connected with the Guard and its military organization.

Edward, Prince of Wales, son of Henry VIII. and Jane Seymour, was born at Hampton Court Palace on the 12th October, 1537. As soon as it was possible for him to commence to learn, he was placed under the tuition of Dr. Cox and Sir John Cheke, Roger Ascham and other eminent divines. So rapidly did he develop, that at the age of nine he commenced a series of letters to his own relations and notable personages. But though passionately fond of study and devoting long hours to the composition of these letters, he gave himself up to manly games, such as archery and tennis; in fact so absorbed would he become in his games, that it is said to have been the neglect of a chill caught at tennis which resulted in his early death. He was only ten years of age when his father died, and he became the King of England. With his accession these strangely advanced letters ceased, and learned orations in Latin, Greek and French took their place. One of the most striking subjects he selected was the Crusader argument that the Kingdom of Christ must be sustained by the sword. He wrote on Astronomy, on Mohammedanism, on Idolatry, and many other abstruse questions. At the age of thirteen, when he had been Boy-King for three years, he commenced a daily diary of his life, in which he has left us a minute record of continued study amidst Court ceremonies and official duties. We have not space to dwell on this diary in any detail, but we may select two striking entries.

Digitized by Google

The first, as it has apparently escaped the attention of latter-day historians, is well worthy of record even in this military history. The second is noteworthy, as it deals with the principal event of the reign, the arrest of his uncle, the Lord Protector Somerset, by the Captain and the Yeomen of the Guard.

On the 9th March, 1551, the King drew up a memorandum for forming a grand market in England for the merchandise of the world. It is worth while to let the young King tell the story in his own words. In the early part of the year he writes a political essay which is a marvel of close reasoning. After deploring the general state of the people and the trade of the country he proceeds: "Now I will begine to entreate a remedy. These sores must be cured with these medicines and plasters. 1. By good education: 2. by devising of good laws: 3. by executing the laws properly without respect of persons: 4. by the example of others: 5. by punishing of vagabonds and idle persons: 6. by encouraging the good: 7. by ordering well the customers: 8. and by engendering friendship in all parts of the *commonwealth*. These be the chief points that tend to order well the whole Commonwealth." The idea of a great market to help forward this cause has taken root in his mind, and he puts forward the idea to his Council, recording it in his journal thus: "It was consulted touching the Martes and it was agreed that it was most necessary to have a mart in England for the enriching of the same to make it more famouse, and to be less in other men's danger, and to make all things better, cheap and more plentiful. The time was thought good to have it now because of the warres of the French King and the Emperor. The places thought meeter. Hull for the east partes. Southampton for the south partes of England (as appeareth by two bits in my study). [These are the political essays quoted above.] London was thought not an ill place, but it was appointed to beginne with the t'other two."

Let us realize these wondrous thoughts of a boy of fourteen years of age. England must be made safe by importing food supplies—must be made famous by the creation of two great international markets where the goods of the world could be exhibited. To the Boy-King belongs the idea of a Great Exhibition which it took exactly three centuries to mature and carry out. What Edward VI. proposed in March, 1551, our late Prince Consort accomplished in March, 1851. To Edward belongs the honour of placing on record the necessity of making England safe by attracting to it the markets of the world. We must indeed cherish this young Prince's memory as we do that of Albert the Good. Again, it is a fact full of interest that King Edward VII. should in the year 1903, when this history is written, have ordered a Royal Commission to sit and investigate this very subject of National Food Supply.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GUARD

By good

proper

will

help forward the

ward the idea to

Council

it in

fancy

comple

on record

markets of

as we do

that King Edward

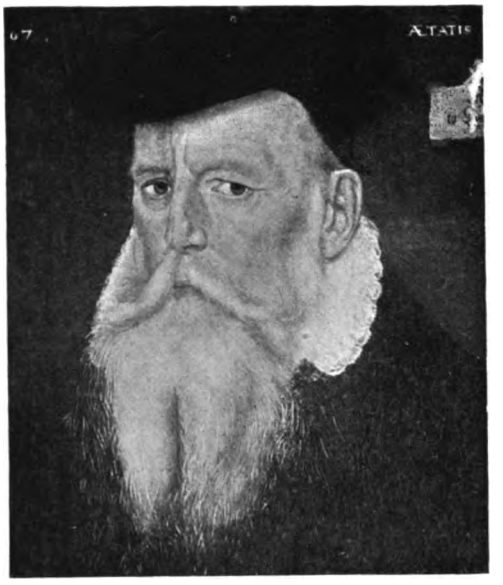
have ordered a

ject of National

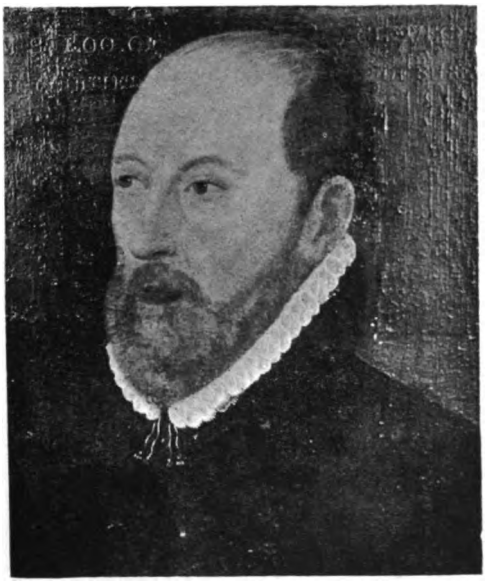
Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

13TH CAPTAIN.
SIR HENRY BEDDINGFELD.
December 17th, 1557.
From a painting in Sir H. Beddingfeld's Collection.



14TH CAPTAIN.
SIR EDWARD ROGERS.
November 10th, 1558.
From a picture in the Duke of Bedford's Collection.



15TH CAPTAIN.
SIR WILLIAM ST. LOE
July, 1560.
From a painting in the Duke of Devonshire's Collection.

17TH CAPTAIN.
SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON.
13th July, 1572.
From an engraving in the British Museum.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

But Edward VI. was not devoted to literature only. Though of weak frame, and therefore by force of circumstances a student, he still found leisure for healthy outdoor exercise and sport in which he took the keenest interest. We shall the better understand the King's mode of life when we read his favourite tutor Roger Ascham's ideas on the subject. He writes: "The laudable accomplishments of a country gentleman should be to ride comely, to run fair at the tilt or ring, to play at all weapons, to shoot fair in bow, or surely in gun, to vault lustily, to run, to leap, to wrestle, to swim; to dance comely, to sing and play on instruments cunningly, to hawk, to hunt, to play tennis, and at all pastimes generally which are joined with labour, and are used to open grace and in the daylight which contains some fit exercise for men and some pleasant pastime for peace." No wonder our Boy-King grew up a manly English gentleman. Ah, the pity of it, that he was cut off before all these good qualities of mind and body could bear fruit for the country over which he would have reigned so beneficially. And there we must leave it and turn to those brief years of sovereignty.

When Henry VIII., his father, died on Friday, the 28th of January, Edward was at the Castle at Hertford. For some reason two whole days were allowed to elapse before any proclamation was made. The Earl of Hertford and Sir Anthony Browne, Master of the Horse, rode to Hertford, and announced to the young Prince that, his father being dead, he was now King of England. The next day, Saturday, brought the young Prince to Enfield, where he rested. On Monday he was conducted in state through Aldgate by the "crossed fryers" to the Tower and entered at the Red Bulwarks, where he was received by Sir John Gage, the Constable (who, it will be remembered, was Captain of the Guard in the late reign), the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor and other great lords of the Council, who were there sworn in. The next few days were spent in receiving the lords temporal and spiritual, and then came the all-absorbing details of the Coronation. On the 19th of February the young Prince, so worthy to be crowned as King, left the Tower in state. After the King came the "Gentlemen and Grooms of the Chamber and then the Captain of the Guard (Sir Anthony Wingfield) riding alone. After him all the Gardes V in a Ranche on foot with their Halberds in their hands, and so to the palace of Westminster, where the King sleeps." At ten to eleven next morning the King "leaves his palace and proceeds in two barges filled with nobles and lands at the Privy Stairs where were the Guard in their rich coates likewise with their halberds standing side by side all the way the King should pass. The Procession was then formed the Captain and the Garde following." After the ceremony the King returned

Digitized by Google

to the palace. As was usual in the Tudor period, the days succeeding the Coronation were given up to tournaments, which took place in the tiltyard of Westminster, now the yard of the Horse Guards, which still retains its name. At these tournaments, which the sovereign always witnessed from his private gallery, challenges were fought out on the King's behalf, and many a noble bit the dust in endeavouring to uphold his reputation. The great services of Sir Anthony Wingfield to the late King, the many occasions on which he had carried out with the Guard important duties, such as arresting Cromwell in 1540, and Surrey in 1546, decided the Lord Protector to retain his services as Captain of the Guard on the accession of Edward VI. It was the irony of fate that he should be the instrument in arresting his powerful patron, and conveying him to that prison in which so many of his victims had languished, died, or been executed. Wingfield was rewarded by being made Comptroller of the Household in 1549-50, as Sir William Kingston had been. This appointment he held until his death, which took place in the house of his old friend Sir John Gates, the then Captain of the Guard, on the 10th of August, 1552.

At Easter Edward attended in person the ceremony of the Maundy Thursday, and gave 10*d.* in a purse to every one of twelve poor men and also 20*s.* each "instede of the King's Maundy gowne." We do not find any mention of the older ceremony of the washing of the feet, so we must suppose that it was not thought fitting for one so young. The youthful King, by advice of his Council, gave his attention quite early in his reign to the strength and constitution of his Yeomen of the Guard. The Statutes of Eltham were set aside, and the corps was again raised to a fixed establishment of 200 Yeomen, 100 Archers and 100 Halberdiers, 66 to rank as Yeomen in ordinary and the rest as Yeomen extraordinary. It is said fifteen of these were sent to the Tower to do duty as Warders—we shall have something to say of this further on. The youthful monarch took great interest in his sturdy Yeomen, and stringent rules were laid down, as they are at the present day, for their selection. "Generally none might be of his Guarde but (besides of tall and comely stature) such as were either good archers or wrestlers or casters of the barre or leapers or runners or of some other man-like quality," says the King's historian. The uniform of the Guard consisted of scarlet doublets and caps; the trunk hose was apparently varied. Their pay fluctuated: 100 in ordinary received 10*d.* a day, and 108 extraordinary some 6*d.* and some 4*d.* a day Their weapons were the bow, the harquebus, and the halberd for ceremonial and the pike for fighting purposes. Though the Yeomen of the Guard were not present at the action, the following excellent description of

Digitized by Google

our pikemen and their method of fighting in 1547 will not be out of place in this history. It is taken from the account of the Battle of Pinkie Cleugh, 10th September, 1547, commonly called "Black Saturday," the last conflict between Scotch and English as separate nations ("Expedition into Scotland"): "They came to the field all well furnished with jack [light iron jackets covered with white leather] and skull [helmet], dagger, buckler and swords all notably broad and slim, of exceeding good temper and universally made to slice. Hereto every man had his pike and a great kercher wrapped twice or thrice about his neck, not for cold but for [against] cutting. In their array, towards the joining of the enemy they cling and thrust so near in the fore rank, shoulder to shoulder together with their pikes in both hands straight afore them; and their followers in that order so hard at their backs, laying their pikes over their foregoers' shoulder, that if they do assail undissevered no force can well withstand them. Standing at defence they thrust shoulders likewise so nigh together, the fore rank well nigh to kneeling, stoop low before their fellows behind holding their pikes in both hands and therewith on their left [arm] their bucklers, the one end of the pike against their right foot, the other against the enemy breast high, their followers crossing their pike points with them foreward, and thus each with the other, so nigh as place and space will suffer through the whole Ward so thick *that as easily shall a bare finger pierce through the skin of an angry hedgehog* as any encounter the front of their pikes."

We have spoken of the young King's enthusiasm not only in his studies, but in all manly exercises; we have gone into the detail of his Guard, in which he took such keen interest; we must now pass on to the second principal event noticed in his diary. It deals with the state of unrest throughout the country owing to his minority. By the will of his father, Henry VIII., a Council of Regency of sixteen members had been appointed. Edward Seymour, Earl of Somerset, afterwards Duke of Somerset, set this will at defiance, and had himself appointed Lord Protector. Naturally this position, with its tremendous power, raised up many rivals, amongst whom was the powerful Earl of Warwick, afterwards Duke of Northumberland. The people rose in Wiltshire, Sussex, Hampshire, Kent, Gloucestershire, Suffolk, Warwickshire, Essex, Herefordshire, Leicestershire, Worcestershire and Rutlandshire. They were appeased only to rise again. At last Somerset became so unpopular by reason of the failure of his many schemes both at home and abroad, that the King was implored to cancel his appointment as Lord Protector. Proclamations and counter proclamations were issued. But the Council decided on superseding him. It is said that Edward was far

Digitized by Google

from loth to part with his uncle. He writes in his diary: "The next morning being Saturday the 6th of October the Lord Protector commanded the Armoury to be brought down to Hampton Court about 500 harnesses to arme both his and my men withal the gates of the house to be repaired, people to be raised . . . that night with all the people at nine or ten o'clock at night I went to Windsor and there was kept watch and ward all night . . . after which time few came to Windsor but only *myne owne men of the garde* whom the lords willed fearing the rage of the people so lately quieted." It was not because the Lords in Council feared the people that they sent the Yeomen of the Guard down to Windsor, it was in direct accordance with their plan to seize the person of the Lord Protector, for in a letter to Sir William Paget they say, "give credence to Mr. Vice Chamberlain Sir Anthony Wingfield who is also Captaine of the Guard that if he saw good opportunity the Duke should be apprehended. . . ." And he was arrested and conveyed to the Tower by the Guard of which only a few hours previously he had been virtually master. The King was at once conducted through the city in state in order to show the people that the protectorate was ended, and that he meant to reign by the aid of his council. Somerset was shortly after released and pardoned. It was during his imprisonment that the Tower Warders obtained the privilege which they so jealously maintain and of which they are so proud, that of wearing the uniform of the Yeomen of the Guard. We give the document in full just as it stands in the Records of the Constable of the Tower:

1549

"At such time as the Duke of Somerset uncle to King Edward the Sixth was committed prisoner to the Tower in the reign of King Edward the Sixth being protector of the realm of England. He noticing the daily and diligent attention of the Warders of the Tower, did out of an honourable mind to encourage them, promise them that when it please God and the King to deliver him out of prison, he would procure that favour from the King, that they should wear his Crown as the Yeomen of the Guard did. The Duke not long after being set at liberty, performed his promise and caused the Warders of the Tower to be sworn 'Extraordinary of the Guards' to wear the same livery as they do, which had this beginning in this manner, and has ever since been continued."[1]

[1] True extract from the Records of the Tower of London.

(Signed) G. R. MILMAN, Lieut.-General,
Major of the Tower,
August 23rd, 1901.

Digitized by Google

The dress of the Warders is exactly similar to that of the Yeomen of the Guard save that they do not wear the cross-belt, but their duties, as they always have been, are entirely different. Whereas the Yeomen of the Guard perform only state duties in immediate attendance on the sovereign, the Warders, though attached to the Guard, only do duty in the Tower of London.

Early the next year, when the King was about to commence his royal progress, the Guard was re-armed by order of the Council, who issued a warrant to Sir Phillip Holie, Master of the Ordnance: "To John Peer (Peis) Clerke of the Cheque 300 livery bowes 300 arrowes with girdells and cases to the same, and also 300 Halberds for the furniture of 300 of the King's Majestie's Yeomen Extraordinary to attend on His Highnesse's person during his pleasure." On the 2nd January of this year the King in Council appointed Sir Thomas D'Arcy Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard. Sir Thomas D'Arcy, Knt., had a very distinguished military career. He was with Henry VIII. in many of his expeditions, and for his bravery was knighted at Calais on the 1st of November, 1532. On the return of the King he was made Master of the Artillery of the Tower and gentleman of the Privy Chamber. He had only been Captain of the Guard a short time when the King still further honoured his father's faithful old servant by raising him to the peerage as Baron D'Arcy of Chich in Essex, on the 5th April, 1551, and shortly afterwards conferred on him the Order of the Garter. D'Arcy was one of the twenty-six peers who on the 16th June, 1553, signed the letters patent settling the Crown on Lady Jane Grey. On the failure of the attempt to place her on the throne he retired into the country and took no further part in affairs of State. He was evidently not attainted or tried, as we have it that he died at Wyvenhoe on the 28th June, 1558, and was buried at St. Osyth's Priory, Essex. On their return from the progress a warrant is issued for the payment of VjCXXLI (620l) to the Yeomen of the Guard Extraordinary for waiting this progress for July and August. On the 8th April next year Sir John Gates is appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard. Sir John Gates, who succeeded Lord D'Arcy, was another of Henry VIII.'s councillors and courtiers. He is said to have been a man of very considerable influence both in the late reign and that of Edward VI. He won renown at the great Court tournaments, and received the honour of knighthood at Edward's Coronation. He held the captaincy of the Guard to the day of the young King's death, when espousing the cause of Lady Jane he marched at the head of his Guard with Northumberland on that luckless enterprise against Mary, which was to lead him to the

Digitized by Google

scaffold. On the 14th of May the King held a parade of a hundred archers, "two arrows apiece—all of the Guarde." They shot at an inch board of well-seasoned timber—some pierced quite through. Again on the 6th of July we read: "The Kynge's grace rod through Greenwiche Park into Blackeheth and alle the gardes in their doublettes and their hose with bowes and arrowes and halberdes ii and ii together and the Kynge's grace in the myds on horsebake," and "then the Kynge's grace ran at the ryng on Blakeheth with the lords and knyghtes the same nighte the Kyng supped at Deptford in a ship with my Lord Admiral." Again on the 26th, when the King received the French Ambassador in final audience, the Archers of the Guard were paraded to show their prowess with the bow. In July, 1552, the King reduced his retinue from 345 to 150. Whether "retinue" includes the Guard it is difficult to say; but a warrant of that month would point to the fact that the Guard was no longer at full strength: "126 liverie horses fourscore gilt javelins for their furniture for the year and 125 sheaves of arrows which with their cases and girddlles cost £33 6s 8d." We wish we had documentary evidence from the State records of the truth of the historian's statement that the Guard were "partly armed with *halberds, crof bowes and hand gunes*," but as yet no warrant has been found. They are constantly being referred to as being armed with the arquebus, but the word does not appear in the warrant of issue.

And now we have to turn to the last sad moments. In June, 1553, the cough from which King Edward had been suffering became worse; he was too weak to give audiences, and fearing his end was near he made his will in favour of Lady Jane Grey. With the kindly thoughts which ever prompted his actions he assigned by letters patent:

1. Christ Hospital (Old Grey Friars) for the first degree for the innocent and fatherless, the beggar's child to be taught to fear God.

2. Saint Bartholomew's for the second degree to be treated for diseases.

3. Bridewell for the third degree where bad ones are to be treated and made to labour.

The young King grew rapidly weaker, and died on the 6th July, 1553. The body was removed from Greenwich to Whitehall on August 7th, and the state funeral took place in Westminster Abbey on the 8th. He was laid to his long rest in Henry VII.'s Chapel. High Mass was performed at the Tower on the same day.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI

LADY JANE GREY

Queen, August 6th to *18th*, 1553

HISTORIANS deny a place to Lady Jane Grey[1] amongst the Sovereigns of England, yet, save that she was never crowned, she was, during the period of eleven days, Queen of England. She was more sinned against than sinning. Edward VI. in his will had appointed her as his successor. We have nothing to do with the scheme of the Duke of Northumberland, who had persuaded the King to alter the succession, on the plea of a Protestant heir, from Mary and Elizabeth to Lady Jane, and had married her to his own son, Lord Guilford Dudley. The fact was, the King had declared her to be his rightful heir. This all the Court knew, and so when the young King died, Lady Jane was immediately proclaimed Queen, and she was at once received into the Tower with a great company of lords and ladies. The historian of the time says "and all of the head officers and *the Garde* were sworn into Jane Grey Queen of England." They could do none else; they were the officials and the Guard of the late King; therefore the first act of fealty of Sir John Gates, the Captain, and officers and men of the Yeomen of the Guard must be to swear allegiance to the declared heir of that King, which they did. And more than that. When they found that steps were being taken by those who espoused the side of Mary to have her proclaimed throughout the country, they at once commenced to collect arms and ammunition and victuals in the Tower, and on the 14th "the Duke of Suffolk with divers knights and lordes and many gentlemen and guners and many men of the garde marched towards Cambridge to destroy Mary."

[1] Lady Jane Grey was the daughter of Thomas Grey, Duke of Suffolk, and Princess Mary, sister of King Henry VIII. Suffolk married the Princess with the King's consent after the death of her first husband, Louis XII. of France.

Digitized by Google

A very few days sufficed to prove to them they were supporting a false cause; the force melted away and the Duke of Northumberland, the very man who had planned the attempt for his own ends, turned round and proclaimed Mary Queen. This, however, did not suffice to save Sir John Gates, who commanded the Guard, as we shall presently see, when Mary arrived in London.

Within a few days, poor innocent Lady Jane found herself a prisoner in the Tower, where she had been proclaimed Queen of England with all pomp and state on the 9th July, 1553. The sadness of this, the briefest reign in English history!

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BODY GUARD

Digitized by Google

CORNELIUS VANDUN.

YEOMAN OF THE GUARD, SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

From an engraving taken direct from the monument in St. Margaret's, Westminster, in the Eighteenth Century. Monument is now much worn, and details of dress quite undistinguishable.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII

QUEEN MARY. 1553-1558

ON the 19th July, 1553, Mary was proclaimed Queen of England in London town, in the quaint old phraseology of the period. "At the Cross of the Chepe, by men at Paules [St. Paul's] where Te Deum was sung and bells rung and bonfires and tables in every streete and wine and beere and every streete full of bonfires and there was money cast away. London gave her such a welcome as had not been seen in the memory of man."

"Le roi est mort! Vive le roi!" Never was this ancient cry more clearly exemplified than in this month of July, 1553. Never have the Yeomen of the Guard been placed in a more awkward position, as by the constitution of their order they were the permanent body guard of the Sovereigns of England. Thus then, as we have seen, when Lady Jane Grey was proclaimed Queen in the Tower on the 9th of July, they, by order of her Councillors, swore allegiance to her as the recognized heir to their late sovereign and master, King Edward VI. Again by their order—though she implored her father, the Duke of Suffolk, not to leave her—they marched against her rival Mary. We know the unhappy result. Within a fortnight the Guard returned to the Tower escorting these very same leaders as prisoners and traitors to the State. With what mingled feelings must they have entered the sombre portals! In their midst rode their late Captain, Sir John Gates, arrested, deprived of his appointment, and attainted and condemned to the scaffold—and for what? For carrying out loyally and to the letter the orders of his late royal master. If he were wrong, he paid the penalty, for he was executed as a traitor on the 19th August. But he alone suffered. Probably when he was arrested it was he who voluntarily resigned himself to the Guard of which he had been chief since 1551, and bade them swear allegiance to their new sovereign. That it was at once recognized that they had but obeyed their leader's orders is not only shown by their being given charge of those very leaders—they are escorted to the Tower "attended by M men besyd the Gard"—but also by their

Digitized by Google

having assigned to them their ancient privilege of escorting their sovereign, when she made her State entry into London on the 3rd of August, 1553. We read: "The Queene came rydinge into London by Aldgate, and so to the Tower . . . and then the Gard with bows and gaffgrens [javelins] and all the resedew in grene and whyte, and red and white and blue and grene to the number of 111 M.C. [3,100] horse and speres and gaffgrens." At the head of the Guard rode the newly appointed Captain, Sir Henry Jerningham, the staunch Catholic supporter of Mary, who immediately on King Edward's death had openly espoused her cause, and whilst she raised her standard at Framlingham Castle, Suffolk, had marched with all his armed tenantry from Kensinghall to the coast to defend it against all comers. Mary was not slow to reward the services of those who had supported her claims to the throne. Henry Jerningham was called to Court, appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard on the 31st of July, 1553, and knighted on the 29th September following. He held the captaincy of the Guard till the 25th of December, 1557, when he relinquished it for the Mastership of the Horse, but he continued in constant favour with the Queen. Many were the secret as well as public affairs which she intrusted to his care. She trusted him implicitly, and when the Wyatt rebellion broke out, he marched at the head of the Guard with Norfolk against the arch-rebel. After Mary's death he disappeared from Court and lived in retirement.

Jerningham was succeeded on the 17th December, 1557, by another staunch Catholic, Sir Henry Bedingfeld. Sir Henry records his appointment in his diary as "Vice Chamberlain and Chieftain of the Yeoman of the Guard of Her Majesty's Chamber." Bedingfeld, like Jerningham, had at once espoused the cause of Mary and joined her standard at Framlingham Castle with one hundred and fifty men armed *cap-à-pie*. The Queen did not forget him, for he too was called to Court and made Knight-Marshal of the army. So much did she trust him, that when she became jealous and suspicious of the Princess (afterwards Queen) Elizabeth, she sent for Bedingfeld and placed her in his special charge, taking the unusual course of ordering him to convey her with a special guard "of soldiers in blue liveries" to the Tower, and he was to be independent of the Constable of the Tower. He remained in charge of the youthful princess till 1555. It is said that he treated her with unreasonable harshness. If history be true when it says "He conducted her with a company of *Rakehells*[1] by water to Richmond," etc., etc., there is some reason for the statement. Be that as it may, we are told that Elizabeth did not punish him, but allowed him to return to

[1] Rakehells = dissolute. See slang dictionary.

Digitized by Google

Court, remarking to him one day with her usual quick incisiveness: "If we have any prisoners whom we would have sharply and strongly kept, we will send for you." He retained the captaincy till the death of Queen Mary, when, probably fearing the wrath of his late royal prisoner, the Princess Elizabeth, he resigned the appointment and retired into the country.

The painful events which closely followed Mary's arrival in London—the execution of those who had supported the claims of Lady Jane Grey—apparently did not damp the enthusiasm of the citizens for the coming Coronation, for we read that even weeks before it took place they "began to adorn their shopes profusely." The Queen was residing at St. James's Palace, but to follow the usual precedent she removed to Whitehall on the 28th September and then by barge to the Tower. "On the 30th the Queene's Grace came riding in a Chariot, gorgeously besene from the Tower through London to Westminster and the next day she was crowned."

Of the many risings which took place throughout the country the most formidable, and yet the one which collapsed most signally at the very moment of daring success, was the Wyatt rebellion. We mention it only because the Guard were nearly destroyed when they marched out from Gravesend on the 28th January under their Captain, Sir Henry Jerningham, with some other troops numbering about two hundred under the Duke of Norfolk, to attack Wyatt, then holding Rochester. Lord Abergavenny with a regiment of *white coats* about six hundred strong composed of *gentlemen* and *yeomen* moved up and offered to co-operate, but when the Duke ordered the guns to open on the town, the white coats mutinied and turned on the Duke, whilst Wyatt sallied out and attacked on the other side. To prevent being surrounded by an overwhelming number the Duke ordered his little body of troops with the Guard to retire, which movement was successfully carried out, the rebels not daring to follow. Wyatt marched on London and four days subsequently, after penetrating into the town and meeting with but small resistance, surrendered on the 3rd February.

The news of the Queen's intended betrothal to Philip of Spain had created such an unfavourable impression that it seemed desirable to make an announcement on the subject. On the 1st February, 1554, we read: "About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Queene came riding from Westminster to the Geldhall [Guildhall] with many lordes, knyghtes, ladys and byshopes and haroldes of arms and trumpeters blowynge and all the gard in harness and announced to the Lord Mayor that she never intended to marry out of the realme except with the Council's advice and then only to her subjects' content." The announcement did not count for much, for not many months

Digitized by Google

afterwards Philip landed at Southampton and rode over and met Mary at Winchester, where they were married on the 25th of July, "all the peers and lords of the Kingdom being present." The Queen and her Consort dined in the hall in the Bishop's Palace, sitting under the Cloth of Estate and no one else at the table.

In December Philip attended high mass at St. Paul's Cathedral accompanied "by 400 of the Gard, 100 English, 100 Germans, 100 Spaniards and 100 Swiss"—a strange Body Guard in truth to see in the streets of London. Little wonder was it that the people resented it, and that, as the historians say, all the unhappiness of succeeding years resulted from this ill-fated alliance.

Both King and Queen held courts and jousts, and made progresses throughout the country attended by "the garde," but all to no purpose. We can easily grasp the state of the country by reading the following:

"At Eltham, 6th August, 1556.

"This day, my Lords of the Council, upon considering of the state of things at this time, resolved, for the preventing of all inconvenience that might happen and safeguard of the King and Queen's Majesty's persons, if need should require, that Mr. Comptroller in the absence of the Lord Steward and Mr. Treasurer and Mr. Under-Chamberlain, in the absence of the Chamberlain, should to-morrow in the morning call before them the officers of the Household and the Yeomen of the Guard (and other servants) under their charge and to enquire what armour and weapons each of them hath," etc.

We are fortunately able to describe from another official document the actual armour and weapons carried by the Guard at that time. Specification of armour and arms to be supplied to the Guard:

"A Warrant to Mr. Southwell to deliver to Mr. Bedingfelde Captain of the Guard or to suche as he shall sende for the same, theis parcelles of armour following for furnisshing of the Kinge and Queene's Majesties Garde by byll indroted betweene them, viz.:

"CIIJ^{xx}IJ brigandynes CIIJ^{xx}IJ payre of sleves of male.
"CIIJ^{xx}IJ morryons or salates.
"CLXV corselettes full furnished.
"CLXX halberdes.
"LXXIJ javelinges.

Digitized by Google

A Yeoman of the Guard in the time of Queen Mary.

From a drawing by Lucas d'Heere now in the Academy at Ghent.

Digitized by Google

Philip

of the

Digitized by Google

A Yeoman of the Guard in the time of Queen Mary.

From a drawing by Lucas d'Heere now in the Academy at Ghent.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

"To be redelivered to the sayd Mr. Southwell when this Service shall be ended."

In the Household Book of Queen Mary, under date 1553, it is recorded that there were then on the salaried establishment of the Yeomen of the Guard:

1 Clerk of the Cheque, £20 a year.
4 Ushers at per annum £11 3*s*.

These Ushers were petty officers. At the present day there are eight Ushers or, as they are called by a more modern name, "Sergeant Majors."

200 Yeomen of the Guard in Ordinary at 1*s*. 4*d*. per day.
207 Yeomen Extraordinary, 66 at 6*d*. per day, 141 at 4*d*. per day.

And there were also thirty Yeomen of the Crown, whose pay was at the rate of 6*d*. a day. The subjoined items indicate very clearly what gorgeous uniforms the Guard wore in Mary's reign:

"At the Coronation, 1st October 1553 . . . then came the Captain of the Guard and the Guard following him in their rich coats."

"1553. Copy of a warrant for payment to Peter Richardson, maker of spangles for the rich coats of the Queen's Highness's Guard, the sum of £1,000."

By another warrant of the same year there is authority "to pay to the abovementioned Peter Richardson, Goldsmith, for 7175 oz. of spangles gilt, delivered to the Queen's embroiderers for embroidering the coats of Her Majesty's Guard," etc. At the Court of St. James, the 17th November, 1555, there was an order made for "A warrant to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer to pay to Mr. Walgrave, Mr. [Master] of the Great Wardrobe, £275 to be by him paid over for the watch and liveries due to the Yeomen of the Guarde at Michaelmas 1554."

In 1557 we have an account of the reception of the *first* Russian Ambassador ever sent, it is said, to England. He was received with great ceremony, and conducted to the royal presence "through the halle and the gard stood in array in their riche coates with halbardes and so up to the chamber."

It is very much to be feared that the large increase in the number of the Yeomen Extraordinary was due to the terrible work allotted to them of attending the punishment and execution of the unfortunate people who were condemned to be burned or tortured as heretics. We are happy to know

Digitized by Google

that the actual Body Guard of Yeomen themselves were not called upon to perform this dreadful duty, and that an extra body of men was purposely enlisted for it. We must remember that Yeomen Extraordinary was the title given to men carrying out work such as that of the Tower Warders, and extra duties apart from that of attending on the sovereign.

It was almost on our lips to say "the poor Queen." The end of her reign drew near in gloom. Philip had left her and returned to Spain; her armies were defeated; Calais had been captured by the Duke de Guise; and her subjects were torn by religious strife. Mary, long embittered, sank under the continued strain of her husband's absence, the reverses to her armies, and the failure of her numerous projects. The loss of Calais seems to have been the heaviest blow of all, for her last recorded words on her deathbed were: "*And when I am aead and opened you shall find Calais lying on my heart.*" She died at St. James's Palace on the 17th November, 1558. At her funeral in Westminster Abbey, on the 13th December following, "the garde clad in black bore torches in the procession."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII

QUEEN ELIZABETH. 1558-1603

WITH the accession of the young Queen began a reign which has only one parallel in the history of this country, that of our late beloved sovereign, Victoria. Though three centuries divided them, there is much common to both. They both came to the throne in girlhood, both reigned wisely and well, both lived to a ripe old age. Here a comparison must cease, for in all her attributes, great as Elizabeth undoubtedly was, she must bow before the greater Queen who has so lately been taken from us. It is more than passing strange that England should make her greatest development under her two illustrious Queens. The keynote of the historical events of the reign was the matrimonial position Elizabeth held in the eyes of Europe. At no period of our history was the influence of foreign powers over the action, internal and external, of England stronger than it was between 1558 and 1603. As in Henry VIII.'s time it had been brought to bear internally to thwart his pet scheme of a marriage between his offspring and that of Scotland, so it was at this period enforced to support the claims of the Queen's cousin, Mary of Scotland, to the legitimate throne of England. This influence was even greater than that of the most powerful nobles of the land, though of necessity it was always abortive without their co-operation. It was Catholic Austria and Sussex against Charles of France and Leicester. Then it was the vast power of Roman Catholic Spain, plotting for the supremacy of its political and religious rights, even by the devious lines of an alliance with Protestant England. With the advent of the Virgin Queen a factor appeared far more potent than any heretofore. It would be quite out of place, even if possible, to follow what may be called the "Courtships of Queen Elizabeth." They commenced in 1559 and ended in 1583. They are a study by themselves. Whether it be with Charles of France, Philip of Spain, the Duke of Anjou, or the greatest of all, the Duke of Alençon, the most important and serious

Digitized by Google

of all her suitors, the object is the same, to marry the Queen of England and thus obtain the supremacy throughout Europe. Whatever may be the view held of the treatment Queen Elizabeth meted out to the numerous aspirants to her hand, there can be no doubt whatever that she dealt with their negotiations with the greatest skill and the most consummate tact. With the aid of the goodly advice of Catholic Sussex and Protestant Leicester, and her staunch Vice-Chamberlains and Captains of her Guard, Hatton, Ralegh and others, she steered her way through a labyrinth of matrimonial intrigue with such masterly foresight as to keep herself free from marriage and yet obtain many of its advantages, raising England and the Protestant faith to a position of stability it had never known before.

The young Princess Elizabeth was residing at Hatfield when the news of Mary's death reached her on the 17th November. Preparations were at once commenced for the first of those great royal progresses which were to form one of the most striking features of her reign. On the 23rd the young Queen set out in stately fashion and by easy stages for London, even then a great city, which was to know her so well for nigh on half a century. She took up her residence at Charter House, where she remained for five days. Then came on the 28th the royal procession along the Barbican, through Cripplegate to the Tower of London. On the 5th December the Queen proceeded in the royal barge from the Tower to Somerset House. There she resided until after the funeral of the late Queen had taken place in Henry VII.'s Chapel in Westminster Abbey. This being over she removed and opened her Court at the Royal Palace of Westminster. The year 1559 dawns to find London revelling in the Coronation ceremonies. Not one item should be left out, the ancient customs must be maintained. On the 12th of January the Queen returned by the river to the Tower of London. The next day was given up to the conferring of honours on her new and devoted followers, and on the 14th at two p.m. the young Queen commenced her royal progress through the city by Fenchurch Street, Cornhill, Cheapside, Ludgate, Fleet Street, Temple Bar to Westminster. On Sunday (15th) Elizabeth was crowned Queen of England in Westminster Abbey.

Following the Coronation came the grand series of tournaments in the tiltyard of Whitehall, where four challengers appeared to contest for the prized position of Queen's Champion. We must rapidly pass over the state opening of Parliament by the Queen, the grand receptions held in honour of the French Ambassador, one of which was for the favourite pastime of "bull-baiting," where, we are told, the ground was kept for the Court and her distinguished visitor by a hundred of the Yeomen of the Guard, under

Digitized by Google

WILLIAM PAYN, A YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.
From his Brass at West Wickham, in Kent.
1568.

Digitized by Google

of [illegible] and thus [illegible] throughout Eu[illegible] view held of the [illegible] aspirants [illegible] their [illegible] with the [illegible] Wit[illegible] of the goodly [illegible] fa[illegible] and her stoutest Vice-Cha[illegible] [illegible] Gerard, [illegible] and others, she [illegible] way through [illegible] of [illegible] such [illegible] design[illegible] to [illegible] free [illegible] and [illegible] never [illegible] [illegible] Hatfield [illegible] rows [illegible] ter. Preparations were at [illegible] royal progresses which were to [illegible] of her reign. On the 23rd the young Queen [illegible] stages for London, even the [illegible] nigh on half a century. [illegible] Hertford, where she remained for five days [illegible] procession along the Barbican, through [illegible] London. On the 19th December the Queen [illegible] the Tower to Somerset House. There [illegible] had taken place in Henry VII. [illegible] over she removed and opened [illegible] Westminster. The year 1559 dawns to find [illegible] ceremonies. Not one item should be left out, [illegible] customs must be maintained. On the 12th of January the Queen [illegible] by the river to the Tower of London. The next day was given up to the conferring of honours on her new and devoted followers, and on the 14th at two p.m. the young Queen commenced her royal progress through the city by Fenchurch Street, Cornhill, Cheapside, Ludgate, Fleet [illegible] Westminster. On Sunday (15th) Elizabeth was crowned [illegible] Abbey.

[illegible] tion came the grand series of tournaments in the [illegible], where four challengers appeared to contest for the [illegible] Champion. We must rapidly pass over the state [illegible] the Queen, the grand receptions held in honour of [illegible] one of which was for the favourite pastime of "bull-baiting," [illegible], we are told, the ground was kept for the Court and her distinguished visitor by a hundred of the Yeomen of the Guard, under

Digitized by Google

WILLIAM PAYN, A YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.
From his Brass at West Wickham, in Kent.
1568.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

command of the Captain, and only give a brief glance at the first popular demonstration by the citizens of London towards their girl Queen. She had taken up her residence at Greenwich, which was to become her favourite palace, the place where she was born, when it was announced to her that the train-bands of London town wished to give a great sham fight, and craved permission to hold it in the Royal Park in the presence of her Majesty. We are told that the young Queen witnessed it with the greatest delight.

At hardly any other period of the Guard's history was the post of its Captain more sought after and of greater importance than during the reign of Queen Elizabeth. When the news of Mary's death was received by her at Hatfield, she must have been informed at once that her old and much detested custodian, Sir Henry Bedingfeld, had, probably for fear of her wrath, relinquished the captaincy and retired from the Court; for we find that within three days she, as Queen in Council, bestowed the vacant appointment on her father's faithful old esquire of the body, Sir Edward Rogers, who being an ardent Protestant had deemed it wiser to reside abroad during Mary's reign. She recalled him to the Court, and appointed him on the 20th of November, 1558, to be, as the old warrant states, "Vice Chamberlain and Captain of Her Highness's Guard." He became a favourite at Court, so much so, that within two years the Queen made him Comptroller of her Majesty's Household. He was succeeded by a knight by name St. Loe. Sir William St. Loe came of an ancient family, who took their title from a town in Normandy. St. Loe's warrant of appointment has not been found, but it must have been between the 31st of July, 1558, and 31st May, 1560, for in the audit accounts for that period we have Sir William Sant Lowe, Kt., Captain of the Guard. His appointment was, we think, made in 1559-60, when Rogers was promoted to be Comptroller of the Household. In the hitherto accepted roll of the Captains of the Guard he is described as Edward; but this is an error, as not only is his Christian name given in the warrant above as William, but there was no Edward St. Loe in the family pedigree at that period. Sir William held the captaincy for about seven years, being succeeded by Sir Francis Knollys on the 6th September, 1566. Sir Francis Knollys was a valiant soldier, who had already won renown on the field of battle. He accompanied the Lord Protector Somerset in his expedition into Scotland in August, 1547, and for his bravery at "Pinkie Cleugh" was knighted on the field of battle. He was made Vice-Chamberlain on the 12th January, 1559.

The strength of the Guard at this time appears to have been about two hundred, made up as follows;

Digitized by Google

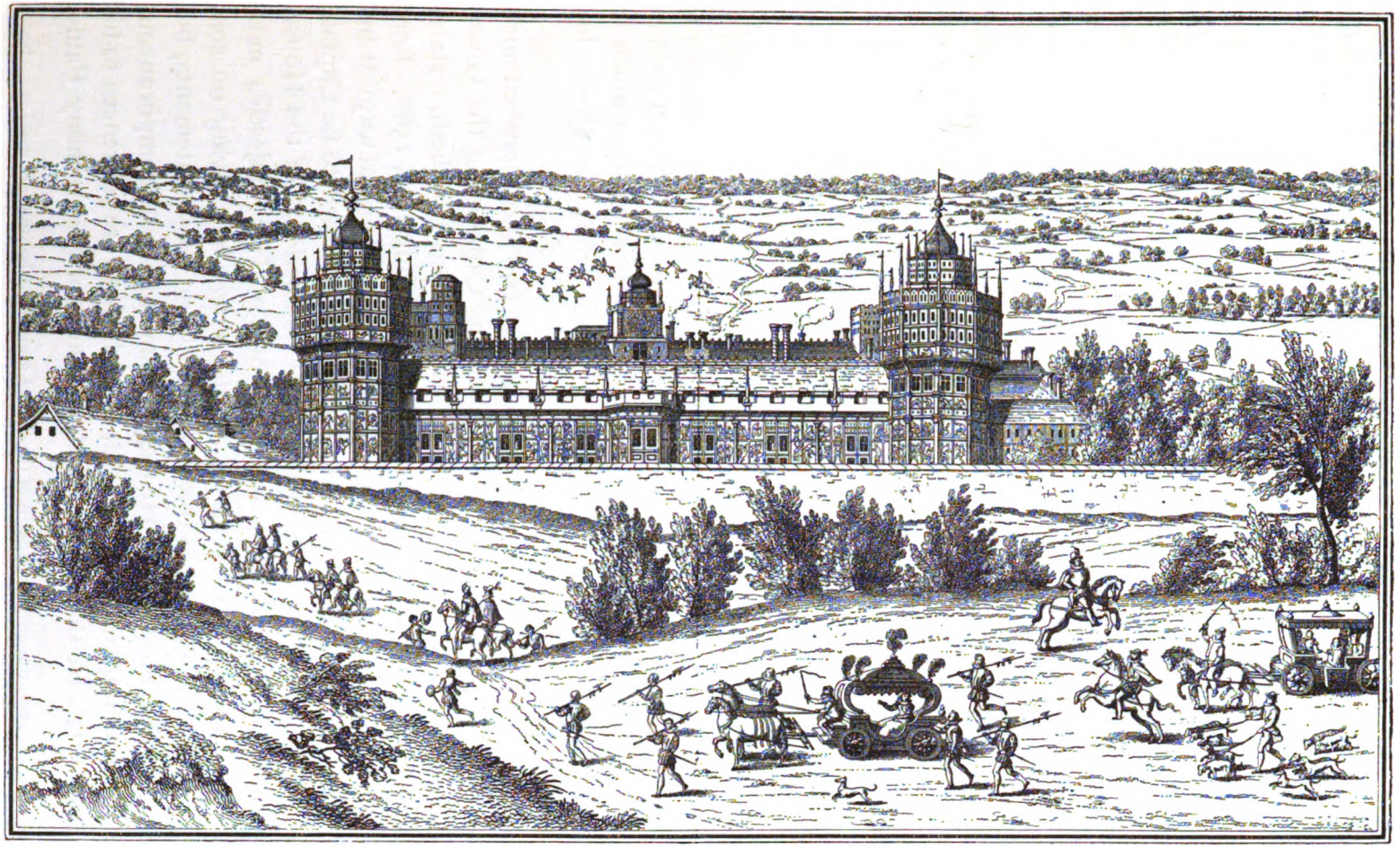
146	Yeomen	Ordinary	at	16*d.*	a day	paid by	the month.
24	,,	Extraordinary	,,	4*d.*	,,	,,	,,
28	,,	,,	,,	6*d.*	,,	,,	,,

In the audit accounts, 1558-60, the Captain, Sir William St. Lowe, Kt., is mentioned, and also Sir Henry Bedingfeld, late Captain, 1555, but no payments stand against their names; also John (Pyers) Peers, Clerk of the Cheque, and John Perry, Clerk of the Cheque, probably one and the same; no stipend is mentioned, but in another warrant the fee is fixed as £20. It would have been better to have said "salary": what the *fees* of the Clerk of the Cheque were we know not, but we may be sure they were worth having. No material change appears to have been made in the uniform of the Guard by Queen Elizabeth, except the introduction of the ruff. On a monument (dated 1568) at East Wickham Church, Kent, there is an effigy of a Yeoman of the Guard named William Payn, who died in 1559. There is another effigy on a monumental brass of Robert Rampston in the Chingford Church. Both of these give a very good idea of the dress of the Yeomen of the Guard in Queen Elizabeth's reign.

One of the most important visits during her progress in 1559 was that to Nonsuch Palace in Surrey. Then came the launching and christening by the Queen of a new war vessel at Woolwich, with the name of Elizabeth. On the 12th October the Queen received Eric, Prince of Sweden, in full state, sending one hundred mounted Yeomen of the Guard to meet him in the city and escort him to the royal palace. The Queen kept her first (recorded) Maundy in the year 1561 at Whitehall, and afterwards distributed alms to two thousand people in St. James's Park. And then she proceeded to her favourite residence at Greenwich, where she took part in the ceremony of Garter Day. It must have been a truly impressive scene, as the choir in their copes singing "Gloria in Excelsis" lead the procession, followed by Garter King-at-Arms and Norroy Herald in their tabards. Then, we are told, walked the Dean of the Chapel in crimson, with a red cross embroidered on his gown. Eleven Knights of the Garter came next immediately in front of the Queen, who as Sovereign of the Order wore her Garter robes. The Guard marched behind "in their scarlet coats, guarded with black velvet and embroidered in gold with the Tudor rose surmounted by the crown *imperial* before and behind, and wearing black hats: they carried in their hands gilt halberts."

In August, 1564, Queen Elizabeth paid a visit to Cambridge, where she was entertained by King's College. One of the most accomplished sovereigns who have ruled the destinies of this country, the Queen per-

Digitized by Google



NONSUCH HOUSE, SURREY. (*From a picture by Hofnagel.*)
Built by Henry VIII., after, it is said, the design of the Palace of Versailles.

ARRIVAL OF QUEEN ELIZABETH, ATTENDED BY THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, AUGUST 5TH, 1559.
"She was entertained right royally for five days by the Earl of Arundel, the Keeper of the Palace."

Digitized by Google

formed the unique act of replying to the address in an impromptu Latin speech. Classical plays were acted before her, and on Sunday evening the "Aulularia" of Plautus was sung in the chapel, the Guard keeping the north and choir doors and acting as torch-bearers.

On the 11th June, 1565, a serious affray took place between the Earl of Ormonde, his brother and the Yeomen of the Guard. These disturbances were by no means uncommon. The Guard were very proud of their position as the sovereign's Body Guard, and would brook no interference with their privileges on duty in the palaces. The Yeomen were men not likely to avoid a quarrel, and often got mixed up in such as this one with the Earl of Ormonde. Whatever were the rights of the case, and possibly they exceeded their powers, three of the Yeomen were punished by imprisonment in the Marshalsea. A few days afterwards the quarrel was adjusted, and both the Earl and the Yeomen were set at liberty.

In the year 1566 the Queen decided that her annual progress should be to Oxford. There she was received by the Earl of Leicester and Sir Francis Knollys, the High Steward of the county. It is said that during this visit the Queen conferred on Sir Francis Knollys the post of Captain of the Guard. The appointment is recorded as "Captain of Halberdiers," which appointment he held until he was appointed to be Lord Treasurer of the Household in 1572. He was succeeded by Sir Christopher Hatton, a gallant young courtier high in the Queen's favour, of whom we shall have much to say later on. Knollys received the degree of M.A. before the Queen left the University.

We cannot pass over in silence the names of two distinguished men who in latter-day accounts have been mentioned as Captains of the Guard about this time. Nichols, in his "Progresses of Queen Elizabeth," states that Sir Thomas Heneage was Captain of the Guard July 19th, 1568. Lord Heneage's family records corroborate this, but in a more general way: "and applying himself to the seruices of Her Majestie, he attained to be Captain of the Guard, Treasurer of the Chamber, Vice Chamberlain[1] of the House, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster and one of Her Majesties most Honorable Privy Councillors. Was offered a peerage but having no son, declined it." We are most loth to throw any doubt on these statements, but we have failed to find Sir Thomas Heneage's name in any contemporaneous official document as Captain of the Guard, though there are references to his other appointments. Neither can we find the name of Sir Anthony Paulet

[1] As will be seen, the appointments of Captain of the Guard and Vice-Chamberlain were not always linked together: hence possibly the error of latter-day historians.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the

[illegible] place [illegible]
[illegible] of the Guard. The [illegible]
[illegible] very proud [illegible]

[illegible] with [illegible]
[illegible] rights of the [illegible] possibly the [illegible]
[illegible] of the Yeomen [illegible] imprisonment [illegible]
[illegible] enlisted [illegible]

[illegible] decided [illegible] annual progress [illegible]
[illegible] be the Earl of Leicester and Sir [illegible]
[illegible] It is said that during the [illegible]
[illegible] only the post of Captain of [illegible]
[illegible] Captain of Halberdiers," [illegible]
[illegible] ned to be Lord Treasurer of [illegible]
[illegible] Sir Christopher Hatton, a gallant [illegible]
[illegible] er, of whom we shall have much [illegible]
[illegible] degree of M.A. before the Queen [illegible]

W[illegible] the names of two distinguished [illegible] who [illegible] accounts have been mentioned as Captains of the Guard [illegible] Nichols, in his "Progresses of Queen Elizabeth," [illegible] that Sir Thomas Henage was Captain of the Guard July 19th, 1568. [illegible] family record corroborate this, but in a more general way: [illegible] ances of Her Majestie, he attained to be Cap[illegible] [illegible] e Chamber, Vice Chamberlain of the Hou[illegible] [illegible] of Lancaster and one of Her Majesties [illegible] Was offered a peerage but having no [illegible] [illegible] to throw any doubt on these statements, [illegible] [illegible] in any contemporary [illegible] [illegible] there are references to his other [illegible] [illegible] the name of Sir Anthony Paulet

[illegible] Guard and Vice-Chamberlain were not always [illegible] [illegible] historians.

Digitized by Google

MOUNTED YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.
Period of Queen Elizabeth.
From an old print.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

(Poulett)—who is also said to have been Captain of the Guard to Queen Elizabeth—in any State Paper of the period. After an exhaustive search, during which we have found a paper in Lord Burleigh's handwriting giving the names of "Rogers," "St. Loo," and "Knollys," as Captains of the Guard in succession, we do not feel justified in placing the names of Sir Thomas Heneage and Sir Anthony Paulet on the official list of the Captains. We are most reluctant to omit the name of Sir Thomas Heneage, and wish we could have found official confirmation of his family record. As regards Sir Anthony Paulet, we think the mistake in introducing his name as a Captain arose from his father, Sir Amyas Paulet, having had charge of Mary Queen of Scots with men drawn from "the Archers of the Guard."

Probably the very last legal dispute to be decided by an appeal to arms took place on 18th June, 1571. The circumstances were of a rather ordinary description, and would not be worthy of record in this history, were it not for the fact that the Guard were connected with the proposed combat, which, however, apparently never came off. The disputants, by name Nailer and Thorne, repaired to the tiltyard to settle their case, and we are told that "Askam a Yeoman of the Queen's Guard bore Thorne's shield of hard leather after him." Why he should have been allowed to do so is difficult to understand, for the Queen was most jealous of the status of the members of her Guard; and a few years afterwards we find an ex-Yeoman imprisoned for daring to wear the uniform of the Guard after he had left it, and only released on signing a bond of one hundred pounds that he would not wear his coat until her Majesty should give him leave to. He was further bound over to produce it at his house when it should be sent for. Another striking instance of the responsibility attached to the wearing of the uniform of the Guard is to be found in the trial of a Yeoman in 1580.

An event of no mean significance was the opening of the Royal Exchange by the Queen on the 23rd of January, 1571. The great merchants of the City had long felt the want of a central meeting-house, but no one would take action, or probably had sufficient influence to carry through the project, until Sir Thomas Gresham became their leader. He it was who initiated the idea of founding a great Exchange which should be marked by royal favour. On the Queen being approached, she not only gave her assent, but decided that the ceremony should be made the occasion for a right royal display. The citizens of London town should see that their sovereign, though a woman, knew how to honour them. Not only would she open their Exchange and dub it "Royal," but she would proceed from Somerset House in full state, accompanied by all her officials and her Guard, and, still

Digitized by Google

further, she would dine with their chief merchant, Sir Thomas Gresham, at his own house in Bishopsgate Street. The Gentlemen Pensioners lined the way, and the Guard followed her.

The annual progresses of Queen Elizabeth, during which she honoured so many of her subjects with state visits, are a history in themselves, like her courtships. They have been dealt with by Nichols, in a series of volumes, but we have only space to dwell on one other of these visits, which took place in this year (1571), and which is of special interest. It is that made to Lord Hunsdon at Hunsdon House, Hertfordshire. Henry Carey, Lord Hunsdon, was Queen Elizabeth's first cousin,[1] and had rendered to her before she came to the throne most valuable services, for which she raised him to the peerage as Baron Hunsdon. Historians tell us that the visit was conducted in full state, and with magnificent ceremonial, all the great officers of state and the Yeomen of the Guard attending her. The accompanying picture, which was always accepted as representing this visit, has been the subject of much controversy. Virtue, who engraved it from a picture at Sherbourne Castle in 1742, says that he visited Hunsdon House and identified the surroundings. Sir George Scharf, former secretary of the National Portrait Gallery, combats this view in a paper communicated to the Society of Antiquaries. He carefully analyzes the details of the picture, and is of opinion (an opinion now generally accepted) that it represents Queen Elizabeth's procession, in a litter, to celebrate the marriage of Anne Russell, at Blackfriars, on June 16th, 1600. He considers that the figure in the foreground, close to the Queen's left hand, is that of Sir Walter Ralegh, who was Captain of the Guard at the time. For us the interest of the picture lies in the prominent position given to the Yeoman of the Guard close behind the Queen between the shafts of the litter.

On the 19th March, 1572, the Queen in person, attended by the Yeomen of the Guard, was present, as was her custom, at the ceremony of the Maundy which she specially celebrated in her palace at Greenwich. An exact description of this ceremony, which was on this occasion carried out in detail with all its quaint old Christian rites, has been recorded in the Minutes of the Society of Antiquaries, 16th March, 1749. We give it in full in the words of its author, William Lambarde, who wrote the account the day after the ceremony.

"First, the hall was prepared with a long table on each side and forms

[1] Henry Carey, son of William Carey, by his wife Mary, sister of Anne Boleyn, daughter of Sir Thomas Boleyn.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible]

[illegible] special interest. It is [illegible]

[illegible] Hertford [illegible]. He [illegible] Lord [illegible]

[illegible] cousin,' and had resided [illegible] before she

[illegible] the service [illegible] which she [illegible] the peer.

Historians [illegible] the [illegible] in

[illegible] Robert [illegible] of state [illegible]

[illegible] Lady [illegible] [illegible], where

[illegible] stated as [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] state, wh[illegible]

[illegible] be [illegible]

[illegible] Scharf, former secretary [illegible] Portr[illegible]

[illegible] in a paper communicated [illegible] Society of Ant[illegible]

[illegible] analyzes the dress of the period, [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] accepted) the [illegible] presents Queen [illegible]

[illegible] to celebrate the [illegible] Anne R[illegible]

[illegible] He considers the [illegible] [illegible] to the

[illegible] band, is that of Sir Walter [illegible] [illegible] of the

[illegible] the time. For us the interest of [illegible]

[illegible] to the [illegible] of the [illegible]

[illegible] person, [illegible] [illegible] comes

[illegible] at the [illegible] Macady

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] exact de-

[illegible], which [illegible]

with all [illegible] old Christian [illegible] [illegible] Mar[illegible]

[illegible] Society of Antiquaries, 16th March, [illegible] We give [illegible] the w[illegible]

[illegible] William Lambarde, who w[illegible] the [illegible] the day [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] It was prepared with a [illegible] [illegible] forms

[illegible] by [illegible]

Thos. [illegible]

Digitized by Google

QUEEN ELIZABETH AT A WEDDING, FOLLOWED BY YEOMEN OF THE GUARD.

From an engraving by Virtue of a picture in Sherbourne Castle in 1742.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

set by them; on the edges of which tables, and under those forms, were layed carpets and cushions for her Majesty to kneel when she would wash them (the poor). There was also another table laid across the upper end of the hall, somewhat above the foot pace for the chappelan to stand at. A little beneath the midst whereof, and beneath the foot pace, a stool and cushion of estate was pitched for her Majesty to kneel at during service-time. This done, the holy water, basons, alms, and other things being brought into the hall, and the chappelan and poor folk having taken their said places, the Yeoman of the Laundry, armed with a fair towel, and taking a silver bason filled with warm water and sweet flowers, washed their feet, all, one after another, wiped the same with his towel, and so, making a cross a little above the toes kissed them. After him within a while followed the sub-almoner, doing likewise, and after him the almoner himself also; then lastly her Majesty came into the hall, and after some singing and prayers made, and the Gospel of Christ's washing his disciples' feet read, thirty-nine ladies and gentlemen, for so many were the poor folk (according to the number of years complete of her Majesty's age), addressed themselves with aprons and towels to wait upon her Majesty; and she kneeling down upon the cushions, and carpets under the feet of the poor women, first washed one foot of every of them in so many several basons of warm water and sweet flowers, brought to her severally by the said ladies and gentlewomen, then wiped, crossed, and kissed them, as the almoner and others had done before. When her Majesty had thus gone through the whole number of thirty-nine, of which twenty sat on the one side of the hall and nineteen on the other, she resorted to the first again, and gave to each one certain yards of broad-cloth to make a gown. Thirdly, she began at the first, and gave to each of them a pair of shoes. Fourthly, to each of them a wooden platter, wherein was half a side of salmon, as much lyng, six red herrings, and two cheat [wheaten] loaves of bread. Fifthly, she began with the first again, and gave to each of them a white wooden dish with claret wine. Sixthly, she received of each waiting-lady and gentlewoman their towel and apron, and gave to each poor woman one of the same. And after this the ladies and gentlewomen waited no longer, nor served as they had done throughout the courses before; but then the treasurer of the chamber (Mr. Henneage) came to her Majesty with thirty-nine small white purses wherein were also thirty-nine pence (as they say), after the number of years of her Majesty's age; and of him she received and distributed them severally; which done she received of him so many several red leather purses each containing twenty shillings, for the redemption of her Majesty's gown, which (as men say) by ancient order she ought to give to some one of

Digitized by Google

them at her pleasure; but she, to avoid the trouble of suit which accustomably was made for that preferment, had changed that reward into money to be equally divided amongst them all, namely, twenty shillings a piece, and those she also delivered particularly to each one of the whole company; and so taking her ease upon the cushion of state, and hearing the choir a little while, her Majesty withdrew herself, and the company departed; for it was by that time the sun-setting.

"W. L. [W. LAMBART].

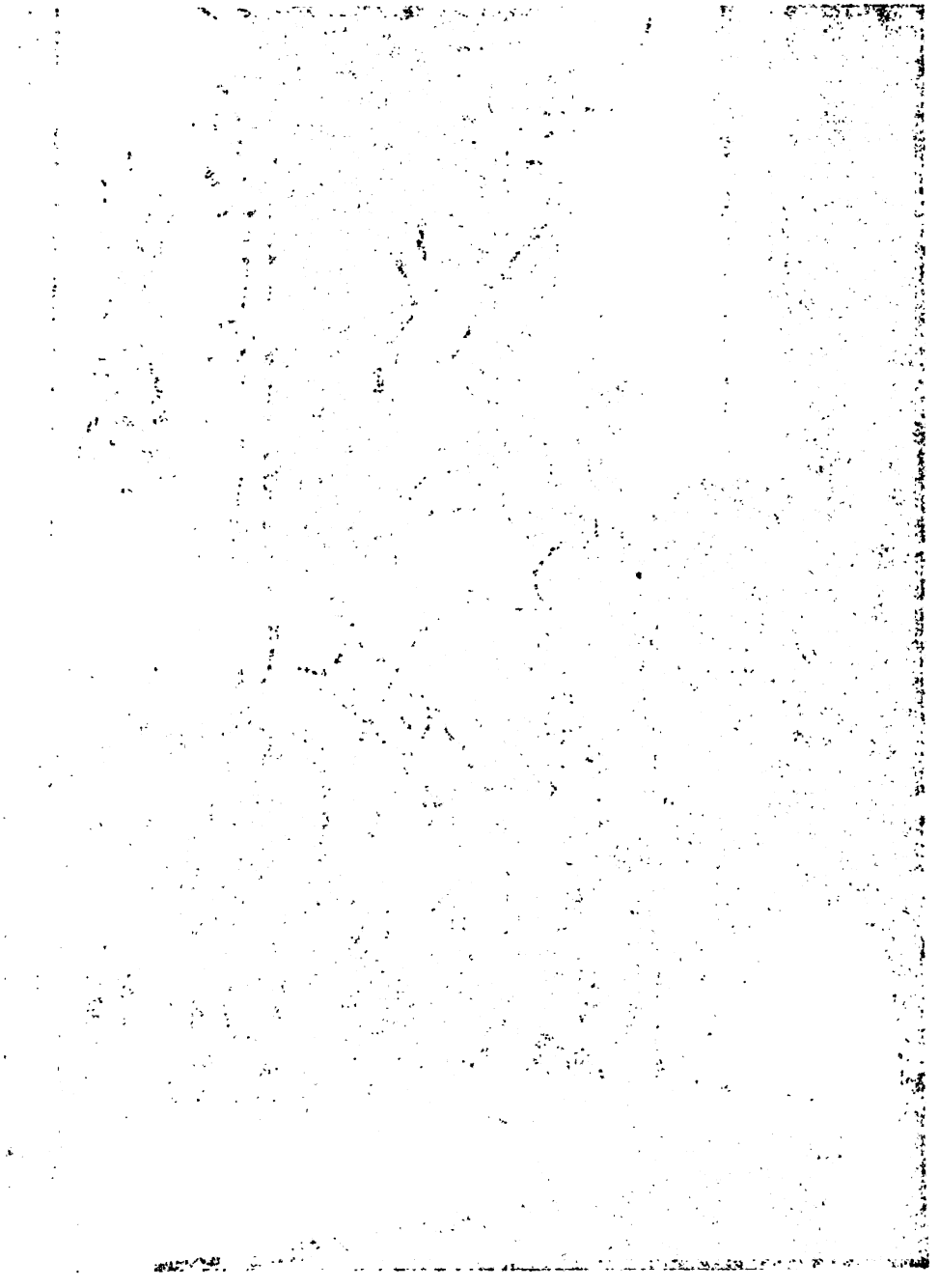
"20th March, 1572."

When the Duke of Montmorency visited the Queen in June, 1572, a guard of thirty Yeomen was detailed to attend upon him.

We now come to two of the most interesting historical figures who ever held the post of Captain of the Guard, Sir Christopher Hatton and Sir Walter Ralegh. Christopher Hatton came of an old Cheshire family and entered himself as a gentleman commoner at Oxford in 1555. Being very handsome and a graceful dancer, he took the part of Master of the Game at a grand masque given, it is said, at the Inner Temple to the Queen during one of the earlier years of her reign. Attracting her Majesty's attention, he was invited to take part in a masque at Court. From that moment his rise was rapid. The Queen appointed him one of the Gentlemen Pensioners in 1564. Next year he gained renown against all comers at a tourney before the Queen at Westminster; and when, in 1571-2, Sir Francis Knollys resigned the captaincy of the Guard on being appointed Treasurer of the Household, her Majesty at once bestowed the envied post on the great Court favourite of the moment.[1] Hatton owed much to the friendship of Leicester, and he repaid the friendship by firmly supporting him in all his schemes connected with the matrimonial alliances of their royal mistress. When Leicester, in 1581-2, joined the unhappy Alençon in Flanders, whither he had been encouraged by Elizabeth to proceed with a joint army of French and English nobility and soldiers, he felt perfect confidence that all would be secure in the hands of his friend Sir Christopher Hatton, Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard. And the Queen knew this too; and when Alençon appealed to her for funds, pleading that if he did not receive some at once, he would be obliged to give up all their continued projects to drive the Spaniards out of the Netherlands, she

[1] Sir Christopher Hatton was appointed Captain of the Guard on the 13th July, 1572, but not till the 12th November, 1577, was he appointed Vice-Chamberlain. In the Privy Council Register recording the latter appointment, it says: "This day Christopher Hatton Esq. Captain of her Majesties Guard was sworn Vice Chamberlain and one of the Prive Councell" (from a latter part of the day's entry it appears he took his seat after noon). "For a long time no Vice-Chamberlain had sat."

Digitized by Google



[illegible] Alexander Hamilton, [illegible]

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ORIGINAL ARMOUR OF SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON, CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD *CIRCA* 1580.

From the Royal Collection, Windsor Castle.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

sent for Hatton and begged him to take charge of £20,000 and send it secretly to Alençon. Already Walsingham had publicly, by order of the Council, given Alençon £25,000, and she did not wish this extra donation to be known. Hatton selected twelve of his most reliable Yeomen, and confided to them the money with orders to convey it to Flanders and give it into the hands of Alençon himself; Hatton's instructions, of course, being that they should report themselves as members of the Guard to his patron Leicester, and leave him to deal with the money to their royal mistress's best advantage. As a reward for all his services to her during these years the Queen conferred on him in 1586-7 the high office of Lord Chancellor. Hatton was then at the zenith of his power. The description of his induction into this office gives some idea of the brilliancy of the scene. First he waited on the Queen at the Archbishop's Palace at Croydon and received at her own hands the great seal, then riding from Ely Place he proceeded in great state to Westminster, where he took the oath of office. He was preceded by forty of his own retainers, part of the Guard (the account says "corps of Gentlemen Pensioners"), and others of the Court, and officers and clerks of Chancery. Burghley was on his right hand and Leicester on his left, and "so to the Hall of Westminster amidst the plaudits of the people." He was made a Knight of the Garter and installed in St. George's Chapel on the 24th May, 1588. From that time Hatton's life presents no striking features, but when he died on the 25th November, 1591, his royal mistress ordered him a state funeral in St. Paul's Cathedral. There, on the 16th December following, the remains of this interesting personality were laid to rest. Preceded by one hundred poor people in black gowns and caps provided for them by the executors, and followed by four hundred gentlemen and yeomen with the heads of the Council and eighty Gentlemen Pensioners, the body was borne to the grave.

When Hatton was made Lord Chancellor on the 25th of April, 1587, he undoubtedly resigned the captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard, even if he had not done so some time previously. That he was succeeded by Sir Francis Goodyere there can be no doubt, for though the date of the latter appointment has not been found, he is mentioned in the State Papers of 1586 as Captain of the Guard. This is supported by a contemporaneous statement that Sir Francis Goodyere filled the post of Captain in the interim of Hatton's resignation and Ralegh's appointment. Before proceeding to enlarge on the great historical character of Sir Walter Ralegh and his connection with the Guard, we must take a hasty glance at the years 1572-86. They teem with state openings of Parliament, great progresses, great ceremonials, great receptions of foreign

Digitized by Google

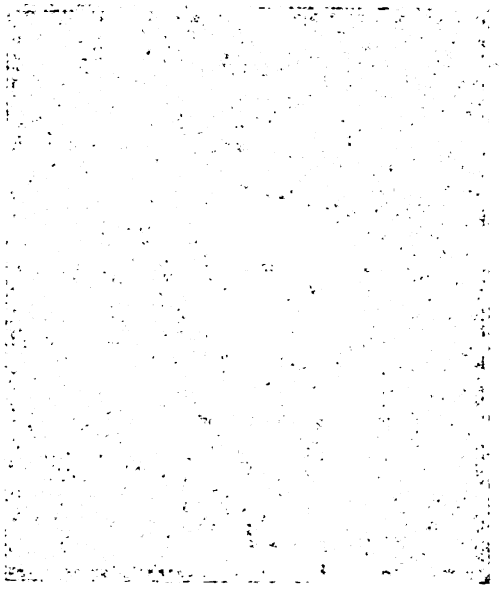
potentates, suitors, and ambassadors; but we have only space briefly to refer to four which are of more than passing interest.

In 1577-8 a peculiar religious sect called "the familie of love, gathered out of the books of H. N.," its supposed author, was attracting a good deal of attention, and amongst those in authority some suspicion. The Privy Council having learned that five of the Yeomen of the Guard, by name Robert Seale, Thomas Mathewe, Lewes Stewarde, Anthony Enscombe and William King, were members of this strange sect, ordered the Bishop of London to send for them and "conferre with them for their reformacion in Relligion." This the bishop immediately did, and it is pleasant to read that on his report their lordships wrote him the following letter: "Being given to understand by his letters of the iii day of this present signifying his proceedings with those of her Majesty's garde suspected to be of the Family of Love, whome their Lordships lately sent unto him to be conferred withall, whereby it appeareth they are in all points of religion *verie sound* for which his paines their Lordships doe right hartely thanke him and doe pray him to signifie from their Lordships that they are very well contented they shall enjoye their liberties at the Court and attende as they have done on her Majestie's service, but before they returne hether, their Lordships think it meete that they repaire into some streete out of the Cittie where they may remayne for to take the *Ayer* for v or vi days." Nevertheless it would appear that in October following the Bishop of London had further trouble about this matter, and both Yeomen Seale and Mathewe were sent to prison by order of the Privy Council for refusing to abandon certain errors of H. N.; and further an order was given to the Clerk of the Check to take her Majesty's coats away from them. The sentiment and distinction attaching to the wearing of the uniform of the Guard was strong then as it is now, and we find another Yeoman imprisoned for daring to wear "Her Hyghness' coate" in the country without royal permission.

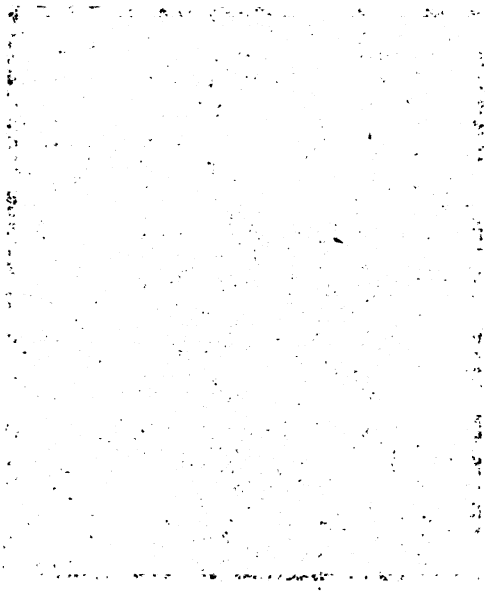
In the month of May, 1578, Queen Elizabeth on her annual progress honoured the great Earl of Leicester with a visit at his mansion at Wanstead. It is said that the Queen stayed there four days, being splendidly entertained. The Earl, in celebration of the auspicious event, entertained the "Whole Garde." This was the last occasion on which Elizabeth publicly favoured the man who had exercised greater influence over her than any of the many distinguished princes and nobles who attended her Court. She never forgave Leicester for marrying the Dowager Countess of Essex in the following September.[1]

[1] It is said that this entertainment of the Guard took place on the 20th September, when Leicester

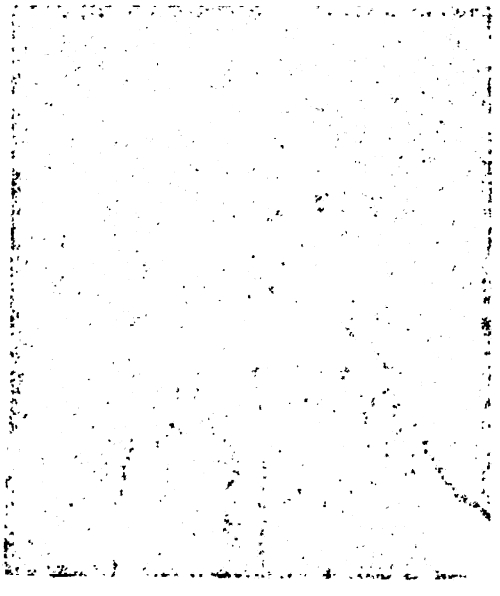
Digitized by Google



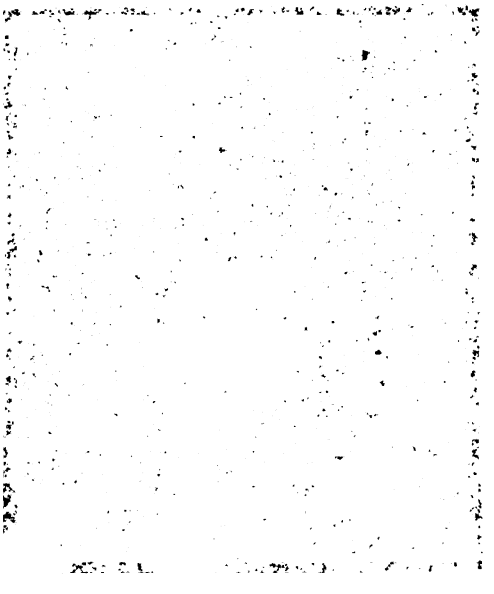
[illegible]
SIR WA[illegible]
[illegible]



[illegible]



[illegible]
SIR HUNTY [illegible]
FIRST LORD OF [illegible]
[illegible]



[illegible]
GEORGE [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

19TH CAPTAIN.
SIR WALTER RALEGH.
Circa 1586-7.
From an engraving by Hombraken.

20TH CAPTAIN
SIR THOMAS ERSKINE.
FIRST EARL OF KELLIE
September, 1603.
From a painting in Sir Wm. Erskine's Collection.

21ST CAPTAIN.
SIR HENRY RICH.
FIRST EARL OF HOLLAND
1617.
From an engraving of a picture by Vandyke.

22ND CAPTAIN.
GEORGE HAY.
LORD DUPPLIN, AFTERWARDS EARL OF KINNOUL.
Circa 1632.
From a painting in the Earl of Kinnoul's Collection

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Of the many daring sailors of the Elizabethan age, none have attained a higher place in history than Sir Francis Drake. For a quarter of a century, 1570-96, Drake spent most of his life—sometimes on his own account, sometimes under the powerful patronage of such men as Leicester, Hatton, Walsingham, and with the direct sanction of the Queen—in expeditions against the Spanish possessions in the West Indies, Chili, Peru, and what was then comprehensively described as "the Spanish Main." The most daring and most successful of these was the one he undertook in the years 1577-80. We refer to it because the Captain and the Guard are connected with the reception he received on his return to England. We read that in 1581 "one of Hattons Trumpeters (of the Guard)" came riding to the Palace to inform the Queen of the return of the "Golden Hind" with Drake's plunder from the Spanish Main. Orders were at once issued that the loot should be lodged in the Tower. Elizabeth determined to pay the gallant sailor a signal honour, and on the 4th of April she proceeded in state down the river and dined on board the "Golden Hind," and after dinner conferred on Drake the knighthood which he so richly deserved.

Of all those who have been connected with the Yeomen of the Guard, without doubt the man best known in English history is Sir Walter Ralegh, who this year was appointed by the Queen to be their Captain. It is very difficult to define his versatile character. He was not an adventurer, yet much of his life was spent in adventure. He was not a bookworm, yet he devoted the greater part of many years to literature. He was not a courtier, yet he passed a large portion of his life at Court, where he was not only a chosen intimate of the Queen, but also a general favourite, notwithstanding his imperious and impetuous temper. It is this complexity of his nature which appeals so strongly to all manner of men and women. It appeals to the student, to the merchant, to the philosopher, and to the *dilettante*. In him the historical Imperialist sees the founder of the Colonial Empire as it exists at present. In him the Romancist of the softer sex sees the embodiment of heroism and gallantry. In Ralegh a highly strung yet virile nature was linked to a practical and scientific and yet withal a philosophical mind. One was always warring against the other. We see it all through his career. Leaving his home in Devonshire, where he had been brought up on somewhat strict lines, he started for France when only about seventeen years of age, and as a volunteer joined the Huguenots' army. For five years he fought for their cause, not deserting

married the Dowager Countess of Essex, but this is evidently inaccurate, as the Queen would never have been present on such an occasion: in fact, she was then on a visit to Mr. Stonard at Loughton in the Forest.

Digitized by Google

them in their hour of greatest tribulation, the bloody massacre of St. Bartholomew. Returning to England he passed what, to him, was a year of inaction. Inactive as he was, he was formulating further schemes of adventurous exploration. One of these he carried out, unfortunately without any palpable result, with his half-brother, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, during the succeeding year. A brief spell in London—where he formed an intimate friendship with Leicester and Oxford, and his hot temper led him into many quarrels, for one of which he was imprisoned for a week—and he was off again with a hundred soldiers to help suppress the rebellion in Ireland, then assuming serious proportions. His horse was shot under him in one of his numerous encounters and he himself was nearly killed. His bravery brought him into notice, and he was despatched on a special mission to the authorities in London. The Queen and Court were residing at Greenwich when Ralegh arrived. Hatton was Captain of the Guard and second only to Leicester as Court favourite. Let us glance for a moment at the picture of our young gallant, who was so soon to attract the attention of the Queen, as it is painted by a contemporaneous writer. Ralegh was under thirty, tall, well-built, of good presence, with thick dark hair, a bright complexion and an expression full of life. He was a bold and dashing partisan, ingenious, daring, fearless alike in the field and council chamber, a man of a stout heart and a sound head. He was ill fitted to spend his life in the luxury of the Court, which he did for several years. He hated the intrigue of which he was, as the Court favourite, the centre. He planned the many expeditions to America which led to the colonization of that portion now known as Virginia, but the Queen refused to allow him to take command, much as he pressed her to. And, to tie him more firmly to his life at Court, she appointed him to the coveted post of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. Though he was not allowed to leave the country, Ralegh was given an outlet to his restlessness by being consulted in the organization of the fleets and land forces of the country, which had become an urgent necessity.

The state of Ireland was growing worse and worse under the feeble administration of Sir William FitzWilliams. Sir Henry Sidney, who had already filled the post of Deputy with great ability, was selected in 1575 to act as Viceroy. Once again a portion of the Yeomen of the Guard (sixty) was detailed to attend him, to add strength to his force, and magnificence to his state entry into Dublin and his progress throughout Ireland.

Part of the Yeomen of the Guard had been detailed for the custody of the Queen of Scots. Mildmay had suggested thirty archers "as a perpetual watch and ward." Shrewsbury, her first custodian, ashamed of his task, was

Digitized by Google

THE IMAGE OF IRELAND
(WITH A DISCOVERIE OF WOODKAME)
BY
JOHN DERRICK, PUBLISHER, 1581.

Written in 1578. *Reproduced in* 1889.

PLATE X.

SIR WALTER SCOTT WRITES THE FOLLOWING NOTE ON THIS PICTURE (1809):—

"In this plate the Entry of Sir Henry Sidney into Dublin is represented. The gate is delineated in the background, through which some horses appear, and over which the word 'Dublyn' is placed. Sir Henry preceded by two trumpeters, two Yeomen of the Guard, a herald, a mace-bearer and a sword-bearer, and followed by his Army is received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen on foot."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

succeeded by Sir Ralph Sadler, who in his turn gave way to Sir Amyas Poulet, who had forty Yeomen of the Guard to act as warders. Queen Elizabeth had many other reasons not only for keeping her Guard at full strength, but for actually augmenting it. Sixty was a large portion to take away, even for a time. Her life had been attempted by Margaret Lambrone, and she lived in constant fear, it is said, at the insane disregard of all the decencies of statecraft shown by Philip of Spain. The Burlington Conspiracy, pretended or real, did not tend to make the Queen more at her ease.

The eventful year of 1588 dawned in Europe with the low mutterings of that storm, which was to burst before its close and decide for all time the question of the supremacy of the Pope as dictator of the world. Other questions, besides the relative powers of Roman Catholicism and Protestantism, drove Philip of Spain to plan that vast scheme of his for the annihilation of England. He was wroth that all his matrimonial advances to Elizabeth had been, if not altogether treated with scorn, at least evaded. He was angry at the help she had given to the French in the Netherlands, and he resented the sympathy, if nothing else, which she had extended to the Huguenots in their hour of terrible stress. More than all, he determined to stop the harrying of his coasts and merchantmen by carrying the war into his enemy's country. In retaliation, therefore, he planned the invasion of the British Isles with an army which would crush all opposition, and bring their proud virgin Queen and her people to their knees. They and their religion must once and for all be subservient to the great master, the Pope. With the vast fleet of 130 ships carrying 50,000 men, we have no more to do than to recall the dread name of the Spanish Armada. We have not to discuss how it failed, whether the battle off Calais was the deciding action, or the great storm which dispersed the huge fleet was the cause of its failure. What we may for a moment record is, that it caused the latent warlike instincts of the English people to be aroused to such an extent, that those who but at the commencement of her reign had craved to be exempt from even voluntary military training,—and strange as it may appear, the upper classes were no exception to the rule,—flocked to Elizabeth's standards. In a moment dissensions ceased, and the nation, as it has so often done both before and since in the hour of danger, presented a united face. The call to arms was obeyed with alacrity. Every able-bodied man between the ages of eighteen and sixty enlisted into the Militia; coast towns organized their own defence; merchants came forward with money; royal fleets sprang into existence, and manned by willing hands and stout hearts put to sea under Lord Howard of Effingham, to oppose the great Armada now approaching. The latent military instincts of

Digitized by Google

the people, which had been crushed almost out of existence during the late reign, burst forth, and people of all grades flocked to the great camps which were formed for the enrolment, drilling and formation into corps, of all those who were willing to help repulse any of the mighty host who might evade the fleet and land on our shores. The greatest and most important of these camps was formed at Tilbury, and on the 8th of August, 1588, the Queen proceeded there in full state, attended by her Guard, to review her troops. We can well imagine the enthusiasm evoked, when Queen Elizabeth "rode bareheaded and clothed in a steel corslet" down the ranks, and addressed them with that fiery ardour inherited from her father, Henry VIII., for which she was celebrated whenever her feelings were deeply moved. But a twentieth-century poet would perhaps express his feelings somewhat differently from the rhymester who witnessed the scene and described it on the spot in the following doggerel fashion.

After three long verses he proceeds:

And on the eight of August, she
From fair St. James's took her way
With many lords of high degree
In princely robes and rich array
* * * * *

Then follow eight more verses, describing her journey and arrival and going to dinner; and then we have the review:

Then came the Queen, on prancing steed
Attired like an angel bright.
And eight brave footmen at her feet,
Whose jerkins were most rich in sight.
Her ladies likewise of great honour
Most sumptuously did wait upon her
With pearls and diamonds brave adorned
And in caustly cauls of gold.
Her Guard in scarlet then rode after
With bows and arrows stout and bold.

Then three more verses descriptive of the troops; and then the great speech, not we fear as it was delivered, but as it was re-told to our enthusiastic local poet.

And then bespake our noble Queen
"My loving friends and countrymen!
I hope this day the worst is seen
That in our wars, ye shall sustain!
But if our enemies do assail you
Never let your stomachs fail you.
For in the midst of all your troops
We, ourselves, will be in place!
To be your joy, your guide, and comfort,
Even before your enemy's face."

Digitized by Google

A YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.

From a miniature painting in the Royal Collection, Windsor Castle. Temp. Eliza.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This done, the soldiers all at once
A mighty shout or cry did give
Which forcèd from the azure skies
An echo loud and then to dine—etc., etc.

Her reception greatly pleased the Queen, who, after feasting with all the great captains of the army and the Lord Chief General in his tent, returned by barge to London, where she immediately attended another review of a great force of horse and foot, and addressed them in similar heart-stirring words.

We need not dwell on the dispersion of the Armada, as it has little to do with this history. The relief throughout the land was immense, and the Queen voiced it by attending a Thanksgiving Service in St. Paul's Cathedral in full state on the 24th of November.

One of the events of the year 1590 was the Grand Tournament in the Tiltyard, when Sir Henry Lee resigned the Queen's Championship to George, Earl of Cumberland, on the 17th November.

In July of 1592 the Queen, whose suspicions had already been aroused, discovered that her favourite Ralegh had been secretly carrying on an intrigue with one of her maids of honour, Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Sir William Throgmorton. Incensed beyond measure she imprisoned them both in the Tower. But Ralegh's knowledge of the political situation was so valuable that after a few months' detention he was released to effect the negotiations then being carried on regarding the Spanish prizes. Though released, he was not forgiven by his royal mistress. He was forbidden the Court and temporarily deprived of his post of Captain of the Guard.

We are now confronted with a mystery as to who succeeded Ralegh, and who held the appointment of Captain of the Guard for the next five years, until in May, 1597, Ralegh reappeared as its commander. We are told that in this month and year he was introduced into the Queen's presence, "who used him very graciously and gave him full authority to *execute his place as Captain of the Guard.*" We quote the words as they have been handed down to us by our historians. They seem to have a special significance. The Queen addressed Ralegh as if he had only been suspended from his office: "He is to execute *his* place as Captain of the Guard." There is no question of reappointment. Nor is there any name in the State Papers of the period of any one appointed as his successor in 1592, or of any one as having held the post during the interregnum. Is it possible that the command was kept open for him during all these years? It seems improbable, though the Queen's words would seem to support this view. However this may be, we cannot accept with full confidence the manner in which the gap has been filled for us by historians. On

Digitized by Google

the old roll of the Captains of the Guard between Sir Henry Goodyere and Sir Walter Ralegh appears the extraordinary appointment, "*John Best, Champion of England*, 1592." As we have seen, Ralegh held the appointment of Captain from 1586 to 1592. Who then was John Best, and why is he dubbed "Champion of England"? We venture to give the following explanation of an appointment which, though so thoroughly unlikely, has been accepted and handed down to us on what has hitherto been looked upon as an authentic roll of the Captains of the Guard. There was living at the time a John Best, a member of a well-known family of that name. He was the favourite esquire of Sir Christopher Hatton, whose life he had saved some years previously. Might it have been that, when Hatton became Captain of the Guard in 1572, he rewarded his devoted esquire by giving him the very valuable appointment of Clerk of the Cheque of the Guard? There is a gap in the roll of these officers from 1560 to 1594. Might he not have been holding this or some other appointment such as petty captain in the Guard at the time of Ralegh's imprisonment? The supposition is certainly supported by the contemporaneous statement that when Ralegh, Captain of the Guard, was confined to the Tower, "John Best performed the duties of the office and swore men into the Guard 1592-1597." He was not Clerk of the Cheque after 1594, because Edward Wingate, Esq., and Robert Seale, Esq., are described in the State Warrants as holding the appointment in 1594-5 and onwards. Still we feel that it is possible that the Queen might have selected the esquire of her old favourite Hatton to carry on the duties of Captain temporarily whilst Ralegh was in disgrace. We must not forget that at any moment she might have recalled the latter to his post. Possibly she wished to do so, but Ralegh preferred a life of adventure. We do not believe that Best was ever appointed Captain, whether he carried on the duties or not. If he had been, he would have been knighted or ennobled. But how comes it that John Best is described as "Champion of England." The Dymokes were the Champions of the Kings and Queens of England by hereditary right, and regularly appeared as such at Coronations. They were then, as they are still, Champions of England. How comes it then that John Best has been for the last three hundred years handed down, on the Historical Roll of the Captains of the Guard, as "Champion of England"? It is a curious fact that the Dymoke family at this exact period was in disgrace or disfavour at Court. Is it possible that Best's powerful patron, Hatton, persuaded the Queen to proclaim his plucky esquire Champion of England for the time being? Or might not Sir Christopher Hatton have at some tournament, where his gallant esquire "John Best" greatly distinguished himself, have led him

Digitized by Google

before the Queen, and her Majesty, to please her favourite, dubbed his esquire "Queen's Champion"? These we believe to be the only possible solutions of the historical statement that John Best was Champion of England and Captain of the Guard in 1592. Neither of these statements can we accept as accurate.

In 1594 great apprehension was felt for the safety of the Queen on account of the influx of foreigners from abroad, and their Lordships in Council issued instructions that "to avoid the over-great resort of persons to lodge near the court, the Knight harbinger and marshall, with some tipstaves, and *if need be with the aid of some yeomen of the garde*, are twice or thrice a week to search who are lodged within two miles of court."

On the 13th of August, 1595, the following important paper was issued by the Lords in Council:

"The order and manner for security of the realme, the Captain of the Guard is to have under him 200 yeomen and to see that they are good archers and furnished with arms and horses at their own charge; the Lord and Vice-Chamberlain together with the Captains, are to take their musters quarterly, and finding them faulty, to check them the first time one month's wages, the second two months, and the third time to take away their coats and dismiss them the service."

Once again the great Ralegh re-enters the scene as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. We read in May, 1597, "Ralegh was in daily attendance at the Court, and on June 1st was brought by Cecil to the Queen, who used him very graciously, and gave him full authority to execute his place as Captain of the Guard, and in the evening he rode abroad with the Queen." Thus he was restored to favour. And well he might be, for during the five years he had been absent he had been doing good service to the State. Nothing daunted by being brought under fresh suspicion by the machinations of his rivals, he first gave himself up to scientific pursuits at his country house, and then fitted out an expedition to South America in search of new lands and wealth. Unsuccessful, he hastened back and took command of the fleet fitting out for the attack on Cadiz. Though commanding the "Warspite," he held a commission as Major-General, and as such claimed the right, though severely wounded, to be carried on shore with the storming party. With all England ringing with his gallant deeds, the enmity of his rivals was hushed. Even Essex smiled on him, and invited him to join his squadron, which sailed to bring to action the Spanish. Here Ralegh's hot-headed impetuosity brought him again into trouble. Without waiting for Essex, who commanded, he attacked and took Fayal. This Essex never

Digitized by Google

forgave, and the rivalry between the two only ceased with the execution of Essex in 1601.

We find Elizabeth residing once more in her favourite palace at Greenwich, where she was born, and entertaining with that regal splendour for which she was so justly celebrated. She was fond of dining in state, and usually selected a Sunday for these public functions. Let Paul Hentzner, the great traveller of the period in England, give his own description of one such day. Certainly there exists no better account by any one of our own historians.

Hentzner's visit was on a Sunday. He tells us that he saw the Queen go to chapel attended by the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of London and a grand suite of noblemen. The guard consisted of the Gentlemen Pensioners, fifty in number, carrying gilt battle-axes. The service scarcely exceeded half an hour, and then her Majesty returned in the same state and order to dinner. His narrative continues: "We saw her table set out with the following solemnity: A gentleman entered the room bearing a rod, and along with him another who had a tablecloth, which, after they had both kneeled three times, with the utmost veneration, he spread upon the table, and after kneeling again they both retired. Then came two others, one with the rod again, the other with the salt-cellar, a plate and bread; when they had kneeled, as the others had done, and placed what was brought upon the table, they two retired with the same ceremonies performed by the first. At last came an unmarried lady (we were told she was a countess) and along with her a married one, bearing a tasting-knife; the former was dressed in white silk, who, when she had prostrated herself three times, in the most graceful manner, approached the table, rubbing the plates with bread and salt, with as much awe as if the Queen had been present; when they had waited there a little while the Yeomen of the Guard entered bareheaded, clothed in scarlet, with golden roses upon their backs, bringing in at each turn a course of twenty-four dishes, served in plate, most of them gilt; these dishes were received by gentlemen in the same order they were brought, and placed upon the table, while the lady-taster gave to each of the Guard a mouthful to eat of the particular dish he had brought, for fear of poison. During the time that this guard, which consists of the tallest and stoutest men that can be found in all England, being carefully selected for this service, were bringing dinner, twelve trumpets and two kettle-drums made the hall ring for half an hour together. At the end of all this ceremonial a number of unmarried ladies appeared, who with particular solemnity lifted the meat off the table and conveyed it into the Queen's inner and more

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN SIR WALTER RALEIGH AND YEOMEN OF THE GUARD IN THE FUNERAL PROCESSION OF QUEEN ELIZABETH.

From the drawing in the Rothschild Collection, now in the British Museum.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

private chamber, where, after she had chosen for herself, the rest goes to the ladies of the Court."

Essex, on his return to England from his Irish campaign (1599), was called upon for his reasons for having distinctly disobeyed his orders by entering into negotiations with Tyrone. Of course he could not give any proper explanation, and, pending further measures, he was confined a prisoner in his own house. It is an oft-told tale how, relying on his popularity, he attempted to capture the person of his royal mistress, even daring to try to obtain the co-operation of the Yeomen of the Guard. It is equally well known how he failed, was again taken prisoner, tried, and at last executed. It is said the Queen never really recovered from the mental strain she sustained before she could decide on signing the death warrant of her old favourite.

The long reign of the Virgin Queen was drawing to a close. Elizabeth had long been failing in both bodily and mental strength. The weight of years was heavy on her, and on the 23rd of March, 1603, she passed away at the royal palace of Richmond.

The funeral took place on the 28th of April in Westminster Abbey, before the arrival of her successor, James I., in London, and was one of great pomp and magnificence. The Yeomen of the Guard, under their Captain, Sir Walter Ralegh, followed the body of their late royal mistress, which in life they had guarded so long and faithfully.

It is fitting that we should close this chapter of our military history with contemporaneous evidence of what this great Queen had done for the internal defence of the country, a matter which her predecessor had utterly neglected. It is to be found in a pamphlet written by one Harrison, Canon of Windsor. He says: "One of the greatest peers of Spain [in Queen Mary's reign] solemnly uttered these words publicly: 'It should be an easy matter to conquer England in short time because it wanted armour.' . . . Now our armour differeth not from that of other nations and therefore consisteth of corslets, Almain rivets, shirts of mail, jacks, quilted and covered with leather, fustian, or canvass over thick plates of iron that are sewed in the same. Of which, *there is no town or village that hath not her convenient furniture. The said armour and munition likewise is kept in one several place of every town appointed by the consent of the whole parish, where it is always ready to be had and worn within an hour's notice.*"

When Elizabeth came to the throne all ranks were averse to militarism, the country was defenceless. She left the English an armed nation. We wish we could say they had remained so ever since.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX

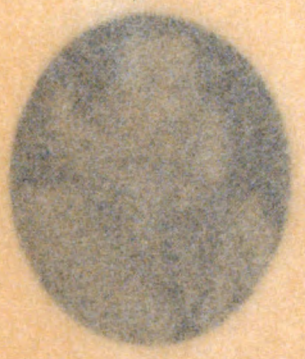
KING JAMES I. 1603-1625

First of the House of Stuart

JAMES VI. of Scotland was residing with his Court in Holyrood Palace, Edinburgh, when the news of the death of the great Tudor Queen was brought to him by Sir Robert Carey, who also announced to him that by her will and command he was heir to the throne of England. No time was lost, and within a day or two he was publicly proclaimed James I., King of England, Scotland, and France, throughout the country, and even in the coast towns of Brittany. On the 20th of March, but three days after the demise of Queen Elizabeth, James received the first public act of allegiance from his new kingdom. The Lord Mayor and Council of the renowned border town and castle of Berwick, a fortress which, after centuries of varied fortunes, at one time belonging to Scotland, at another to England, and once indeed to France, now owed loyalty to England, handed over the keys of the city to the King at Holyrood and swore fealty to their new sovereign. Having settled all details for the government of his old realm, and having attended a Thanksgiving Service at the Church of St. Giles, Edinburgh, the King bade adieu to his Scottish capital on the 5th of April, 1603, and commenced his progress towards the metropolis of the new and greater kingdom, over which he was called to rule for many years to come. All his attention was now concentrated on his new duties, and we find him writing, on the very next day, from Berwick to his Council in London a long letter dealing with his onward journey, the funeral of the late Queen, his reception in London, and the distribution of the Court officials for all these functions, and finally asking for counsel and guidance in his new and exalted position. After much on which we need not dilate, he proceeds: "Touching our Guarde, because we are informed that the custom of this Kingdome hath been that they should attend the Corpse of the Prince deceased until the funerall, we can be

Digitized by Google

1



2

3

4

1. King Charles I.

2. King James I.

3. King Charles II.

4. King James II.

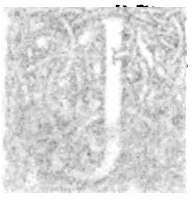
(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle)

Digitized by Google

[illegible] IX

[illegible]

He[illegible]



[illegible] his Court in Hely-
[illegible] of the death of the
[illegible] by Sir Robert Carey.
[illegible] will and command he
[illegible] No time was lost, and
[illegible], King of England,
[illegible] to the coast towns
[illegible] demise of Queen
[illegible] from his new
[illegible] border town and
[illegible] fortunes, at one
[illegible] once indeed to
[illegible] the keys of the city to
[illegible] and swore fa[illegible] new sovereign. Having
settled [illegible] for the government [illegible] and having attended
a Th[illegible] Service at the [illegible] Wales, Edinburgh, the King
had [illegible] Scottish [illegible] and commenced
[illegible] Kingdom, over
[illegible] attention was
[illegible] on the very
[illegible] dealing with
[illegible] in London,
[illegible] ons, and finally
as [illegible] on. After much
on w[illegible] Guarde, because
we [illegible] been that they
[illegible] funerall, we can be

Digitized by Google

1

2

3

4

1. King Charles I.

2. King James I.

3. King Charles II.

4. King James II.

(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

well content to that and all other honor that we may unto the Queene defunct," and the King goes on to ask whether he shall hurry his journey so as to be present at the funeral, or whether it will not be more glory to the late Queen, that it should take place before his arrival. The Lords in Council decided that for many reasons it would be more politic that the funeral of the great Queen who had so long and wisely reigned over England should take place before the arrival of the Scottish King, who, as heir to the English throne, was not altogether popular in the city of London. Amongst those who had expressed themselves openly on this subject was the impulsive, hot-headed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, Sir Walter Ralegh. It is even said that he was implicated in his friend Lord Cobham's plot to place Arabella Stuart on the throne, but it has never been proved. Whatever opinions he held, he knew his duty as Captain of the Guard, and, on the proclamation of James VI. of Scotland as King James I. of England, he made his preparations to start for the north to swear allegiance to his new master. He was, however, to find that he was soon to pay the penalty of his rashness, and his last duty as Captain of the Guard was to command it at the magnificent funeral of his late royal mistress, which took place on the 28th April, 1603. That rumours of Ralegh's opinions had reached James even before he became King, and that he had fully decided to dismiss him from his post directly Elizabeth died, is apparent not only from the absence of any reference to him in the King's letter regarding the Guard at the funeral, but from the fact that the Lords in Council, hearing of Ralegh's intended start on the 9th, sent him imperative orders to stay his departure. Moreover, in a letter dated 12th April, 1603, to be found in the State Papers, referring to the King's progress southward, John Chamberlain, a writer of the day well known in Court circles, says "the King is accompanied by . . . and the Earl of Mar, whose brother, Sir Thomas Erskine, I hear is appointed Captain of the Garde."

Already the chief members of the English Court and Ministry realized that the two great Scottish nobles who had been associated with James from his earliest childhood would become the most powerful officials in his new government as King of England. Assuredly James had every reason for keeping by his side the Earl of Mar and Sir Thomas Erskine, his brother. In the former's care he had spent his childhood and youth, and to the latter he owed his life, for Sir Thomas Erskine it was who had saved him from capture during the carrying out of that mysterious and obscure plot known as "the Gowrie Conspiracy." Truly a wise choice. What fitter guide than the Earl of Mar, to whose wise counsels he could ever appeal for advice in

Digitized by Google

the many difficulties he saw before him? What more trustworthy guardian than Sir Thomas Erskine, to whom he could intrust the protection of his person? The King, as we shall see, appointed the Earl of Mar one of his Privy Councillors of England, and Sir Thomas Erskine to be Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard.

The progress of the King has been described by the historian of the period with great minuteness, as full of grand ceremonies and entertainments, but we see through them all that the pastime of hunting was then, as ever after, the predominant feature of James's life. No opportunity of indulging in it was let slip. No falls, no accidents, no breaking of limbs could deter him from the chase. King James I. was never so happy as in the saddle, and would often—though severely injured, as he was on the 25th of April from a heavy fall when riding to Sir John Harrington's on his way to Burleigh—remount and continue his chase or journey, much to the astonishment and delight of those who followed him. In 1614 and again in 1622 the King was nearly killed by falls out hunting.

It was on Tuesday, the 3rd of May, after a leisurely journey, that the King approached Theobalds, only a few miles from London town. There he was met by "all or most part of the old servants and officers of the Household of our late Royal Mistress Queene Elizabeth and with them the Guarde of His Majesty's Body," the same writer emphasizing the fact and almost linking the name of Sir Thomas Erskine with that of the Guard. It was not to be long before the rumour became an accomplished fact. Strong influence was brought to bear against Ralegh. He was arrested for participation in the Arabella Stuart conspiracy, and, after a trial which formally proved him guilty, but convinced neither contemporaries nor posterity, he was sentenced to death. But to him was to come a worse sentence, for he was thrown into the Tower, where he was kept a prisoner for thirteen years. Whatever may have been the motives for this action, whether merely to keep this restless spirit under lock and key, it is difficult to say; but one fact was soon apparent—that they might cage his person, but they would never break Ralegh's proud and dauntless courage. He never brooded for a moment. Even with the sentence of death hanging over him, he set to work by the permission of the Constable and his officers, whose hearts doubtless were with their gallant prisoner, to fit up a laboratory in the Tower, where he occupied himself in chemical and scientific research. At last, on the 16th of March, 1616, the prison doors were thrown open and he was a free man. At sixty-five years of age Ralegh stepped forth from the Tower of London with all the enthusiasm of a youth. The cause of his release was undoubtedly James's wish that

Digitized by Google

he should conduct an expedition to Guiana in search of gold. Within a few months he had equipped a fleet and sailed for the Spanish Main. He was attacked by the Spaniards, whom he defeated, but the gold mine remained undiscovered. Returning he made for the Mediterranean, where he offered to assist Savoy against the Spaniards. Failing through inferiority of force and loss of ships, he returned to Plymouth to refit. James was angry at his failure of the gold quest, and making the attack on his "dear brother of Spain" an excuse, he had Ralegh arrested. Escaping for the moment Ralegh made for France, but was intercepted, tried, and executed on the 29th October, 1618. He met his death as a gallant gentleman would—calmly and cheerfully. When told he must lie with his head to the east, he smiled and said, "What matter how the head lie when the heart be right." The indomitable spirit was at last at rest, but the memory of Ralegh will ever live in English history, even as it will in the records of the Yeomen of the Guard.

We must now turn back to the year 1603, when Ralegh was deprived of his appointment. He was succeeded by a man of a very different stamp, though an equally brave and gallant gentleman. Sir Thomas Erskine was, as we have seen, a strong member of James's Scottish Court, to whom the King probably owed his life, for had he been captured by the Gowrie conspirators, it would almost to a certainty have been forfeited. That the King had decided to bestow the captaincy of the Guard on Erskine is very evident from the letter already quoted, but when he actually appointed him we do not know. The earliest mention is in a warrant dated September, 1603, wherein Erskine is styled "Captain of the King's Guard." Of a surety we should date the appointment after the King's arrival in London in May, or at latest in July, when Ralegh was convicted and deprived of all his offices.

Sir Thomas Erskine took up his command in real earnest. He at once went into the organization of the Guard and the pay of the Yeomen. At his suggestion the King in Council raised their pay from *2s.* to *2s. 4d.* a day in the summer and from *1s. 8d.* to *2s.* for the winter, the year being divided equally. Then he succeeded in having the strength of the Guard raised to 200 Yeomen. In 1603 the Guard's establishment was 150, for we read in a warrant bearing the name of Sir Thomas Erskine, Captain of the Guard: "For red cloth for summer liveries for the Garde and embroidering J.R. and for 150 livery bows and 150 sheaves of arrows for the King's Garde." And in January, 1604, another to Robert Seale, Clerk of the Cheque to the Guard, for pay to 50 ordinary Yeomen *newly established.* Also for 50 sheaves of arrows, 50 bows, 50 gilt halberds and 50 javelins for 50 Yeomen. Also for

Digitized by Google

red cloth and embroidery of roses and crowns, etc., etc. In April following Robert Seale gets £200 for liveries of the Guard, and in June large quantities of black velvet for "guarding" the liveries of the Yeomen of the Guard. Altogether a good description of the uniform as it exists at the present day. Two curious points, however, are noticeable in the above. One that there is no mention of the Scottish emblem of the "thistle," and the other, that 120 years after the institution of the Guard, when the bow was no longer the principal national weapon, the Yeomen should have served out to them bows and arrows. Were the latter only dummies for show, as in the main are the halberds of the present day? Of course though in some ways the halberd is obsolete as a weapon of defence, still, like the pike of Bosworth Field, it might be found very useful in a sudden emergency. The absence of the thistle, the emblematic national flower of Scotland, was permitted by James as also by the succeeding Stuart kings, in deference to that public opinion on both sides of the Border which, though practically accepting the Scottish succession to the throne of England, never morally did so. The continued strife from 1603 to 1702 is evidence of the bitterness of the feeling existing on the Union, fed as it was by intrigue and support from abroad. It was reserved to Queen Anne at last to add the thistle to the royal embroideries of the Guard.

His Majesty lived and kept Court at Whitehall, where 120 Yeomen of the Guard were always on duty; sixty were detailed as a personal guard to the Queen, and twenty were detached to attend the Prince of Wales in St. James's Palace, which the King had assigned as a town residence for his eldest son. The following extract from an account of the state entry into the city of the King of Denmark, the Queen's brother, shows that the Guard attracted a considerable amount of public attention. After the King of Denmark's Guard "came our Gracious King's Garde in their rich coates, to the number of 180 or thereabouts, whose comely personage and seemliness in apparell did so amaze the minds of all strangers coming to this land as to be admired in all Christian countries. . . ."

In the orders for the household of the Prince of Wales, dated at Richmond, 16th October, 1610, the King laid down on very distinct lines the qualifications necessary for admittance to his Guard.

"That hereafter this may be observed in election of my Guard as places doe fall, that such men be recommended unto me for that service as are well known to be of honest conversation, and withall able and active men qualified with some perfection, as wrestling, tossing the pike, shooting in a musket, or skill on his weapons, and such-like activity, more than to be able onely to wayte with a halberd in my great chamber, for I hold it fitting

Digitized by Google

for the Court for a manly young prince to have such a select Guard of able bodyes as may match any other men for their number, in all manly exercises whatsoever, wherein I respect not so much the greatness of their stature as these other habilities aforenamed, so that withall they will be well shapt and comely personages, and amongst them to have some that have been either Lieutenants, Ancients, or Sargeants, in the warres, I specially allowe of. And that these places of my Guard be not traffickt or sould, but freely disposed of for meritt and sufficiency, for otherwise it must needs be a hindrance to my service to have them impoverished by purchasing their places in a mercinary manner, unworthie of a prince's court that would be truly and worthily served."

The King set great store by physical accomplishments. The Guard is not to be an ornamental one only. It is to have a strong leaven of old soldiers, who by previous experience in real warfare may be able to instruct and guide the young blood in case of emergency requiring them to defend the King's body. And he would have his own son set a good example, and so encourages him to become an expert with all weapons and in all exercises. In 1609 we find a public announcement that the Prince will appear before the King and give an exhibition in sword and pike play. In the Household Books of the period two very strange entries are to be found, viz., that the Captain had a gown valued at £15 but no fee, and that the Clerk of the Cheque received as pay 2*s.* 6*d.* a day. Neither of these statements appears to be at all consistent with the two following facts. First, that the appointment of the Captain was considered so valuable that a few years afterwards we find two noblemen bidding against one another for it to the amount of several thousands of pounds; and secondly, that the 2*s.* 6*d.* a day was the pay of the ordinary Yeoman.

In 1619 the Yeomen's duties were varied; they not only guarded the King's person, but they carried it. We read that "the King's leg had become now so painful that on his leaving Royston, his favourite hunting-box, he was carried part of the way by the Guard in a Neapolitan chair and the rest of the way in a litter." We also find that certain of the Yeomen are specially detailed to attend to the King's chamber. The special occupation of the Yeomen Bed Goers and the appropriateness of their name is seen in the subjoined extract from the Council Register:

"At the Court at Whitehall, Sunday, 16th March, 1616.

"A Warrant to the Lord Stanhope to pay unto Thomas Symcock and William Wannerton, two Yeomen Ushers of his Majesty's Chamber, sent to

Digitized by Google

view such houses as should be fit to entertain his Majesty, and also such towns and villages as should be convenient to lodge his Majesty's train in his progress into Scotland and return from thence, the sum of four score pounds for their charge, pains, expenses," etc.

"At the Star Chamber, ult. of Nov., 1617.

"A warrant to the Lord Stanhope for payment to be made unto Wm. Hawkins, George Turner, and John Copping, 3 of the ordinary Yeomen of his Majesty's chamber, for the charges of themselves and their horses in attending on His Majesty's bed, in his progress into Scotland and back, from the 10th of March last past until the 22nd of September following, being 198 days, after the rate of 2*s.* 6*d.* per diem to each of them."

This state visit to Scotland was made the occasion for a magnificent progress through the country, but evidently the royal retinue assumed such huge dimensions, that it had to be reduced: "half the Gentlemen Pensioners and twenty-four of the Guard were ordered to follow by sea." Previous to the King's departure his Majesty addressed a powerful protest against duelling to the Star Chamber.

The most striking event of the reign was the plot to blow up the Houses of Parliament when the King was to open the session in person on the 5th November, 1605. It would be worse than useless to enter into any details of the conspiracy so well known as "The Gunpowder Plot," with which but one name is popularly identified. The memory of the conspiracy and the chief actors in it is happily fading away, but although it is no wish of ours to revive it, we cannot pass over in silence an event so closely connected with the Yeomen of the Guard. No more dastardly plot was ever conceived and none so nearly attained success. To destroy the King, the Prince of Wales, heir to the throne, the sovereign's trusted councillors and the whole body of the Lords and the representatives of the people at one fell swoop, is a ghastly conception very difficult to grasp. We have had many, far too many, isolated murders of royal and renowned personages, but we fail to find in the whole history of the world a more diabolical scheme for the wholesale destruction of a national government than this one. We cannot enter into the rights and wrongs of the conspirators, or the political or religious motives which were the secret springs of their action. These are matters of history; we are concerned only with the facts which led to the discovery. On one of the last days of October Lord Monteagle, a Roman Catholic nobleman, received an anonymous letter warning him, if he valued his life, not to attend the opening of Parliament on the 5th of November. The letter was very

Digitized by Google

ambiguous, but foreshadowed a great catastrophe on that day. He took the letter to the Earl of Salisbury, Chief of the Council, and it was decided to await the King's return from hunting. Directly the King was informed of the letter he summoned the Council, and immediately ordered the Lord Chamberlain, whose duty it was then, as it is to-day, to see, in conjunction with the Master of the Horse, the Earl Marshal and the Lord Great Chamberlain, that all the arrangements for the meeting of Parliament were complete, to make an investigation. Accompanied by Lord Monteagle, the Lord Chamberlain visited the Parliament Chamber and closely searched it. Finding nothing suspicious, they proceeded to the vaults and cellars under the House, and found in one of them an immense quantity of wood and coal, in charge of which the celebrated Guy Fawkes was discovered. Though the Lord Chamberlain's suspicions were aroused, he only asked to whom it belonged, when Fawkes replied that it belonged to his master, Mr. Percy, one of the Gentlemen Pensioners. Straightway this was reported to the King, who ordered a minute search to be made through these cellars that very night, the 4th, and in order not to excite premature alarm, the Lord Chamberlain was directed to call on Sir Thomas Knevet, a Magistrate of Westminster and a Privy Councillor, to make a general search of all the houses and cellars in the neighbourhood, under the pretence of looking for some stuff and hangings belonging to the King's Wardrobe which had been missing since the death of the late Queen. Knevet carried out his part with the greatest swiftness, and caught Fawkes just as he was leaving the cellar. The wood and coals were overturned, disclosing thirty-six barrels of gunpowder, calculated to contain six tons, sufficient to have destroyed the whole of the Houses of Parliament. Having bound Fawkes, on whose person were found matches, touchwood and slow fuse, and left him in charge of a guard, Knevet hastened to report to the King at Whitehall. The King was aroused from his sleep, and ordered that Guy Fawkes be brought before him at once. The royal examination was brief but searching, and then the command was given and Fawkes was conveyed by the Guard to the Tower. Whether the Yeomen of the Guard actually assisted in this the first search is somewhat doubtful. A State Paper says, "Sir Thomas Knevet accompanied by a sufficient number of assistants," and another says, "by a body of soldiers." The Lord Chamberlain would naturally have placed the Yeomen of the Guard at Sir Thomas's disposal; the only doubt that arises in our mind is whether, having been warned to conduct the search so as not to arouse unnecessary alarm, Sir Thomas would not more likely have employed civilians. The Yeomen of the Guard might have attracted too much attention. Still, if soldiers were employed,

Digitized by Google

then undoubtedly they were of the King's Guard. It is also quite certain that the Guard took charge of Guy Fawkes and brought him to the King, and then conveyed him to the Tower. Diligent search in the records of the House of Lords for the confirmation of the statement that the search has been carried out annually ever since by the Yeomen of the Guard, previous to the assembly of Parliament, has only resulted in the discovery of a document dated November, 1690, an anonymous letter addressed to the then Marquis of Carmarthen. It is as follows:

"Sir—There is great cause to judge that there is a second Gunpowder Plot, or some other such great mischief, designing against the King and Parliament by a frequent and great resort of notorious ill-willers at most private hours to the house of one Hutchinson, in the Old Palace, Westminster, situate very dangerous for such purpose. Skilful builders may search whether there be double-walling, under-mining, or vaults under the vaults that are there. This notice is only imparted to yourself, to the Earl of Monmouth, and to Sir John Lowther of Lowther, that so with privacy the enemies may be surprised in their design and not the nation in its execution. Now I have done my duty."

In the same connection Luttrell has the following, under date November 28th, 1690: "The cellars and vaults under the House of Lords have been lately searched on intimation given by a letter of some design to blow them up, but nothing was found." On the above evidence, quite conclusive to him, a writer has lately arrived at the opinion that the regular annual searching of the Houses of Parliament only commenced in the year 1690. To us it is inconceivable that a minor plot should lead to an annual search, when the first great one was not deemed as of sufficient importance. Can any one imagine for one moment that the diabolical attempt of 1605 so absolutely faded from memory within a few months that, when the next or any succeeding session was to open, it was not considered necessary to take the most ordinary precaution of seeing to the safety of the Houses of Parliament? Why, too, should such a document as quoted above be a proof that only in the year 1690 did the search become an annual one? We believe that the whole presumptive evidence points to the fact that the terrible discovery of 1605 established, from that year onwards, the searching of the Houses of Parliament before the opening of the session as a duty of annual occurrence incumbent on those responsible for the safety of the sovereign, the nobles and representatives of the people. We believe also that the Yeomen of the Guard, who were at that time the custodians of the King's person and under the direct orders of the Lord Chamberlain, the official directly responsible for his

Digitized by Google

safety, were those who carried out the search. We can at least trace the search by them back to 1760. What we fail to discover in State documents we find in the accounts of one of our oldest wine merchants. In that year the firm of Bellamy applied to the authorities of the Houses of Parliament to be permitted to rent and use as wine-cellars one portion of the empty vaults under the Houses. This was granted, and the custom was initiated by the founder of the firm, "Old Bellamy," as he was familiarly called, so to arrange the search that the Yeomen of the Guard should bring it to an end at the wine-stores. There the announcement was made that "all was well," and then the Guard, being drawn up, drank the King or Queen's health in Bellamy's old port, "God save the King." After the fire the cellars were transferred to their present quarters in Parliament Street, and one would naturally have imagined that the old custom would have fallen into abeyance. But no: the loyal old firm begged that it might be kept up; and to this day, after the search has been carried out, the Yeomen searchers adjourn to Bellamy's offices and drink the loyal toast as they have now done for over a hundred and fifty years.[1]

The installations of the Knights of the Garter have always been ceremonies of great magnificence, and there was in olden days great rivalry amongst the newly elected Knights to outshine one another. But we imagine there never has been a more peculiar occasion than that of the 20th of May, 1615, or a more curious instance of members of the Court taking part in a function which was not actually held by the sovereign himself. Lord Fenton, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, and Lord Knollys, the Lord Chamberlain, were the two new Knights; and it being St. George's Day they rode down from London, with splendid retinues, to be installed in St. George's Chapel, Windsor. How says the writer of the day?—"Fenton will make the best show with an hundred of the Guard with their new rich coats made on purpose and nearly all the Court officials, though Lord Knollys will have many of the great families and most part of the Pensioners." Each was attended by three hundred followers, who all passed before the King.

Amongst the many brilliant young Knights at the Court of James I., one of the most popular, by reason of his winning ways and handsome appearance, was Sir Henry Rich, Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the Prince of Wales. Rich had served a non-commendation as a gentleman volunteer at the siege of Julien, and therefore came under the King's notice as a soldier,

[1] Dearly prized is a letter the firm received during the Jubilee year, 1887. Our late Queen Victoria, hearing of these proceedings, graciously ordered a letter to be written thanking the firm "for their kind and loyal custom of drinking her Majesty's health."

Digitized by Google

though historians will have it that he was more of a courtier than a soldier. He became a great favourite, and when Sir Thomas Erskine, now Viscount Fenton, wished to relinquish the command of the Guard, Rich cast jealous eyes on the appointment. If there were no fees attached to the office, as according to the Household Books there were not, at least the post of Captain must have been a valuable one, for it is on unmistakable record that in March, 1617, Rich offered Lord Fenton £5,000 for the captaincy of the Guard. But there was another aspirant in the field, and this a nobleman of far higher rank, the Earl of Salisbury. Not only did he outbid Rich by offering Fenton £6,000, but he was supported by the powerful Buckingham interest. It was thought at the time that Salisbury would obtain the post, but probably the influence of the prince carried the day, for on the 8th of November Rich obtained the coveted position and was appointed Captain of the Guard. In 1619 he commanded the Guard at the state funeral of the Queen, the Clerk of the Cheque attending him.

Amongst the many narrow escapes which King James had during his life, the one which most nearly proved fatal was the accident which happened to him on the 31st May, 1619. His Majesty was crossing the freshly frozen New River when the ice broke and he "fell in so far that only his boots were seen." He was saved by Sir Richard Young.

Sir Henry Rich steadily rose in the King's favour, and was frequently chosen for delicate missions abroad. In 1623 he was created Viscount Kensington, and was specially attached to the Prince of Wales when the latter embarked for Spain in the midsummer of that year. We are told that Prince Charles was accompanied by a numerous retinue and by troops, and we may be sure that amongst them was a portion of the Yeomen of the Guard, of which Kensington was still Captain. On Kensington's return later in the year, the King instructed him to receive the Spanish Ambassador, and with sixty of the Guard to conduct him with all honour and ceremony to the presence chamber. Amongst the many costly presents brought by the Ambassador from Spain were those to the Captain of the Guard, Baron of Kensington, "200 bullions [?] of diamonds, four horses and certain slings." In 1624 Kensington was raised to the Earldom of Holland[1] so that he might have still higher rank as Ambassador to France, whither he was sent immediately afterwards to enter into negotiations regarding the marriage of Prince Charles with Princess Henrietta Maria. During his absence a little episode occurred which shows how jealous, even in those days, officials were of their prerogatives. One of the rights

[1] Holland is described as "Captain of the Guard of the King's person."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

than a soldier.
now Viscount
n cast jealous
the office, as
the post of
taxable record
the captaincy of
not lessen
Buckingham
tain the
the 8

THE LANDING OF THE PFALZGRAF FRIEDRICH (TEMP. JAC. I.). SHEWING TRUMPETERS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD.

From a painting in the Royal Collection at Windsor Castle.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

of the Captain had been the appointment of the Warders of the Tower, who, as we know, were Extraordinary of the Guard, though doing no State duties. Whilst Holland was away in France Sir Allan Apsley, Lieutenant of the Tower, took on himself the disposal of the warderships on the pretext of "danger from admitting those chosen by another." When Holland returned he appealed to the King to have this annulled, saying, "Having command of the King's person, I may be trusted with that of his Prisoners." The King supported Holland and confirmed to the Captains the prerogative of appointing the Warders of the Tower. For many years past now this privilege has been in the hands of the Constable of the Tower. Holland continued in command of the Guard until the end of the reign, and was present, as Captain with the Guard, at the funeral of King James I. on March 27th, 1625, at Westminster Abbey, and on the 6th February, 1626, when King Charles I. attended in state the Thanksgiving Service at St. Paul's Cathedral.

Though the King began to ail even at the beginning of 1625, and was unable to join in the Court duties, and only went out in fine weather, he continued to carry out all his state duties almost to the last. After receiving the French Ambassador at Royston on the 27th February, the King removed to Theobalds, his favourite palace. There he was seized with "many fits of tertian ague," which increased in force, and on the 27th March, 1625, King James passed away about noon. The ceremony of bringing the body to London for the funeral at Westminster Abbey is carefully described. On the way from Theobalds to Denmark House, the Gentlemen Pensioners fell in at Barnes by Hoggesdon with their Captain, the Lord Walden, eldest son to the Earl of Suffolk. They rode immediately behind the Heralds, "and at Woodclose the Guard fell in, and there all the Lords fell into the troop in coaches behind . . . the Guard on horseback carrying torches round about the body bareheaded." At the grave the officers of the household broke their staves.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X

KING CHARLES I. 1625-1649

THE young King was in residence at St. James's Palace when the news of his father's death was conveyed to him. There he remained in retirement for ten days, when he removed to the Palace of Whitehall, and shortly after commenced his active duties as King. One of his first acts was to confirm his former intimate companion, the Earl of Holland, in his valued post of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. Though the raging of the plague necessitated a postponement of the Coronation, it does not seem to have daunted the King personally, for we read that he rode in his coach to the Tower on the 20th April, and took barge for Blackwall to inspect twenty-eight merchant-ships for the Navy. Meanwhile all the arrangements for the state funeral of the late King, his father, had been completed. The body had been brought from Theobalds, and lay at Denmark House. From thence, on Sunday the 7th of May, it was borne in solemn procession to Westminster Abbey, where the funeral service and interment took place; the King, with filial piety, following the corpse on foot as chief mourner, though the act was contrary to royal precedent. The Coronation might be deferred, but his marriage with Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV. of France, could not be so; and the King hastened to Dover to meet his bride and conduct her to Canterbury, where the marriage was publicly proclaimed. They came up from Greenwich in the state barge to Whitehall, where again the marriage was publicly proclaimed. They then removed to Oxford for fear of the plague. So dire was the latter that Parliament also removed there and held their session in the Great Hall.

During the time that the King was staying at Oxford the Privy Council ordered:

"That as often as His Majesty did ride abroad the Captain of His Majesty's Guard of Yeomen and the Lieutenant with four of the Gentlemen Pensioners should ride continually near His Majesty's person and suffer no one of mean condition or unknown to them to come near him."

Digitized by Google

Toward the end of the year the scourge abated somewhat, and London being pronounced free of the plague, the Coronation of Charles and Henrietta Maria was fixed for Thursday, the 2nd February, 1626 (Candlemas Day). It was the special wish of the King that his wife should be crowned with him, but for some reason—a religious one it is said—she refused, and she was never crowned Queen of England. It would appear that friction very soon began to show itself between her retinue and the old Court officials and attendants, and matters went from bad to worse, until the King himself had to interfere, and ordered the Yeomen of the Guard to remove the whole of the disorderly ones from St. James's Palace to Somerset House, whence, after a little, they were sent back to France.

Whether the wars with Spain and now with France were just or unjust, whether they could have been avoided or not by Charles, there is no doubt about the vigour he displayed in preparing for them in 1627. One little glimpse is sufficient. On the 6th of June he left London in his coach for Portsmouth, to inspect the Navy. On arrival he went first over the fortifications, and then went on board the "Victory" lying in harbour. A very different ship was she from the one now lying there, the "Victory" of immortal Nelson's fame. Thence on to Stokes Bay, where he went over the "Rainbow," and later to the "Triumph," on board of which he dined with Captain Sir John Watts, attended by Monsieur Soubise, the Earl of Rutland, the Lord Steward, the Lord Chamberlain, Lords Carlisle and Denbigh. There the King rested from eleven to two, and then continued his inspection of the "Warspite," the "Repulse," and the "Vanguard." Having completed this he went on shore, where his coach carried him to Brook Down to review the troops of horse. And day after day he continued to visit the men-of-war, and inspected the soldiers at Portsmouth, Winchester, Southampton, Isle of Wight and other places, and minutely examined their arms and equipments, and ordered various changes. On the whole the King was pleased with the troops and reported them "well disciplined and in good condition." Shortly after this, the King placed the Earl of Holland in supreme command of the fleet and army then being organized to reinforce Buckingham at the Isle of Rhè. The sailing of the fleet was so delayed that Holland only met Buckingham returning after a severe defeat. For this Holland was greatly blamed, but, notwithstanding, he still retained his influence with the King, an influence which was not exercised with that wisdom which his royal and kindly master might well have expected from one to whom he had been so powerful a patron.

Charles I., like all his predecessors, gave early attention to the rules

Digitized by Google

and regulations whereby the daily working of the Court was carried on, and naturally found that some of them required remodelling. In the Record Office is a handsome book of vellum, both leaves and cover, the latter ornamented with a gilt line all round, and the royal arms and initials above. It is beautifully written in the Italian hand, and the top of the first page is signed Charles R. The first letter is a German-text T, with a shield (bearing the royal arms) in the centre. The letter is prettily illuminated in scarlet and gold. This Book of Ordinances was evidently drawn up by order of the King, and also supervised by him before it was allowed to be used.

Ordinances

"To establish government and order in Our Court, which from whence may spread with more honor through all parts of our Kingdoms, We have collected theise Articles conformable to the ancient ordinances of Our house, and command them to be duly observed in every point. Above stairs the Yeomen of Our Guard are to attend in Our Great Chamber as hath been accustomed. And because their service importeth not only the safety of Our person, but the honour of Our Court, We ordain that none hereafter be sworn and enrolled of that band that is not of tall personage, strong, active, and of manlie presence. And that such, according to Our prerogative, be chosen out of the servants of Our nobilities, or where els they may be found. And that they may be freelie placed and enjoyned to execute their service in person and not be excused by the attendance of extraordinary hired men as sometimes hath been done.

"The Yeomen Ushers and the Yeomen Waiters for the day shall be in the Great Chamber by six or seven of the clock in the morning to discharge the watch. The Usher to command a Yeoman to keep the doore and not to depart from the doore till the next waiter come to relieve him. And he that cometh last to keep it till Our board be taken downe after supper, etc.

"The Yeomen Ushers are to see that the Chamber be kept cleane and sweet; and that they cause the dore to be carefullie kept, not suffering any footemen or other meane persons to enter. . . .

"If there shall happen any disorder or quarrell among anie of Our servants in the Great Chamber the Clarke of the Cheque or the Yeomen Ushers in his absence are to discharge them of theire attendance till the cause be heard and punished by the Lord Chamberlain.

"At Meals. The Yeomen of the Guard having brought up Our meate and performed theire other services shall presentlie retire themselves into the

Digitized by Google

Greate Chamber. The Captain of the Guard to be allowed to attend the Chapel in the Stalles."

The ordinances were concluded by directing that they should be read twice a year, at Michaelmas and Shrovetide, in the several rooms of the Court.

There are a few alterations in the manuscript, and these are verified in the margin by the King, who has initialed them with the letters C. R.

The King brought the same military spirit to bear on his own household, and his personal Body Guards naturally engaged his attention. He ordered a careful inspection—perhaps he made it himself—of the Yeomen of the Guard, and thirty of the Yeomen, being found unfit for service by reason of age or ill-health, were relieved of their personal attendance, but they were to receive their wages during their lives without deduction. This custom has been kept up since, though the number is limited to six. This having been carried out, and the Guard brought up to its full strength of active members, the King in Council issued orders for the arming and drilling of the two Body Guards. At Whitehall, 18th January, 1627, his Majesty being present in person to preside over his Council, it was ordered to the effect that whereas "the Gentlemen Pensioners were anciently expert and ready horsemen," but by reason of "the want of use through a long security," it was doubted if they would be found as skilful and fit as they should be, they were therefore to be drilled in horsemanship and in sword-and-pistol exercises. Furthermore it was ordered that the Yeomen of the Guard should be armed with crosslets, pikes and muskets,[1] and frequently exercised to the use of the same; which "the Captain of the Guard was to see put in practice every week." And so we see that by the King's express orders the Gentlemen Pensioners were "to keep their horses and their men in readiness and the Guard to exercise themselves in shooting off muskets that they may be prompt therein when His Majesty shall make use of them." But whilst half the Guard was to be thus actively trained with the newest warlike weapons, the remainder received their old equipments of halberts and javelins and bows and arrows. That apparently the bow had not been discarded altogether as a serviceable weapon is seen from an old warrant dated March 10th, 1628, wherein appears "Grant of £10 per annum to Thomas White as one of His Majesty's '*Aim-Givers*' in his exercise of shooting with the long bow in the place of . . ."

When the King heard of the assassination of the Duke of Buckingham

[1] Each musket served out was provided with six pounds of powder, two pounds of match, and forty bullets.

Digitized by Google

by John Fenton on the 22nd August in this year, he at once ordered a portion of the Yeomen of the Guard to escort the body of his devoted friend and servant from Portsmouth to Wallingford.

Certainly we should never have expected to find important evidence regarding the dress of the Yeomen of the Guard in an obscure pamphlet published about this time, but we are glad to be able to quote anything which throws light on this controversial question. In a tract by Henry Peachman entitled "The Truth of the Times revealed out of one man's experience," printed in 1638, we are reminded of the capricious and changeable fantasy of Englishmen in matters of dress, the passage being one of many expostulations on the extravagance of fashion to be found in writers of the Elizabethan era. "The fashion (like an higher one) hath the revolution commonlie every hundred yeare, when the same comes into request againe. . . . For example, in the time of King Henry VII. the slashed doublets now used were in request. Only the coats of the King's Guarde keep the same form they did since they were first given them by the said King. After that the Flemish fashion in the time of King Henry 8th. came in request of straight doublets, high breeches let out with puffes and . . . In Queen Mary's time, the Spanish was much in use. In Queen Elizabeth's time were the great-bellied doublettes. . . . Chaines of gold were then of Lordes, Knights and gentlemen, but chaines of gold now (to so high a rate gold is raised) is as much as some of them are worthe."

On the 11th of May, 1633, after much preparation, commenced the previous November, King Charles set out on his magnificent progress to Scotland. He made his state entry into Edinburgh on the 15th of June, and took up his residence in Holyrood Palace. Spalding, who was a witness of it all, gives a quaint and interesting account of these few first days. He writes: "On Sunday, June 16th, after attending Services in the Chapel Royal, the King went to dinner served up with his own provisions, with his officers of Household guarded with his ordinary English Guard clad in his livery, having brown velvet coats long to their hocks [knees], and bound with boards [bands] of black velvet and His Majesty's Arms, wrought in raised and embossed work of silver and gold upon the breast and back of ilk coat. This was the ordinary need of His Majesty's foot-guards. The next evening His Majesty came up from the Abbey to the Castle by coach with whom was the Duke of Lennox and Marquis of Hamilton, and his foot-guard riding round about the Coach and supped and slept there. The next morning 18th. at ten of the clocke the King rode down from the Castle with a splendid retinue and last of all ye Earle of Holland, Captain

Digitized by Google

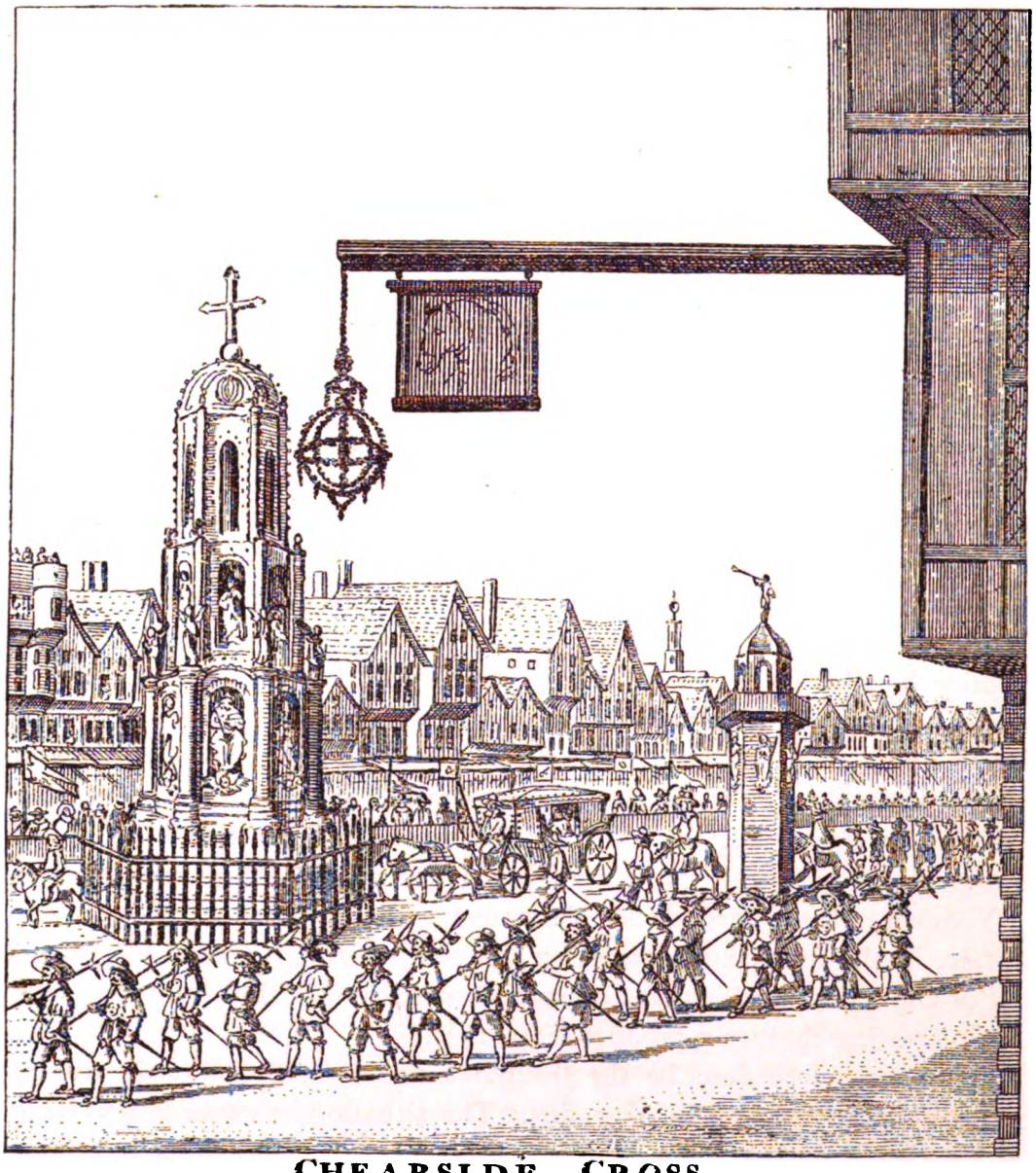
of His Majesty's Guarde, followed by the Yeomen of the said Guarde in their liveries on foot, with their partizans in their hands, and their swords by their sides. And so on through the streets to the Abbey where he was crowned at 2 o'clock." We are loth to throw the smallest doubt on anything which this careful writer describes, but we think he must have been mistaken in the colour and material of the coats of the Guard which he describes as of "brown velvet."

Some time this year the King, beginning to have doubts of Holland's capacity as soldier or diplomatist, and perhaps also of his staunchness to his cause and person—suspicions amply sustained by after events—deprived him of his appointment as Captain of the Guard, and bestowed it on George, Lord Dupplin, who the next year succeeded his father as second Earl of Kinnoul. He held the post but two years or so, and was succeeded by William Douglas, Earl of Morton, on his resignation of the Lord High Treasurership of Scotland. Morton was a staunch loyalist, who served the King as Captain of his Guard for about four years.

We now come to the event which was to brighten London town with one of those pageants so dear to its citizens. The picturesqueness of the state reception by Charles in person of Marie de' Medici, widow of Henry IV. of France, and mother of Henrietta Maria, the King's wife, seems to call for passing notice. The King, in order that nothing should be wanting to show his respect for the Queen Mother, as she was called, proceeded to Harwich to receive her on landing, and he then conducted her in state to London and through the City to St. James's Palace. The view of the procession with the Yeomen of the Guard, under the command of the Earl of Morton, the Captain, in the foreground, escorting the coach through Cheapside, shows a bit of Old London which was afterwards destroyed in the Great Fire, and is so interesting that we reproduce it (p. 144).

We have not to describe the troublous times which followed, save as concerns the Guard and its Captains. The situation as regards the King and his Guard during the next ten years was a continual rapid transition from the stern realities of war to the brilliancy of Court ceremonial. We find the King, attended by the Guard, leading the army in the field. We have intervals when his Majesty established his Court at York, Oxford and Shrewsbury, and conducted Court ceremonies with full state. There can be no doubt the Yeomen of the Guard were specially equipped for active service, and that their magnificent state uniforms were kept, as usual, at their headquarters in London. The accompanying warrant, selected from many in the Lord Chamberlain's records, dated 2nd April, 1642, testifies to this fact:

Digitized by Google



CHEAPSIDE CROSS

Copied from the Original Print of the Procession of Mary de Medici, on a visit to her Daughter Henrietta Maria.

This Cross was erected 1290 by Edward the 1st. In 1441 being very much damaged John Halherley, then Mayor procured a licence of King Henry 6th to rectify the same in a more beautiful manner for the honor of the City. this Cross was then curiously wrought. John Fisher, Mercer, gave 100 Marks towards it. the frame was erecting from 1484 to 1486. it was gilt all over in 1572. was new burnished in 1663. gilt again in 1554 Was again repaired 1675. In 1599 the top of the Cross was taken down being in a very rotten state, a new one was put up. 1600 covered with leaf gilt, & the body of the Cross cleansed of dust. During the great Rebellion most of the Crosses and Images about the City were destroyed or defaced. See Stowe Surv. p. 543 & 654 & Pennants London

Pub.d May 10. 1792 by N. Smith Great Mary Buildings St Martins Lane.

STATE ENTRY OF MARIE DE' MEDICI INTO LONDON, OCTOBER 31ST 1638.

Digitized by Google

"Warrant to the Clerk of the Cheque, etc., to convey to York so many rich coats for the Yoemen of the Guard who are to attend His Majesty at the celebration of the Feast of St. George as there shall be occasion for, and afterwards to return them back to London."

In 1639 we are told (for the warrant has not been found) that George Goring, Earl of Norwich, succeeded the Earl of Kinnoul as Captain of the Guard. Coming to the Court of James I. quite early in life, he soon became a great favourite by reason of his wit, humour, and good spirits. Knighted in 1608, he became Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to the Prince of Wales in 1610, and to the King in 1611. From that he rose to be Knight Marshal of the Household, and after James's death Vice-Chamberlain to the Queen. Retaining the confidence of both, he was appointed Vice-Chamberlain of the Royal Household and Captain of the Guard in 1639. When King Charles established his Court at York, in the summer of 1640, Norwich was present with the Guard; but it seems doubtful if the King took the Guard with him when he hastened to London to open Parliament, for we are told that the King did not ride with his accustomed equipage nor in his usual majesty to Parliament, but went privately in his barge to Parliament Stairs. In 1641 the Earl of Norwich attended the King to Scotland, and when Charles made what historians describe as his triumphal entry into London on his return, Norwich rode at the head of the Guard in the procession. Probably this was the last occasion for twenty years on which the citizens of London welcomed their King. Norwich followed the fortunes of the King throughout all the stormy years succeeding, and was selected by Charles to escort the Queen abroad in 1642, and to bring her back the next year, when the Court was re-formed at Oxford. The Lord Chamberlain's books state that the Earl of Norwich, Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard, was appointed to act as Lord Chamberlain of the Household, that office being then vacant. Staunch to his royal master till the last, he, with a number of the Yeomen of the Guard, accompanied the young Prince Charles abroad, shared his exile, and, when the latter was called back to the throne of his father by the universal appeal of England, preceded him, reorganized the old Guard, and received King Charles II. with all the old time-honoured ceremony of two hundred years ago.

Before, however, taking up the broken thread of the history of the Guard at the Restoration in 1660, we must give some brief account of a guard formed on similar lines, which had a temporary existence during the interregnum known in English history as the Commonwealth.

The necessity for protecting the person of the chief of a tribe, or of a

Digitized by Google

nation, on which we commented in our opening chapter on Earlier Body Guards, received striking confirmation in the year 1649. No sooner was Oliver Cromwell recognized as the most powerful man in the country, and entitled Lord General, than the Council of State immediately discussed the necessity for the creation of a guard for the protection of their leader and themselves. They ordered a guard to be at once enlisted, and armed with halberts, to mount in the guard-room when the Council sat. When Cromwell went to Scotland in command of the army, he was provided with a personal body guard of twenty gentlemen, under the title of his "Life Guard." The safety of the Council being no longer precarious, the first mentioned guard was disbanded, as having fulfilled its purpose. On the 1st February, 1651, the Council of State instructed Sir Henry Vane to report to Parliament the Council's opinion, that "it will be of much advantage to the public service in Scotland, if forty more men be added to the twenty already allowed, to attend to the Lord General in the nature of a Life Guard, with the same allowance as the other twenty, and put upon the establishment and pay of the Army."

It is interesting to notice that, although at this time all the paraphernalia of Court was supposed to have disappeared, the Lord Protector was not without his courtiers, and applications to become Gentlemen of his Life Guard were thick and threefold. In the State Calendars of 1653, 1654 and 1655, there are numerous references to old officers and soldiers who had served under Cromwell, who petitioned the Lord Protector to appoint them to his Guard. One is so curious that we quote it. It is undated. "Admiral commanding recommended Captain Thomas Hall, Lieutenant of the Victory. The Protector promised him a place in the Life Guard, but it did not fall out."

There are also references to the strength of the Guard, stating that it is to be forty-five, besides officers, all with increased pay. Captains 20*s.* a day, soldiers 5*s.*, trumpeters 4*s.*; and on the 14th November, 1655, we have: "The Life Guard of England, the Lord Protector in Council, monthly wage £567 14*s.* 0*d.*" On the 20th February, 1656, the full organization of his Highness's Life Guard, as proposed by Lambert, was approved by the Council, as follows:

1 Captain 28*s.* per day.
1 Lieutenant 20*s.* per day.
1 Cornet 15*s.* per day.
1 Quartermaster 10*s.* per day.

Digitized by Google

6 Lieutenants 7*s*. 6*d*. each, 45*s*. per day.
4 Trumpeters 3*s*. 6*d*. each, 14*s*. per day.
160 Soldiers 4*s*. each, £52 per day.
Total £14,089 per annum.

More than double the cost of the Body Guard of the Stuart Kings!

The Council was evidently somewhat put to it to meet the expense of this brilliant and costly body guard, and it is somewhat remarkable to note that they ordered "the reduction of 200 foot soldiers of the Army, to pay for additional charge of his Highness's Life Guard," the reduction being two men per troop and companies of certain regiments. Secretary Nicholas, writing to Joe Jane at the Hague, passes the following comment on the situation: "There are great distempers now among the great ones that rule in England, and Cromwell is more full of jealousies than ever. Lambert is the army's darling, and the only person courted . . . he has chosen all his new Life Guard who are absolutely his creatures."

The status of the Life Guardsman seems to have been on a par with that of the Yeoman of the Guard, for we read of a bailiff being committed for daring to attempt to arrest one of his Highness's Life Guard. He is charged with an intended indignity to his Highness, and is imprisoned. In another instance, Lord Strickland, Captain of his Highness's Guard, is ordered to inquire into the undue arrest of William Selsby, *Yeoman* of his Highness's Guard. This splendid Guard formed but a portion of what was rapidly becoming a royal Court in the truest sense. The old official titles, Lord Chamberlain, Master of the Horse, etc., were revived; in fact, all tended to the exaltation of the Lord Protector to actual sovereignty. On the 26th March, 1657, a motion was carried in Parliament, by 124 against 62, that Oliver Cromwell be proclaimed King of England, Scotland and Ireland. Cromwell's treatment of the proposal was worthy of the man. After taking due time for consideration, his reply was a dignified negative, couched in these words. He had considered their advice, and they had done well to provide for the two great interests dear to God, viz., our liberty as men and Christians, which were the great ends he had engaged for, and he would live and die in defence thereof. But as for the title, though he was grateful for the honour done him, he did not see it his duty either to God or to them to accept it, and this answer his conscience obliged him to.

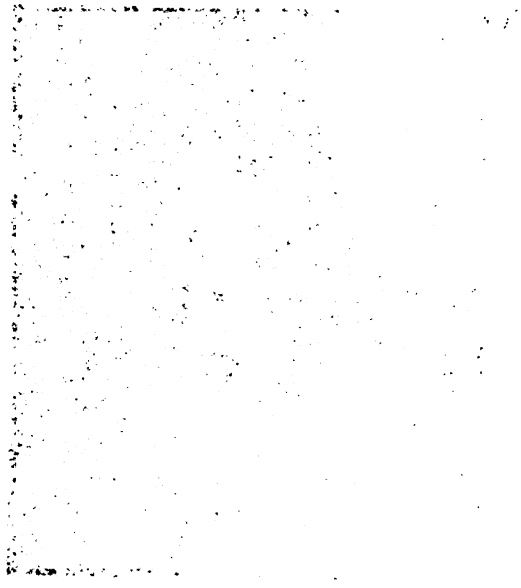
Shortly after Oliver Cromwell's death and his son Richard's succession to the Lord Protectorship, the Life Guard was reduced to 120, besides officers,

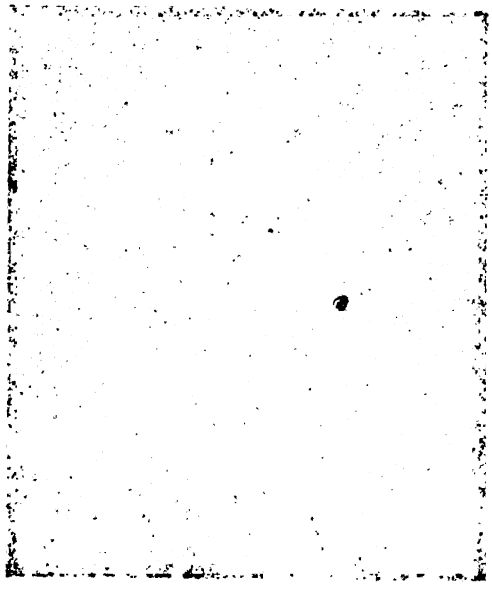
[1] Calendar of State Papers—Domestic Series, March 26th, 1656.

Digitized by Google

and lost its individuality as a body guard, being classed as a troop of horse to guard Parliament when sitting and the Council of State. Thus vanished the passing probability of a break in the succession of the King's Body Guard, for had Cromwell accepted the throne, and become King, even for a brief space, his Life Guard would have become a Royal Body Guard, and there would have been a break in the permanent constitution of the Yeomen of the Guard, the history of which is the object of this book.

Digitized by Google





Digitized by Google

and [illegible] classed a[illegible] of brave
to go[illegible] as vanished
the [illegible] King's Body
G[illegible] King, even for
[illegible] al Body Guard,
[illegible] constitution of the
[illegible] of this book.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

24TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF NORWICH.
1643.
From a painting in the possession of Lord Beconsfield.

25TH CAPTAIN.
VISCOUNT GRANDISON.
October 3rd, 1662.
From an old engraving.

26TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF MANCHESTER.
FIRST DUKE.
10th April, 1689.
From an engraving of a picture by Kneller.
Lent by Henry Graves & Co., Pall Mall.

27TH CAPTAIN.
MARQUESS OF HARTINGTON.
FIRST DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE.
29th May, 1702.
From a picture in the Duke of Devonshire's Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI

KING CHARLES II. 1649-1685

THE eleven years Charles spent in enforced exile were shared by a large number of staunch loyalist nobles and gentlemen and faithful attendants. Amongst these were the Earl of Norwich and a portion of the Yeomen of the Guard, of which he was Captain. Together they had fought for the father, and after his death had accompanied the son abroad, giving by their presence a royal colour and tone to his Court. When Charles was summoned back by the unanimous vote of the people, he dispatched the Earl of Norwich with his Yeomen to England to reorganize the Guard, bring it up to its full strength, and have it ready clothed in its royal uniforms and fully equipped to take its accustomed place at his Court and reception in London. So well and quickly did the work of re-establishment take place, that the Guard occupied their ancient post, led by their Captain, the Earl of Norwich, in the rear of the royal procession, when it entered the city of London on the 29th of May following.

The Lords in Council at once urged on the King that all connected with the Court should be called on to take the usual oath, and that both the Lord Chamberlain and Lord Steward should assure themselves that there were no disaffected persons about. With this warning before them, these officials were not content with administering the oath of allegiance to one and all; but even the Captain, the Earl of Norwich, and his Guard, who had been with the King abroad, were re-sworn in as if on the accession of a new sovereign. They also ordered all and every precaution to be taken for the King's person, even within the Palace itself; and in connection with the duties of the Yeomen of the Guard, the elaborate ceremonial for making the King's bed adopted in the reign of Henry VII. was again put in practice. In addition, the following equally quaint ceremony was gone through daily. It was called "The Service of *All Night*," and the following account of what was

Digitized by Google

done thereat is taken from a record of the proceedings made by Ferdinand Marsham, who was an Esquire of the Body to King Charles II.

"The Gentleman Usher Daily Waiter having the charge of constant attendance upon his Majesty until nine o'clock at night, called to the Yeoman Usher attending at the Guard Chamber Door for the Yeoman to attend him for *All Night* for the King. The Gentleman Usher went bareheaded, and the Yeoman to the pantry for bread, to the buttery for two flagons of beer, to the spicery for sugar, nutmeg, etc., to the wine-cellar for two great flagons of wine, and drank the King's health in both cellars, causing all to be uncovered, going back, and having a Groom of the Chamber carrying a lighted torch before the Gentleman Usher until he returned into the Presence Chamber, and lay all the services upon the cupboard there, and so deliver all to the Esquire of the Body and takes his leave. The Esquire then takes the inner keys and charge of *All Night*, calls to the Yeoman Usher or Clerk of the Cheque for the Roll of the Watch, and the Page of the Presence with a silver bason with a wax morter and sizes attend the Esquire into the Privy Gallery. Then he takes the bason, etc., and carries it to the King's bedchamber and stays until his Majesty goes to bed, and then goes himself to bed under the state in the Presence Chamber in a pallet-bed sent up from the wardrobe. There was a silk traverse hung up and drawn by the page, and the chair turned and the page lay on a pallet-bed, without the traverse."

The pallet-bed was a kind of truckle-bed on running casters, so that it could be moved about easily, and, if necessary, could be pushed under the King's bed. In later days it was customary for the Exon in Waiting who had charge of the Guard to sleep on a bed of this kind before the door of the King's bedchamber, so that no one could enter without moving the bed and so waking him.

"After the Esquire of the Body had carried the morter into the bedchamber and received the word [watchword] of the King, with his treble key which the Esquire in Waiting always had, he locked the outward doors leading into the privy lodgings, and then went into the Guard Chamber and set the watch. He then returned to the Presence Chamber, where he lodged under the canopy, being the chief officer of that night."

The Bedchamber Orders for 1685 direct that the Esquire is to bring the morter and receive the watchword.

The Statutes of Eltham (epitomized under the reign of Henry VIII.) provided that after All Night was served no one was to be permitted to come into the Presence Chamber except the two gentlemen who slept in the Privy Chamber. It is to be observed that, according to the "New Book of

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] the proceedings made by Ferdinand [illegible] King Charles II.

[illegible] charge of constant [illegible] called to the Yeoman [illegible] Yeoman to attend him [illegible] went bareheaded, and [illegible] for two flagons of beer, [illegible] cellar for two great flagons [illegible] bars, causing all to be [illegible] Chamber carrying a lighted [illegible] returned into the Presence [illegible] cupboard there, and so delivered [illegible] his leave. The Esquire then takes [illegible] calls to the Yeoman Usher or Clerk [illegible], and the Page of the Presence with [illegible] the Esquire into the Privy [illegible] carries it to the King's bed-[illegible], and then goes himself to [illegible] pallet bed seat up from [illegible] and drawn by the page, [illegible], with at the traverse." [illegible] casters, so that it [illegible] be pushed under the [illegible] the Exon in Waiting who [illegible] kind before the door of [illegible] without moving the bed [illegible]

[illegible] the mortar into the bed-[illegible] of the King, with his noble [illegible] he locked the outward doors [illegible] went into the Grand Chamber [illegible] Presence Chamber, where he [illegible] officer of that night."

[illegible] direct that the Esquire is to bring [illegible]

[illegible] (organized under the reign of Henry VIII.) provi[illegible] was served no one was to be permitted to come [illegible] except the two gentlemen who slept in the Privy Chamber [illegible] observed that, according to the "New Book of

BANQUET OF THE KING AND KNIGHTS OF THE GARTER IN ST. GEORGE'S HALL. YEOMEN OF THE GUARD IN THE FOREGROUND.

From an engraving by Hollar, 1672.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the Household of Edward IV." (1478), All Night was served in a very similar manner in the reign of that monarch. From Candlemas to Michaelmas the ceremony (according to the Ordinances of 1478) took place "by daylight; and from Michaelmas to Candlemas by eight o'clock at farthest."

Before leaving this subject of All Night, it will be well to explain that the *morter* mentioned in the ceremony is a night lamp, and was thus prepared: "The Esquire takes from the cupboard a silver bason, and therein pours a little water, and then sets a round cake of virgin wax, in the middle of which is a wick of bumbast cotton, which being lighted burns as a match light at the King's bedside."

> For by that morter which I see brenne,
> Know I ful well that day is not far henne.
> *Troil. and Cres.*, book iv., line 1245.

"At eight o'clock in the morning there was the Esquire's breakfast usually brought up to the Waiter's chamber, where the Gentleman Usher attended with a Quarter Waiter to relieve and discharge him, and to take care of the daily waiting, and to see the Presence and other chambers sweet and clean. The breakfast was a good piece of boiled beef of fourteen pounds weight, with bread, beer and wine and sundries, a boiled capon, and a piece of veal or mutton." The orders for the officer commanding the Yeomen of the Guard in waiting are curious. He is to have one servant, "but the one servant not to eat; the two pages of the presence uncovered, with two discreet servants to wait upon the wine and table." The Captain of the Guard was provided with a double key which passed him throughout the Palaces at any time.

At the state dinners in the reign of Charles II. it was the custom for one party of the Yeomen to bring in the dishes and retire as soon as dinner was served, whilst another party took post in the Presence Chamber.

Thus the King would have his Guard well disciplined, well equipped, well fed. But he did not forget withal their mental, moral, and religious welfare. Their leisure was to be well employed; no one knew better than the "Merrie Monarch" that even his Guard were but human. The guard-room was provided by the King with a little library for the use of the Yeomen off duty. Amongst the warrants of 1664 is one to provide "one Bible of royal paper in folio, one Common Prayer Book of best paper, one Book of Martyrs, of royal paper, in three volumes, and also Bakers Chronicles; well bound, with clasps and chaynes to all of them." Whether the chains were to prevent their removal we do not venture to say.

The Coronation took place on the 23rd April, 1661. On Monday, the

Digitized by Google

day previous, at seven in the morning the King with his Guard proceeded to the Tower, where the great procession was to be marshalled. A minute description of the brilliant cortège, which was three miles in length, has been recorded by Giuseppe Castelli, an Italian nobleman, who was present at the Coronation. The whole route was magnificently decorated with costly carpets and tapestry, triumphal arches representing Abundance, Concord, Joy and the Restoration of the Monarchy, spanned the roadway at intervals. We have not space to follow the royal progress as the King rode from the Tower through the city amidst crowds, whose pent-up joy showed itself in heartfelt shouts of welcome to their bright and happy prince who had been restored to them. We can only give that portion on which all eyes were fixed.

And then came:

The King's Majestie.
The Gentlemen Pensioners,
with their poleaxes all afoote.
The Duke of Albemarle, Master of the Horse.
Sir George Carteret, Vice-Chamberlain.
The Earl of Cleveland, Captain of the Pentioners. } { The Earl of Norwich, Captain of the Guard.
Lord Viscount Grandison, Lieut. of the Pentioners.
The Guard all on foote,
with Halberds.

On the 18th May, 1661, King Charles II. was married to Catharine of Braganza, with full state, in the great hall of his palace at Portsmouth. They commenced their progress north on the 27th, and, staying one day at Windsor Castle, proceeded to the King's favourite residence, Hampton Court Palace, where the anniversary of Charles's birth and restoration, together with the marriage festivities, were brilliantly celebrated on the 29th of May.

Towards the end of 1661 the infirmities of old age began to tell on the gallant old Captain of the Guard. At eighty, it was time he should lay down the active duties of a post he had held so long, and resign them into the hands of a younger man. It soon became apparent that Viscount Grandison, who figured at the Coronation as Lieutenant of the Corps of Gentlemen Pensioners, would be his successor. When Norwich, early in October, 1662, surrendered this important office on consideration of being granted a pension of £2,000 a year for seven years, Grandison was chosen by the King to be Captain in his place.

Not long after Charles became King, the order went forth for the dis-

Digitized by Google

banding of the army as it then existed. Charles, a born soldier and one who had fought in the field on more occasions than one, was bent on having a regular army properly organized and equipped. Whilst giving him complete control of the forces of the Crown, Parliament so curtailed the supplies that it was quite impossible for the King to carry out his scheme except in a very limited degree. Certain picked regiments[1] were retained as a purely precautionary measure, but it was not till 1666 that the foundation of the present regular army was laid in the establishment of those Household troops, which have always been held in special reserve for the protection of the Metropolis, Parliament and Court, and for Continental wars of great national importance. These corps were established on the French model, the cavalry being divided into troops, infantry regiments into companies, each troop and company having a Captain, Lieutenant and Ensign, and four Corporals or Sergeants. We shall now see how this system was extended to the Yeomen of the Guard. When the Earl of Norwich was ordered to reorganize the Guard and bring it up to its full strength of two hundred Yeomen, he did so in large part by recalling to its ranks all the old members who had served with King Charles I.; many indeed may even have been in James I.'s Guard. Some of these had now grown old and infirm, and when the need of retrenchment of the household expenses became pressingly apparent both to the "Merrie Monarch" himself and to his Council, attention was directed to the number of Yeomen who were unable to perform their daily duty. The Council pressed for a reduction of the Guard, and orders were issued under the sanction of the King for a muster of the Guard to be held by the Captain, Viscount Grandison, in March, 1668, and that he should then and there select one hundred Yeomen fit to give their continual attendance on his Majesty's person. Charles pressed on his Council that if the Guard was to be reduced, it should at least be put on a proper military footing like the other Household troops.

We must briefly recapitulate the previous organization of the Guard since its institution by Henry VII. in 1485. Its officers had consisted of a Captain whose emoluments were uncertain, a Standard-Bearer at £40 a year, a Clerk of the Cheque at a nominal fee of £25 a year, a proportion of petty officers, and a body of yeomen, whose numbers fluctuated from 100 to 600,

[1] Monk's—now the Coldstream Guards—two regiments of Life Guards and one of Foot Guards, principally raised from courtiers who had followed the King's fortunes. On the acquisition of Tangier and Bombay as dowry of Catharine of Braganza, a troop of horse, now 1st Royal Dragoons, and a regiment of infantry, now 2nd Queen's, were raised for the protection of Tangier; and a regiment of infantry, now the 103rd, for Bombay. Later on, the 1st Scots and 3rd Buffs were added to the establishment.

Digitized by Google

200 having been the average for the past two centuries of its existence. Though a fighting body, it had had its own distinctive organization. Charles wished that his army, if limited in numbers, should be highly efficient and particularly his own Body Guard, which had the protection of his person at home and abroad. There is no doubt that the King pressed on his Council that the Guard should be organized as a company of infantry, and that the officers and yeomen should be drawn as far as possible from those who had been soldiers and seen fighting in the field. These views were accepted by the Council, and the following memorandum was drawn up by them and submitted for his Majesty's approval. The result of these recommendations was the new establishment referred to in the following extracts from the Council Register: "29 *October*, 1669. *At Whitehall.*

"Whereas the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury did this day humbly offer to His Majesty in Council the ensuing establishment of the Yeomen of the Guard of His Majesty's Body as to their Officers, number, and respective pay, as followeth (vizt.)

"That there be one Captain of the said Guard at the yearly pay of £1,000.

"A Lieutenant at £500 per ann.

"An Ensign at £300 per ann.

"A Clerk of the Cheque at £150.

"Four Corporals, each at £150 per ann.

"One hundred Yeomen in daily waiting, each at £30 per ann.

"Seventy Yeomen, not in waiting, each at £15 per ann. Which said several sums amount in the whole unto £6,600 yearly.

"And when any of the said number of one hundred die, that their places be filled up out of the seventy not in waiting, and that if any of the seventy die that no more be admitted in their rooms.

"Which establishment the King accepted, and directed the Captain of the Guard to remodel the Band accordingly.

"The names of the Officers of the Yeomen of the Guard of His Majesty's body:

"George Lord Viscount Grandison .	Captain.
Colonel Thomas Howard	Lieutenant.
Edward Sackvill, Esqr.	Ensign.
Richard Smith	Clerk of the Cheque.[1]

[1] Richard Smith was Clerk of the Cheque to that portion of the Guard which, under the command of the Earl of Norwich, attended the King during his exile.

Digitized by Google

Hugh Houghton	Corporal.
Roger Gardner	Corporal.
Edmund Ashton	Corporal.
Richard Sadlington	Corporal."

Nearly all these were or had been officers in the Army.

Then follow the names of one hundred Yeomen, and seventy "not in daily waiting."

Of these, the larger portion were men who had served the King by sea and land between 1649 and 1660; two instances of the former and one of the latter may be given here. Warrant to the Earl of Norwich "to admit John Fulford and John Cooling, seamen of the Royal Charles, as Yeomen ordinary of the Guard." Captain John Moncur petitions "for a place as a Yeoman of the Guard till his better preferment; risked life, and suffered sore and hard imprisonment fighting for the royal cause under Montrose."

On 22nd October, 1680, a draft Order was read at the Council Board for preserving the ancient privileges of the Yeomen of the Guard. Considerable importance was attached to the matter, for it appears that it was referred to the Law Officers to call in the assistance of his Majesty's Counsel learned in the law, in order to consider the draft Order, and examine into privileges and report thereon. Exemption was claimed from all public and parish offices and duties, from serving on juries or in the militia, and from working on the highways.

The uniform during this reign is thus described:

"The coat or tunic of red reaches below the knee, and has a capacious sleeve descending to the wrist, richly embroidered with rose and crown and C. R. The breeches were also red. Buskins or short boots were worn, and afterwards shoes and scarlet stockings." The stockings appear to have varied in colour, being blue, red, gray, or white. Tne hats were made of black fluted velvet, low crowned, flat brim, ornamented with a band of coloured ribbons, red, white and dark blue, tied up in bows and fastened on a plaited cord. Buff waist and carabine belts also formed part of their equipment.

It has always been a subject of discussion why the rank of Corporal should have been selected for the junior officers. We must not allow ourselves to be drawn into a dissertation on all the ranks given to officers of the Army in different countries and at different times, but we must at least remember that the King had spent many years of his life in France; that he wished to model his small army on the lines of that of the French. If we

Digitized by Google

do so we may obtain some clue to the importation of this word "corporal" into the ranks designative of both the English Army and the Body Guard. The word itself is of French origin, *caporal*, from Latin *caput*, "head."

A century afterwards we find the French Army affectionately designating the man they worshipped, not as Prince, Consul or Emperor, but as "le petit caporal."

In 1661 his Majesty's Own Life Guards Establishment is thus given by Mr. Charles Dalton, in his monumental work entitled "English Army Lists and Commission Registers":

"1 Captaine.
4 Lieutenants.
1 Cornet.
1 Quarter Master.
4 Corporals—all Colonels.
1 Caplaine.
1 Chirurgeon."

Whilst the official rank of Adjutant is first mentioned in the Holland Foot Regiment in 1665, it was not introduced into the cavalry regiments till 1687, when it was substituted for the title of Quarter Master. Afterwards, in 1685, we find the double rank of corporal and major, and then later on that of corporal was dropped as a title altogether in the commissioned ranks.

It would seem appropriate to pause for a moment to refer to the title "Exon," which was introduced into the British Army at the Restoration, although it was not till some years afterwards that it was added to the rank of corporal in the Yeomen of the Guard, in course of time superseding it entirely, the junior officers now being known as "Exons."

Mr. Charles Dalton, the greatest living expert on the traditions and organizations of the British Army, writes:

"The usage of the term 'Exempt' in the British Army dates from 1689, when William III. promoted the four Brigadiers in each of the three English troops of Life Guards to be 'Exempts' with the rank of Captains and increased their pay. This change took place when the Dutch troop of Life Guards was numbered the Fourth Troop of Guards and placed upon English pay. In connection with the fact that the old rank of Corporal was the same as that of 'Exempt,' it may be mentioned that Holinshed speaks of Corporals, whereby he means Captains. These Captains were called 'Captains of the Field.' They held equal rank to a Captain of Horse and their duty was similar to that of an Aide-de-Camp at present."

Digitized by Google

Thus there is no doubt that King Charles, when he reorganized the Yeomen of the Guard in 1669 on a regular military footing, and appointed many of the old royalist officers to the corps, gave them the ranks then in vogue in the Army; and we cannot help thinking that the introduction of the word "Exon" followed in due time, by reason of officers on the active list being appointed to the Yeomen of the Guard whilst still serving, and being therefore "exempted" from regimental duty as members of the King's Body Guard. One last reference to the word and we must pass on to our history. Chamberlayne, in his "Angliae Notitia," mentions, under date 1662, that "The Queen Mother having lately arrived from France had a Guard of her own attached to her establishment, consisting of a Captain, Lieutenant and 'Exempt,' with twenty-four gentlemen and soldiers; they wore black velvet cassocks and gold embroidered badges." This Guard, from this description of their dress, might have formed part of the "Gentlemen Pensioners."

On May 21st, 1670, the King held a grand review of the royal troops in Hyde Park, in honour of Count Cosmo, Grand Duke of Tuscany, who, writing home an account of the scene, describes the Yeomen of the Guard as the "Guardia della manica," or the Guard of the *Sleeve*. The sleeves of the Yeomen's state coats were at that period of such ample dimensions as to attract particular notice.

The "Merrie Monarch" was undoubtedly in a merry mood after dining with the Lincoln's Inn lawyers, on 29th February, 1671, as witness the following account, taken from the books of the Inn. It will be observed that the students usurped the functions of the Guard by serving at the King's table. It is rather strange that amongst the then elected barristers is the name of Andrew Killigrew, the King's jester.

"THE ADMITTANCE BOOKE OF LINCOLNES INNE

"Whearin his most excellent Majestie, his Royall Highnesse the Duke of Yorke, his Highnesse Prince Rupert, and many lords and honourable persons, have entred theire names with theire owne hands the nine and twentieth day of February, Anno Domini 1671.

"A narrative of the King's Majesties reception and enterteynment att Lincolne's Inn the nyne and twentieth day of February, One thousand six hundred and seaventy-one.

"Sir Francis Goodericke, Knight, one of his Majesties learned Councell-att-law, and Solicitor-Generall to his Royall Highnesse the Duke of Yorke, being Reader of this Society of Lincolnes Inn for the Lent reading

Digitized by Google

in the year 1671, having invited the King, his Royal Highnesse, and Prince Rupert, and diverse of the nobilite, to dine in Lincolnes Inne Hall, on such day of his reading as his Majestie should make choice off, his Majestie was pleased to appoint Thursday, the nine and twentieth of February, 1671; and accordingly that day his Majestie, together with his said Royal Highnesse and his Highnesse Prince Rupert, being also attended by the Duke of Monmouth, the Duke of Richmond, the Earles of Manchester, Bath, and Anglesea, the Lord Viscount Halifax, Lord Bishop of Ely, Lord Newport, Lord Henry Howard, and divers others of great qualitie, came to Lincolnes Inne. His Majestie made his entrance thro' the garden, att the great gate opening into Chancery Lane, next to Holborne, where Mr. Reader and the rest of the benchers and associates waited his coming, and attended his Majestie up to the Tarras Walke, next the field, and soe through the garden, the trumpetts and kettle-drums, from the leads over the highest bay-window in the middle of the garden building, sounding all the while. And from the garden his Majestie went to the new councell chamber, the barristers and students, in their gownes, standing in a rowe on each side, between the garden and the councel chamber. After a little rest his Majestie viewed the chappell, returning agayne to the councell chamber; from thence as soon as his table (being placed upon the ascent att the upper end of the hall and railed in) was furnished, his Majestie was brought into the hall, where his Majestie sat under his canopy of state, being served by the Reader as sewer upon his knee with the towel before he did eat, his Royal Highnesse siting att the end of the table, on his right hand, and Prince Rupert att the other end.

"The dukes and lords and other his Majesties attendants of qualitie, after some short tyme of waiting, had leave from his Majestie to sitt downe to dinnar, att tables prepared for them on each side of the hall. The Reader and some of the benchers to witt, Sir Thomas Beverley, Master of Requests to his Majestie, Sir Robert Atkins, Knight of the Bath, all the time of his Majesties dining waiting neere his Majesties chairs, and four other of the benchers, Mr. Day, Mr. Pedley, Mr. Stote, and Mr. Manby, with white staffes, waited as controllers of the hall to keep order; and about fifty of the barristers and students, the most part of them attending as waiters and carrying up his Majesties meat, which was served upon the knee, the rest of the barristers and students waiting upon the lords att their table. The three courses, wherein were exceeding great plenty and variety of dishes, and after them a most liberal banquett, was served up by the said barristers and students, and delivered by them upon their knees att the King's table, the music, consisting of his Majesties violins, playing all the tyme of dinnar in

Digitized by Google

the gallery att the lower end of the hall. Towards the end of dinnar, his Majestie, to doe a transcendant honour and grace to this Society, and to expresse his most gracious acceptance of their humble duty and affection towards him, was pleased to command the booke of admittances to be brought to him, and with his owne hand entered his royal name therein, most graciously condescending to make himself a member thereof, which high and extraordinary favour was instantly acknowledged by all the members of this Society then attending on his Majestie with all possible joy, and received with the greatest and most humble expressions of gratitude, itt being an example not precedented by any former King of this realme; his Royal Highnesse and Prince Rupert followed this great and highest example, as also the dukes and other lords, who before his Majesties rising from dinnar borrowed gownes of the students and put them on, and in those gownes waited on his Majestie, with which his Majestie was much delighted. And his Majestie, thro' his owne most obliging favour, vouchsafed to itt, having made himself more neerly and intimately concerned for the good of this Society, was pleased himselfe to begin a health to the welfare thereof, and to cause itt to be pledged in his owne presence, immediately gave the Reader leave to drink his Majesties health, and to begin to his Royal Highnesse. Then, rising from dinnar, he was agayne attended to the new councell chamber, where he conferred the honour of knighthood on Mr. Nicholas Pedley, and Mr. Richard Stote, two of the benchers who had in their turns beene Readers of this house, as also upon Mr. James Butler, one of the barristers, and Mr. Francis Dayrell, one of the students, that soe each degree and order of the Society might have a signall testimony of his Majesties high favour. His Majestie upon his departure made large expressions of his most gracious acceptance of the enterteynment, and returned his thanks to the Reader, and was pleased to signify the great respect and esteem he should ever have for the Society.

"The Gentlemen of the Horse Guards, Yeomen of the Guard, and other inferior attendants, were bountifully enterteyned att the costs and charges also of the Reader. The Gentlemen of the Horse Guards dined in the old councell chamber; the Yeomen of the Guards in Mr. Day's chamber; and the coachmen and lacquies in the Gardener's house, to all their contentment.

"On Saturday following, Mr. Reader, Sir Robert Atkins, Sir Nicholas Pedley, and Sir Richard Stote, Benchers and Readers of Lincolne's Inn, waited on his Majestie at Whitehall, being conducted to his Majesties presence by the Earle of Bath, and gave most humble thanks for that high

Digitized by Google

and transcendant honour he had beene pleased to vouchsafe to this Society, which was graciously received by his Majestie, and he did the said Benchers the honour to kiss his hand."

During the next thirteen years, the State Papers do not provide us with any matters closely connected with the Guard of sufficient interest on which to dwell at any length. We think, however, a passing glance may be directed to various occasions on which the Guard prominently figured in the discharge of their duties. The first and most important was that of the visit of William, Prince of Orange, on the occasion of his marriage with the King's niece, the Princess Mary, on the 4th of November, 1667. A portion of the Guard was detailed to be in attendance on the Prince, from the day of his arrival in October to the day of his departure with his bride on the 19th of November. The King personally accompanied them, attended by the Guard, to Erith and Gravesend, at which latter place the Prince and Princess embarked for Holland. In the following two or three years we read of the King being often ill, but this did not prevent him from constantly appearing amongst his people, and gaining increased popularity. Both in 1680 and 1681, the King and Queen paid state visits, attended by the Guard, to the Lord Mayor, and dined in the Guildhall. Contemporary accounts tell of the splendid and enthusiastic reception they met with, both on entering and returning from the City. The King in his numerous journeys was always attended by certain officers and Yeomen of the Guard. In 1674 the Lieutenant, Ensign, Exempt, and one Yeoman Usher and twelve yeomen, formed the Guard of the King's Body on a journey; and in 1678 King Charles was escorted to Newmarket by the Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, Exempt, and twelve yeomen. On a progress to Salisbury the Guard consisted of thirty yeomen under the Clerk of the Cheque. A tent with two rooms was provided for the officers on duty.

In the last year of the reign of King Charles II., on 1st October, 1684, his Majesty held a review on Putney Heath, in which the "State Guards" took part. They numbered one hundred with fifteen ushers.

King Charles died on the 6th of February, 1685, after a short illness. Evelyn, in his Diary, tells us that "His Majesty was obscurely burried at night, in a vault under Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster, without great pomp. All the great Officers of State broke their staves over the grave according to form." There may not have been the usual pomp, but we know that the Yeomen of the Guard watched the royal bier and carried the coffin to the grave.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII

KING JAMES II. 1685-1688

UNLIKE his predecessors on the throne of England, James II. became King somewhat late in life. During the troublous past he had spent most of his life abroad, fighting under the famous Turenne as his personal aide-de-camp. By sheer merit he rose in a few years to the rank of Lieut.-General and to the envied position of the command of one of Turenne's Divisions. He returned with his brother, Charles II., in 1660, and at once threw himself with vigour into public affairs. He was offered and accepted the post of Lord High Admiral. He determined that the appointment should not be a mere empty honour. He made the affairs of the Navy a careful and thoughtful study, and drew up a pamphlet entitled "The King's Navy, and how it could and ought to be canonically managed." This book remained a standard work on the Navy for more than a century. But he was a man of action besides being a student of the art of naval warfare. As he had fought on land so did he now fight at sea, and many a time he led the fleets of England to victory. He could claim indeed to have given the Dutch a more crushing defeat than almost any other English Admiral. He was a gallant soldier, a daring sailor and a most accomplished man. It was owing to his strenuous efforts that the army in the reign of his brother, Charles II., was not totally disbanded, and that it became for the first time in English history a permanent organized force—in reality a standing army.

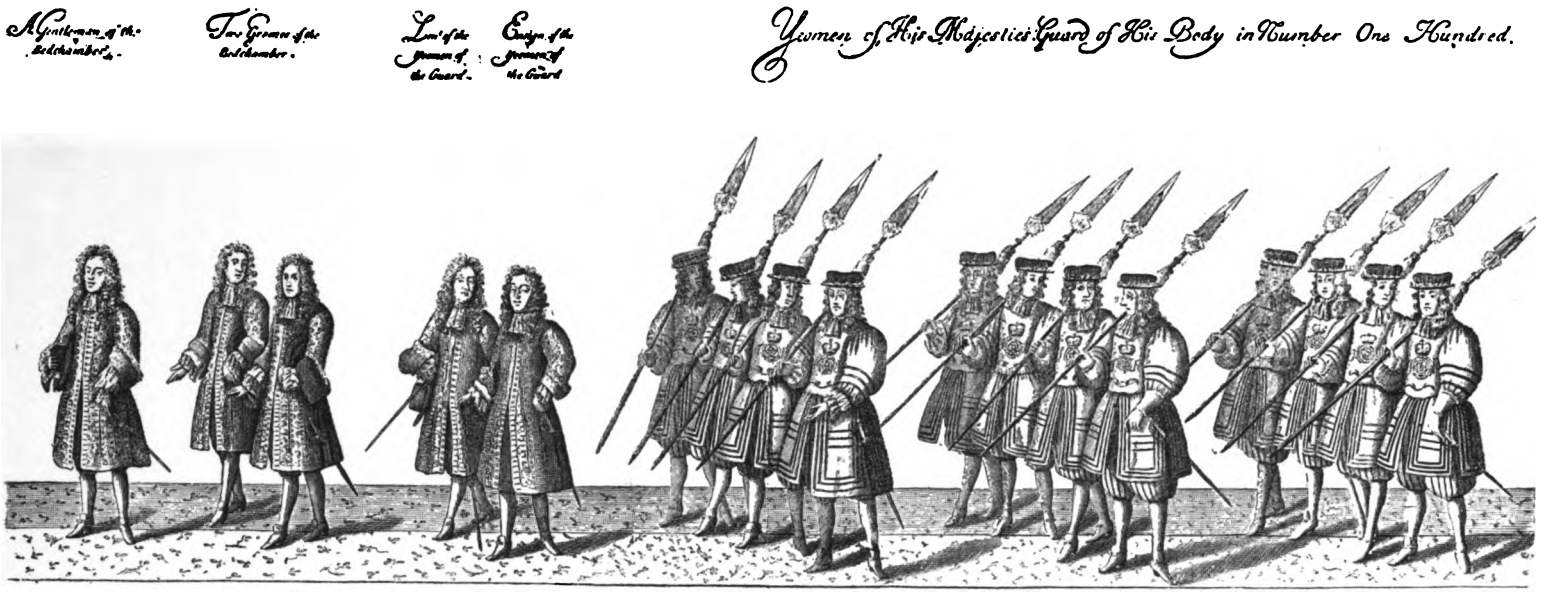
Immediately James was proclaimed King, Viscount Grandison and all the officers and Yeomen of the Guard were re-sworn in according to the ancient custom. Whatever King James II. did was thorough, and we are not surprised to find that the accounts and illustrations of his Coronation are more minute and more profuse than those describing that of any previous monarch. We can trace the King's supervision in the great Coronation work which was drawn up and published by Sandford in the same year. His account of the proceedings is so graphic, and the engravings are so fine, that we have

Digitized by Google

no hesitation in producing both. The Guard came on duty quite early in the day, and mustering in full strength were employed in keeping the doors of the Prince's lodgings, the House of Lords, the Painted Chamber, Courts of Requests and other adjacent places, being strongly posted in Westminster Hall next below the Gentlemen Pensioners. Turning to the part that interests us most, Sandford tells us that when the procession from Westminster Hall to the Abbey was formed, the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, George Villiers, Viscount Grandison (an Irish peer), marched immediately in rear of the King's train-bearers. Near him, on the right hand, was the Duke of Northumberland, Captain of his Majesty's troops of Horse Guards, who had on his right hand the Earl of Huntingdon, Captain of the Gentlemen Pensioners. Then came the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, and next the Lieutenant of the Yeomen of the Guard, Thomas Howard, Esquire; and on his left the Ensign of the Yeomen of the Guard, Henry Dutton Colt, Esquire. "Then followed the four Corporals or Exons [*sic*], namely Robert Sayers Esquire, William Haughton Esquire, William Barlow Esquire, Thomas Orme Esquire, leading the Yeomen of his Majesties Guard of his Body, being in number one hundred. They marched four abreast with partizans on their shoulders (for none of them carried carabines that day). Their coats were of red broad cloth with large sleeves gathered at the shoulder and wrists, full deep skirts, also gathered at the waste, with large breeches of the same, guarded with thick black velvet an inch in breadth. Upon their breasts and backs was embroidered, embossed, and enriched with silver plate gilt, the Rose and Crown, with his Majesty's cipher, J. R., and underneath on a scroll of gold the King's motto, *Dieu et mon Droit*, in black letters. . . . Their bonnets were of black velvet, banded with white, crimson, and blue ribbon, interwoven with large knots of the same; with grey worsted stockings and waste-belts of buff. Charles Villiers, Esquire, a younger son of the Viscount Grandison, being absent, Mr. Thomas Coleman, Deputy Clerk of the Checque, was ordered to march in the rear, and closed the procession."

The King's reign was a short but a very busy one. Perhaps the most interesting event of the time, from an historical point of view, was the creation of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle in 1687. When James II. succeeded to the throne of England there was only one Order of Knighthood. There were Knights of the Bath, Knights of the Sword, but the only great Royal Order with insignia of its own was the Order of the Garter, founded by King Edward III. in 1349 and dedicated with its well-known motto—still the royal motto of the sovereigns of England—"Evil be to him who evil

Digitized by Google



LIEUTENANT, ENSIGN, AND YEOMEN OF HIS MAJESTY'S GUARD OF HIS BODY.

CORONATION PROCESSION OF KING JAMES II. ON THE 23RD APRIL, 1685. THE OFFICERS AND YEOMEN OF THE GUARD CLOSE THE PROCESSION.
From Sandford's great work, 1685.

Digitized by Google

thinks,"[1] to St. George of Cappadocia and St. Edward the Confessor. James was minded to turn to Scotland for help in the troublous times before him, and, so that he might have some reward at his disposal beyond mere money, he created the great Scottish Order of the Thistle, and dedicated it, with its significant motto, "No one annoys me with impunity," to St. Andrew, the patron saint of Scotland. The Order shortly fell into abeyance, but was revived and enlarged by Queen Anne in 1703, the eight Knights of which it originally consisted being increased to twelve.

The King spent most of his time in remodelling the army and holding numerous reviews of the troops in the camp formed on Hounslow Heath. Both at home and abroad he was always attended by forty of his faithful Yeomen of the Guard. They were in truth "Guarde of the Kynge's Body." When the King proceeded on his progresses, or moved by road from palace to palace, the Guard attended him on horseback. A portion of the Guard was always detailed to wait upon the Queen, and these Yeomen had separate allowances. Viscount Grandison remained Captain of the Guard throughout the whole of the reign of James II., and retained the post even after the accession of William and Mary; but the day before their Coronation he was relieved by the Earl of Manchester, having held the post for twenty-seven years, through *two* reigns. The King dined with the Lord Mayor on the 9th November, 1687. He re-issued the Ordinances of the Guard which had been drawn up and maintained during the previous reign.

The next year saw an abrupt conclusion to the reign of James II., one entirely brought about by himself. Why a man of such undoubted courage as was King James II. should have fled from the country on the approach of William of Orange must ever remain a psychological enigma.

[1] We have given the old well-known rendering of "Honi soit qui mal y pense." The more correct translation would be: "Shame be to him who thinks evil of it."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1

2

3

1. Queen Anne.

2. King William III.

3. Queen Mary II.

(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle.)

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIII

KING WILLIAM III AND QUEEN MARY. 1689-1702

THE reign of William and Mary teems with interest from the day when William, Prince of Orange, landed at Torbay on the 5th of November, 1688, to the day of his death at Kensington Palace on the 8th of March, 1702. Surely no monarch ever came to the throne under stranger circumstances than did this austere, reserved and stern King William III. Called to this country by the united voice of many of the leading military and political men of England, he came not for the purpose of wresting the throne from his father-in-law, James II., but rather for the purpose of supporting him in the great fight then raging between the Roman Catholic and Protestant religions. He came not as heir to the throne, nor did he come to support the claims of his wife to that position. In peace he landed in the quiet little fishing bay in Devonshire; in peace he advanced on London; and we have the curious situation of a foreign potentate accompanied by a foreign army, and supported by a large number of the people of the land, taking up his quarters in one of the King's palaces in London, while the reigning monarch was residing in another. William came not as a conqueror, and when James, with a last flicker of that fiery courage which had won for him renown on the plains of Brittany and Normandy in his younger days, wished to give him battle, William avoided it, even at the risk of his name and crown. He was almost a suppliant when he begged that the great question of religious supremacy might be referred to Parliament. Even when James, in that inexplicable manner commented on in the last chapter, fled the country, he would accept no position without its being sanctioned by the Lords in Council. He would preside in council, attend Parliament and advise, but he would not accept the Regency. He would not accept the Crown on behalf of his wife, eldest daughter of James II. She would not accept the Crown, her husband being King Consort. At last William announced their united decision and his intention of returning to Holland. But, if he went, who was

Digitized by Google

1

2

3

1. Queen Anne.
2. King William III.
3. Queen Mary II.

(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle.)

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIII

KING WILLIAM III AND QUEEN MARY. 1689-1702

THE reign of William and Mary teems with interest from the day when William, Prince of Orange, landed at Torbay on the 5th of November, 1688, to the day of his death at Kensington Palace on the 8th of March, 1702. Surely no monarch ever came to the throne under stranger circumstances than did this austere, reserved and stern King William III. Called to this country by the united voice of many of the leading military and political men of England, he came not for the purpose of wresting the throne from his father-in-law, James II., but rather for the purpose of supporting him in the great fight then raging between the Roman Catholic and Protestant religions. He came not as heir to the throne, nor did he come to support the claims of his wife to that position. In peace he landed in the quiet little fishing bay in Devonshire; in peace he advanced on London; and we have the curious situation of a foreign potentate accompanied by a foreign army, and supported by a large number of the people of the land, taking up his quarters in one of the King's palaces in London, whilst the reigning monarch was residing in another. William came not as a conqueror, and when James, with a last flicker of that fiery courage which had won for him renown on the plains of Brittany and Normandy in his younger days, wished to give him battle, William avoided it, even at the risk of his name and cause. He was almost a suppliant when he begged that the great question of religious supremacy might be referred to Parliament. Even when James, in that inexplicable manner commented on in the last chapter, fled the country, he would accept no position without its being sanctioned by the Lords in Council. He would preside in council, attend Parliament and advise, but he would not accept the Regency. He would not accept the Crown on behalf of his wife, eldest daughter of James II. She would not accept the Crown, her husband being King Consort. At last William announced their united decision and his intention of returning to Holland. But, if he went, who was

Digitized by Google

to occupy the throne? Both Houses of Parliament met in conference on the 6th of February, 1689, and decided the throne to be vacant, and that the Prince and Princess of Orange should be declared King and Queen. Mary arrived on the 11th, and on the next day the historic scene took place when Lord Halifax, in the name of the Estates of the Realm, formally tendered the Crown to them both in the great Banqueting Chamber at Whitehall. It was accepted, and on the 11th of April William and Mary were crowned King and Queen of England in Westminster Abbey.

The Yeomen of the Guard were on duty at Whitehall on the night of December 15th, 1688, when James left the palace for the last time. They were on duty at that same palace when William was offered and accepted the vacant throne. It is another proof of the permanency of the Guard. Viscount Grandison, the Captain, and his officers had sworn allegiance to James II., so when he finally left the country they were re-sworn to his successor. James's Guard became William's without break of continuity. As long as the former occupied his palace as King, it was his Body Guard. When he fled they continued to guard his palace. They received him with due honour when he returned for those last few days, and they were on duty, but powerless to stop him, when he made his second and final attempt. They attended, under their new Captain, the Earl of Manchester, their new King and Queen at their united Coronation at Westminster Abbey, just as they had attended all former sovereigns, but an eye-witness would probably have noticed a peculiar innovation in the embroidery of their splendid coats. From the time of the founder of the Guard it had been the rigid custom to embroider on the coats the initial of the sovereign alone, not of his consort, and that custom has been maintained ever since; but the circumstances were peculiar. Mary was heir to the throne, and should in the ordinary course of events have succeeded to it, but when offered she refused it except on the condition that her husband be crowned King. He must be the King, and then she would accept the Queenship. And so it came to pass, that for the first and last time the uniform of the Guard bore the united initials of the King and Queen of England, and as if to emphasize the affectionate tie connecting them, the initials were entwined thus:

WILLIAM AND MARY.

REX. REGINA.

Nor did the Queen shrink from the responsibilities of her high office,

Digitized by Google

for whilst William was always fighting on the Continent against his old enemy, France, Mary was quietly controlling affairs at home with a firm and steady hand.

Naturally, however, William's personality almost entirely overshadowed that of Mary. We should know something of this man, who had found his way to the throne of England in such a curious manner. William, Prince of Orange, was the son of William, Prince of Orange, and his wife, daughter of Charles I. He was a man of small stature and weak constitution, devoted to study, and an accomplished linguist, being proficient in Dutch, French, English and German, and understanding Spanish, Italian and Latin. On arrival in England we are told that the qualities which created the greatest impression on all who saw him were his grave self-control and impenetrable reserve. This was the keynote of his character. He was absorbed by one great aim and ambition. He came to England, he accepted the Crown in furtherance of it. It was to save the United Provinces from the overwhelming power of Louis XIV., and to lead a coalition of the European Powers against this hated tyrant. As President of the States-General, he had sheltered the poor Huguenots who had fled from those awful massacres in France after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes. He constituted himself the Champion of Protestantism, and in furtherance of that object he offered his services and his troops to his father-in-law, James II. How miserably his offer failed we know. And so he came to England to fight the cause himself.

The enthusiasm of the Coronation having waned, two questions assumed grave proportions in the eyes of the people. One aggravated the other. One of the last acts of James was to order the Army, which he had been instrumental in establishing in his brother Charles II.'s reign, to be disbanded; one of the first acts of William was to have it reformed and reorganized. The force was in a discontented state owing to arrears of pay being still unsettled. This position of affairs was rendered the more dangerous by the presence of William's own army. Orders were at once issued for the Irish soldiers belonging to it to be sent back to the Continent, though even that was a somewhat dangerous expedient in view of coming events; but when the people demanded that the Dutch Guards should also be deported, William demurred. It was but natural that he should wish to keep his own personal Guards around him. We think that the King did not fear for his own person, but he wished to retain them for his future operations and expeditions against France. We have no reason whatever for believing that he brought any of his Dutch Guards into the palace to supplant the Yeomen of the Guard. In fact we know that one of the earliest matters which engaged his attention

Digitized by Google

was the placing of the Yeomen of the Guard on a proper and efficient footing. It would appear from the records of the Guard that a number of the older members had become effete during the previous reigns, and this being brought to the notice of the King, he ordered them to be replaced, and the Guard to be brought up to its full establishment. The King appointed the Earl of Manchester to be Captain *vice* Grandison, who on retirement after twenty-seven years of command was granted a special pension of £1,000 a year. The following officers were confirmed in their respective posts.

Thomas Howard, Esq., Lieutenant.
Thomas Maule, Esq., Ensign.
Charles Villiers, Esq., Clerk of the Cheque.

Richard Uphill, Esq. John Biggs, Esq. William Haughton, Esq. Robert Sayers, Esq.	Corporals (now Exons).

Such was the roll of the officers of the Guard as it appeared in full strength at the Coronation on the 11th April, 1689. We have it on record that the Yeomen were on duty and attended the King and Queen from the very first day at Whitehall, at the Coronation in Westminster Abbey and at St. James's Palace. We think the historical statement that King William employed his Dutch Guards about his person is a mistake and arose from the word "Guards" having been used. Just as we now speak of the Household troops as Life Guards, Grenadier Guards and so on, so the personal Dutch force accompanying William were designated Dutch Guards. The Household troops carry on all the outside duties in guarding the palaces, but they do not perform any state duties inside. These are and always have been performed by the Yeomen of the Guard. It may therefore be taken for granted that William never employed his Dutch Guards inside the palaces, but may have placed them on duty outside. This could not last, and they were sent back to Holland and replaced by our own Household troops, much to the satisfaction of everyone.

For a year William employed himself in reorganizing the army and consolidating his position in England. This position grew stronger day by day, by reason of the open preparations being made by France to support James in an attempt to regain the throne. Parliament met in April, 1690, and unanimously and enthusiastically voted William ample supplies for declaring and carrying on war against France. They urged on him instant action. But this born soldier, who had won his spurs for gallantry in the

Digitized by Google

field in his former wars against France from 1672 to 1678, who was never so happy, never showed to such advantage as on the field of battle, needed no urging. It was his great aim, his great ambition, to fight France to the death, but he was not to be moved from the line of action he had carefully matured. James had landed in Ireland, supported by French and other mercenaries. He must be dealt with first, and so on the 4th June, 1690, William sailed with a part of his reorganized army to meet his own father-in-law on the field of battle. The personal preparations for his taking the field were of the most modest description; rather those of a subordinate fighting soldier than those of a great King. The old warrants tell us of "a travelling tent house with two proper wagons, a field bedstead 3½ ft. wide, Pavillian Bases and crymson Damask and silk fringes and feather-bed and bolster, one mattress, quilt, one holland quilt, three blankets, a down pillow and a counterpain, four chairs with backs, and two window curtains of crymson damask suitable to the bed, a looking glass, table and stands, twelve cane chairs with backs, a large flap table and a smaller flap table, . . . and then a bedstead, bed and furniture for the servants and some drugget for the use of the Staff Officer of the Guard in waiting." The King was accompanied by the Earl of Manchester, Captain, and some of the Officers and Yeomen of the Guard, and many other nobles.

On the 14th of June the King landed at Carrickfergus and at once pushed on to join his army and take immediate action. On the 20th he arrived at Hilsborough and published an order, or rather a proclamation, that he intended to prosecute the war with vigour. Pressing forward he reached the Boyne, and hearing that James had repassed the river on the 29th, made preparations to attack him at once. At daybreak on the 30th the King moved his army forward in three lines. At 9 a.m., having pushed ahead, he found himself within two miles of Drogheda. Whilst the army was arriving and forming up for the attack, William again moved to the front and dismounted near the ford, only two hundred paces from the river west of the enemy's camp. This was too good a chance to be missed, and James's artillery opened fire on the royal group. The first shot killed one of the suite—we know not if it was a Yeoman of the Guard—and two horses, the second struck the King on the shoulder and wounded him. A report beginning to spread that the King was killed, he remounted directly his wound had been dressed, and rode round his army, receiving an enthusiastic reception. The cannonade went on all day. At nine at night he called a Council of War and declared his intention of crossing the river early in the morning and attacking James. At midnight he again rode round the whole

Digitized by Google

army, ordering every man to wear *a green sprig in his hat*, to distinguish them from the enemy, who had white paper in theirs, and animated them with his own confidence of the result of the forthcoming battle. With that he went to rest for a few hours. He was up with the dawn and ordered the advance. As the historian of the battle says: "The King was everywhere, animating everyone by his great and cool courage." Riding up to the Inniskillings he asked them what they would do for him? Their answer was to charge with the King at their head. He was in the thick of the fight, but fortunately was not badly wounded, only having a piece of his boot carried away by a cannon-ball. James fled, and the great Battle of the Boyne was won. Though there was more work for both King William and his army, the influence of this victory on the country was great. But the effect on the army was electrical, the splendid courage displayed by their King spread throughout all ranks, and officers and men were ready to follow him anywhere. At the siege of Limerick, where again he was nearly killed, King William, having no artillery, ordered his men to storm the city; they tried, but failed, as was indeed inevitable, but they made an attempt which few troops would have emulated. Sir William Dutton Colt, who is said to have been with the King, wrote on July 18th: "The gallant behaviour of the King hath the prayers and the fears of all his friends, lest any disaster should befall him." There was a Henry Dutton Colt, a corporal (or Exon) of the Yeomen of the Guard at the time. Is there not perhaps a mistake in the initials, and may not Corporal Henry of the Guard with the King have been the actual writer, and his brother, Sir William, have been the recipient of the original letter?

We must not stay to dwell on the King's visits to Dublin, his proclamations, his reduction of Waterford. He was, as we have seen, a man of action, and having gained the end for which he came, he returned at once to England. So pleased was William with the behaviour of his Guard in Ireland, that he determined to take them with him on his forthcoming campaigns on the Continent, and he ordered the Captain, the Earl of Manchester, to choose thirty-two of the Yeomen for special instructions in musket exercise. Each chosen Yeoman was to receive a carbine, a bucket and a cartouche box. We have the original warrant of issue and the original roll of these thirty-two chosen Yeomen.[1]

It would be impossible to follow in detail the almost yearly expeditions which the King made to Holland. Though they knew and admitted that it was but natural that he should love his own countrymen the best, the

[1] See Appendix VII., page 238.

Digitized by Google

people of England viewed with a certain amount of disfavour this strong preference of William. They had come to care for their austere, immovable, fighting King, and they would have grown to care for him still more if he would have let them; but no sooner had they received him with fireworks and bonfires, and no sooner had they shouted themselves hoarse in welcoming him, no sooner had a willing Parliament voted him supplies, than he was off to his beloved Fatherland, where, notwithstanding that he was always surrounded by his Yeomen of the Guard, he always received if anything a still warmer welcome. But both nations were soon to see that his was to be no idle life, that he had definite reasons for these expeditions. The Crown of England had made him the supreme head of the Coalition of the smaller States of Europe, which had been tyrannized over by Louis XIV. of France. He called a great meeting of the Powers and Electors of Principalities and Duchies at the Hague in January, 1691, and addressed representatives from many other kingdoms on the necessity for "the maintenance of the Liberties of Europe." He impressed on them the absolute necessity for united action, and offered personally to lead their armies against their common enemy. Thus his life was spent year after year almost without a break, from 1691 to 1701. He generally left England in early spring, put himself at the head of the united forces of the Confederacy, remained in the field drilling his army, fighting his battles, conducting sieges and negotiations, resting for a while at his favourite quarters at the Loo, enjoying his hunting, the only relaxation he ever allowed himself, till the autumn, when he would return to the Hague to settle all the plans for the forthcoming spring campaign. This being over, he generally sailed for England in October. The six winter months he devoted to affairs of State in his island home. What a life for a man of weak constitution! His courage never forsook him. He was present at the Battle of Neerwinden or Landen in 1693. He was wounded three times whilst personally leading regiments to the charge. In 1695 we find our King in the trenches before the Castle of Namur, personally directing the operations; many men are killed around his Majesty, yet he will not leave. The castle capitulates, and a great blow is struck at France and Louis her King. And so his life went on. Devotion to duty was the watchword of King William III.'s life. Nothing could break the indomitable spirit wrapped up in that frail body. When his beloved wife and Queen died in his arms on that winter's day in Kensington Palace in 1694-5, it was a terrible shock, yet we find him very shortly afterwards presiding in Council and supervising the Acts dealing with the question of Army discipline and many other questions of State importance.

Digitized by Google

He would not allow his grief to interfere with those great aims of his life, and within a month of laying her in her last resting-place, he sailed again to preside at the councils of the States-General at the Hague, and to exhibit that reckless courage of his in the trenches before the Castle of Namur.

It was impossible that such a man as King William, the leader of such a coalition of Protestant States against Roman Catholic Empires, should escape from the bane of such rulers, assassination. He was becoming too powerful; he must be removed. He was watched, and those methodical habits of his were carefully noted. But the ever-present and vigilant Yeomen of the Guard were the supreme difficulty to be overcome. There were four distinct plots.

The first was to attack him at night in his palace at Kensington.

The second, to strike him on his way to St. James's Palace for service on Sunday.

The third, to kill him in a narrow lane at Richmond on his return from hunting.

All these three were given up, because in each case he would be surrounded by his Yeomen of the Guard.

A fourth, with devilish ingenuity, was agreed upon. Saturday, the 15th of February, 1696, was the day chosen. It was the King's favourite hunting day at Richmond. He had to cross the Thames by a ferry-boat at Queen's Ferry. It was noticed that the King's coach went across first in the ferry-boat; the five or six of the Yeomen of the Guard were left on the Surrey side until the boat returned for them. For a few minutes the King would be alone and unguarded. That was to be the moment for the assassination. Mercifully, the whole design was disclosed and frustrated. Late on the previous night the King had received at Kensington Palace a Mr. Prendegast, who hurriedly gave warning of the plot to murder him on his return from hunting the next day, at the Ferry between Turnham Green and Brentford. The King reluctantly abandoned his intention of hunting as usual. There was an immense wave of indignation throughout the land. The House of Commons formed themselves into an association to stand by the King, and to maintain the succession of the Houses of Orange and Hanover for ever. It was not enough for his faithful Guard to continue to do their daily duty, but they must needs present a humble address to their King and Master and tender their congratulations; further, in expressing their horror at the plot, they state their determination to be more than ever vigilant and preserve his Majesty's safety with their own lives. This address, which is amongst the

Digitized by Google

King William III.'s Reception at the Hague, January, 1691.
The Yeomen of the Guard line the Approaches to the Palace and surround the State Coach.
From an engraving by R. de Hooge.

Digitized by Google

Records of the Guard, is signed by the Earl of Manchester and all the Officers and Yeomen of the Guard.[1]

There is but one other event to which we need refer, and that is the reception of Peter the Great by the King at Whitehall in 1697. He came, as we are aware, *incognito*, to see this island home of ours with all its teeming industries, its great shipbuilding yards, its factories, its hardy people, its soldier King. But he would not accept any state reception, and so we are told he was received by the King in a small gallery off the State Rooms just as an ambassador.

A few words may well be devoted to that gallant Captain of the Guard who for thirteen long years held his post by the side of the King on the battlefield and in the palace alike. The biographer of the Earl of Manchester describes him as a man of middle height, with an elegant figure and expressive features. He was a man of the highest integrity and great application, and, as such, was continually selected by both King William and his successor, Queen Anne, for negotiations requiring the most delicate handling, notable instances being his missions as ambassador to Venice in 1697-8, Paris 1699-1701, Vienna 1706-8. On being appointed Secretary of State for the North in January, 1702, he relinquished the captaincy of the Guard after holding it for nigh fourteen years. He was succeeded by the Marquess of Hartington, of whom more anon.

But the King's career of ceaseless energy was drawing to a close. William began to age from the moment of his wife's death. He was a comparatively young man, his age being but fifty-two years when he met with the accident which indirectly caused his death in 1702. In the field for many months of the year, sharing the hardships of his soldiers, devoting himself to affairs of State with a closeness and assiduity more appropriate to a minister than to a King, William gave himself but scanty rest. Had he been possessed of a stronger physique, he might have been spared for many long years to preside over the destinies of England and Holland. It was not to be. The frail body began to bend under the strain. He grew infirm, and confided to the Earl of Portland that he would not live to see another summer. Against all advice he would continue his hunting. On the 21st of February, 1702, his horse fell with him and broke his collar-bone. He was at once conveyed to Hampton Court, where it was set. He would not rest, but insisted on being conveyed to his favourite palace at Kensington, so full of loving memories of his married life. Day by day we read how he would walk up and down the long gallery, though

[1] See Appendix XVI., page 288, for facsimile of this Address.

Digitized by Google

his knees became so affected that he could barely crawl; day by day he became weaker. At last the dauntless spirit flickered out, and England was without its soldier King. The Yeomen of the Guard under the command of their new chief, the Marquess of Hartington, attended their lord and master even in death. In sorrow they bore him to the grave on the 12th of April, 1702. "Wrapped in their Black 'Caules,' with black fringes to their Partizans, Crape Bands round their bonnets or hats, black gloves, swords, etc., and other things not thought of," the stalwart Yeomen stood in silence round all that remained of the chief, whom it had been their honour and privilege to attend and protect as King of England.[1]

[1] Some have cast doubts on the warmth of King William's affection for his consort. Reserved and undemonstrative he was; but at his death was found, firmly bound to his arm by a black ribbon a ring containing a lock of Mary's hair.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV

QUEEN ANNE. 1702-1714

THE succession was to pass without the friction and turmoil which had been such prominent features on some former occasions. Whilst King William III. lay dying at his favourite palace in Kensington, Princess Anne was dwelling in St. James's Palace, where she had been in residence since the death of her elder sister, the late Queen, in December, 1694. That sad event had brought about a reconciliation between William and his wife's sister. It had not been altogether the fault of either that any rupture had ever taken place, so when he lost his wife, he offered no opposition to Anne's return to Court, and placed St. James's Palace at her disposal as a town residence. As heiress to the crown he provided her with a Court of her own, almost as if she had been a Queen Consort, and directed that a portion of the Yeomen of the Guard be detached for permanent duty in attendance on her person.

On that gloomy March morning, when King William breathed his last and the high Court functionaries hastened to announce the fact to Anne at St. James's Palace, the transition from Princess to Queen, from heir to the throne to reigning monarch, was as easy and uneventful as it could well have been.

The reign of "Good Queen Anne" stands out in striking contrast, as regards this history, with that of William III. Though the great confederate army created, united and led by King William, was still in the field; though its operations were being continued with the same aim and objects by the man of master mind on whose shoulders had fallen his glorious mantle; though this army was largely composed of British troops and commanded by the most brilliant of his generals, certainly one of the most brilliant the British army has ever had; though the victories of that general and that army were, if anything, still more brilliant than any of King William's, still they cannot have the same place in this history, they cannot share our record of the reign of Queen Anne. From the day on

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV

[illegible] 1702-1714

[illegible] was to pass without the friction and turmoil [illegible] had been such prominent features on some former [illegible]sions. When King William III lay dying at his favorite [illegible] palace in Kensington, Princess Anne was [illegible] in St. [illegible] James's Palace, where she had been [illegible] [illegible] Queen, in December, 1694. That [illegible] [illegible]en between William and his wife's sister [illegible] [illegible] of error that any rupture had ever [illegible] [illegible] no opposition to Anne's re[illegible] [illegible] her disposal as a town re[illegible] [illegible] with a Court of her own, the [illegible] [illegible] that a portion of the [illegible] [illegible] duty in attendance on her perso[illegible] [illegible], when King William breathed his [illegible] The news [illegible] hastened to announce the fact to Anne [illegible] St. James's Palace. The transition from Princess to Queen, from heir to the throne to reigning monarch, was as easy and uneventful as it could well have been.

The [illegible] of "Good Queen Anne" stands out in striking contrast, as [illegible] history, with that of William III. Though the great con[illegible] [illegible] led by King William, was still in the [illegible] being continued with the same aim and [illegible] mind on whose shoulders had fallen his [illegible] army was largely composed of British troops [illegible] most brilliant of his generals, certainly one of the [illegible] army he ever had; though the victories of that general [illegible] [illegible] something, still more brilliant than any of King William's, [illegible] have the same place in this history, they cannot share our [illegible] the reign of Queen Anne. From the day on

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

28TH CAPTAIN.
VISCOUNT TOWNSHEND.
20th September, 1707.
From an engraving in the British Museum.

30TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF DERBY.
20th September, 1715.
From an engraving.
Lent by Henry Graves & Co., Pall Mall.

31ST CAPTAIN.
EARL OF CHESTERFIELD.
20th May, 1723.
From a painting in the Earl of Chesterfield's Collection.

33RD CAPTAIN.
EARL OF ASHBURNHAM.
15th August, 1731.
From a painting in the Earl of Ashburnham's Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

which King William III. returned from his last expedition to Holland in November, 1701—only four months before his death—through the present reign and for some time after, the Yeomen of the Guard took no part in active service. Therefore the glorious victories of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenaarde and Malplaquet, under the skilful guidance and leadership of the renowned Duke of Marlborough, can have no place in our history. The King was dead; the Guard were attending on the Queen. But if their actual duties as fighting soldiers were less, their state duties were more. If they could not be on the field of battle, they could attend their Queen and take part in those great Thanksgiving Services at St. Paul's, which followed every victory and formed such frequent and popular state pageants in her reign, during the first decade of the eighteenth century.

Within two days of her accession, Queen Anne, attended by the Yeomen of the Guard, addressed in person both Houses of Parliament, her Guard marching behind, in front, and on each side of her coach; and within six weeks she was crowned Queen with great pomp and ceremony in Westminster Abbey. There were the usual gathering and marshalling of the grand procession in Westminster Hall, and the usual march into the Abbey. Then came the full Coronation Service and the return to the Hall, where the Queen partook of dinner. After the banquet, with all its quaint and ancient customs, she retired with her Guard to St. James's Palace. The officers of the Guard on duty were:

The Marquess of Hartington, Captain.
Thomas Maule, Esq., Lieutenant.
Richard Uphill, Esq., Ensign.
Charles Hanbury, Esq., Clerk of the Cheque.
Robert Sawyers, Esq.,
Richard Uphill, Esq.,
Paul Cotton, Esq.,
George Davenent, Esq.,
} Corporals.

Maule and Uphill had served for many years under William III. It is a strange thing that they were not sworn or re-sworn in, as customary, *immediately* after the demise of the late sovereign, but only *after* the Coronation. The case of the Marquess of Hartington was specially peculiar. According to the Lord Chamberlain's records, he was appointed on 18th January, 1702, *vice* Manchester. This was certificated on the 28th, but he was not actually sworn in till the 29th of May following.

On the 12th of November, 1702, Queen Anne made the first of those

Digitized by Google

eight imposing state pilgrimages to St. Paul's Cathedral, for the purpose of attending a public Thanksgiving Service. The occasion was the capture of the French fleet and Spanish galleons on the 22nd October; and shortly afterwards she received the King of Spain with great magnificence at Windsor Castle, the Marquess of Hartington, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, being present to receive him and conduct him with all state to the royal presence.

It was not long after her Coronation that Queen Anne, the last of the Stuarts, signed the Manual for a Commission to treat for the Union of England and Scotland, which virtually took place when James VI. became James I. of England in 1603. But this Union had, as it were, never been consummated.

The coats of the Yeomen of the Guard still bore, when Queen Anne came to the throne, merely the Tudor Rose of the Houses of York and Lancaster. The House of Stuart had occupied the English throne for over one hundred years, yet no emblem of the connection between the two countries existed in acknowledgement of it. It took even now five years to bring the negotiations to a successful termination, for it was not till the 1st of May, 1707, that the Union of England and Scotland, under the title of Great Britain, was proclaimed. On October 25th the first Parliament of England and Scotland met. All differences having been laid to rest, the Thistle,[1] the national emblem of Scotland, was joined to the Rose of England, and by the Queen's command the joint emblems were embroidered on the coats of the Yeomen of the Guard. It was evident that for years past there had been a growing desire in Scotland to foster the establishment of the Union. We think one of the signs of the existence of this feeling was shown, when the Company of Scottish Archers in Edinburgh petitioned Queen Anne to grant them a Royal Charter of Incorporation. To this the Queen readily assented, and the present Royal Body Guard of Scotland steps for the first time on to the stage of English history. One would certainly have anticipated that in a country so tenacious of its traditions, amongst a people so proud of their fighting past, an unbroken record of the Body Guard of their Kings would have been found in the history of Scotland. Unfortunately it is not so. All that their historians can tell us, is that their Kings had a Body Guard of Archers from the earliest times, and that James IV. was not slain on the battlefield of Flodden, on the 9th September, 1513, until the last man of his Archer Guard had perished in the endeavour to save his sovereign's life. One would have expected to find also that when James VI.

[1] See plate, Development of Embroideries on the Coats of the Guard, No. 5, page 32.

Digitized by Google

of Scotland became in 1603 James I. of England, his Archer Guard would not have entirely disappeared. But this apparently was the case, for Sir James Balfour Paul, the historian of the Royal Company of Archers, does not attempt to trace any connection between it and the ancient Archer Guard of the Scottish kings. He only claims for the Royal Company an organized existence from 1676, when several Scottish noblemen and gentlemen formed themselves into a corps, "for the encouragement of the noble and useful recreation of archery." It is quite clear that it was the wish and intention of these noblemen and gentlemen to take on themselves something more than the position of an archery company, from the title of "King's Company of Archers," which they assumed from the day the Privy Council of Scotland approved and signed their laws and regulations in 1667. It is more than a coincidence that this occurred at the very time when a Stuart king (Charles II.) was reorganizing his two great English Body Guards, and placing them on a military basis. It must not be forgotten, too, that whenever an English sovereign has visited Scotland, the Scots have always claimed the right of protecting his person directly he, or she, stepped over the Border. This was notably the case when Charles I. was crowned in Edinburgh in 1602, and it is said that on this occasion they strongly objected to the presence of the Yeomen of the Guard. In 1822 the Royal Company boldly asserted their position, and petitioned King George IV. to allow them to act as his Body Guard during his forthcoming visit to Scotland. To this his Majesty was graciously pleased to assent, and after a long and chequered career, the Scottish Archers were publicly recognized as the Sovereign's Body Guard of Scotland. Since then they have acted on every public occasion in that capacity, and as Body Guard always present the "reddendo" of three barbed arrows to the sovereign whenever a royal visit is paid to Edinburgh. The corps now comprises over five hundred members, drawn from the nobility and gentry of Scotland. It is organized on a military basis, and has an Adjutant and a Secretary, who acts as Clerk of the Cheque. Large numbers of its members have seen active service and been decorated for wars in all parts of the world. It has a handsome Court dress, and both mess and field-service uniform. Each archer carries a bow and a pair (three) of arrows. The Captain-General takes his position next to the Gold Stick in all royal processions. The Royal Company of Archers is worthy to take its place amongst the three ancient Body Guards of the Kings and Queens of this country. We wish we could say the *four* Royal Body Guards.

In the year 1704 Queen Anne gave to the Battle-axe Guard of Ireland

Digitized by Google

an organization intended to be permanent. We have elsewhere referred to the origin of this Guard in 1520, when it is supposed to have been formed from a portion of the Yeomen of the Guard, who were left in Ireland after the return of the Earl of Surrey, Deputy of King Henry VIII. We feel sure that, like the Scottish Archers, it had a consecutive existence from the distant past, though the Irish records do not claim for it a formal establishment before Queen Anne's warrant of the year 1704. In Appendix VII. we have given all that is known of this ancient Irish Guard. By the military historians it must ever be regarded as a grievous misfortune that no one of the many brilliant writers of the Irish race has preserved to us a record of their national Guard, whose existence was cut short in 1833. England and Wales are well represented by the ancient corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms and the Yeomen of the Guard; Scotland by her Royal Company of Archers; we cannot but lament that the Battle-axe Guard of Ireland no longer survives, to take its national place with the brother body guards of the kingdom.

On the Marquess of Hartington becoming Duke of Devonshire and a Secretary of State in 1707, the Queen was most anxious to bestow the captaincy of the Yeomen on the Earl of Manchester, who was then Ambassador to Vienna. He had been Captain for a long period in King William's reign, and she wished to recall and reinstate him; but political reasons prevailed, and she gave the appointment to Charles, Lord Viscount Townshend, K.G. Charles, Viscount Townshend, had risen into notice and favour by reason of the important political part he played in the negotiations for the union of Scotland and England. His biographer describes him as a man of strict integrity, slow to make up his mind, but quick to act. A handsome, burly man of brusque manners, hot temper, a loyal friend, and with his friends a genial companion, if, we may add, a man with convictions. Brought up a strict Tory, he had no hesitation in seceding to the Whigs on a matter of principle, and later on in life returning to his original party. For this, of course, he suffered, as we shall see. The year after he was appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, he was despatched with Marlborough as Ambassador Extraordinary to the States-General, and we may be quite sure he did not forgo the Captain's ancient prerogative of taking with him a portion of his Yeomen to swell his train and add lustre to his ambassadorial court. He was one of the signatories of the abortive treaty with France, and in 1711, whilst still abroad conducting the negotiations to counteract the effects of the situation created by the retreat of the Swedish army from Poland into Pomerania, he was recalled by the new administration, and

Digitized by Google

QUEEN ANNE AT THE [illegible]

[illegible]

Showing the [illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] organization [illegible] establishment. We have elsewhere referred to [illegible] of the Guard [illegible] where it is supposed to have been formed [illegible] of the Yeomen of the Guard, who were left in Ireland after [illegible] of the Earl of Surrey, Deputy of King Henry VIII. We feel sure that the Scottish Archers, [illegible] had a consecutive existence from the [illegible] though the Irish [illegible] do not claim for it a formal establishment [illegible] Queen Anne's warrant of the year 1704. In Appendix VII. [illegible] that is known of this ancient Irish Guard. By the [illegible] it must ever be regarded as a grievous misfortune that [illegible] brilliant writers of the Irish race has preserved to us [illegible] national Guard, whose existence was cut short in 1835. [illegible] Wales are well represented by the ancient corps of Gentlemen-[illegible] the Yeomen of the Guard; Scotland by her Royal Company [illegible] but [illegible] the Battle-axe Guard of Ireland no longer [illegible] to take its national place with the brother body guards of the kingdom.

On the [illegible] becoming Duke of Devonshire and a Secretary of State [illegible] the Queen was most anxious to bestow the captaincy of the Yeomen [illegible] Earl of Manchester, who was then Ambassador [illegible] Vienna. He had been Captain for a long period in King William's reign, [illegible] wished to recall and reinstate him; but political reasons prevailed, [illegible] ment to Charles, Lord Viscount Townshend, K.G. [illegible] had risen into notice and favour by reason of [illegible] part he played in the negotiations for the union of [illegible] His biographer describes him as a man of strict [illegible] to make up his mind, but quick to act. A handsome, burly [illegible] manners, hot temper, a loyal friend, and with his friends a [illegible] if, we may add, a man with convictions. Brought up a [illegible] Tory, he had no hesitation in seceding to the Whigs on a matter of principle, and later on in life returning to his original party. For this, of course, he suffered, as we shall see. The year after he was appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, he was despatched with Marlborough as Ambassador Extraordinary to the States-General, and we may be quite sure he did not [illegible] Captain's ancient prerogative of taking with him a portion of his Yeomen [illegible] as well his train and add lustre to his ambassadorial court. He [illegible] signatories of the abortive treaty with France, and in 171[illegible] conducting the negotiations to counteract the effects of the [illegible] created by the retreat of the Swedish army from Poland into Pomerania, he was recalled by the new administration, and

Digitized by Google

QUEEN ANNE AT THE INSTALLATION OF THE KNIGHTS OF THE GARTER, AUGUST 4TH, 1713.

From the picture at Kensington Palace painted by Peter Angelis.

Shewing the Thistle on the Embroidery on the Coats of the Guard for the first time.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

relieved of his appointment as Captain of the Guard. Though Viscount Townshend thus passes out of the history of the Guard he had commanded, he continued to serve his Queen and country in many of his old ambassadorial capacities. His hot temper, however, was, we think, always getting him into trouble, for we read that after being Secretary for the Northern Provinces for several years, he was recalled and made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. Again recalled, he is yet after a short interval appointed Lord President of the Council. He proved his strict integrity of character during that wretched commercial cataclysm known in history as "The South Sea Bubble."

We believe that the appointment of a commoner, though the son of a peer, as was Henry Paget, to the captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard is unique in its history. Henry Paget had already done State service as one of Prince George of Denmark's Council when the latter was constituted Lord High Admiral, and he was a Lord of the Treasury when he was appointed to be Captain. The defect in his rank was soon remedied, for the Queen within a few months created him Lord Burton of Burton in Staffordshire. Two years afterwards he succeeded his father as seventh Baron Paget of Beaudesert. In April, 1714, he was appointed Envoy Extraordinary to Hanover, returning to command the Guard both at the funeral of the Queen and at the accession and Coronation of George I., by whom he was created first Earl of Uxbridge. He retained the captaincy until September, 1715, when he resigned it and—according to his biographer—all his appointments, and retired into comparative seclusion.

One of the great ceremonies in which Queen Anne delighted has been handed down to us, in the picture of the installation of the Knights of the Garter on the 4th of August, 1713, painted by Peter Angelis. Quite in the foreground, almost overshadowing the crowds of courtiers, stand two stalwart Yeomen of the Guard with their halberds. Peter Angelis evidently fell into an error which some artists of the present day are constantly committing. The Yeomen are depicted without the cross-belt which was a distinctive feature of their equipment in those times, as it is at present, distinguishing them from the Tower Warders. The clothing warrants of the period[1] show that buff belts were issued for marching and embroidered belts for state occasions. This is a detail; the interest of the picture to us lies in its depicting for the first time the Rose and the Thistle below the Crown of England on the Yeomen's state uniforms and the important position assigned to the Guard at all Court ceremonies.

[1] See Appendix XVII., No. 20, pages 296-297. Carduis = Thistles.

Digitized by Google

The Queen was not only much attached to her Guard, but very proud of them as well. She never moved anywhere without them. They always attended her on her journeys to Bath, which was a favourite residence of hers during the whole of her reign. At all State banquets the Yeomen of the Guard brought up the royal dinner.

The Queen gave her serious attention to the infringements of the ancient privileges of the Guard, inasmuch as although they claimed exemption from parochial duties, they were nevertheless exposed to actions for non-compliance, and the Attorney-General drew up by her instructions orders confirming the Guard in their old rights. In this reign too a benevolent fund was established, whereby each member of the Guard subscribed 10*s.* to provide a sum of £50 for the widow and children of any Yeoman dying on duty. Though we have not direct evidence, we can well imagine that the Queen, who was so well known for her charitable actions, had something to say to the foundation of this fund. At all events, "Queen Anne's Bounty" and its tiny relation, the "Benevolent Fund" of the Guard, came into existence almost in the same year, have been maintained for two hundred years, and are still kept up.

It was as Queen presiding in Council that she declared the selling of offices in her Majesty's Household (a practice then said to be very prevalent) to be highly dishonourable to her Majesty, prejudicial to her service, introductive of corruption and extortion, and discouraging to virtue and true merit. We fear the Guard could not claim exception to this scathing indictment. The good seed was sown, though it was not to bear full fruit until the advent of Queen Victoria. With her the evil entirely disappeared, and, it is needless to say, for ever.

In the year 1711 we find the designation "Exon"[1] used in the warrants of appointments of officers who had heretofore borne that of Corporal, and in some of the warrants both words are used, *i.e.*, "May 7th, 1711. Horace Walpole Esq. appointed Corporal and Exon *vice* Davenant."

The most prominent incident in connection with the Yeomen of the Guard in Queen Anne's reign was that which occurred in March, 1710, on the occasion popularly known as the Sacheverell Riots. Dr. Sacheverell, a celebrated divine, had, on the 5th of November previous, delivered at St. Paul's Cathedral a fierce attack on the Ministry of the day. For this seditious utterance he was impeached, tried and sentenced to be imprisoned. The wrath of London was aroused. Vast crowds assembled and paraded the streets with shouts of "God save the Queen and Dr. Sacheverell!"

[1] For origin of the title Exon, and its introduction into the Guard and the Army, see pages 156-157.

Digitized by Google

Whilst one portion turned their fury against the Bank of England, the rest surrounded St. James's Palace. Knowing that the sympathies of the Queen were with Dr. Sacheverell, they clamoured for her to exercise her prerogative for his release. Lord Sunderland, the Secretary of State, rushed into the royal presence, and at his urgent request her Majesty authorized him to send the Foot and Horse Guards forthwith to disperse the rioters in the City. Captain Horsey, the Exon on duty, was summoned and instructed to turn out the Yeomen of the Guard and disperse the mob which had collected around the palace. Lord Sunderland so forcibly impressed it on Captain Horsey that he must be discreet and proceed to no extremities, that it drew from that officer a reply characteristic of a soldier: "Am I to preach to the mob or am I to fight them?" said he. "If you want preaching, please to send with me some one who is a better hand at holding forth than I am. If you want fighting, it is my trade and I will do my best." Though vast masses of people hung about in the neighbourhood of the palace for the following fortnight, the historian records that by the discreetness of Captain Horsey and the Guard—whether reinforced by a preacher or not, history does not depose—the members of the Ministry passing in and out of the palace were unmolested. The crowds finally dispersed when Sacheverell was released.

In 1713 the health of the Queen began to fail, and she was not equal to carrying out her customary routine of life. For years she had been so crippled with rheumatism that she had been deprived of all walking and riding exercise, but the sporting spirit of the Stuarts lived in her to the last. Queen Anne's special pastime was hunting, and she was so fond of it that when no longer able to ride, she used to attend the meets in a carriage. Swift, with his accustomed cynicism, records this in the following quaint fashion: "The Queen was abroad to-day at Windsor in order to hunt, but finding it disposed to rain, she kept in her coach. She hunts in her chaise with one horse which she drives herself, and *drives furiously like a Jehu and is a mighty Nimrod.*"

In July, 1714, the Queen was taken seriously ill at Windsor, but hearing of serious dissensions amongst her Ministers, she would not listen to advice, and returned to London. The end was close at hand, and on the 1st of August Queen Anne passed away in Kensington Palace, where she had nursed her husband, Prince George of Denmark, on his deathbed in 1708, when after twenty years of happy married life he was taken from her.

The Guard had now to pay their last respects to their good mistress.

Digitized by Google

Laying aside their richly embroidered gold and scarlet uniforms, they donned "black cloathes on which had been sewn the badges of their order, they bore and escorted the body of their late Queen from Kensington Palace to the West Gate of Westminster Abbey, under the command of their Captain Earl Paget."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1

2

3

4

5

1. King George I.

2. King George II.

3. King William IV.

4. King George III.

5. King George IV

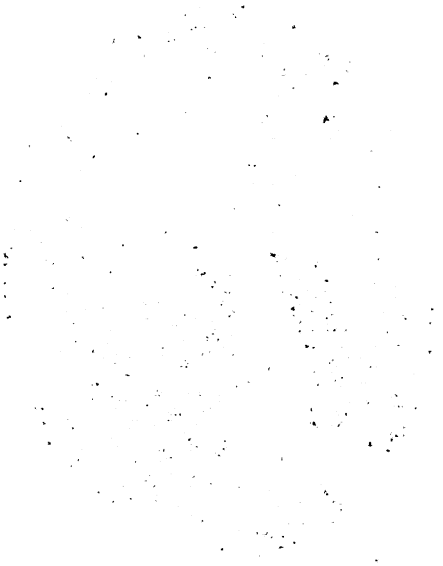
(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle.)

Digitized by Google

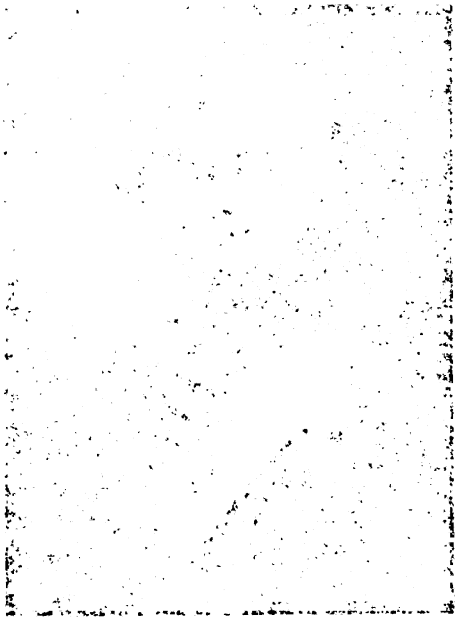
monarch of
of England
ay
e Battle
t his life.
in. Exce
spent in
of Hanover,
pers
Denmark. In 17
the Grand Alliance
and five years afterward
mmand of the Imp
per Rhine. This be
years. In 1710 he
borough bre
career as a
Dunkirk
seen more
most Hence
life was
of con-

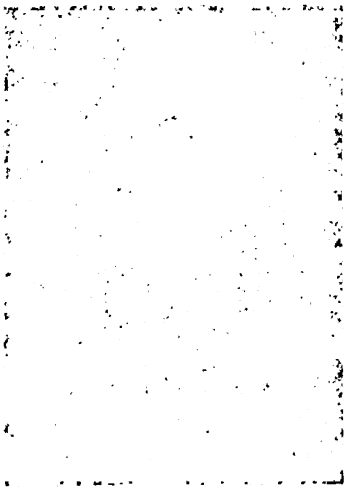
was announced to him in Hanover by express
On the
he left for England, landed at
and on the 10th held a royal recepti

Digitized by Google



2





4

1. King George I.

2. King [illegible] II.

3. King William IV.

4. King George III.

5. King George IV.

(From the Royal Collection of Miniatures at Windsor Castle.)

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV

KING GEORGE I. 1714-1727

First of the House of Hanover

THE first monarch of the House of Hanover, which occupied the throne of England for nearly two centuries, a longer period than any other in the history of Great Britain, was born in the year of the Restoration. So strongly was George I. impregnated with military ardour that he commenced his life as a soldier in the field at the early age of fifteen. It was in 1675 that he first joined the great Imperial Army assembled to roll back the tide of Turkish invasion of Europe from Constantinople. He was almost perpetually in the field, winning the respect and admiration of all by his cool courage in action. Modest, self-reliant and extremely reserved, he never appeared to think of his own personal safety either in peace or war. He was present at the relief of Vienna, in 1683; at the capture of Newhausel, in Hungary, in 1685; and at the Battle of Neerwinden, in 1693. It was in this action that he so nearly lost his life. He was saved entirely by the devotion of General von Hammerstein. Except for a short visit to England in 1681, his life was nearly always spent in active campaigning. In 1698 he succeeded his father as Elector of Hanover, and in 1700 personally led a force in aid of the King of Denmark. In 1702 he joined the Grand Alliance against France, and five years afterwards took the command of the Imperial Army on the Upper Rhine. This he held for three years. In 1710 he resigned the command and therewith brought to a close his career as a soldier, extending over thirty-five years. During that period he had seen more of the realities of war than is given to most. Henceforth his life was to be one of comparative peace.

The death of Queen Anne was announced to him in Hanover by express on the 6th August, 1714. On the 31st he left for England, landed at Gravesend on the 18th September, and on the 19th held a royal reception.

Digitized by Google

The next day, 20th, King George I. of England made his state entry into London, the royal procession being headed by two hundred coaches containing the great officials and nobles of the country. On the 31st of October following King George was crowned with regal ceremony in Westminster Abbey, the Yeomen of the Guard being on duty under the command of Paget, whom the day previously the King had created Earl of Uxbridge. By an Order in Council the Board of Green Cloth was directed to continue the expenditure for the Royal Household as hitherto. The Yeomen of the Guard were to be maintained on their ancient footing, and by order of the King all their old privileges were confirmed.

In the opening year of King George's reign, we find the first mention of the Captain, or any of the officers of the Yeomen of the Guard, having wands of office. Amongst the Lord Chamberlain's records there is a warrant dated September 13th, 1714, for a new staff with a gold head for the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, and for a staff with a silver head for the Lieutenant of the said Guard. No other officers are mentioned. We have failed to find an earlier warrant for these staffs of office, which are now carried by all the officers.

When in September, 1715, the Earl of Uxbridge resigned the captaincy, the King bestowed the appointment on the Earl of Derby.

The most striking feature of this reign was the absolute confidence and trust placed by the King in the people he had come to reign over. It must be remembered that George I. was fifty-four years of age when he succeeded to the throne; that for between thirty and forty years his life had been spent in the field; and that he arrived in England to find the Army in a state of the greatest discontent: large numbers indeed of both officers and men were fierce Jacobites, and duelling was becoming a curse to discipline. A great struggle was going on between the Whigs and Tories, in which the whole people, both town and country, manifested active partisanship. Riots in the streets, small and great rebellions, were the order of the day. It was a time of the greatest excitement, a time of arrests, of executions, of imprisonment and banishment. Yet unmoved amidst it all stood the King. He disdained any protection save a small escort of his Yeomen of the Guard, and this more for show than for any actual safeguard. The Yeomen were almost entirely relegated to duties within the palaces, except for great state occasions. When, for instance, the King opened Parliament in person he used his great state coach with eight horses and was surrounded by his Yeomen of the Guard. At other times, on similar state occasions, he would be carried in his sedan chair with six Yeomen at the sides, the officers in waiting following in

Digitized by Google

coaches. Then when the King took his daily public walk in the Mall, he was only attended by six Yeomen of the Guard, and these had orders to permit the people to walk with him.

Historians tell us that the King was unpopular. It could not well have been otherwise, especially amongst the Court circle and upper classes, for the King never took the trouble to learn English, and in the absence of the Queen there was little or no Court ceremonial. He was unpopular with the masses only so far as he would not stay amongst the people of the land he was called to reign over. They could not see enough of their little King. Seldom before had the citizens had a sovereign more after their own heart. It was and is extraordinary how strong was the mutual confidence between George I. and his people. The King and Royal Family often moved abroad without the slightest guard. In 1715, when the danger of an invasion was imminent, when everyone was in a state of the highest excitement—Jacobites thronging the streets of London—we read that one Saturday evening in the month of August the King and Royal Family went for their favourite row on the Thames, accompanied by many of the nobility. The people in boats crowded round the royal barge so closely that at last it became impossible to row at all. What was to be done? The people wanted to see their King, the officials and nobles wanted to clear the crowd away. "Certainly not," said George, "ship the oars"; and then was seen the curious sight of the royal barge, containing the sovereign of the land with his family, drifting quietly down the Thames wedged tightly in a dense mass of boats containing the "rag-tag and bob-tail" of the town. No wonder the enthusiasm of the people was unbounded, no wonder that this perfect confidence between King and subject was never abused. There was only one attempt on his life. A poor, half mad fanatic named James Sheppard, a coachmaker's apprentice, fired at him and shot one of the Grenadiers of his Guards instead. The King showed the most undaunted courage, hardly noticing the affair at all, and only expressed concern for the wounded man.

On the 27th of May, 1723, Lord Derby resigned the captaincy of the Guard, after holding the command for eight years. The successor chosen by the King was Philip Dormer, Earl Stanhope. Lord Stanhope shortly inherited the family title, and is best known as the Earl of Chesterfield, writer of those literary manuals of parental advice known as Lord Chesterfield's "Letters to his Son." Earl Chesterfield would now be well described as "a perfect gentleman of the old school," one who passed through life as a courtier of unruffled composure, a man whose pride was so great that to show emotion, even under the greatest provocation, would have been deemed

Digitized by Google

by him so unbecoming as to be impossible. It is recorded that when George I. revived the ancient Order of the Bath and wished to bestow it on his Captain of the Guard, Chesterfield courteously begged to be allowed to decline it; but when, later on, the Garter was offered to him, he as courteously accepted it. His most successful work was his administration of Ireland.

John Sidney, Earl of Leicester, became Captain on the retirement of the Earl of Chesterfield, and was sworn in on the 2nd June, 1725. He held the command of the Guard throughout the two remaining years of George I.'s reign.

In this year King George created the most noble Order of the Bath, with the motto "Three joined in one." The Order consisted of the Sovereign, as Grand Master, and thirty-six Knights. It is said that this was merely a revival of an ancient Order instituted by King Henry IV. at his Coronation in 1399; but it would appear that this supposition is erroneous. Anterior to 1399 there were two descriptions of Knights. Those of the *Bath* constituted the more ancient Order of the two, and were created only at Coronations and on great State occasions, when the ceremony was very elaborate, the chosen one being previously immersed in a perfumed bath and re-clothed in fine linen. Those of the *Sword* constituted the less ancient Order, who might be knighted at any time by being called before the King and tapped on the shoulder.

King George's frequent absences from England (he made seven visits to Hanover, one extending over many months) no doubt were, as we have said, much disliked by the people. The Ministry, however, could not complain, for throughout his reign he hardly ever interfered with the Government of the country. But these absences gave the very opportunity the Jacobites wanted to hatch and develop plots for upsetting the dynasty which George represented. So openly were these discussed after one of his later journeys to Holland, that he set about taking steps for the safety not of his own person, but of the throne. Military camps were formed in and around London and throughout the country. The Metropolitan Camp was established in Hyde Park, and consisted of 1,000 cavalry and 4,000 or 5,000 infantry. During 1722 King George made many visits to these camps and reviewed the troops. Though frequently receiving letters threatening his life, he still continued to go abroad quite fearlessly, and it is not until the very end of his reign that we find any reference to local precautionary measures for his safety. Even then, in all probability, the notification that the King walked in Kensington Gardens after they had been carefully

Digitized by Google

searched by soldiers, *i.e.*, the Yeomen of the Guard, was quite unknown to one the maxim of whose family was and still is "Reward your friends, do justice to your enemies, and fear none but God."

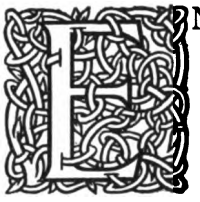
It is noteworthy that George I. died in the land of his birth, not of his adoption. It was on Wednesday morning, 12th June, 1727, that, rising to continue his journey from Osnabrück to Hanover, he was suddenly struck down with a severe stroke, and died almost immediately.

How better can we conclude this brief account of his reign than by quoting the verdict of the best historian of the period: "With justice, courage and moderation, George I. preserved the liberties of England"?

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI

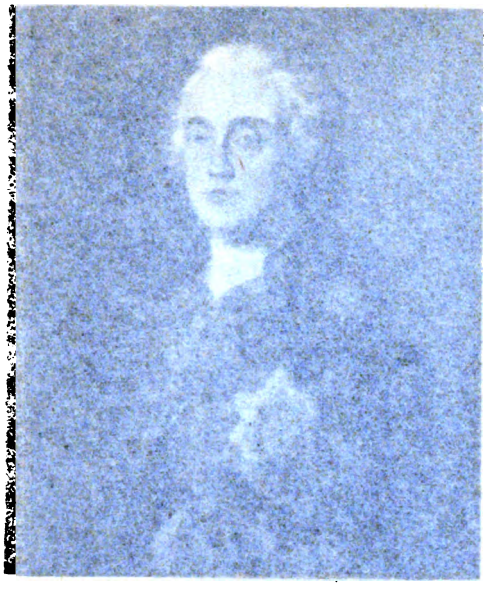
KING GEORGE II. 1727-1760

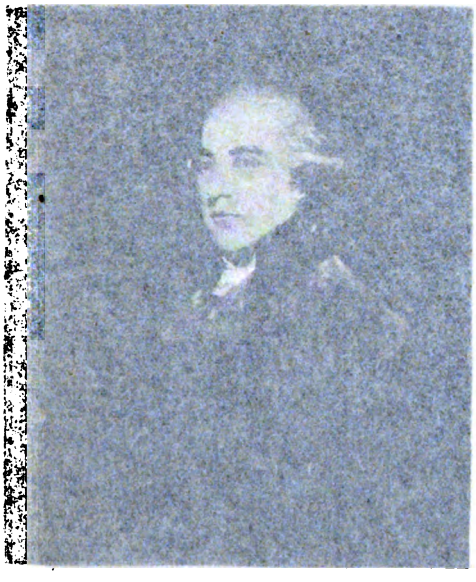


ENGLAND, as we have seen, had had many soldier Kings before 1727, but never before George II. ascended the throne had she such a warrior sovereign as the head of the State. "He is mild, but he fights like a man," said George I. of his son. And the father was no mean fighter himself. Like him George II. commenced life as a soldier, serving under Marlborough in the Wars of the Spanish Succession. He received his baptism of fire, it is said, at the momentous Battle of Oudenaarde, when the renowned Marlborough utterly defeated the French under Marshal the Duke of Burgundy, and relieved the fortress on the Scheldt. George greatly distinguished himself throughout the action, and displayed that reckless bravery which was such a predominant feature in his character. He was so proud of this day of victory that in after life, when he was King of England, he nearly always donned on public festival days the hat and coat he wore at Oudenaarde. Not even the greater glory of Dettingen could eclipse it. People may have smiled at the odd garments, but if they did it was in a kindly spirit, for they were proud of their fighting King, and courage never goes out of fashion. Shortly after his arrival in England with his father in 1714, his turbulent temper got him into trouble, and not for the first time. Just as when abroad a few years before, on a mere fancied insult, he called out his brother of Prussia, offering him the choice of either sword or pistol, so did he attempt to deal with the Duke of Newcastle. He affronted him at the christening of his own son. This the King would not condone, and George was expelled from St. James's Palace and had to leave the country, and remained absent until 1720, when a reconciliation was effected. When George II. succeeded to the throne on the 11th of June, 1727, he was undoubtedly popular with the mass of the people, and his frequent visits to Hanover, more frequent and longer than those of his father, never seemed to diminish the enthusiasm with which he was always greeted on his return. His island subjects knew

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GU





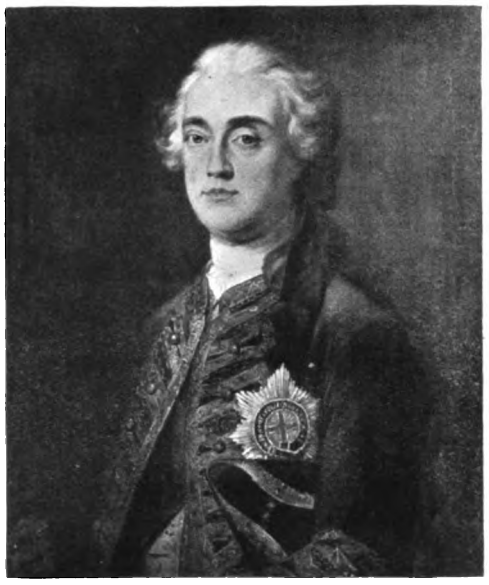
Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI

KING [illegible] 1727-1760

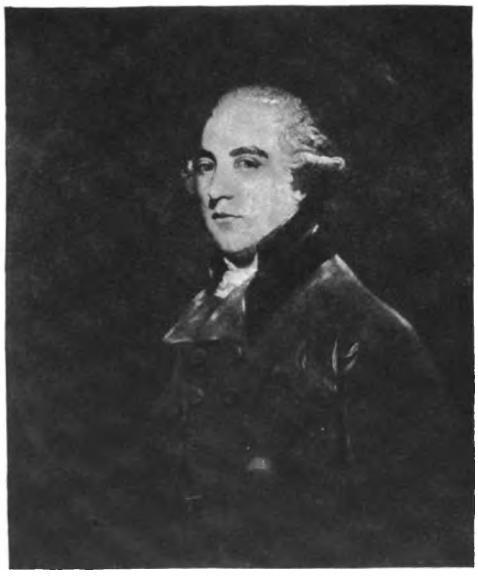
ENGLAND, as we have seen, had [illegible] before 1727 [illegible] George II [illegible] a warrior [illegible] but George [illegible] son. And the father was [illegible] a soldier, serving under Marlborough [illegible] successors. He received [illegible] of Oudenarde, [illegible] under Marshal [illegible] Duke of [illegible] George [illegible] distinguished [illegible] displayed that [illegible] every [illegible] character. He [illegible] of this [illegible] when he was King of [illegible] nearly [illegible] public festival days the hat and [illegible] Even the greater glory of Dettingen [illegible] smiled at the odd garments, but [illegible] were proud of their fighting King [illegible] Shortly after his accession in England with [illegible] his temper got him into trouble, and [illegible] as when a few years before, or a more fine [illegible] his brother Frederick, offering him the choice of [illegible] with the Duke of Newcastle. [illegible] his own son. This the King would not [illegible] St. James's Palace and had [illegible] and 1729, when a reconciliation was [illegible] to the throne on the death of June [illegible] popularity the mass of the people [illegible] his [illegible] and longer [illegible] his father, [illegible] with whom he was always greeted [illegible] subject

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.



35TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF ESSEX.
December 4th, 1739.
From a painting in the Earl of Essex's Collection

38TH CAPTAIN.
MAJOR-GENERAL VISCOUNT FALMOUTH.
May 26th, 1747.
From a painting in Viscount Falmouth's Collection.



39TH CAPTAIN.
THE DUKE OF DORSET.
February, 1782.
From an engraving in the British Museum.

40TH CAPTAIN
EARL OF CHOLMONDELEY.
FIRST MARQUESS.
1783.
From a painting in the Marquess of Cholmondeley's Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

what his aims were in these absences; they were warlike. He was abroad to fight for the interests of his country, and his people followed his footsteps with a keenness which never died out. Many English Kings have fought on the field of batttle, but which of them can compare with George II. at Dettingen? Lord Stair, with an army of forty thousand troops of the allies, was encamped on the Maine, awaiting reinforcements, when King George arrived and took supreme command. The advance of the French, under de Noailles, in overwhelming force on the allied lines of communication necessitated a retrogade movement. The French pressed their attack and the situation became critical. George, who was superintending the retirement, at once realized this, called a halt, and galloped back to put himself at the head of the troops and lead a charge. His horse, mad with excitement, bolted. Managing to check him before he passed the rear of the allied forces, the King dismounted, saying laughingly to those around him, "Now I know I shall not run away." He may well have laughed, this dapper little King, probably clothed in his old Oudenaarde uniform; well may his staff have laughed at the idea of "fighting George" running away. He knew, they knew, and his English infantry, by whom he was standing, knew that King George never ran away. His soldiers only waited with impatience the word to charge. They had not long to curb their ardour, for without a moment's hesitation King George drew his sword, stepped to the front of the thin red line, and waving his weapon above his head, led them on foot to the attack. With such a leader no wonder the English infantry broke through the French. The victory was complete, the retreat of the French Army became a rout, and six thousand men were left on the field. The victory was due entirely to King George's action. It was directly contrary to the advice of Lord Stair, who nominally commanded the army, that the King checked the planned retirement on Hannan, and fought the Battle of Dettingen. But then the King was a born soldier, and it is highly probably that, had he not charged when and how he did, the whole situation might have been reversed, and disaster instead of victory have fallen on the allied forces. Dettingen is worthy of being classed amongst the many glorious victories of the British infantry. They never were more splendidly led than by their own King on this, the last occasion on which he was to handle any troops in action. In English history, too, Dettingen will ever be remembered as the last battle at which an English sovereign was present and commanded in person.

Though the King dispensed with the continual escort of the Yeomen of the Guard in his daily life in England, it must not be thought that he took no interest in them. On the contrary, immediately after his accession, when

Digitized by Google

the Guard were re-sworn in under their old Captain, the Earl of Leicester, George II. confirmed all their old privileges. Further, he decided that a selection should be made, from amongst the Yeomen, of a special Guard to accompany him whenever he went to Holland. This Guard was divided into three portions: "Bed-hangers," whose duty it was to look after the camp equipage; "Bed-goers," to look after the making of the King's bed; and the remainder as actual sentries and attendants as "Gardes of the Kynge's body." Each night they set up the King's tent, made the King's bed and watched over the royal person. They were mounted, and were armed with partisans, swords and carbines. The former were intended only for state duties, the latter for the field. We may well understand how proud the Yeomen thus selected must have been of the duties which kept them in such constant attendance on their fighting lord.

When, in August, 1731, the King appointed the Earl of Leicester to be Constable of the Tower, he conferred the captaincy of the Guard on the Earl of Ashburnham. According to the Lord Chamberlain's books, Ashburnham was sworn in as Captain two days after Leicester was appointed Constable of the Tower; but apparently he could not have entered on his active duties as Captain for fully three months, for it is on record that "the Lieutenant Thomas Wyndham Esq. was directed to take full command of the Corps till the 23rd of November 1731, a Yeoman dying he had the appointment of a successor" This slight interregnum again occurred when the Earl of Ashburnham died in March, 1737. The Lieutenant, John Sherrard, Esq., then acted in command, and nominated one Yeoman in July, and one early in October, holding office until the Duke of Manchester, a son of William III.'s old Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, was sworn in and took up the appointment on the 9th October.

Manchester held the captaincy for two years, until he died in December, 1739, when he was succeeded by the Earl of Essex, who had been Ambassador Extraordinary to the King of Sardinia at Turin for six years. As a further reward for his services abroad Essex was made a Knight of the Garter on taking up the command of the Guard. He, too, held the post until he died in 1743. On his death the command was bestowed on Lord Berkeley of Stratton, who was sworn in on January 25th. He held the appointment for three years, when in February, 1746, Viscount Torrington was nominated in his place. Torrington commanded the Body Guard for a brief year only, for he died as Captain in May, 1747.

Hugh, Viscount Falmouth, who took up the command of the King's Body Guard on the death of Viscount Torrington, was an officer of the

Digitized by Google

regular army, and, strange to say, continued to be one and to receive promotion in the army during the time he was Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard.

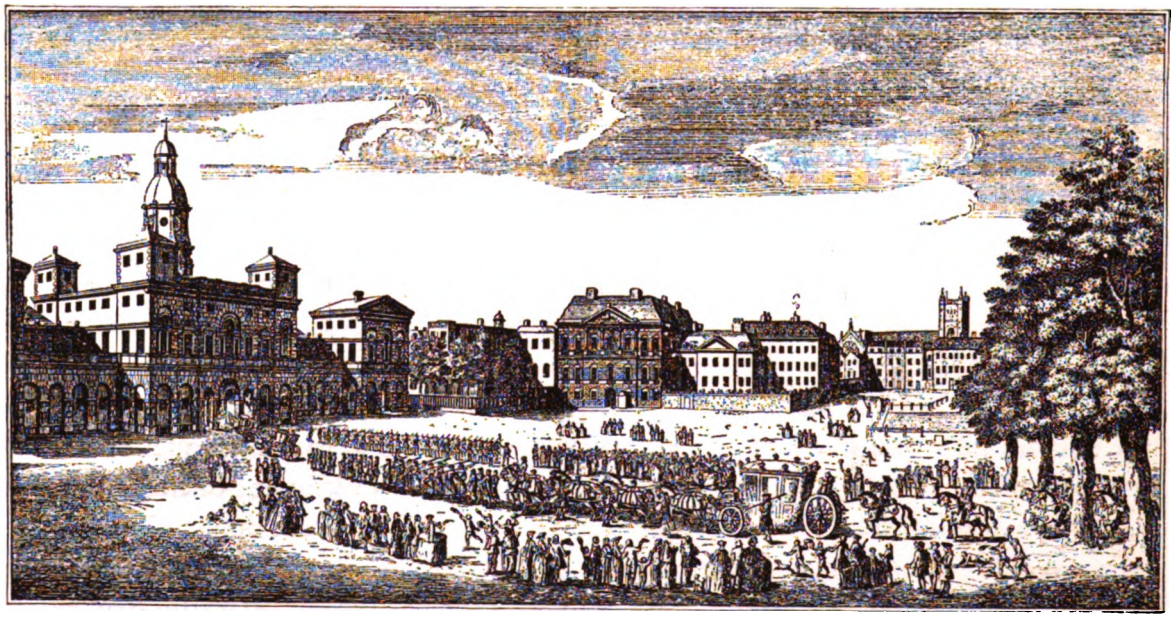
Historians differ considerably as to the character of the Home Court of George II. One writes, "The Public Day Ceremonies are splendid, but the Court usually dull and wearisome." Another writes, "The Court of George II. opened the New Year with a reckless gaiety that reminds one of Whitehall in the time of Charles II., Twelfth Nights specially brilliant." The only ceremony we would have wished to dwell on is robbed of its interest by there being no details. We have but a bare record, that on March 1st, 1755, King George celebrated St. David's Day at a grand Court at St. James's Palace. We should like to know whether the old ceremonies of feasting the Guard, and of their presenting a leek to the Princess Royal, were kept up, as it was in Henry VIII.'s reign, thereby commemorating the Welsh origin of the Guard. The principal events of the Court life were the grand balls at St. James's Palace, and the public dinners of the King and Queen at Hampton Court on Sundays and Thursdays. The King's chief interest was centred in military matters rather than in Court functions, and we continually read of his visiting the military camps and reviewing the troops. The son of a soldier, a soldier himself, his sons must be soldiers. That he took a keen interest in, and warmly applauded his second son the Duke of Cumberland's adoption of a military career, was not to be wondered at. When quite a boy the King put him in command of a regiment of lilliputian soldiers, and nothing pleased him more than reviewing them under his son's command. The young Duke rapidly developed into a good soldier, was badly wounded at Dettingen, and fought with distinguished gallantry at Fontenoy. Though he was successful against the Pretender in 1745 he met with such severe defeats abroad in 1757, that he resigned all his military appointments, much to the chagrin of the King his father.

It was in 1745, when the whole of southern England was convulsed with terror at the advance of the Pretender as far as Derby, and Ministers met and the regular troops were called out, that King George restored confidence by his cool composure. He raised the Royal Standard at Finchley Camp to satisfy the people, but when his Ministers begged him to take active measures of defence, as the Pretender was marching south, he said, "Pooh, don't talk to me about that stuff," and went on quietly inspecting the troops. The little hero of Dettingen was not to be flurried by the young prince's dashing advance. He waited, and, sure enough, Charles Edward lost heart and retreated from Derby, without George having moved a man to meet him.

Digitized by Google

It was but natural that King George should like to be amongst his own countrymen. They were devoted to him, and to such an extent that his absence from Hanover made no difference in the Court routine. Every Saturday all the nobility of Hanover met at Court. A large armchair was placed in the Assembly Room and on it rested the King's portrait. The nobles advanced and solemnly made their bow to it, their voices being hushed just as if the King himself were present. No wonder Hanoverian and English mourned in sympathy when George II. died. The funeral, on 9th November, 1760, is thus described:

"9th Nov. 1760. At seven o'clock this night six of the Yeomen of the



KING GEORGE II. PROCEEDING TO OPEN PARLIAMENT. PROCESSION CROSSING THE HORSE GUARDS PARADE TO WHITEHALL. 1754.

Guard carried the bowels of his late Majesty George II. from Kensington Palace to the body coach. Six other Yeomen who were on duty at Westminster Abbey received and carried the bowels for burial in the Royal vault of Henry VII.'s Chapel. The following night twelve of the Yeomen carried the body of the late King from Kensington Palace to the hearse. At Westminster thirty-nine of the Guard were present to receive the coffin, and twelve of them carried it into the Prince's Chamber.

"On Tuesday, 11th Nov., fifteen of the Guard carried the body from the Prince's Chamber to the vault in Henry VII.'s Chapel."

On four previous occasions during the reign, the Yeomen of the Guard had been called on to perform similar sad duties: at the funerals of Queen

Digitized by Google

Caroline in 1737, the Prince of Wales in 1751, Princess Caroline in 1758, and Princess Elizabeth in 1759. At all of these their duties were as follows: to guard the royal body night and day till the funeral; twelve Yeomen to carry the coffin to the grave, and the rest of the Guard to be on duty at the Abbey, and guard the doors, and close the procession.

With the death of their fighting King, the Guard laid aside for ever their duties as soldiers in the field.

Digitized by Google

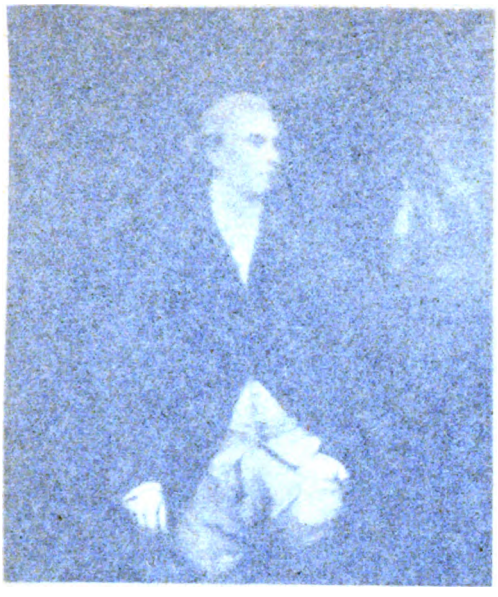
CHAPTER XVII

KING GEORGE III. 1760-1820

THE long reign of George III. is one continuous record of naval and military actions, but in not one of these did King or Guard take part. We may say we have passed from War to Peace. We have shown the old Guard, equipped with the deadly pike of Bosworth Field and the great yew bow with its sheaf of arrows, fighting under the early Tudors; we have seen them armed with the harquebus and sword, following the fortunes of the Stuarts; we have watched them, with their carbines and cartridge-boxes guarding their Hanoverian Kings on the battlefield of Dettingen. We have now to tell of their life as, carrying only the gilded partisan of the palace, they perform their peaceful but onerous duties of attending their sovereign in his daily routine of Court life.

It is a strange thing that the grandson of such a born fighter as George II. should have had no military training. George III. was anything but a soldier. Losing his father, Frederick, Prince of Wales, early in life, he was placed under the care of his mother, by whom he was brought up in a somewhat austere fashion. His education was almost entirely devoted to religion, the fine arts and literature and the like. When he succeeded to the throne, the tone of the Court became simplicity itself. There were the usual great state ceremonies and functions, carried out without the least diminution of regal splendour, but the ordinary routine of the Court was extremely dull, the lives of the King and Queen being most homely. King George's proud boast was that he was born a true Briton. He was insular to a degree, for during the whole of his sixty years' reign, we can find no record of his having once left England. His ideal was to lead the life of an English gentleman. Imbued as he was with the instincts of a scholar rather than those of a soldier, we may well understand that the Guard did not come under his Majesty's personal notice so frequently as under that of his predecessors. It did not appeal to his taste as to theirs. The consequence of this soon

Digitized by Google



[illegible]
EARL OF AYLESFORD
[illegible]

[illegible]
LORD PELHAM.
[illegible] EARL OF CHICHESTER.
[illegible] JULY, 1804.
[illegible] the Duke of Devonshire's Collection.

[illegible]
[illegible] EARL OF [illegible]
[illegible] 1880.
[illegible]

[illegible]
EARL OF [illegible]
17th February, 1834, and 23rd April, [illegible]
From [illegible] in the [illegible]

Digitized by Google

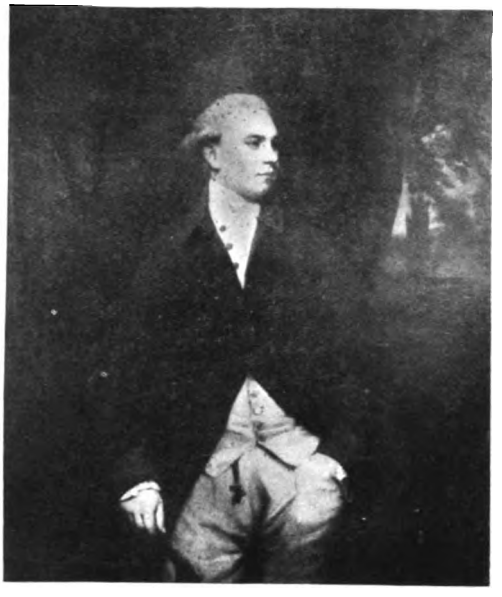
CHAPTER XVII

KING GEORGE III. 1760-1820

THE long reign of George III. is one continuous record of [illegible] wars and military operations, but in none of these did King George take part. We may say we have passed [illegible] He was [illegible] the Guards, [illegible] of Brunswick in Field [illegible] great [illegible] [illegible] under the early Tudors, [illegible] following the [illegible] we [illegible] then, with their [illegible] and cartridge [illegible] battlefield of Dettingen. [illegible] carrying only the gilded partisan [illegible] the more onerous duties of attending the [illegible] reign in his [illegible]

[illegible] that the grandson of such [illegible] as George [illegible] military training. George III. [illegible] Prince of [illegible] [illegible] succeeded [illegible] [illegible] There were the [illegible] [illegible] the least [illegible] [illegible] routine of the Court was [illegible] [illegible] being much [illegible] King [illegible] [illegible] Briton. He [illegible] [illegible] years' reign, we [illegible] [illegible] was to lead the [illegible] [illegible] the instincts of a [illegible] rather than [illegible] [illegible] understand that the Guards did not [illegible] under his [illegible] so frequently as under those of his [illegible] cessors. It did [illegible] his taste as to their. The consequence of this soon

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.



41ST CAPTAIN.
EARL OF AYLESFORD.
1784.
From a painting by Sir Joshua Reynolds in the Earl of Aylesford's Collection.

42ND CAPTAIN.
LORD PELHAM.
FIRST EARL OF CHICHESTER.
6th June, 1804.
From a painting in the Rev. the Earl of Chichester's Collection.

44TH CAPTAIN.
MARQUESS OF CLANRICARDE.
December 1st, 1830.
From an engraving presented to the Guard by the Countess of Cork.

45TH CAPTAIN (AND 47TH).
EARL OF GOSFORD.
17th February, 1834, and 23rd April, 1835.
From a painting in the Earl of Gosford's Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

became apparent, the fighting element began to die out, and though retired officers of the Army still continued to be appointed, most of the vacancies were filled up by civilians, largely recruited from those who by the length of their purse were able to purchase their appointments. It has not been possible to ascertain what actual sums were paid for these posts, but if we may judge by the amounts allowed in King William IV.'s reign, when purchase was finally abolished, they must have been very high indeed. The Lieutenancy was then valued at £8,000, the Exonship at £3,500, whilst even the Yeoman appointment was worth about £350. The value of the office of Clerk of the Cheque was not quoted, but it certainly must have been very lucrative, if we may judge from the influential names of those who held it. All appointments were really in the hands of the Captain, who held tenaciously to the privileges of his position. Probably the officers purchased their appointments from one another, but we may be quite sure that certain fees went to the Captain, who had the recommendation of them. Of the £350 given by a Yeoman, 300 guineas went to the Captain, in whose gift the appointment lay, the other £50 being distributed as follows: the Clerk of the Cheque, £10 10*s.*; his deputy, £1 10*s.*; Captain's secretary, £5 5*s.*; Captain's servant, 16*s.*; treat to Guard, 5 guineas; clerks, 5 guineas; messengers, 2 guineas; sword, 2*s.*; quilt, 2*s.* 6*d.*; Parliament, 1*s.* 6*d.*; servant, 2*s.*; warrant and stamp, £1 5*s.*; and 10*s.* to the widow of his predecessor. Whilst receiving such emoluments the Captains watched over the interests of officers and men alike. Viscount Falmouth, who held the captaincy for a longer time than any other, *i.e.*, from 1747 to 1782, was a very distinguished man and a very strong commanding officer. At the Coronation of George III., when he was re-sworn in as Captain, he asserted his rights over the Tower warders, and insisted on their attendance at the Coronation, and when the Constable of the Tower remonstrated, Lord Falmouth claimed before the King that the Tower warders were Extraordinary of the Guard and carried his point. Similarly he ordered them to attend the King at the Guildhall Banquet. A curious incident occurred when for a short period Lord Falmouth was Ambassador abroad. During his absence the ensigncy became vacant. Cockayne Cust, Esq., the Clerk of the Cheque, applied to the King to be appointed Ensign in addition to his own duties. This was granted. A further request was made that Mr. Cust might be allowed to perform these duties by proxy on account of illness. Apparently this too was granted. On his return Lord Falmouth protested against both the appointment and relaxation of duty, stating that he was Captain of the Guard, and both were infringements of his rights as such.

Digitized by Google

It is highly probable that these decisions had never gone before the King, for they were at once cancelled. On another occasion, by a misunderstanding, the Yeomen of the Guard were left out of the arrangement for the Guildhall Banquet to the King. The Captain at once brought it to notice and the error was rectified.

In those days the Captain maintained a secretary who had charge of the Standard and the books, etc., belonging to the Guard. Of course this was a highly improper proceeding, as such things should have been kept at St. James's Palace, the Head Quarters of the Guard. In a note, undated, between one of 1803 and one of 1805, appears a memorandum that "in consequence of the death of Mr. Tom Glover, late Secretary of the Earl of Macclesfield," his lordship "ordered that the Standard and Books belonging to the Corps and kept by him should be now given up and they be considered in future the property of the Corps and kept as such by the Secretary for the time being." The transference to the palace took place at a most unfortunate period, for only four years afterwards (1809) the whole of that portion of St. James's Palace where the Guard Room was situated was burnt down, and notwithstanding the efforts of the Yeomen, who probably were busily engaged in saving the valuable pictures and plate of the King, everything that belonged to the Guard was destroyed. Standard, records, everything was gone. This, as we have already noted, rendered the writing of this history a more than ordinarily difficult task. In this long reign there are many incidents connected with King and Guard, which figure for the last time as part of our Court ceremonials. One was the recitation of a New Year's Ode, by the Poet Laureate before the King, in full state on New Year's Day. Others were the recitation of a Birthday Ode on the King's Birthday, the celebration of King Charles's Day, and the Installation of the Knights of the Garter, in Westminster Abbey. The celebration of St. David's Day was an almost annual custom, but we have again no details of the ceremony.

King George, though no soldier, never neglected his duty to the Navy and Army, of which he was nominal head. He reviewed his troops before they left for the seat of war, he welcomed them back on their return. He it was, who ordered those Thanksgiving Services, which were such a notable feature of his reign. In 1762 he rejoiced over the victories in India. In 1763 he reviewed his Guards on their return from Germany. In 1769 he reviewed the 1st Life Guards, and two regiments of Horse in 1770. In 1776 he reviewed the troops on their return from America. In 1778 he reviewed the troops at Chatham and inspected the fleet at Portsmouth, and then the

Digitized by Google

troops at Warley and Coxheath. In 1781 he proceeded in his yacht from Greenwich and dined with Admiral Parker on board his flagship at the Nore. In 1785, and again in 1788, he reviewed the artillery at Woolwich. In 1792 he reviewed a large force on Wimbledon Common; and in 1793 he personally witnessed the embarkation of his troops at Greenwich. In 1794 he reviewed Lord Harris's fleet at Portsmouth, and the Life Guards in Hyde Park. In 1797 the King attended the great Thanksgiving Service at St. Paul's for the recent victories. Here we may notice that the Guard contributed £162 15*s.* to the National Defence Fund. In 1800 it was, whilst reviewing the troops in Hyde Park on the morning of the 15th May, that an attempt on his life was made. Nothing daunted, King George insisted on attending a state performance at Drury Lane Theatre that same evening, when the second attempt within a few hours was made by a madman named Hatfield, who suddenly rose from the front of the house and fired a pistol at the King, who was seated in the front of his box, the shot passing between the two Yeomen of the Guard standing before him. It was a Yeoman who seized the madman who fired at the King, when he was sitting in his box at Drury Lane Theatre on the 15th May, 1800. Two Yeomen always stood in front of the Royal box at theatres up to a recent date.

The Yeomen of the Guard attended their sovereigns everywhere. Those actually by the side of King and Queen were chosen for their commanding height and appearance. And well was it that they were, for on the occasion when the madwoman, Margaret Nicholson, attempted to stab the King (2nd August, 1786) it was one of the Yeomen who warded off the blow, and another who wrenched the knife from her hand.

In fact, as we have so often pointed out, the Yeomen of the Guard had continuous and personal charge of the King's body. They made the King's bed, they were on duty by his bedchamber, the Exon on duty sleeping by the door. They lined the approach to the Council or Audience Hall. They brought up his meals, they marched on each side and around his chair or his carriage, and they took up a position close to him at all functions public and private. They were, in the words of Henry VII., their founder, "Valecti Garde Domini Regis." They are in prominence in all the pictures of historical events, whether it be the Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520, the Installation of the Knights of the Garter in 1702, the state performances at the opera or theatre in 1786, the Maundy in 1773, or the marriage of the Prince and Princess of Wales, our present King and Queen, in 1863. In short, where the King was, there stood the Yeomen of the Guard. It was not sufficient that the people should see this in their daily life, but it was

Digitized by Google

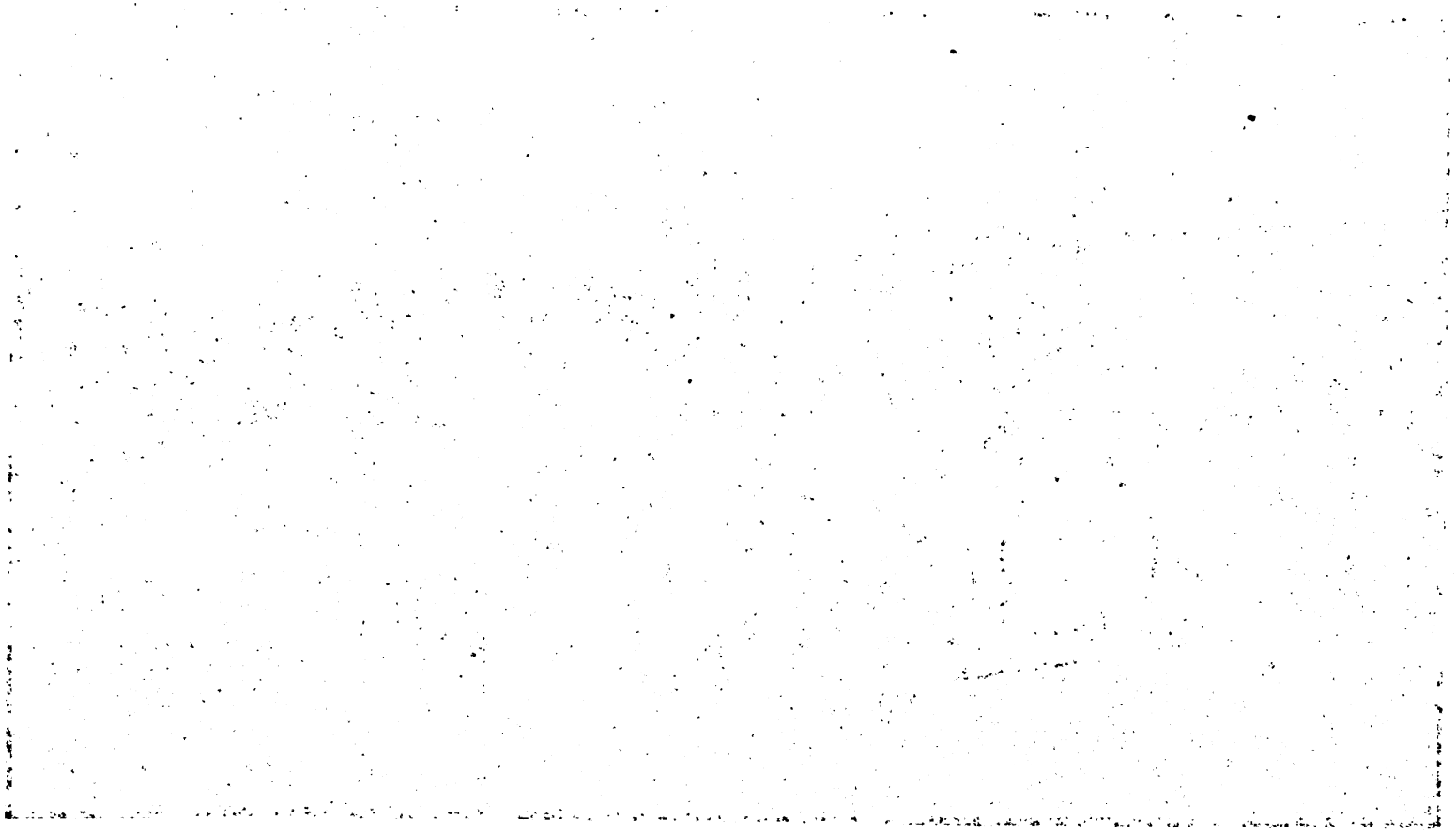
reproduced at the Royal theatres. In James I.'s reign commenced the curious custom that the King's servants should reproduce the Coronation in all its glory on the stage of His Majesty's Theatre, Drury Lane, and of Rich's, the other patent theatres, and the custom had been kept up since then. When George III. was crowned, the Coronation was reproduced by both David Garrick and Rich, at their respective theatres. There is an account of how Garrick used the old dresses and scenery originally prepared

FACSIMILE OF A SKETCH MADE AT THE TIME OF THE ATTEMPT BY MARGARET NICHOLSON ON THE LIFE OF KING GEORGE III., 2ND AUGUST, 1786.

for the Coronation play of George II., and how chagrined he was to find that Rich had staged his with the most magnificent costumes and processions. These Coronation plays used to run for thirty and forty nights, a long spell in those days, and were attended by thousands of people, probably nearly every one of whom had seen the original.

Amongst other duties of the Guard was that of attendance at great state trials and other courts in the Houses of Parliament. At the trial of Lord Byron in Westminster Hall on the 16th of April, 1765, all the officers and three *waits* (reliefs) of the Yeomen were present on duty; twelve Yeo-

Digitized by Google

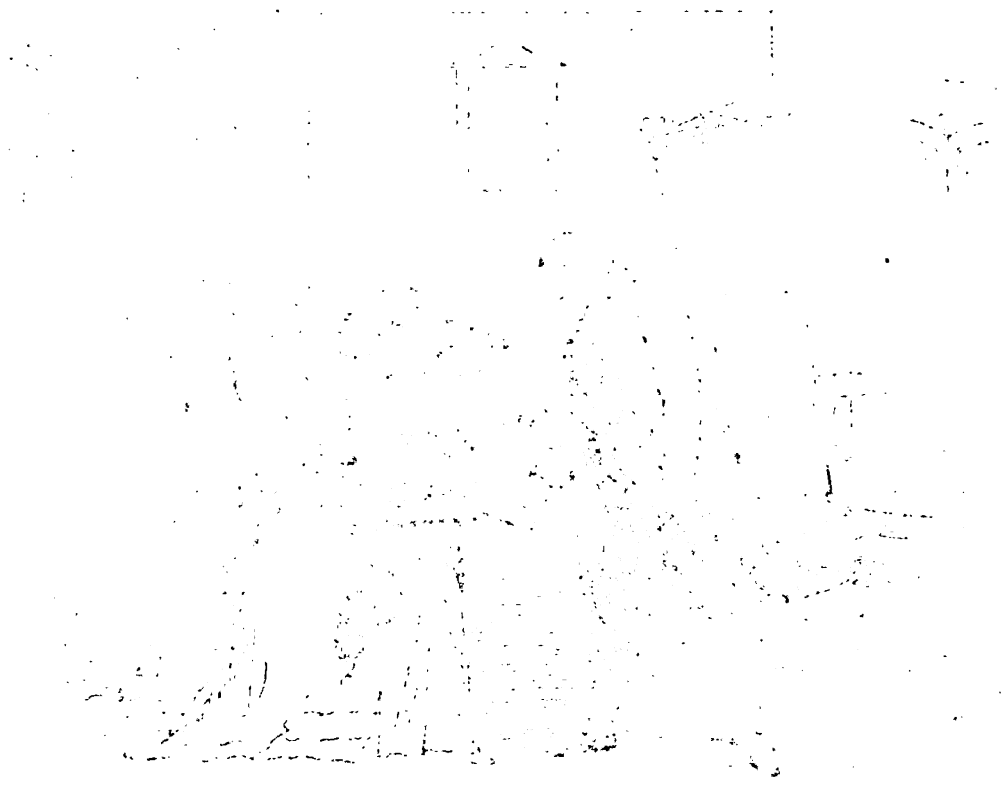


THESE GATES WERE ERECTED AGAINST THE EMPEROR CALIGULA, KING OF [illegible] PRIOR TO [illegible] DAY, 1780.

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] Theatre, [illegible] When George III. [illegible] coronation was [illegible] theatre, [illegible] scenery or.

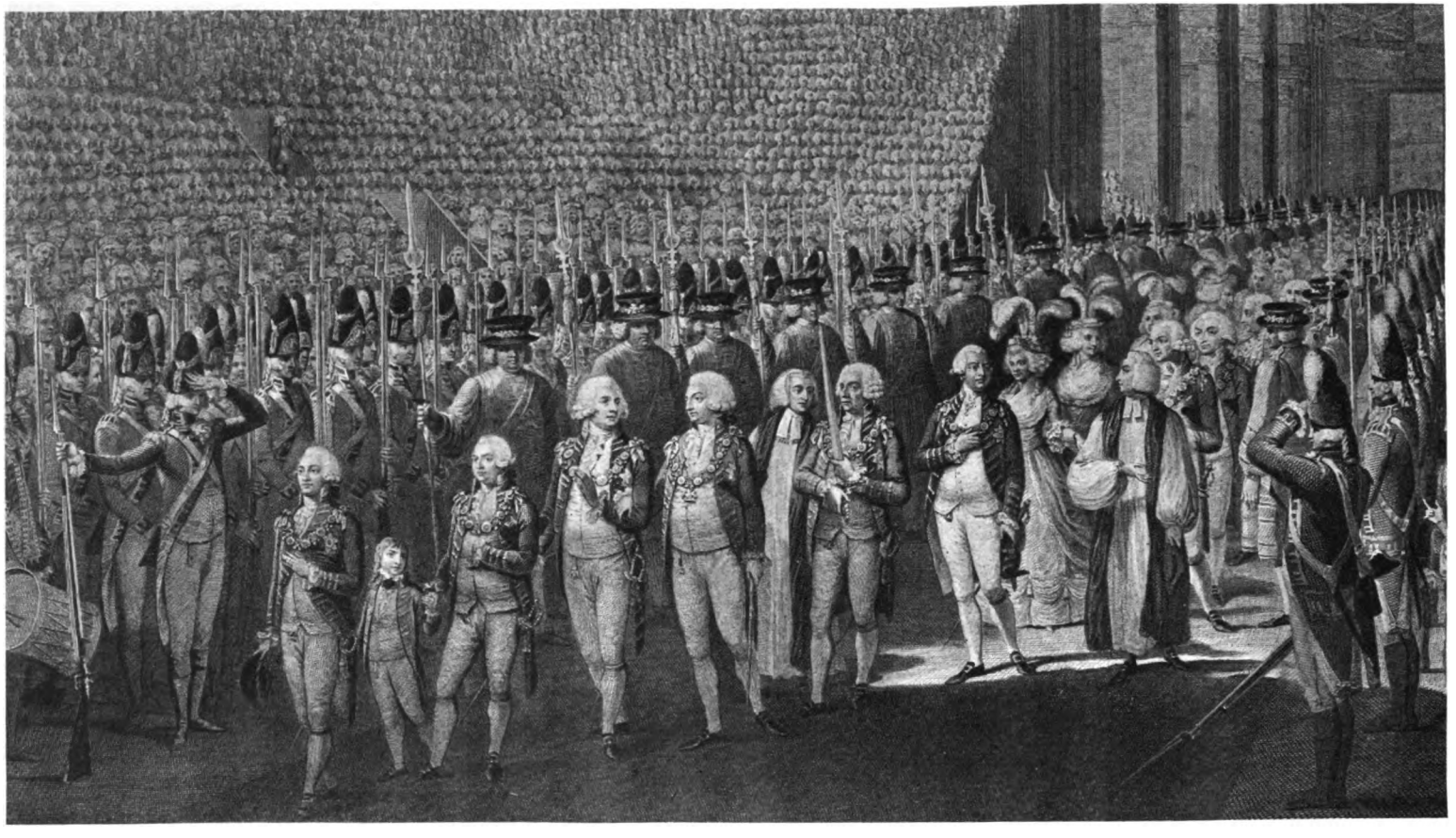


[illegible] A Scene from at the Time of the Coronation, by Mr. [illegible] Nich[illegible] King George III. [illegible]

[illegible] the Coronation play of George II., and how [illegible] Elia had staged his with the most magnificent [illegible] These Coronation plays used to run for thirty [illegible] well in those days, and were attended by the [illegible] nearly every one of whom had seen the original.

Amongst other duties of the Guard was that of attending [illegible] trials and other courts in the Houses of Parliament. [illegible] Lord Byron in Westminster Hall on the 10th of April, 1765, [illegible] and three *Yeomen* (relief), of the Yeomen were present on duty, twelve Yeo-

Digitized by Google



THANKSGIVING SERVICE AT ST. PAUL'S CATHEDRAL. KING GEORGE AND ROYAL PROCESSION, ST. GEORGE'S DAY, 1789.

From an engraving by J. Neagle from a drawing in the Royal Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

men were stationed in the Court of Requests; twelve between throne and passage, four in the Court, two behind prisoner at the door, two in the Painted Chamber, two at door of House of Lords, and two at head of stairs in passage. This procedure was again followed at the trial of the Duchess of Kingston in 1776. At all marriages, funerals, baptisms, confirmations, etc., of members of the Royal Family the Guard were always on duty. In March, 1773, the Yeomen were finally relieved of what was called "back-stairs duty." We all know the expression "back-stairs influence," but few are aware of its origin. It is this. All palaces and council houses had two entrances, one for the public at the front, the other a private one at the back. All those who were to be admitted privately or secretly to see the sovereign, all in fact whose visits were to be concealed, were conducted by the back stairs, and this part was specially guarded by selected Yeomen of the Guard. It was this duty which was called "back-stairs duty." One of the old houses in Downing Street, now occupied as the official residence of the First Lord of the Treasury, has a back-stairs entrance of this description which may probably have been used during the eighteenth century for the purposes described.

One of the most notable events of this reign was the institution by the King of the Order of St. Patrick. On the 28th February, 1783, George III. signed the Statutes of this the first great Irish Order, and shortly afterwards he held the first investiture and installation of the newly appointed Knights.

The final relinquishment of the title of King of France, which had been held by the sovereigns of England for 432 years, brings back memories of those old days when the Yeomen of the Guard fought on French soil and held French fortresses, though it may well be said that from the day in 1558, when Calais was surrendered—the death-blow to Queen Mary—the last vestige of a legal right to the title had disappeared.

We have now arrived at a period when we can turn to the only record of the Guard which was saved from the disastrous fire in St. James's Palace in 1809. It is an old order book. One of the first entries is the following instructions for the searching of the Houses of Parliament on the opening day of the Session: "In future an Exon, an Usher [now Sergeant-Major] and 4 Yeomen of the Guard do search the Houses of Parliament on the 1st day of each Session whether the King goes or not, and it is notified that the Junior Exon is the most proper person to carry out this duty." Now from the wording of this order one might well imagine that there had been no previous searches made, yet we know a similar order was issued in 1690, and

Digitized by Google

it is also shown by the accounts of the old firm of Bellamy, the wine merchants, that since 1760, when they first rented the vaults under the old Houses of Parliament, it has been the custom for the Yeomen of the Guard to drink the King or Queen's health in their port, after the satisfactory completion of the search on the first day of a Session. This custom has been carried out from that day to the present, now nearly a century and a half. Once again we may dismiss the inference that because we have found an order in 1690 and again another in 1802, ordering the search to be made, that there were none previous. It is against all common sense. Such a diabolical attempt as that of 1605 *must* have had a lasting effect. For many years, all through the Stuart dynasty, as a real precautionary measure, the rigid search must have been made whenever Parliament assembled to open a session. We say *whenever*, because it must not be forgotten that during the period in question—the seventeenth century—Parliament was not summoned for many years together. Old customs die hard, and when we can prove, as we have done, that the search has been uninterruptedly carried out by the Yeomen of the Guard for nearly one hundred and fifty years, and that long before this, it had always been their duty to assure the safety of the sovereign's person, we may accept it as a fact, that from the time of the discovery of the Gunpowder Plot, on the 5th November, 1605, they have conducted this search on the opening day of the assembly of Parliament, until the present year. But how different the search is now from what it was then. Before the old Houses of Parliament were burnt down in 1834 the search was a reality, now it is a mere ceremonial, but one we would wish still maintained. Before this time every nook and corner of the dark and noisome vaults had to be carefully searched, and one can picture the officers and yeomen cautiously threading their way, by the dim light of their oil lamps, through the narrow underground passages, prodding with their partisans all doubtful recesses. How different from that of the present day. Let us accompany the search party. The officials of the Lord Great Chamberlain, the special detective police of the Houses of Parliament, with the Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of Police, assemble in the Princes' or Peers' Robing-Room, and await the coming of the Yeomen of the Guard, consisting of an Exon, Sergeant-Major and ten Yeomen. On their arrival a procession is formed, headed by the chief of the police in charge. Partisans are laid aside, and each yeoman is handed one of the same little oil lamps which have probably been in use from time immemorial. The Exon gives the word, the procession moves off, and the search commences. Descending by iron ladders, and traversing iron grating floors, we gradually descend to the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] cellars [illegible] wine [illegible] vaults under the old [illegible] Yeomen of the Guard [illegible] for the satisfactory [illegible] This custom has been [illegible] nearly a century and a half. [illegible] we have found as [illegible] the search to be made, [illegible] common sense. Such [illegible] have had a lasting effect. For many [illegible] precautionary measure, [illegible] Parliament assembled to open [illegible] must not be forgotten that during [illegible] teenth century—Parliament was [illegible] Old customs die hard, and when we [illegible] search has been uninterruptedly carried [illegible] nearly one hundred and fifty years, and [illegible] to assure the safety of [illegible] that from the time of [illegible] November, 1605, they [illegible] the assembly of Parliament, [illegible] search is now from what it was [illegible] were burnt down in 1834 the [illegible] ceremonial, but one we would [illegible] still maintained [illegible] this time every nook and corner of the dark and noisome vaults [illegible] be carefully searched, and one can picture the officers and yeomen [illegible] threading their way, by the dim light of their oil lamps, through the narrow underground passages, prodding with their [illegible] recesses [illegible] different from that of the present day. [illegible] The officials of the Lord Great Chamberlain [illegible] the Houses of Parliament, with the [illegible] of Police, assemble in the Princes [illegible] of the Yeomen of the Guard, [illegible] Yeomen. On their arrival a [illegible] the police in charge. Partisans are [illegible] one of the same little oil lamps which [illegible] time immemorial. The Exon gives the word, the [illegible] the search commences. Descending by [illegible] ladders, [illegible] grating floors, we gradually descend to the

Digitized by Google

DISTRIBUTION OF THE MAUNDY IN THE BANQUETING CHAMBER, WHITEHALL, IN THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., 1773.

From an engraving by James Bassiro, 1773, of a drawing by S. H. Grimm, 1773.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

vaults below. The walls are all painted or coloured white, and under the glare of the electric lamps, which brilliantly illuminate every part of the vaults, it would be difficult for the smallest object to remain undiscovered. Were it not for the import of the ceremony, one might be inclined to smile at this procession of burly yeomen, clad in their magnificent uniforms, slowly pacing the brilliantly lighted passages, anon raising their tiny little lamps, the flames of which are hardly perceptible in the brilliancy of the electric light, as if in duty bound to carry out the letter of their orders. Slowly we re-ascend to the Princes' Chamber; lamps are returned, partisans re-shouldered, the Exon reports to the Lord Great Chamberlain that the search has been well and truly carried out, and that the Houses of Parliament can assemble in safety, and the ceremony is over. The Guard is dismissed and proceeds, as is customary, to the offices of Messrs. Bellamy, where by special permission they are still allowed to drink the King's health.

The roll of the noblemen who filled the appointment of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard during the reign of George III. is singularly brief, especially if we consider that the latter covered a period of sixty years, the longest, save that of our late sovereign, Queen Victoria, in British annals. If we eliminate the names of the Duke of Dorset, who was Captain for one year only, 1782-3, the Earl of Cholmondeley for a few months, 1783-4, and Lord Pelham for a very short period also in 1784, we find that the whole of this space of time is occupied by three peers. Hugh, Viscount Falmouth, who was first appointed on the 26th May, 1747, had been re-sworn in at the King's Coronation, 19th March, 1761, and held the post until 1782; the Earl of Aylesford, 1783 to 1804; and the Earl of Macclesfield, who received the captaincy shortly afterwards (1804), and held it not only to the end of George III.'s reign (1820), but until the accession of William IV., 1830. These three officers commanded the Body Guard of three Kings of England with but three short intervals of a few months during nearly a century, 1747-1830, Lord Falmouth for thirty-five years, the Earl of Aylesford for twenty-one years, and the Earl of Macclesfield for twenty-six years. Of these, three had seen service in the army before being appointed to the Guard, viz., Falmouth, Cholmondeley and Macclesfield.

In this reign the Guard celebrated the tercentenary of their creation by King Henry VII. in 1485. In honour of the event and of the splendid history of their service with the old national weapon which they carried as part of their equipment even during some portion of the Stuart period, there was held an archery contest. The Earl of Aylesford, Captain of the Guard,

Digitized by Google

arranged a match with the long-bow to be contested by ten chosen yeomen on Saturday, September 3rd, 1785. The conditions were a range of "point blank 100 yards," and he gave prizes for the three best scores. The first prize was a silver cup of the value of 20 guineas, the second 10 guineas in money, and the third 3 guineas. The cup bore an inscription recording the event, and was carried off by Ralph Colthard. How much would the Guard appreciate the possession of this cup, could it be discovered!

The Regency

George, Prince of Wales, became Regent in 1811.

The King's illness having become hopeless, a meeting of the Privy Council was held at Carlton House, at which Prince George was urged to accept the Regency. This after much hesitation he did. The King's portion of the Yeomen of the Guard was at once transferred to Carlton House to attend the Regent. The most notable features of the Regency were the receptions of King Louis XVIII., of the Emperor of Russia and of the King of Prussia in 1814. As regards the Yeomen, there was a great change in the carrying out of their duties, and consequently a change in the board and pay. Up to 1813 they had dined at St. James's Palace and had their other meals there. Amongst other economies, a reduction had been made in the extravagant tables kept up for the officials of the Court, and one by one they had been dispensed with, until that of the Yeomen of the Guard alone remained. Now that the Yeomen attended at Carlton House, it was contended that this was an unnecessary expense, and in conjunction with the Earl of Macclesfield, the then Captain, it was arranged that the public meals should cease and that board wages should be given in lieu to those on duty, who would be expected to find their own victuals. Thus was swept away the last remaining custom of the ancient position of the Guard as part of the Household. The Earl of Macclesfield issued, between 1813 and 1819, a number of detailed orders to meet the new position of the Guard. The Yeomen living in their own houses, and making their own arrangements for food, were to be reorganized into waits, now called Divisions; they were to be allowed more freely to exchange duties. But there was to be no relaxation in discipline, for with these new regulations are to be found detailed orders that only young and tall men of good presence are to be chosen to attend the Regent, that their names are to be registered, that their hair is to be powdered, that one curl is to be worn with the wig, that every Yeoman attending the Regent is to wear white stockings. This is emphasized so frequently that

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

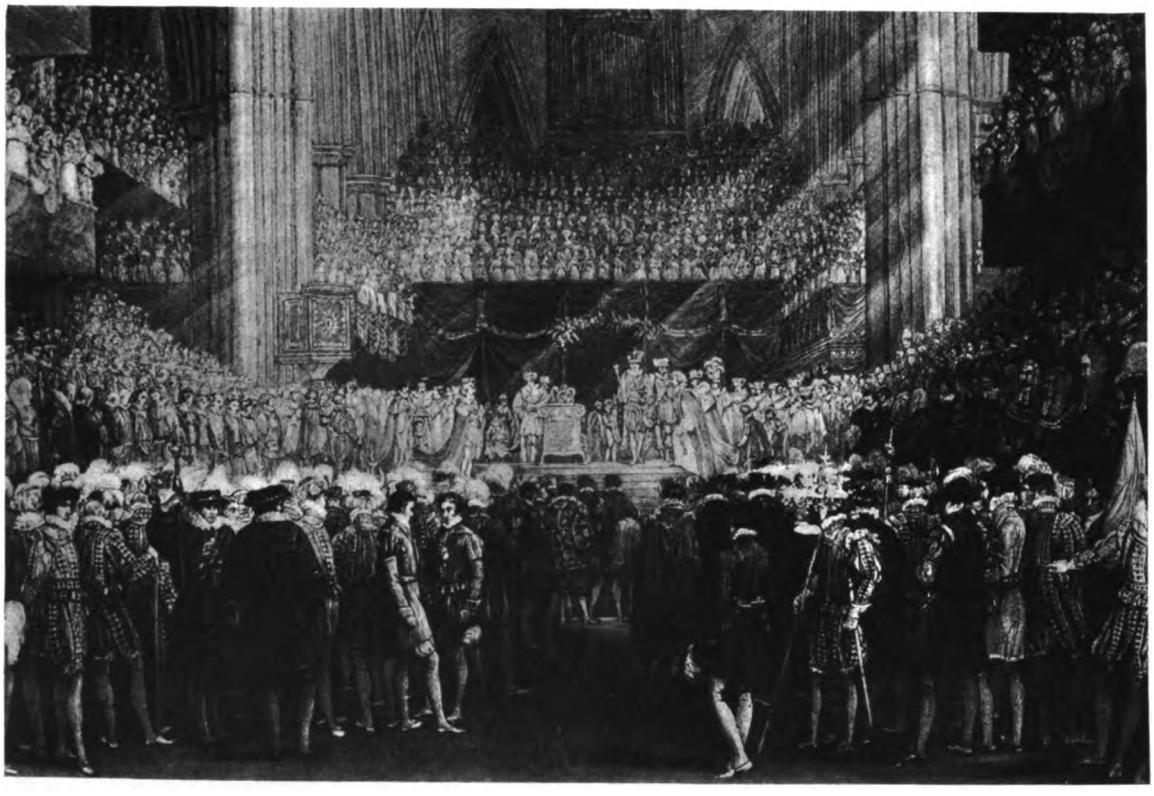
[illegible] by ten chosen yeomen [illegible] were a range of point [illegible] best [illegible]. The first [illegible], the second 10 guineas [illegible] bore an inscription recording [illegible] carried off [illegible] Island. How much would the [illegible] the possession [illegible] could it be discovered!

[illegible] Regency

Leave Regency in [illegible]

[illegible] become hopeless, a meeting of the Privy [illegible] at which Prince George was urged to [illegible] hesitation he did. The King's portion [illegible] at once transferred to Carlton House to [illegible] of the Regency were the [illegible] Emperor of Russia and of the [illegible], there was a great ch[illegible] [illegible] recently a change in the Board [illegible] Princess's Palace and now the [illegible] reduction had been made in [illegible] the Court, and [illegible] by one [illegible] Yeoman of the Guard above [illegible] Carlton House. It was [illegible] [illegible], and in connection with the [illegible] Captain it was arranged that the public meals [illegible] should be given in lieu to the second [illegible] who would [illegible] victuals. Thus was swept aw[illegible] position of the Guard as part of the [illegible] [illegible], between 1815 and 1820, a [illegible] of the Guard. The Yeomen [illegible] own accord, [illegible] four [illegible] Divisions; they were [illegible] was to be no [illegible] to be found detailed orders [illegible] to be chosen to attend the [illegible] that their hair is to be powdered, [illegible] Yeoman attending the Regent is [illegible] is expressed so frequently that

Digitized by Google



CORONATION OF GEORGE IV.

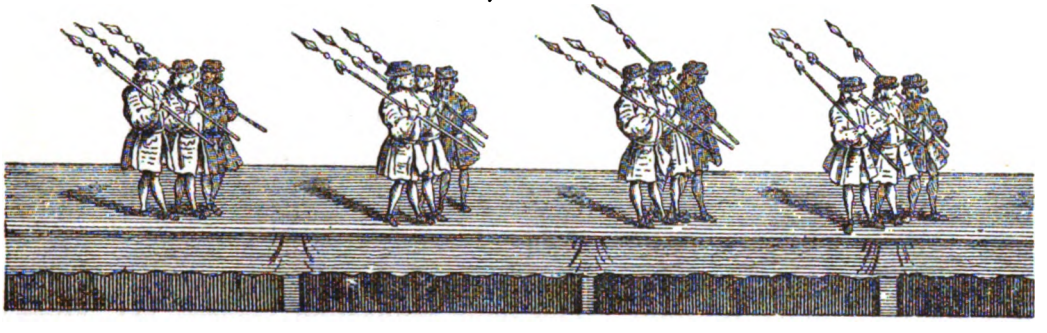
From a print in the British Museum.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

we must take it that white stockings were full dress, and that red was the ordinary colour worn.

In 1818 the Prince Regent founded the Order of St. Michael and St. George, with the motto "A pledge of better times," in commemoration of the British Protectorate over the Ionian Islands. The Order was created for bestowal on worthy natives of the Ionian Islands, the Island of Malta and its dependencies, and for such other subjects of his Majesty as might hold high and confidential situations in the Mediterranean. We who live in the



CORONATION PROCESSIONS SHEWING THE ROYAL PORTION WITH THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 1500-1800

twentieth century have seen this great Order extended to those who have done good service to the Crown in all parts of this world-wide Empire of ours.

King George III. died at Windsor on January 29th, 1820. The Yeomen of the Guard were immediately placed on duty in the death chamber, and guarded the royal remains. They occupied their customary position at the lying-in-state and in the funeral procession to Westminster Abbey. This took place, with the accustomed ceremony, on February 15th following. Ten Yeomen carried the coffin to the grave in the Chapel of Henry VII. The Guard, under their Captain, the Earl of Macclesfield, closed the procession with partisans reversed.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVIII

KING GEORGE IV. 1820-1830

THE reign of George IV. may be said to have commenced in the year 1811, when, much against his own will and inclination, he acceded to the pressure placed upon him by the Government in power at the time, to assume the Regency of the throne, on account of his father's illness. It is well to look back for a moment to his early life and training. George IV. was brought up by his scholarly father with almost unnecessary austerity. Life at Court, shorn of much of its usual pomp and show, was of the dullest description. The habits of his parents and their family circle were of the simplest, more those of some quiet country folk than those of a Royal entourage. George III., as we have seen, was not a soldier. His habits were those of a scholar and a severe student. It is not, therefore, surprising that he did not insist on his son's having some sort of military training. But what is surprising is that when the Prince, on the approach of his nineteenth year, pressed his father to give him a commission in the army, George III. absolutely refused his consent, showing how little he appreciated the enthusiasm of his son or the value of military training. The only connection George III. allowed him to have with the army was when, at the Prince's request, in honour of his coming of age, he bestowed on the 10th Light Dragoons the title of "Prince of Wales's Own," and later on, in 1793, he sanctioned his appointment as honorary commander of the regiment. Ten years afterwards, when the country was threatened with invasion by the great Napoleon, and Prince George again urged his claim to military rank and employment, both his father and his brother, the Duke of York, then Commander-in-Chief, refused to listen to him. Had the King acceded to his son's wishes for a military career, it is certain his after life would have been very different. Thus, through no fault of his own, having had no military education, being placed under no systematic training, and taught no habits of discipline, to temper the religious and scientific pursuits in which his early years were

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible]

[illegible] IV. 1820-1830

[illegible] IV. [illegible] well and indefat-
[illegible] placed upon him by the
[illegible] the [illegible], to assume the Regency of
[illegible] of his father's illness. It is well to look
[illegible] George IV. was brought
[illegible] unnecessary austerity. Life at Court,
[illegible] of the dullest description.
[illegible] were of the simplest, more
[illegible] Royal entourage. George III.,
[illegible] ideas were those of a scholar
[illegible] surprising that he did not insist
[illegible] training. But what is surprising
[illegible] his nineteenth year, pressed his
[illegible] army, George III. absolutely refused
his [illegible] how little he appreciated the enthusiasm of his son or
the value of military training. The only connection George III. allowed
him to have with the army was when, at the Prince's request, in honour of
his coming of age, he bestowed on the 10th Light Dragoons the title of
"Prince of Wales's Own," [illegible] on, in 1803, he sanctioned his appoint-
ment [illegible] of the regiment. Ten years afterwards,
when the [illegible] with invasion by the great Napoleon,
and Prince [illegible] his claim to military rank and employ-
ment. [illegible] brother, the Duke of York, then Commander-
in-Chief, [illegible] to him. Had the King acceded to his son's wishes
for a mi[illegible] his after life would have been very different.
Thus, through no fault of his own, having had no military education, being
placed under no systematic training, and taught no habits of discipline, to
temper the religious and scientific pursuits in which his early years were

Digitized by Google

THE LIEUTENANT OF THE YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.

19TH JULY 1821.

GEORGE COLMAN, ESQ.

LATE LIEUTENANT 89TH FOOT.

M'LAGAN & CUMMING, EDINR

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

passed, can we wonder that with his fiery temperament when he came of age and was free from the trammels of his minority, he resented any parental control. The long Regency, when he was King in all but name, only heightened this self-will. He formed his own Court, and retained it on his accession to the throne. We have but little to record of his reign as regards the Yeomen of the Guard. In the only relic, the old order book, there is not a single record from 1820 to 1830, though during the Regency, 1811 to 1820, there are numerous memoranda. The contemporary accounts of the Coronation record the usual procedure, except that the King slept the preceding night at the house of the Speaker, and that the Yeomen of the Guard were on duty at the somewhat early hour of 5.45 a.m. The officers present with the Guard were:

The Earl of Macclesfield, Captain.
George Colman, Esq., Lieutenant.
Augustus Atkins, Esq., Ensign.
John Allen, Esq., Clerk of the Cheque.
Roger Monk, Esq., } Exons.
Isaac Horsley, Esq., }

Hitherto we have had great difficulty in finding consecutive pictorial evidence of the uniform worn by the officers of the Guard. In the pictures of the Tudor period the prominence given to certain figures representing the Yeomen of the Guard would point to their being officers. In the elaborate engraving of James II.'s Coronation, the Lieutenant and Ensign are clothed in long embroidered coats, which as far as can be seen have not royal emblems on them such as are on the Yeomen's coats. If it had not been the habit of the officers to wear the Tudor uniform, why should the Coronation of George IV. have been specially selected for their doing so? That they did wear it on this occasion is certain, for we reproduce the portraits of George Colman, Esq., the Lieutenant, and Roger Monk, the Senior Exon, clothed in all the splendour of the ancient dress of the Guard. But even here we do not find strict uniformity, for their dresses, though similar in the main, differ very considerably in details. Still these pictures establish the fact that the officers did wear a Tudor uniform, even if not correct in all details, at the Coronation in 1820. We also know that, between this period and the day on which King William IV. ordered the substitution of the present uniform of a field officer of the Waterloo period, their regular dress was of the old Tudor pattern.

We cannot pass over Roger Monk, the Exon above mentioned, whose

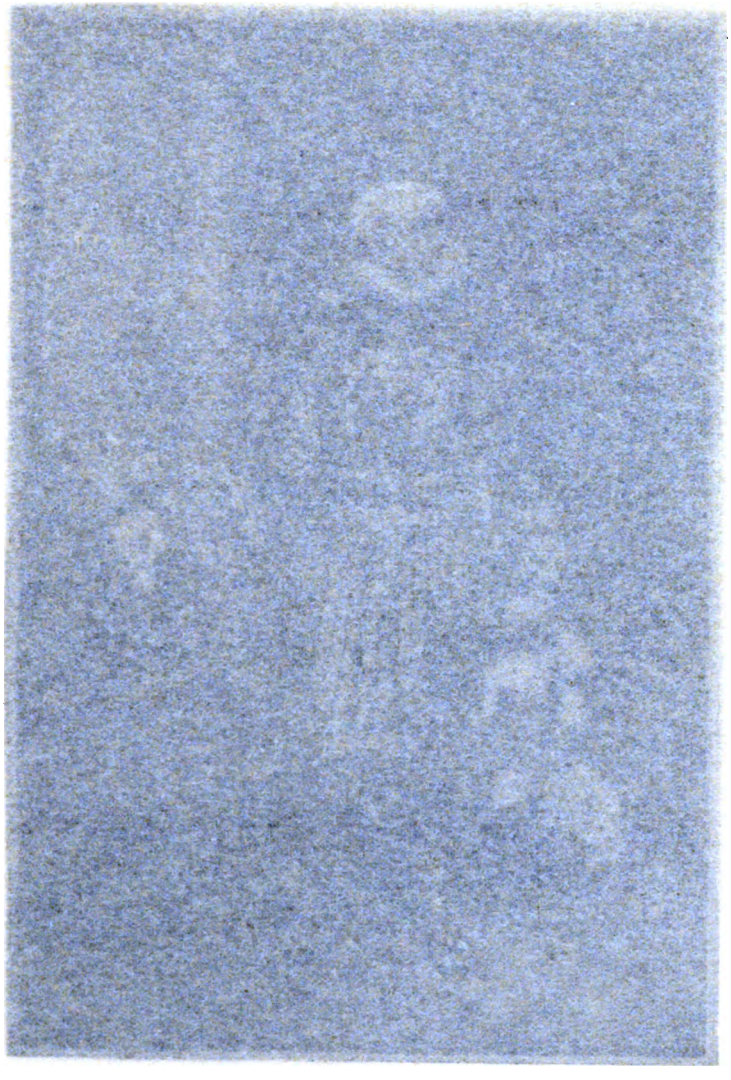
Digitized by Google

name is still a household word throughout the Yeomen of the Guard. He was a very wealthy and worthy citizen of London town, Master of the Worshipful Company of Tallow Chandlers, and possessed of a strongly developed charitable nature. It was evidently his great ambition to belong to the King's Body Guard, and we hesitate to say what he must have paid for satisfying that ambition. Probably a far larger sum than the ordinary purchase money of £3,500. Whether he revived the wearing of the old Tudor dress we do not know, but he became so attached to the Guard, that he left a sum of money in his will in perpetuity to provide the Guard with a dinner annually on the sovereign's birthday. This sum is paid yearly by the Hon. Company of Tallow Chandlers, to whom he left the bulk of his property for charitable purposes, and year by year the Yeomen of the Guard dine together on the sovereign's birthday; and when Roger Monk's portrait is placed on the table, the Yeomen toast his memory after the sovereign's health has been drunk by them, at the conclusion of the dinner. The Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms also participate in Monk's bequest. Roger Monk was not only proud of his position of Exon, but he was determined to maintain it. He was a bit of a disciplinarian was this worthy old man. In the order book we find a most unusual memorandum over his signature as Exon in Waiting. In it he administers a sharp reprimand to the Ushers (now Sergeant-Majors) for not inspecting the Guard before it goes on duty to the State saloons, and ordering the Guard to be drawn up in the Guard Room in ranks, and thoroughly and carefully inspected by the Ushers.

It is interesting to find the question of the disposal of his Majesty's uniforms, which of late years has necessitated an Act of Parliament, exercising the mind of the King in the case of the Yeomen of the Guard. Heretofore the old year's uniform had become the property of the wearer on his receiving his annual new outfit, but we find George IV. commanding that in future every Yeomen should receive an allowance of £9 in lieu therefor, in order *to prevent the dresses being bought up by persons for theatrical or other public exhibitions.*

The King's favourite residence in London was Carlton House, which he had long occupied as Prince of Wales, and afterwards during his Regency. Most of his time was spent there, occasional visits to Brighton being his most frequent relaxation. In August, 1821, King George paid a state visit to Ireland, and met with a most enthusiastic reception. The Battle-axe Guard were still in existence, and, we may presume, were on duty. On his return from Dublin he went over to Hanover for a week or two. Another notable event, however, in his reign was his voyage from Greenwich to

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

[illegible] of the Guard [illegible]
[illegible] Master of the W[illegible]
[illegible] great ambition to belong to the [illegible] what he must have paid for [illegible] that the ordinary pur-
[illegible] the wearing of the old Tudor [illegible] so attached to the Guard, that he left [illegible] to [illegible] the Guard with a dinner [illegible] This sum is paid yearly by the Hon. [illegible] to whom he left the bulk of his property [illegible] Yeomen of the Guard dine [illegible] when Roger Monk's portrait is [illegible] memory after the sovereign's [illegible] conclusion of the dinner. The [illegible] participate in Monk's bequest. [illegible] of his position of Lion, but he was [illegible] disciplinarian was this worthy [illegible] unusual memorandum over his [illegible] administers a sharp reprimand to [illegible] meeting the Guard before it goes [illegible] the Guard to be drawn up in the [illegible] carefully inspected by the Ushers. [illegible] of the disposal of his Majesty's [illegible] which of late years has necessitated an Act of Parliament, exer-[illegible]ing the mind of the King in the case of the Yeomen of the Guard. Heretofore the old yeoman's uniform had become the property of the wearer on his receiving his annual new outfit, but we find George IV. commanding that in future every Yeoman should receive an allowance of £9 in lieu therefor, in order *to prevent the dress [illegible] being bought up by persons for theatrical or other purposes [illegible]*.

[illegible] Lance in London was Carlton House, which he [illegible] Prince of Wales, and afterwards during his Regency. [illegible] there, occasional visits to Brighton being his most fa[illegible] In August, 1821, King George paid a state visit to Ireland [illegible] a most enthusiastic reception. The Battle-axe Guard were [illegible], and, we may presume, were on duty. On his return from Dublin he went over to Hanover for a week or two. Another notable event, however, in his reign was his voyage from Greenwich to

Digitized by Google

ROGER MONK, ESQ.
EXON OF THE YEOMAN OF THE GUARD.
At the Coronation of King George IV.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Leith in the yacht "Royal George," of 330 tons. Two of the earliest steam vessels, the famous "Comet" and the "James Watt," aided the voyage. The yacht was towed out by the "Comet." It is stated that neither of these steam packets could match the royal sailing vessel for speed. In fact, it is said that "she outsailed all yachts and men of war, and did not ship seas in the roughest of weather." The "James Watt" towed her up the Firth. On landing the King proceeded in state to Dalkeith Palace, which became the royal headquarters for the occasion. The procession was headed by sixteen Yeomen of the Guard marching two and two. Then came the King, escorted on each side by the Royal Scottish Archers. His Majesty held a levée at Holyrood on the 17th, at which the Yeomen of the Guard were drawn up on both sides of the picture gallery, the Royal Scottish Archers of the Guard being in direct attendance on the King. Various functions took place, of which the most important was the banquet in the Great Hall of Parliament House, on the 24th, on which occasion the Yeomen of the Guard stood behind the King's chair with their halberds.

The funeral given to the Duke of York, the King's brother, was of unusual state. The Yeomen of the Guard not only attended, but ten selected Yeomen carried the coffin and deposited it in St. George's Chapel, Windsor.

On the death of the King at Windsor on the 26th June, 1830, the Guard was immediately placed on duty over the royal remains. The Yeomen guarded them night and day during the lying-in-state in the Great Drawing-Room, and as heretofore carried the coffin to its last resting-place.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIX

KING WILLIAM IV. 1830-1837

Our Sailor King

ONCE again in King William IV. we have a fighting monarch. Instead of being brought up in the austere Court of his father, George III., he was appointed to the Navy at the early age of thirteen. Immediately afterwards he saw active service under Rodney, and later on under the renowned Nelson, with whom he formed a strong and lasting friendship. As Duke of Clarence he rose through all the ranks of the Royal Navy until he reached the highest of all. He was continually employed, and was never so happy as when at sea. Being on leave at the time when Antwerp was being besieged, he went out as a volunteer, and distinguished himself as a soldier, winning a further reputation for coolness and courage. Such was his life before he became King of England. When he ascended the throne "Reform" was the pressing necessity of the moment. Two years afterwards he realized that the nation wanted it, and at once urged the House of Lords—obdurate till then—to pass the great Reform Bill, with which his short reign will ever be identified and celebrated in history. Reform being the order of the day, we can quite understand that the King with all his soldierly and martial instincts should have viewed with dissatisfaction the state of his Body Guard, which had now for over seventy years been largely civilian in composition and character. It cannot be stated authentically at what period appointments to the Yeomen of the Guard first began to be bought and sold. There can be no doubt, as we have shown, that the position was given at first as a reward for faithful service to the Crown, that there was no permanent salary, except a small daily payment when actually on duty, and that the real emolument lay in royal grants of positions outside the Court. Assuredly the appointments in the Yeomen of the Guard became more and more valuable, and therefore, as there had been no salary before the Restoration attached to the post of Captain, in whose hands probably these appoint-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIX

[illegible] IV. 1830–1837

[illegible] Sailor King

[illegible] King William IV. we have a fighting monarch. [illegible] brought up in the austere Court of his father, [illegible] appointed to the Navy at the early age of [illegible] Immediately afterwards he saw active service under [illegible] later on under the renowned Nelson, with [illegible] ship. As Duke of Clarence he [illegible] Navy until he reached the highest [illegible] and was never so happy as when [illegible] Antwerp was being besieged, he [illegible] himself as a soldier, winning a [illegible] rage. Such was his life before he [illegible] ascended the throne "Reform" was [illegible]. Two years afterwards he realized [illegible] wanted [illegible] at once urged the House of Lords—obdurate till [illegible] to pass the great Reform Bill, with which his short reign will ever be identified and celebrated in history. Reform being the order of the day, we can quite understand that the King with all his soldierly and martial instincts should have viewed with dissatisfaction the state of his Body Guard, which had now for over seventy years been largely civilian in composition and character. It cannot be stated authentically at what [illegible] to the Yeomen of the Guard first began to be bought [illegible] be [illegible], as we have shown, that the position was [illegible] faithful service to the Crown, that there was no [illegible] salary, except a small daily payment when actually on duty, and that the real [illegible] lay in royal grants of positions outside the Court. Assuredly the appointments in the Yeomen of the Guard became more and more valuable, and therefore, as there had been no salary before the Restoration attached to the post of Captain, in whose hands probably these appoint-

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

46TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF COURTOWN.
January 5, 1835.
From a painting in the Earl of Courtown's Collection.

48TH CAPTAIN.
LORD ILCHESTER.
August 5th, 1835.
From a painting in the Earl of Ilchester's Collection.

49TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF SURREY.
THIRTEENTH DUKE OF NORFOLK.
July 5th, 1841.
From an engraving of a picture in the Duke of Norfolk's Collection.

50TH CAPTAIN.
MARQUESS OF LOTHIAN.
September 8th, 1841.
From a painting in the Marquess of Lothian's Collection.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ments lay, an applicant had to pay for being elected. That this was so in the reign of William and Mary in 1688-9 is shown in a petition from a number of Yeomen who had been dismissed for old age, who begged to be reinstated, as they had spent all their money in *purchasing* their appointments and would starve if finally dismissed.

The King determined on three great changes; first, that in future no gentleman who had not held a commission in the army, marines, or Indian army should be eligible for, or be appointed to, the Yeomen of the Guard; second, that the purchase of the officers' commissions should cease at once; and third, that the officers should wear in future a distinctly military uniform in place of the old Tudor dress. The King's commands, however, became, in the case of the first, somewhat difficult to carry out. His Majesty had ordered that in future no officer on full pay was eligible for appointments in the Guard, and that any officer on half-pay serving in the Guard might be allowed to draw this half-pay in addition to his salary. Finally, that the purchase and sale of commissions were to cease. There was an unforeseen hindrance by reason of the great value of these appointments in the Guard, the Exon's commission, the junior of all, being worth £3,500. This was quite beyond the means of most retired officers, and apparently the Crown was not prepared at first to recompense the Exon or other officer retiring, or his family if he died whilst holding office. The result was, that though the first appointment to an exonship after this order was given to an officer, Captain George Hinton, 43rd Regiment, the next three were given to civilians, who could afford to buy their commissions, the first being from the Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms. Then came another officer, Captain Bellairs, 15th Hussars, followed by two more civilians; then another officer, Lieut.-Colonel John Fitzmaurice, Rifle Brigade; and, finally, Charles H. Broadwood, Esq., in 1847, the last civilian appointed to the Guard. He retired in 1848, since which year none but officers have been appointed. The question was in the end settled by the Crown paying the value of the respective commissions.

Now as regards the Yeomen. Here again there was somewhat of a similar difficulty. But it was overcome more quickly. The great Peninsular War, with its culminating victory of Waterloo, had left a number of grand old non-commissioned officers, who had greatly distinguished themselves, unprovided for. Though in those days rewards and medals and decorations were never bestowed on any under field rank, the merit of these victorious campaigns appealed very powerfully to such a monarch as William IV., and he commanded that no one who had not been a sergeant in the army or marines

Digitized by Google

should be appointed a Yeoman of his Guard. Previous to this we have only one instance of such an appointment. In 1823 Sergeant-Major Thomas Baker, of the Coldstream Guards, was appointed a Yeoman for distinguished service. No wonder! Sergeant-Major Baker was indeed a worthy representative of the British army of the day, and the Yeomen of the Guard were proud of their first soldier representative. His records in the Guard books stand thus: Ransom of Cadiz, 1800, Egypt, 1801, Germany, 1805, taking of Copenhagen, 1807, Peninsular, five clasps, 1811-1814, Waterloo, 1815, and the occupation of France, 1815-1817. Then follow fifteen more civilians. But in 1832 the tide begins to turn in earnest, and we have the appointment of three more distinguished old non-commissioned officers of Peninsular and Waterloo fame. Farrier-Major Thomas Lea, Royal Horse Guards; Corporal of the Horse; Charles Barker, 1st Life Guards, and Benjamin Blackey, Royal Horse Guards, and then, for the last time, seven civilians. The last civilian to be appointed was John Chapman of Kingston, Portsmouth, 1834; and then commences that roll of distinguished non-commissioned officers who have ever since formed the Body Guard of the Sovereign. The roll is headed by Sergeant-Major Thomas Dudley, 14th Light Dragoons, with the Peninsular war medal with *eleven* clasps! The last civilian Yeoman died in 1893; but he had been on the exempt list for upwards of *forty* years. When the King decided that no more civilians were to be allowed in the Guard, he commanded that lists of retired officers and non-commissioned officers, recommended for distinguished service in the field, desirous of becoming members of his Guard should be kept by the Commander-in-Chief; and that when vacancies occurred selections should be made from these lists and submitted to the Captain of the Guard for final approval. The Lieutenancy to be held by a Colonel or Lieut.-Colonel of the Army or Royal Marines; the Ensign, and Adjutant and Clerkship of the Cheque, by a Lieut.-Colonel or Major; Exons to be Captains. It became then the duty of the Captain to lay before the King the names of four officers from which his Majesty chose one. It has always been considered the privilege of the Captain to bring the name of the officer he wished to see appointed prominently before the sovereign, and this selection has almost always been confirmed, though of course the King or Queen has reserved the royal prerogative of confirmation. This refers almost entirely to vacancies amongst the Exons; promotion to the higher grades of Clerk of the Cheque, and Adjutant, Ensign and Lieutenant always now going in the Corps. The Captain exercises the right of approval of all Warrant Officers and Sergeants selected by the Commander-in-Chief for appointment to the rank of Yeomen.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

should be [illegible] a Yeoman of his Guard. Previous to this [illegible] one instance of such an appointment. In 1823 Sergeant-[illegible] Baker, of the [illegible] Guards, was appointed a Yeoman [illegible] [illegible] was indeed [illegible] [illegible] Yeomen of [illegible] [illegible] records [illegible] [illegible] George [illegible] [illegible] Stratton, Waterloo [illegible] [illegible] Blow Gilson [illegible] [illegible] in [illegible] we [illegible] [illegible] of Pen[illegible] [illegible] Major Thomas [illegible] Horse Guards, [illegible] of the Horse [illegible] Baker, 1st Life [illegible] Benjamin Bl[illegible] Horse Guards, [illegible] for the last [illegible] [illegible] Villiers. The [illegible] to be appointed was the Chapman [illegible] [illegible] Then commences [illegible] [illegible] ever since formed [illegible] [illegible] The re[illegible] Sergeant-Major Thomas [illegible] [illegible] with the [illegible] [illegible] Fred[illegible] [illegible] years. W[illegible] [illegible] the Guard [illegible] [illegible] assigned off[illegible] [illegible] for distinguished service in [illegible] of become[illegible] of his Guard should be kept by the Clerk [illegible] Chief; and [illegible] vacancies occurred selections sh[illegible] these lists and [illegible] to the Captain of the Guard [illegible] The Lieutenancy [illegible] by a Colonel or Lieut.-Colonel [illegible] Royal Marines; [illegible] and Adjutant and Ch[illegible] Lieut.-Colonel [illegible] Exempt [illegible] the Captain [illegible] the King [illegible] from which his Majesty [illegible] his [illegible] privilege of the Crown to bring [illegible] of [illegible] appointed promi[illegible] before the [illegible] always been conferred, though [illegible] King [illegible] the royal prerogative of confe[illegible] refers also [illegible] vacancies amongst the [illegible] higher [illegible] of the Cheque, and Adjutant, Lieutenant [illegible] tenant also [illegible] in the Corps. The Captain [illegible] of approved [illegible] Officers and Sergeants [illegible] [illegible] appointment to the rank of Yeoman.

Digitized by Google

SIR THOMAS SEYMOUR SADLER.

EXON OF THE GUARD.

In the new uniform for the officers ordered by William IV., 1830-31.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The third, and certainly not the least important, of the three changes introduced by King William IV. was that regarding the officers' uniform. Shortly after the Coronation, his Majesty ordered that the officers of the Guard were to provide themselves with a full-dress uniform of the Foot Guards: a double-breasted scarlet coatee with gold epaulettes, the facings of the coatee to be dark blue velvet embroidered with the Guard's emblems, the rose, shamrock and thistle; dark blue trousers with gold lace, a gold lace waistbelt with tassels, and a Court sword which was to be worn attached to a cross-belt under the coat, the frog to be of plain gold lace; the head-dress to be a cocked hat with feathers. The officers were ordered to wear white trousers from the 23rd of April to the 29th of September. In January, 1831, came the final order regarding the old Tudor uniform: "It is his Majesty's pleasure that the state coronation dress of the Officers of the Yeomen of the Guard shall be discontinued until further orders." We believe it has never been worn since.

The system inaugurated by King William IV. has been consistently followed, and is now in operation (1904). Hitherto the Yeomen had received new uniforms annually; but when the duties became lighter these were only issued as required. King William confirmed the order regarding the sale of uniforms, and the Yeomen continued to receive compensation in lieu of those discarded. On the 30th of April, 1837, only two months before his death, the King ordered a parade of all those Yeomen who had been non-commissioned officers in the Army and appointed under the new regulations. They were drawn up in George IV.'s Room at St. James's Palace for the King's inspection. His Majesty was pleased to express his approbation of their appearance. Evidently the attendance of officers had been somewhat irregular, for we find the King commanding that the Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, the Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant, and Exon in Waiting attend all drawing-rooms and levées, which has become the permanent procedure ever since. The Exon and Clerk of the Cheque, who also have a silver-headed stick, are ordered to wait in the Entrée Room, and on the commencement of the levée they are to enter the royal presence and remain in attendance during the reception of the company.

On the accession of William IV. the Marquis of Clanricarde, who had been Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, was appointed to the command of the Guard in the place of the Earl of Macclesfield, who had held the appointment for upwards of twenty-six years. He was succeeded in 1834 by the Earl of Gosford, who remained Captain of the Guard, except for a short interval, January to April, 1835, when his party was out of

Digitized by Google

office, until 5th August, 1835, when he resigned the appointment on being made Governor-General of Canada. During the months of January, February and March, 1835, the Earl of Courtown was Captain of the Guard. Henry Stephen, Earl of Ilchester, relieved the Earl of Gosford on the 5th of August, 1835, and held the command for the remainder of King William's reign and for four years after our late sovereign, Queen Victoria, succeeded to the throne of England.

St. James's Palace was the permanent London residence of the King and Queen, and therein took place all the Court balls, banquets, levées and drawing-rooms. It was at the first ball given in honour of her birthday, in 1831, that Princess Victoria, our future great Queen, made her first public appearance at Court.

On the 20th of June, 1837, good King William IV. died at Windsor Castle at eight o'clock in the morning. At twelve noon orders were received at St. James's Palace for twelve Yeomen and an Usher to proceed to Windsor at once. At three o'clock they left in coaches, and went on duty day and night in the ante-room to the death chamber. These were followed by twenty-six more with the Clerk of the Cheque, who, in communication with an official of the Lord Chamberlain's department, arranged all the Guards for the lying-in-state and funeral. Eighteen Yeomen lined the grand staircase and avenue to the lying-in-state chamber, four Yeomen were stationed on each side of the royal coffin, the Clerk of the Cheque and Exon being on constant duty. On the day of the funeral twelve chosen Yeomen carried the royal remains to the Chapel as heretofore. The Captain and Ensign attended, the Lieutenant being abroad, and the Guard closed the procession with their partisans reversed, all being in mourning.

From the original woodblock by George Cruikshank, 1798.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

QUEEN VICTORIA
1837.
From a painting by Angel.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XX.

QUEEN VIC[illegible]

[illegible] in [illegible] Court, St. J[illegible]
[illegible] June, 1837, wa[illegible]
[illegible] seventeen, the [illegible]
[illegible] to be her proclaimed Q[illegible]
[illegible] would live to be the [illegible]
[illegible] ever known, and to add [illegible]
[illegible] would have be[illegible]
[illegible] these [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] the most rem[illegible]
[illegible] paid to a [illegible]
[illegible] reign by [illegible]
[illegible] great Chanc[illegible]
[illegible] Presidents [illegible]
[illegible]ble within the [illegible] of the
[illegible] however brief, a [illegible]ment
[illegible] which has been well called
[illegible] would be a complete
[illegible] most striking events
[illegible] the Birth of the [illegible]
[illegible] 9th of Novemb[illegible]
[illegible]n, in 1852, when, [illegible]
[illegible] the Captain of the G[illegible]
[illegible]-Major and twelve Y[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XX

QUEEN VICTORIA. 1837-1901

HO, present in Friary Court, St. James's Palace, on the morning of the 21st June, 1837, would have foreseen that the sweet young girl of seventeen, then standing before the crowd assembled to hear her proclaimed Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, would live to be the greatest monarch of the vastest Empire the world has ever known, and to add to the title of Queen that of Empress of India? Who would have been bold enough to predict that this girl Queen would reign over these islands for a longer period than any former English sovereign, and live to a greater age? Who would have dared to prophesy that this slender child would develop into a monarch who would gain the respect and affection of all classes of men and women, friends and foes alike, throughout the world, who would win for herself the touching names of "Our Queen Mother," the "Great White Queen," from millions of our coloured races in the most remote corners of the globe? What greater tribute has ever been paid to a ruler of any country, than has been paid to our late beloved sovereign by all, from the highest to the lowest; Emperors, Kings and Queens, great Chancellors, Prime Ministers, great Ministers of State, Ambassadors, Presidents of Republics great and small? Even were it possible within the limits of this history, it would be presumptuous to attempt, however brief, a comment on the many great events of this splendid reign, which has been well called the "Victorian Era." Still, the history of the Guard would be incomplete without a reference to some of them. The first two most striking events were naturally the marriage of Queen Victoria with Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg on the 10th of February, 1841, and the birth of the Prince of Wales, our present gracious King Edward VII., on the 9th of November following. The funeral of the great Duke of Wellington, in 1852, when, as a mark of the Queen's royal favour, Lord de Ros, the Captain of the Guard, was commanded to mount a guard of one Sergeant-Major and twelve Yeomen of

Digitized by Google

Her Majesty's Body Guard to watch the lying-in-state at Chelsea of England's greatest soldier, calls for a passing reference. Space will but allow us to notice in a few passing words the great Exhibition of 1851, the conception of which is said to have been due to the Prince Consort, who thus after three centuries actually carried out the idea originated by the boy King Edward VI. in 1547.

When Queen Victoria came to the throne, the Yeomen of the Guard were still in daily attendance at St. James's Palace, and the Exon in Waiting during his month's term of duty occupied the old quarters in the Clock Tower looking up St. James's Street. The Guard were on duty on that memorable morning when, from the balcony overlooking Friary Court, the girl Queen was proclaimed mistress of the realm. The first great public function of the reign was the banquet given by the Lord Mayor at the Guildhall to the Queen on the 9th of November, and it was thus early that her Majesty had need publicly to confirm the ancient privileges of the Yeomen of the Guard. By some mistake the Lord Chamberlain had ordered the attendance of an Usher and fourteen Yeomen at the Guildhall to receive her Majesty. The Earl of Ilchester at once brought to her Majesty's notice that this was quite contrary to the regulations followed on all previous occasions. He pointed out that the Captain of the Guard and Exon in Waiting always rode or drove in a state carriage with the sovereign, and that the Yeomen always guarded the state coach on foot. This the Queen confirmed, and Captain, Exon and Yeomen occupied their usual positions. The officers met her Majesty at the Guildhall, and dined at the Coffee House.

At the Coronation on the 28th June, 1838, the Guard were assigned their customary positions in the day's ceremonial. In the procession from Buckingham Palace to the Abbey they were drawn up as follows:

The four Exons, abreast, on horseback.
One hundred Yeomen, marching in fours.
The Clerk of the Cheque, Ensign, and Lieutenant, on horseback.

	The State Coach	
A Yeoman	with	A Yeoman
at each wheel.	Her Majesty Queen Victoria.	at each wheel.

The Earl of Ilchester, the Captain, occupied the post of honour on the right hand of the carriage containing the youthful sovereign. Within the Abbey the Guard closed the procession, the officers standing in the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] Chelsea [illegible]
[illegible] Sir [illegible]
[illegible] 1685, the coronation
[illegible] Prince Consort, who three after
[illegible] originated by the Lay King

[illegible] throne, the Yeomen of the Guard
[illegible] Palace, and the Exon in Waiting
[illegible] occupied the old quarters in the Clock
[illegible] Street. The Guard were on duty on that
[illegible] the bakery overlooking Privy Court, the
[illegible] of the [illegible] The first great public
[illegible] the banquet given by the Lord Mayor at the
[illegible] the 9th of November, and it was thus early
[illegible] confirm the ancient privileges of
[illegible] By some mistake the Lord Chamberlain had
[illegible] Usher and fourteen Yeomen at the Guildhall
[illegible] Earl of Rehester [illegible] once brought to her
[illegible] contrary to the regulations followed
[illegible] pointed out that the Captain of the Guard
[illegible] drove in a state carriage with the
[illegible] Yeomen always guarded the state coach on foot.
[illegible] Lieutenant, Exon and Yeomen occupied their
[illegible] Majesty at the Guildhall, and dined
at the Coffee House.

At the Coronation on the 28th June, 1838, the Guard were assigned their customary positions in the day's ceremonial. In the procession from Buckingham Palace to the Abbey they were drawn up as follows:

The four Exons, abreast, on horseback.
One hundred Yeomen, marching in fours.
The Clerk of the Cheque, Ensign, and Lieutenant, on horseback.

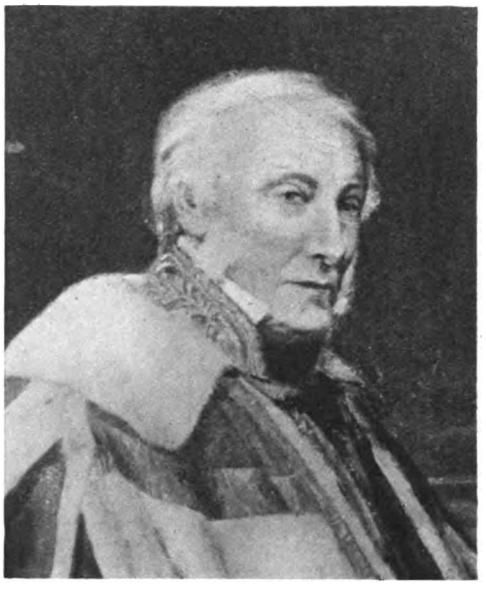
The State Coach

A Yeoman	with	A Yeoman
at each wheel.	Her Majesty Queen Victoria.	at each wheel.

The Earl of Rehester, the Captain, occupied the post of honour on the right hand of the carriage containing the youthful sovereign. Within the Abbey the Guard closed the procession, the officers standing in the

Digitized by Google

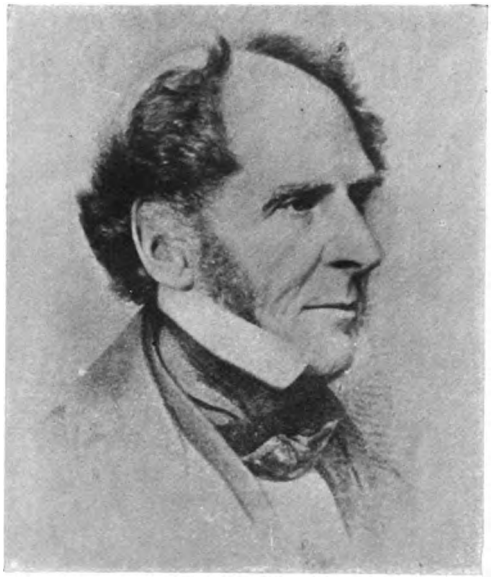
CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.



51ST CAPTAIN.
EARL OF BEVERLEY.
November 19th, 1841.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.

52ND CAPTAIN.
VISCOUNT FALKLAND.
July 24th, 1846.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.

53RD CAPTAIN.
MARQUESS OF DONEGAL.
February 11th, 1848.
From a picture in the Earl of Shaftesbury's Collection.



54TH AND 56TH CAPTAIN.
LORD DE ROS.
February 27th, 1852—March 17th, 1858.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

choir and the Yeomen in the nave. The Captain (with his page bearing his coronet) occupied his seat as a peer.

In honour of this occasion the Earl of Ilchester presented the Guard with a very beautiful official seal for use on all State documents.

PRESENTED
BY THE CAPTAIN,
THE EARL OF ILCHESTER,
TO THE CORPS
ON THE OCCASION OF THE CORONATION OF
HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA,
28TH JUNE, 1838.

The inscription on the outer rim runs thus:

The Seal of the Yeomen of the Guard.

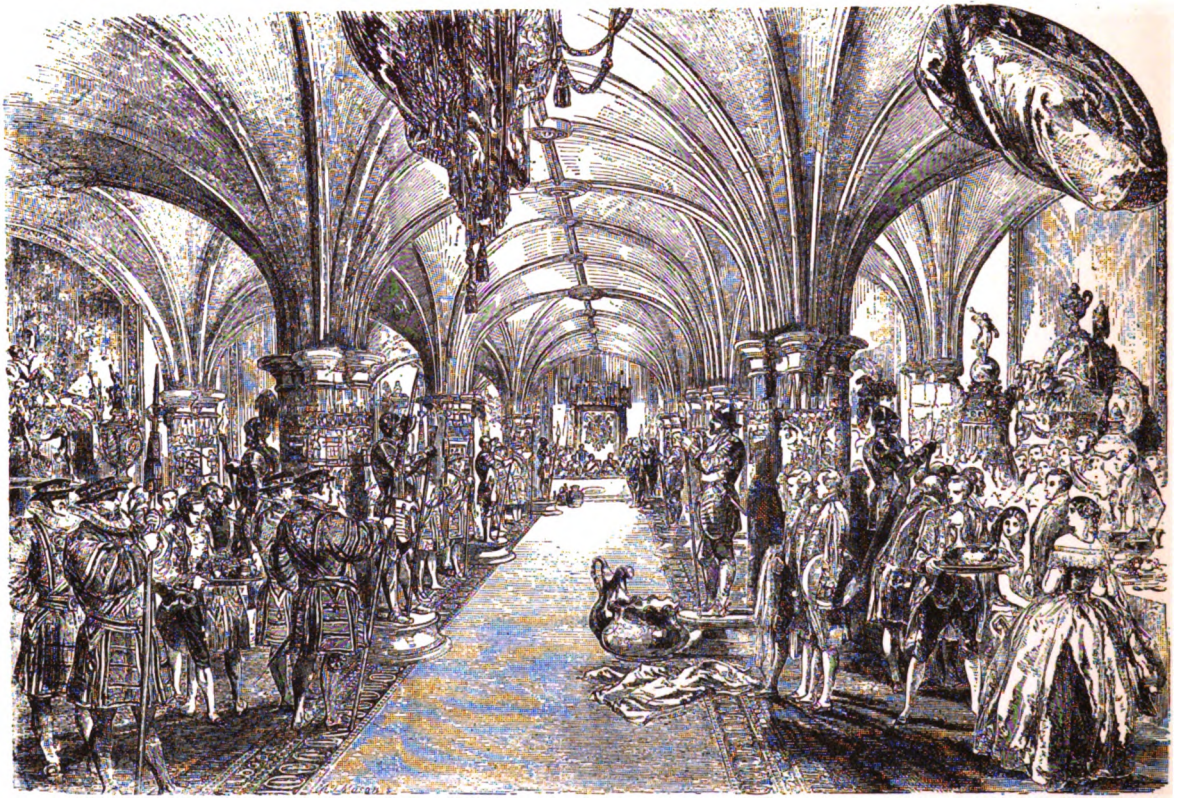
And in the centre is a shield with the royal arms surmounted by the crown, with the date 1485, the whole being encircled by the Garter with the motto: "Honi soit [qui] mal y pense."

12th May, 1842.—The Queen gave a *Bal Masqué* at Buckingham Palace, and by Her command the Captain, the Earl of Beverley, appeared in the costume of and represented his lordship's ancestor, Lord Percy, Lord Warden of the Marches, who in 1346 commanded at the Battle of Nevill's Cross, when David, King of Scotland, was made prisoner. The costume consisted of chain armour, over which was a surcoat with the family arms of Brabant and Percy emblazoned thereon, and a baton and cap of honour. The other officers wore their usual uniform.

At the *Bal Costumé* at Buckingham Palace on 13th June, 1851, the Captain and other officers appeared in the costume of the officers of the corps in the reign of Charles II.

Digitized by Google

The roll of the Captains of the Guard during Queen Victoria's reign of sixty-four years is naturally a long one. Twenty-one peers held the command between the years 1837 and 1901, and amongst them are to be found many distinguished names. The Earl of Surrey, afterwards Duke of Norfolk, succeeded the Earl of Ilchester in July, 1841, but only held office until September, when on a change of Ministry he gave place to the Marquis of Lothian. The latter died suddenly two months afterwards, and the appoint-



BANQUET IN THE CRYPT OF THE GUILDHALL, 1851.
From an engraving after Sir John Gilbert.

ment was then bestowed on the Earl of Beverley, who retained the command for nearly five years. These peers had for the most part served in the militia, but our next Captain, Viscount Falkland, was an old regular officer who had risen in the Royal Fusiliers. Previously to his appointment to the captaincy he had held the Governorship of Nova Scotia for six years, and when he resigned the command of the Guard he was made Governor of Bombay in 1848. The Marquis of Donegal, who now became Captain, was also an old regular officer, having retired as a captain from the 7th Hussars. During his tenure of command London was greatly disturbed by the Chartist Riots.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] Vic[illegible]

[illegible] Papers [illegible]

[illegible] Lord[illegible] Duke of [illegible]

[illegible] only he[illegible] office [illegible]

[illegible] he gave place to the Marquis of [illegible]

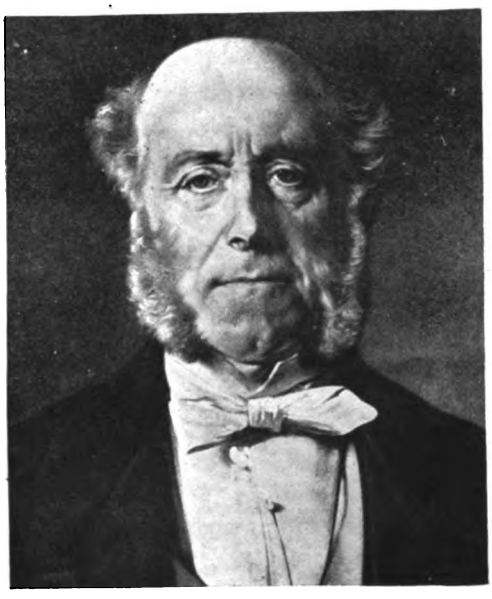
[illegible] months afterwards, and the [illegible]

Banquet in the Crypt of the Guildhall, 1851.
From an engraving after Sir John Gilbert

[illegible] was then bestowed on the [illegible] of Beverley, who retained the command for [illegible] had for the most part served in the militia, but [illegible] Bathurst, was an old regular officer who [illegible]. Previously to his appointment to the captaincy he had [illegible] of Nova Scotia for six years, and when he resigned [illegible] Guard he was made Governor of Bombay in 1848. The Marquis of [illegible], who now became Captain, was also an old regular officer, having retired as a captain from the 7th Hussars. During his tenure of command London was greatly disturbed by the Chartist Riots.

Digitized by Google

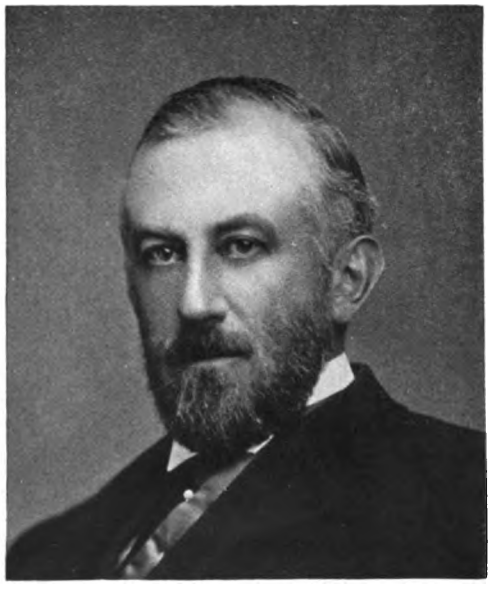
CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.



55TH CAPTAIN.
VISCOUNT SYDNEY.
December 30th, 1852.
From a painting in R. H. Townshend, Esq.'s, Collection.

57TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF DUCIE.
June 28th, 1859.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.

58TH CAPTAIN.
EARL CADOGAN.
June 28th, 1866.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.



59TH CAPTAIN.
DUKE OF ST. ALBANS.
December 23rd, 1868.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

So serious did they become that it was deemed wise to take additional precautions for the safety of the royal palaces. Under the Marquis of Donegal's orders the Guard were armed with "Percussion Musquets and Rammers and Bayonets extra service," and provided with twelve barrels of ammunition. They were drilled by their sergeant-majors and officers both in sections and as a company every day except Sundays. On the 10th April, and again on the 12th of June, they were under arms, ready for any emergency. Sir George Grey, Secretary of State, wrote and thanked the Marquis of Donegal for the rapidity with which the Guard had been armed and been prepared to do good service on both these days should occasion have arisen. Donegal held the captaincy for four years, when he resigned in February, 1852. Lord de Ros, who now obtained the command, was an officer who had had a long and honourable career in the Army. Entering the service in 1819, at twenty-two years of age, he rose to be Colonel of the 4th Light Dragoons, which post he held from 1865 to 1874. When the Crimean War broke out, he was appointed a Major-General in the British forces in Turkey; he was, however, unfortunately incapacitated by severe illness from taking up his command. Lord de Ros twice held the captaincy of the Guard, once from February to December, 1852, and for a second time from March, 1858, to June, 1859. Viscount Sidney, who held the command during this interval of six years, was an officer in the militia, who had been constantly at Court. He had held several posts since William IV.'s reign, and on resigning the captaincy of the Guard became Lord Chamberlain, and afterwards Lord Steward. He was a great favourite of our late Queen. The Earl of Ducie, who succeeded Lord de Ros in 1859 and held the appointment for seven years, had apparently seen no military service. Earl Cadogan was appointed Captain, in succession to the Earl of Ducie, in 1866. Though he had served in the militia, his career generally had been one of politics and diplomacy. On the resignation of Earl Cadogan the Duke of St. Albans received the post, and held it for six years. The Duke associated himself with the Volunteer movement, being Honorary Colonel of the 1st Notts Rifle Volunteers. In 1853 the Queen commanded that officers of the Indian army were eligible for the Guard; in 1861, that commissions by purchase should cease. The Lieutenant, Sir J. Philip, received £8,000, and Captain MacDonald, £3,000, on their retirement. In this year also the Queen commanded that officers selected for the Guard should have seen war service.

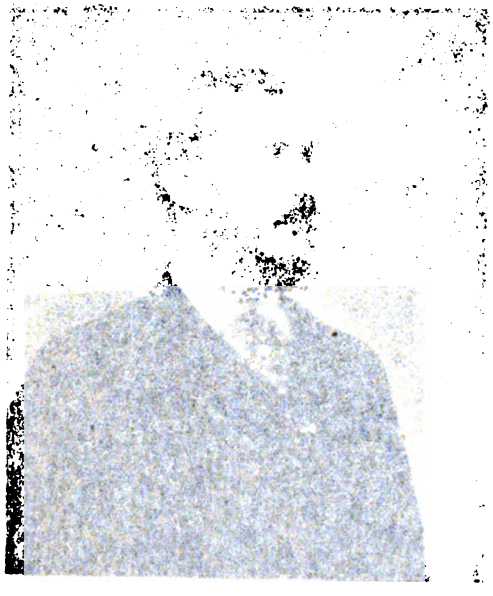
We now come to one of the best known and highly respected members of the Court of Queen Victoria. On the 2nd March, 1874, Edward, Lord Skelmersdale, was sworn in Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in place of

Digitized by Google

the Duke of St. Albans. During the six years he held the command he consistently interested himself in all that concerned the Guard, and it was with general regret that officers and yeomen received the announcement of his resignation. Though he severed his active connection with the corps, he continued to take the greatest interest in it. On his relinquishing the captaincy, Queen Victoria created him Earl of Lathom, by which title he is better known to the present generation, and in 1885 he was appointed Lord Chamberlain to the Royal Household. For many years the well-known figure of this stately courteous nobleman was ever to be seen waiting on our late Queen and our present King, then Prince of Wales, at all State ceremonies, discharging his duties of Lord Chamberlain with that graceful tact which won him the esteem and affection not only of his sovereign, but of every one with whom he came in contact. As we have said in the Preface, it was through Lord Lathom that the work of this history was brought before our late Queen and received her gracious approval. The later years of Lord Lathom's life were saddened by the tragic death of his wife in a carriage accident. Devoted as they were to one another, he never was the same man from that moment, though he bravely continued to carry on his duties until his death. Lord Monson, afterwards Lord Oxenbridge, succeeded the Earl of Lathom. He held the appointment from 1880 to 1886, except for a brief interval, when from June, 1885, to February, 1886, Viscount Barrington, another officer who took great interest in the corps, was Captain. He had served in the militia and volunteers for a considerable period, and held the Hon. Colonelcy of the 3rd Battalion Lincolnshire Regiment and 1st V. B. Royal West Surrey Regiment. Before his death Viscount Oxenbridge, as he then was, most cordially assisted the present historian in collecting portraits and records of the Captains. The Earl of Kintore, now one of the Lords in Waiting to our present King, took over the command of the Guard from Lord Monson on the 5th of August, 1886, and held it till the 29th of January, 1889, when he resigned on accepting the distinguished appointment of Governor of South Australia, a position which he maintained with great success. His successor was the Earl of Limerick, who was sworn in on the 29th of January, 1889, and held the command for three years.

On a change of Ministry in 1892, Lord Kensington received the appointment. Lord Kensington had been a keen soldier, having served for sixteen years in the Coldstream Guards. He brought this keenness to bear on his command of the Yeomen of the Guard, and in 1895 he succeeded in carrying out a wish he had entertained on becoming Captain, of completing the military organization of the Guard by the establishment of a permanent

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

[illegible] he held the command he con-
[illegible] the Guard, and it was with
[illegible] received the announcement of his
[illegible] he served [illegible] with the corps, he con-
[illegible] relinquishing the captaincy,
[illegible] Lathom, by which title he is better
[illegible] In 1885 he was appointed Lord Cham-
[illegible] for many years the well-known figure of
[illegible] ever to be seen waiting on our late
[illegible] Prince of Wales, at all State ceremonies,
[illegible] with that graceful tact which
[illegible] of his sovereign, but of every one
[illegible] have said in the Preface, it was through
[illegible] history was brought before our late
[illegible] The later years of Lord Lathom's
[illegible] of his wife in a carriage accident.
[illegible] he never was the same man from
[illegible] to carry on his duties until his
[illegible] Oxenbridge, succeeded the Earl of
[illegible] to 1886, except for a brief
[illegible] 1886, Viscount Barrington,
[illegible] the corps, was Captain. He had
[illegible] considerable period, and held the
[illegible] Lincolnshire Regiment and 1st V. B.
[illegible] Surrey Regiment. Before his death Viscount Oxenbridge,
[illegible] was, most kindly assisted the present historian in collecting
[illegible] and [illegible] of the Captains. The Earl of Kintore, now one of the
[illegible] to our present King, took over the command of the
[illegible] on the 5th of August, 1885, and held it till the
[illegible] when he resigned on accepting the distinguished
[illegible] of South Australia, a position which he maintained
[illegible] His successor was the Earl of Limerick, who was sworn
[illegible] 1889, and held the command for three years.

[illegible] Ministry [illegible] Lord Kensington received the appointment. Lord Kensington had been a keen soldier, having served for sixteen years in the Coldstream Guards. He brought this keenness to bear on his command of the Yeomen of the Guard, and in 1895 he succeeded in carrying out a wish he had entertained on becoming Captain, of completing the military organization of the Guard by the establishment of a permanent

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

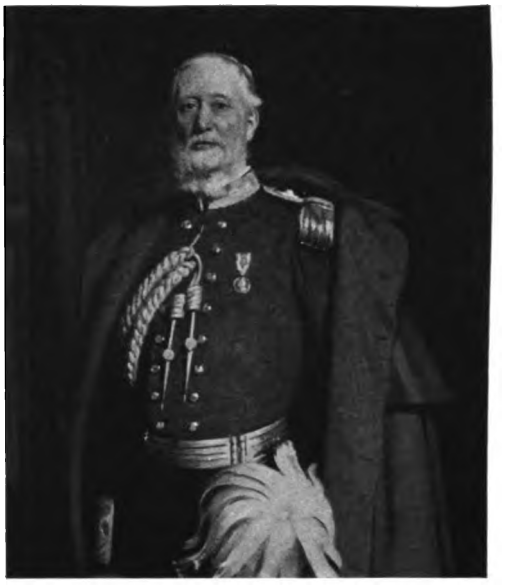
60TH CAPTAIN.

LORD SKELMERSDALE.

FIRST EARL OF LATHOM.

March 2nd, 1874.

From a photograph presented to the Guard.



61ST AND 63RD CAPTAIN.

LORD MONSON.

FIRST VISCOUNT OXENBRIDGE.

May 3rd, 1880—August 12, 1886.

From a photograph of a painting in the National Liberal Club taken by Henry Dixon & Co., Albany Street, N.W.

62ND CAPTAIN.

VISCOUNT BARRINGTON.

June 29th, 1885.

From a picture in Viscount Barrington's Collection.

64TH CAPTAIN.

EARL OF KINTORE.

August 5th, 1886.

From a photograph presented to the Guard.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Orderly Room in St. James's Palace, where the routine of the work could be carried out by the Adjutant. The first Adjutant and Clerk of the Cheque to occupy the Orderly Room was the writer of this History, whom Lord Kensington had recommended to the Queen for the post. A few months afterwards the work of collecting the scattered records of the Guard commenced, under Lord Kensington's warm approbation and encouragement, which he maintained to the day of his death. Another change of Ministry brought the Earl of Limerick back to his old post of Captain of the Guard. Lord Limerick's second term of office only lasted a short year, for he died after a brief illness in 1896. Strange to say, within a few weeks of his death his predecessor, Lord Kensington, died suddenly when out shooting.

On the 26th August, 1896, Earl Waldegrave succeeded the Earl of Limerick as Captain of the Guard, an appointment he still continues to hold (1904). The work of collecting, compiling, and tabulating the records of the Guard, and the writing of this history, has been carried out entirely during Earl Waldegrave's tenure of command. Lord Waldegrave's name is too well known to all interested in the defence of our country to require any comment. His life has been spent in setting an example to high and low of the duty every citizen owes to the State. His service as a Volunteer officer covers a space of more than a quarter of a century, and his devotion to his duties as commanding a company of the London Rifle Brigade was proverbial throughout the battalion. He has been President of the National Rifle Association and Captain of the English Eight.

In 1895 the work of replacing the records of the Guard commenced, as we have said, during the captaincy of Lord Kensington. There was then only one book in existence which could be of any service for reference. Even this was evidently of very recent date, for though there were many memoranda, orders and regulations dating as far back as the 1st of February, 1728, and many of them had attached to them the names of former Captains—Viscount Torrington, 1746 to 1747, Viscount Falmouth, 1747 to 1761, Earl of Macclesfield, 1804 to 1830, and others—the first signature in the book is that of the Earl of Ilchester, who was Captain of the Guard from 1835 to 1841. Comparing the handwriting, it is apparent that the Earl of Ilchester caused all the old orders from 1728 to be re-copied into the book which he probably established, in the first year of Queen Victoria's reign. After his resignation in 1841 the handwriting changes and the records continue on different paper until 1880, when there occurs a letter in the same handwriting, signed by the present Earl of Kintore. One singular fact regarding this, the only relic of the past, is that there is not a single entry

Digitized by Google

during George IV.'s reign, 1820-30. The old and new papers of orders were evidently bound together under one cover by order of the Earl of Kintore in 1886-7. The Records of the Guard now consist of eight volumes bound in imperial red leather, and kept for security in a fireproof safe given by her Majesty Queen Victoria. No. 1 is the above-mentioned Order Book. No. 2 the Record of the Services of the Officers from 1485, each warrant being authenticated from public or private records, a page being devoted to the political and military services of each Captain and officer. No. 3 is a Record of the Services of every Yeoman who has been appointed from the Army, the earliest bearing date 1823. Nos. 4, 5 and 6 contain the Chronological History of the Guard day by day from 1485 to the present date. It is the most remarkable daily record of the lives of the Kings and Queens of England for 420 years ever compiled, and as such is a work of great national value. You have but to turn over its pages to be struck with the devotion to duty shown by those who have reigned over these islands from the fifteenth century. No. 7 is a Catalogue of the Military Library of the Guard, a library which contains the history of every regiment of the British Army and a large number of other valuable military works, the collection of which was commenced at the same time. No. 8 is a volume of Court Ordinances, and No. 9 a General Index. In the Orderly Room hangs the last official letter ever written by the present Duke of Cambridge as Commander-in-Chief of the Army. It contains his personal bequest to the library of the Guard of the history in four volumes of the Royal Engineers, of which his Royal Highness is Colonel Commandant. In 1895 her Majesty graciously presented her portrait to the Guard to be hung in the Orderly Room, and in 1898, the history of her life for their Military Library.

A notable feature of our late Queen's reign was the prominence given to the yearly inspection of the Guard by a member of the Royal Family or distinguished officer of the Army. When the daily attendance of the Guard at St. James's Palace was dispensed with, and the yeomen were permitted to live in their own homes and only appeared on duty at State public functions, it was decided that the Captain should hold an annual roll call, when all the officers and yeomen should attend and answer to their names. The Captain then reported to the sovereign that the Guard were present and fit for duty. The function was therefore a roll call and not an inspection, and it remained so until 1875, when the King, then Prince of Wales, signified his desire to inspect the veterans of his august mother's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard previous to his departure for India. Since then the custom has been for the roll call to become an annual ceremony of some importance.

Digitized by Google

THE ANNUAL ROLL CALL OF THE [illegible] SHOWING THE [illegible] CHOSEN BUT FOR [illegible]

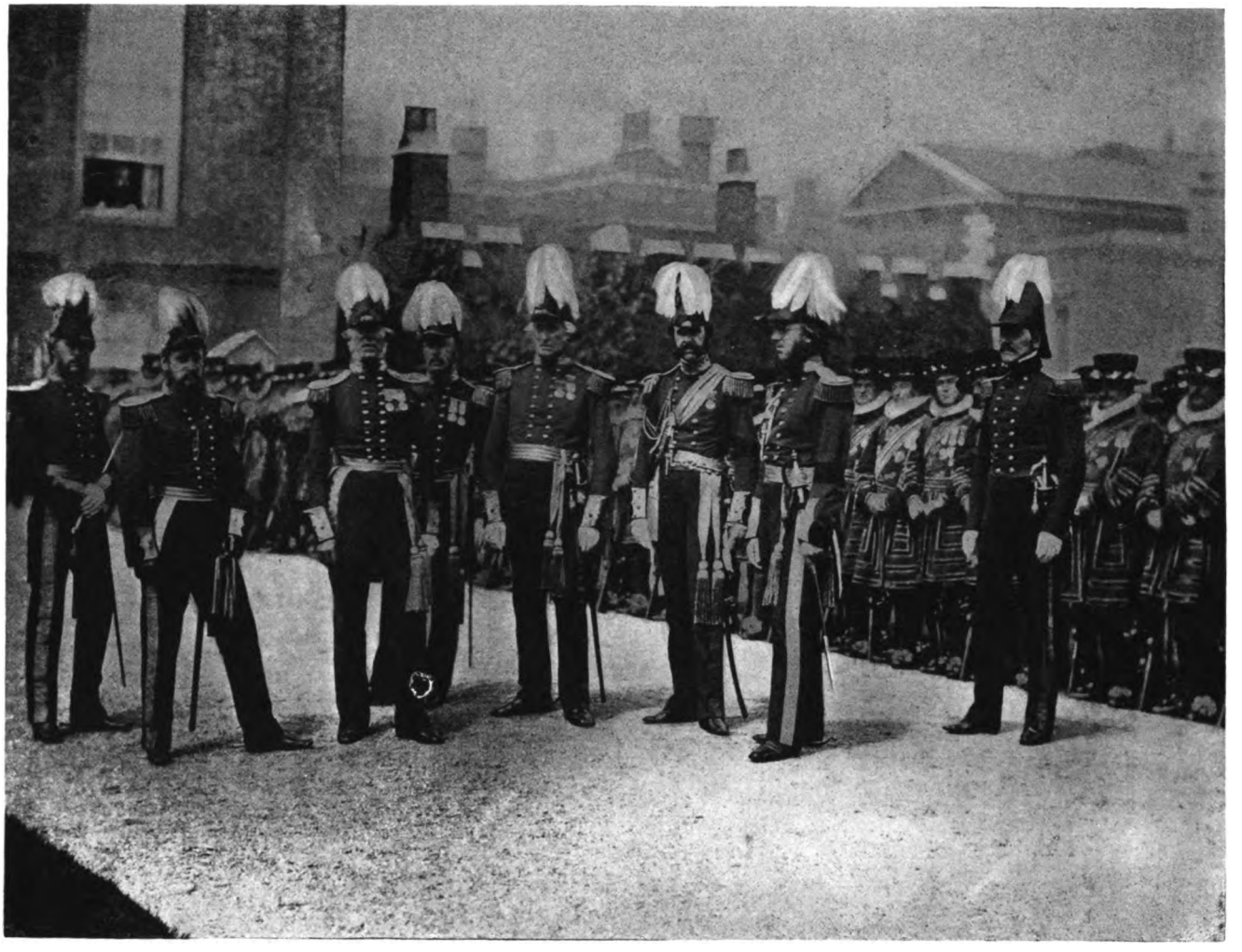
[illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] proof set given by
[illegible] Book.
[illegible] from 1485, each warrant
[illegible] a page being devoted to
[illegible] and officer. No. 3 is a
[illegible] appointed from the
[illegible] Nos. 4, 5 and 6 contain the Chrono-
[illegible] from 1485 to the present date. It is
[illegible] of the lives of the Kings and Queens of
[illegible] compiled, and as such is a work of great national
[illegible] its pages to be struck with the devotion
[illegible] over these islands from the fifteenth
[illegible] the Military Library of the Guard, a
[illegible] of every regiment of the British Army
[illegible] military works, the collection of which
[illegible] volume of Court Ordinances,
[illegible] Room hangs the last official
[illegible] Cambridge as Commander-in-
[illegible] personal bequest to the library of the
[illegible] of the Royal Engineers, of which his
[illegible] Colonel. In 1895 her Majesty graciously
presented [illegible] Guard to be hung in the Orderly Room, and
in 1898, the Jubilee of her life for their Military Library.

A noticeable feature of our late Queen's reign was the prominence given to the yearly inspection of the Guard by a member of the Royal Family or distinguished officer of the Army. When the daily attendance of the Guard at [illegible] was dispensed with, and the yeomen were permitted to [illegible] only appeared on duty at State public functions, [illegible] should hold an annual roll call, when all the [illegible] attend and answer to their names. The Captain [illegible] reign that the Guard were present and fit for duty. The first [illegible] was a roll call and not an inspection, and it remained so until [illegible] the King, then Prince of Wales, signified his desire to inspect the [illegible] his august mother's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard previous to his departure for India. Since then the custom has been for the roll call to become an annual ceremony of some importance.

Digitized by Google



CAPT. PARKER RICHFORD. CAPT. MACDONALD. MAJ.-GEN. FITZMAURICE. CAPT. BARCOM. SIR JOHN KINCAID. MAJ.-GEN. B. PHILIPS. THE HON. EARL OF DUCIE. MR. DAVIS.

THE ANNUAL ROLL CALL OF THE GUARD, 1859. SHOWING THE ENSIGN WEARING THE COLOUR BELT FOR THE STANDARD.

Up till early in the sixties (1861-5) the Guards paraded with muskets, and used to march past the Captain of the Guard as Inspecting Officer—but the few civilians left in the ranks not being able to move with the same celerity as the regular Non-Commissioned Officers the march past was given up. Muskets were not carried after 1866.

From a photograph presented by Mrs. Fenton Newall.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Prince of Wales, the Dukes of Edinburgh, Connaught and Cambridge have frequently held these inspections. The Crown Prince of Sweden, being on a visit to the Queen in 1879, was invited to be present; whilst H.I.M. the Emperor of Germany, accompanied by the Dukes of Edinburgh and Connaught, inspected the Guard in 1891. The Emperor was greatly struck with these veterans of the wars of the nineteenth century, and shortly afterwards presented the Guard with his portrait, which now hangs in the Guard Room at St. James's Palace. In the list of distinguished officers who have had the honour of inspecting the Guard are to be found the well-known names of Field-Marshals Viscount Wolseley, Sir Donald Stewart, and Earl Roberts. There is a photograph of the muster in 1859 which is of peculiar interest, for in it the Ensign appears, still wearing the Colour Belt for the support of the Standard of the Guard. The belt is no longer worn, but there is no official record of its discontinuance.

In 1897, the ever-to-be-remembered year of her Majesty's Diamond Jubilee, Queen Victoria honoured the veterans of her Guard by inspecting them in the gardens of Buckingham Palace on the 24th of June, and conferred on the Lieutenant, Lieut.-Colonel Horatio P. Vance, the honour of knighthood. By her Majesty's special wish a brief epitome of the history of the Guard was drawn up and presented to her, together with the Muster State and Medal Roll of the Guard. In the latter especially her Majesty took the keenest interest. This Roll of the Medals and Decorations won and worn by her Yeomen on this historic occasion comprises those given for every one of our wars, great and small, during the last sixty years. It tells, too, another tale. It tells of the wonderful change which, under the influence of Queen Victoria, took place in the feelings of her people for the deeds of our sailors and soldiers.

One of the most remarkable features of the expansion of the British Empire in the pre-Victorian age was the method pursued by the sovereigns and their advisers in rewarding the services of those who had spent their lives in extending it. Previous to the accession of Queen Victoria, the granting of medals and decorations to the Navy and Army had been strictly limited to the higher ranks of the forces of the Crown. Not even an officer, if not commanding a ship or a regiment, ever received or was considered worthy of receiving a medal in commemoration of the action in which he took part. Whilst the ancient Orders of the Garter and the Bath, grants of money and promotion were bestowed on the great leaders of our navies and our armies, no thought was given to the junior grades, much less to the rank and file of the sister services. It is simply amazing that the veterans

Digitized by Google

of the eight years' campaigning in Spain and Portugal, culminating in the crowning victory of Waterloo, never received any recognition from the hands of their Kings. During the reigns of George III., George IV. and William IV. not a single subordinate officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, as far as we know, received a medal for his services throughout the Napoleonic Wars. It remained for Queen Victoria to remedy this injustice; but it was not till 1849 that the medals for the Peninsular War and Waterloo were struck and issued to the survivors, several of whom had already been made members of the Yeomen of the Guard. Even after this the absence of medals and decorations on the breasts of our soldiers and diplomatists rendered them conspicuous wherever they were employed at the Courts of Europe. It was said that an English official wearing merely the Star of the Order of the Bath attracted more attention than any one of the glittering throng of be-medalled and decorated members of the Continental Court at which he was present.

Hitherto we had been too busy in fighting for our existence to give thought to anything but the immediate successes of our great leaders, but the long peace which followed the crowning victory of Waterloo gave us time to take stock of the results of the gigantic efforts of the past great struggles in all parts of the world. What we had lost in the West we had gained in the East. The vast Empire of India, the huge continent of Australia, had been added to our possessions. Reform, free trade, the spread of education, the introduction of steam communication, all added their influence to the quickening of the national pulse. Opinion began to speak in the pages of an ever growing public newspaper press. Histories of the great wars commenced to attract attention. It began to be realized at last that the words of the Iron Duke, that his men had won his victories for him, were true. Why then were these very men not rewarded? It took nearly thirty years for this feeling to bear fruit, for it is one of the most curious incidents in our military history that even amidst the immediate glories of Waterloo the whole army had to be hidden away in billets throughout the country so as not to attract public attention, so strong was the popular prejudice against all things military.[1] To no one did the past deeds of our sailors and soldiers appeal more powerfully than to our late Queen. Ten years after her Coronation the first war medals were struck and bestowed

[1] This was the most marked, and we hope the last, example of the inveterate dislike of any parade of military force in our country. In 1697, no sooner was the peace of Ruyswick signed, than the House of Commons debated the subject of a standing army, and, notwithstanding the late victories of King William's troops, resolved that the Army be disbanded, and 10,000 militia maintained for the defence of the country.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] nating [illegible]
[illegible] from the
[illegible] George IV. and
[illegible] passionate officer,
[illegible] services they had
[illegible] to remedy this
[illegible] Peninsular W[illegible]
[illegible] services, several of whom had
[illegible] of the Guard. Even after this
[illegible] on the [illegible] of our soldiers and
[illegible] wherever they were employed at the
[illegible] that an English official wearing merely the
[illegible] attention than any one of the
[illegible] decorated members of the Continental

[illegible] busy in fighting for our existence to give
[illegible] late successes of our great leaders, but
[illegible] crowning victory of Waterloo gave us
[illegible] efforts of the past great
[illegible] lost in the West we had
[illegible] India, the huge continent of
[illegible] ns. Reform, free trade, the
[illegible] steam communication, all added
[illegible] national pulse. Opinion began to
[illegible] on the pages of [illegible] public newspaper press. Histories of
[illegible] great wars com[illegible] attract attention. It began to be realized at
last that the word [illegible] from Duke, that his men had won his victories for him, were true. Why then were these very men not rewarded? It took nearly thirty years for this feeling to bear fruit, for it is one of the most curious incidents in our military history that even amidst the immediate glories of Waterloo the [illegible] army had to be hidden away in billets throughout the country [illegible] to attract [illegible] attention, so strong was the popular prejudice [illegible] all things military.[1] To no one did the past deeds of our [illegible] soldiers [illegible] more powerfully than to our late Queen. Ten years after her Coronation the first war medals were struck and bestowed

[1] This w[illegible] most marked, and we hope the last example of the inveterate dislike of any parade of military force in our country. In 1697, no sooner was the peace of Ryswick signed, than the House of Commons debated the subject of the standing army, and in twilight, regarding the late victories of King William's troops, resolved that the Army be disbanded and 10,000 militia maintained for the defence of the country.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE GUARD.

65TH AND 67TH CAPTAIN.
EARL OF LIMERICK.
January 29th, 1889—July 16th, 1895.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.

66TH CAPTAIN.
LORD KENSINGTON.
August, 1895.
From a photograph presented to the Guard.
By Ball, Regent Street.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

by her commands on the survivors of all ranks who had fought in the great campaigns of the early part of the nineteenth century, a clasp being added for every great battle in which the recipient had fought. But this was not sufficient. The first great European war of her Majesty's reign, that in the Crimea, 1854-6, revealed to her deeds of individual heroism which called for some more special mark of royal reward than a war medal. This reward should bear her name and be open to all, from the humble private upwards. No more highly prized decoration exists in the Imperial forces of the Crown than the Victoria Cross, instituted by our late Queen in 1856, "for conpicuous bravery in presence of an enemy." Many of the most renowned soldiers of the present day wear this coveted decoration. But the Queen felt that there were other deeds beside actual bravery, which were worthy of recognition. The transference of the Government of India to the Crown after the Mutiny led to the creation of the most exalted Order of the Star of India (C.S.I.), with its beautiful motto of "Heaven's light our guide," in 1861. The proclamation of 1875, when she assumed the title of Empress of India, called for the creation of the Order of the Indian Empire (C.I.E.). The many minor wars in which our troops and ships were now so often engaged in all parts of our Asiatic and African possessions brought to light so many instances of junior officers' courageous behaviour under trying circumstances which could not well be classed under the rules of the Victoria Cross, that her Majesty in 1886 created the Distinguished Service Order (D.S.O.), which is now second only to the V.C. Whilst recognizing the bravery of her sailors and soldiers, the Queen was also conscious of that of her citizens in their everyday life, and in 1866 she caused to be struck and named, in memory of her beloved Prince Consort, the Albert Medal, to be awarded to a civilian for saving life under circumstances of great personal danger. The devoted services of Miss Nightingale in the Crimea met with the Queen's warmest sympathy and approval, and were the direct origin of that valuable association of Nurses who have performed such excellent services in peace and war during the last quarter of a century. To mark her sense of these, her Majesty instituted the Order of the Royal Red Cross in 1883. Five years afterwards, with Queen Victoria's cordial support, a branch of the Grand Priory of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem was established in England. It is to this ancient branch of the Order that we owe our St. John's Ambulance Association, which has rendered the most splendid services not only to this country but to almost every other, in all parts of the world, whenever engaged in warlike operations. Finally, in 1896, to mark in some special manner the great length of her reign, greater

Digitized by Google

and more glorious than that of any of her predecessors on the throne of England, her Majesty instituted the Victorian Order.

In 1897 the culminating point of this great reign was reached when, on June 21st, her Majesty celebrated her Diamond Jubilee. On that day Queen Victoria had reigned over these islands for a longer period than any other monarch. She marked the occasion by sending forth that touching message to all her subjects throughout the world, which will ever live in the memories of the English-speaking race and of all who owned her sway.

Of all the events of that most eventful day, most impressive, perhaps, was one which few were privileged to witness. Never will the scene be forgotten by those of us who were present. Resting in her familiar little chair, in the Grand Hall of Buckingham Palace, surrounded by the officers of the Household and her Yeomen of the Guard, she awaited the hour fixed for the setting out of the historic pageant, of which she was the centre and the cause.

It was characteristic of the Queen's thoughtfulness for others, and of her fixity of purpose, that though the Prince of Wales—our present King—announced the great procession as marshalled, and ready to move, she would not enter her carriage before the time appointed. It had been determined that at the precise hour of 11.15, in the morning, the whole world should feel its share in the commencement of that display, not merely of the loyalty of her empire, but of the goodwill of all nations. True to the moment, she laid her hand upon the key to the electric cables of the world. At her touch, there flashed out that brief message of affection: "From my heart I thank my beloved people. May God bless them. Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." And then, attended by heirs of all the thrones of Europe, Princes of Asia and Africa, and representatives of the States of America, she made that last and most stately progress through the streets of London, which will never fade from the minds of the vast multitude before whose gaze it passed.

Truly was this day the fitting climax of an historical reign, deep and enduring will be its mark on the pages of the story of our race.

The Guard presented an address humbly congratulating her Majesty, and praying that she might be spared for many years to come.

Three years passed and the twentieth century opened with our gracious sovereign still amongst us. But it was not for long. The first year had barely passed, the second had barely opened, when ominous rumours began to spread that the health of our aged and revered Queen-Empress was slowly failing. Failing not merely by reason of advancing years, but failing from

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[illegible] of any of her [illegible] the Victoria [illegible]

[illegible] point of [illegible] Queen [illegible] her [illegible] message [illegible] memories [illegible]

[illegible] perhaps, [illegible] to witness [illegible] the scene be [illegible] were present. [illegible] familiar little Buckingham Palace, [illegible] by the officers [illegible] Yeomen of the Guard, she awaited the hour [illegible] historic pageant, of which she was the centre

[illegible] the Queen's thoughtfulness for others, and of [illegible] the Prince of Wales—our present King [illegible] marshalled, and ready to move, she [illegible] appointed. It had been deter- [illegible] morning, the whole world [illegible] that display, not merely of [illegible] of all nations. True to the [illegible] the electric cables of the world. [illegible] message of affection: "From my heart I thank my [illegible] May God bless them. Victoria Regina et Imperatrix." And then, attended by heirs of all the thrones of Europe, Princes of Asia and Africa, and representatives of the States of America, she made that last and most stately progress through the streets of London, which will never fade from the minds of the vast multitude before whose gaze it passed.

Truly was this day the fitting climax of an historical reign, deep and enduring will be its mark on the pages of the story of our race.

[illegible] address humbly congratulating her Majesty, [illegible] be spared for many years to come.

Three years [illegible] and the twentieth century opened with our gracious sovereign still amongst us. But it was not for long. The first year had barely passed, the second had barely opened, when ominous rumours began to spread that the health of our aged and revered Queen-Empress was slowly failing. Failing not merely by reason of advancing years, but failing from

Digitized by Google

QUEEN VICTORIA.
1897
From a painting by E. Penzo.

Photo Alinari

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

a saddened heart that her great and glorious reign should be marred by a death-struggle between her own people and an almost kindred race, a race to whom she and her Government had granted independence under her own flag. It was this knowledge that brought forth from all, friends and foes alike, an outburst of sympathy such as the world had never known. The shadow of a great grief stole over the land as the news spread that our noble, our beloved Queen, the best woman that ever reigned over this or any other land, was passing away from amongst us. In the third week of January, 1901, the pulse of the world beat in and around that island home of Osborne, and all hearts stood still when the news was flashed far and wide on that gray winter evening that England had lost her Queen.

On the news of the dread loss which had fallen on the Empire, the Guard was held in readiness to proceed at once to Osborne and to take state charge of the remains of their beloved Queen, and to guard them night and day and carry them to their last resting-place, a duty hallowed by the precedents of over four hundred years. But on this occasion the customary state obsequies were to be dispensed with. Our late dear sovereign in her will, drawn up forty years previously, on the death of her royal consort, Prince Albert, desired that she might receive the simple funeral of a soldier's daughter. Our King, the Nation and the Empire bowed to this wish, and thus it came to pass that the Guard did not carry out those ancient functions which, though mourning, they so dearly prized. On the day of that ever-to-be-remembered sad procession through the streets of London, the whole Guard was on duty under the command of Earl Waldegrave, the Captain, who attended the King in the royal *cortège* throughout. Two Divisions, under the Ensign, Colonel Ellison, with Captain Houston French, the Exon, were drawn up at the Head Quarters, Friary Court, St. James's Palace; and whilst the gun carriage with its royal remains passed by, her faithful veterans of the Guard, who had served her so loyally in all parts of the world, bowed their heads in sorrow for the beloved Queen who had left them for ever. Two Divisions, under the Lieutenant, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir H. P. Vance, with Colonel Reginald Hennell, D.S.O., Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant, and Major E. H. Elliot, the Exon in Waiting, were on duty at Windsor. One Division, under the Lieutenant, with the Adjutant, lined the aisle of St. George's Chapel, whilst the other, under Major Elliot, received the royal train and as heretofore, with partisans reversed, closed the procession from the station to the Castle. Lieutenant-Colonel Patterson, Exon, was prevented by illness from being present. Lieutenant-Colonel the Hon. F. L. L. Colborne, Exon, was in attendance on

Digitized by Google

H.R.H. Princess Beatrice, Princess Henry of Battenberg. It was still hoped that the Guard might be permitted to watch over the remains of their revered mistress until they were deposited in their final resting-place in the Royal Mausoleum at Frogmore; but it was ruled by the King that this would be giving to the funeral obsequies that state character which it was the earnest wish of his royal mother might be entirely absent, and the place of the Yeomen of the Guard was therefore taken by those of the Foot Guards of the active army who had been on duty from the first.

On the 3rd February the body of the greatest of English sovereigns was privately laid by the side of the one she so dearly loved, and whose loss she had mourned for forty years.[1]

[1] Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg died on the 14th December, 1861, and was buried in the Mausoleum at Frogmore, Windsor, which was specially erected by Queen Victoria for the reception of her royal consort's remains.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

H. M. KING EDWARD VII.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXI

KING EDWARD VII. 1901

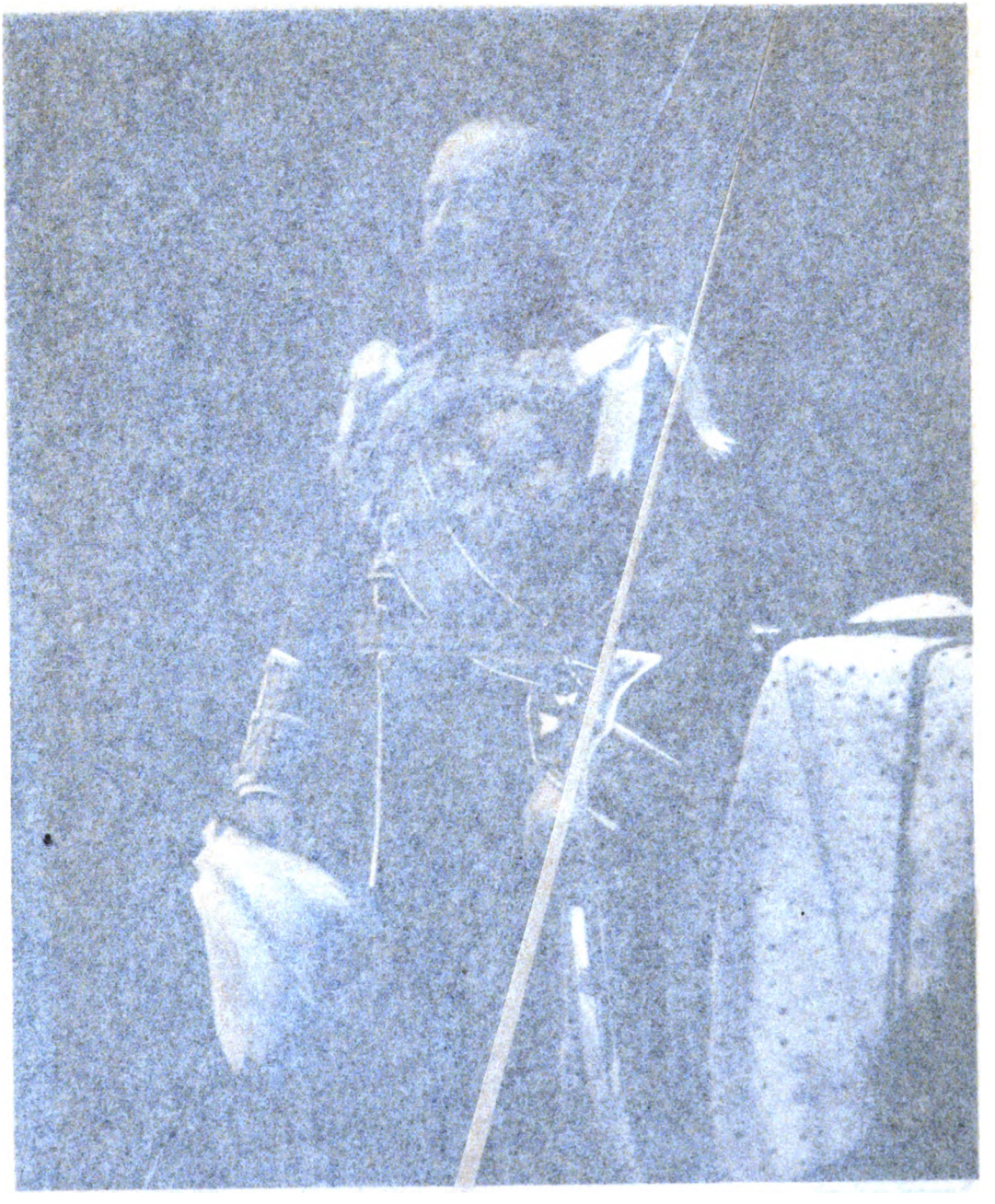
The King of the House of Saxe-Coburg

[illegible] of an old and fighting race, received his [illegible] the Army. It was his wish to be more than [illegible] and he devoted himself to the study of [illegible] through a course of training with all [illegible] and rising through all the grades from [illegible] It was, however, recognized by Queen [illegible] of this vast Empire, his life was too [illegible] of active service in the field, and our [illegible] constitution from winning that fame and [illegible] service in far distant lands, but also on [illegible] lot of his veteran cousin, the late [illegible] years Commander-in-Chief of the [illegible] brother, the Duke of Connaught.

[illegible] Prince of Wales, was early in life [illegible] in the Court and public affairs [illegible] Prince Albert, in 1861, he [illegible] occasions. It is not too much to [illegible] altar as his bride our beautiful [illegible] Denmark, on the 10th March, [illegible] the nation, and have devoted [illegible] country.

[illegible] King was to confirm the ancient privileges [illegible] express commands the yeomen occupied [illegible] positions around the state coach in the [illegible] when King Edward VII. [illegible] February, 1901. The second [illegible] the Court was in deep

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXI

KING EDWARD VII. 1901

First King of the House of Saxe-Coburg

UR King, coming of an old and fighting race, received his early training in the Army. It was his wish to be more than a soldier only in name, and he devoted himself to the study of his profession, passing through a course of training with all branches of the Army, and rising through all the grades from Lieutenant to that of Field-Marshal. It was, however, recognized by Queen and country that, as heir to the throne of this vast Empire, his life was too precious to be exposed to the risks of active service in the field, and our King has been precluded by the Constitution from winning that fame and renown as a soldier, not merely for service in far distant lands, but also on the actual field of battle, which fell to the lot of his veteran cousin, the late Duke of Cambridge—who was for forty years Commander-in-Chief of the British Army—and also of his younger brother, the Duke of Connaught.

As is well known, King Edward, as Prince of Wales, was early in life called upon to take the most prominent part in the Court and public affairs of the country. From the death of his father, Prince Albert, in 1861, he represented the late Queen on most state occasions. It is not too much to say that from the day on which he led to the altar as his bride our beautiful Queen Alexandra, daughter of the King of Denmark, on the 10th March, 1863, they have taken the lead in the life of the nation, and have devoted themselves heart and soul to the welfare of the country.

One of the first acts of our King was to confirm the ancient privileges of the Guard, and by his Majesty's express commands the yeomen occupied with their officers their customary positions around the state coach in the procession, and their posts in the House of Lords when King Edward VII. opened Parliament in person on the 14th of February, 1901. The second gracious act of his Majesty was the holding, though the Court was in deep

Digitized by Google

mourning, of the inspection of the Guard in the gardens of Marlborough House on the 25th of June following. To commemorate this, his first inspection as King, his Majesty bestowed the Silver Victorian Medal on Sergeant-Major Rule, the senior messenger, and Sergeant-Major Kells, the last surviving V.C. of seven Yeomen of the Guard who had worn this distinguished decoration.

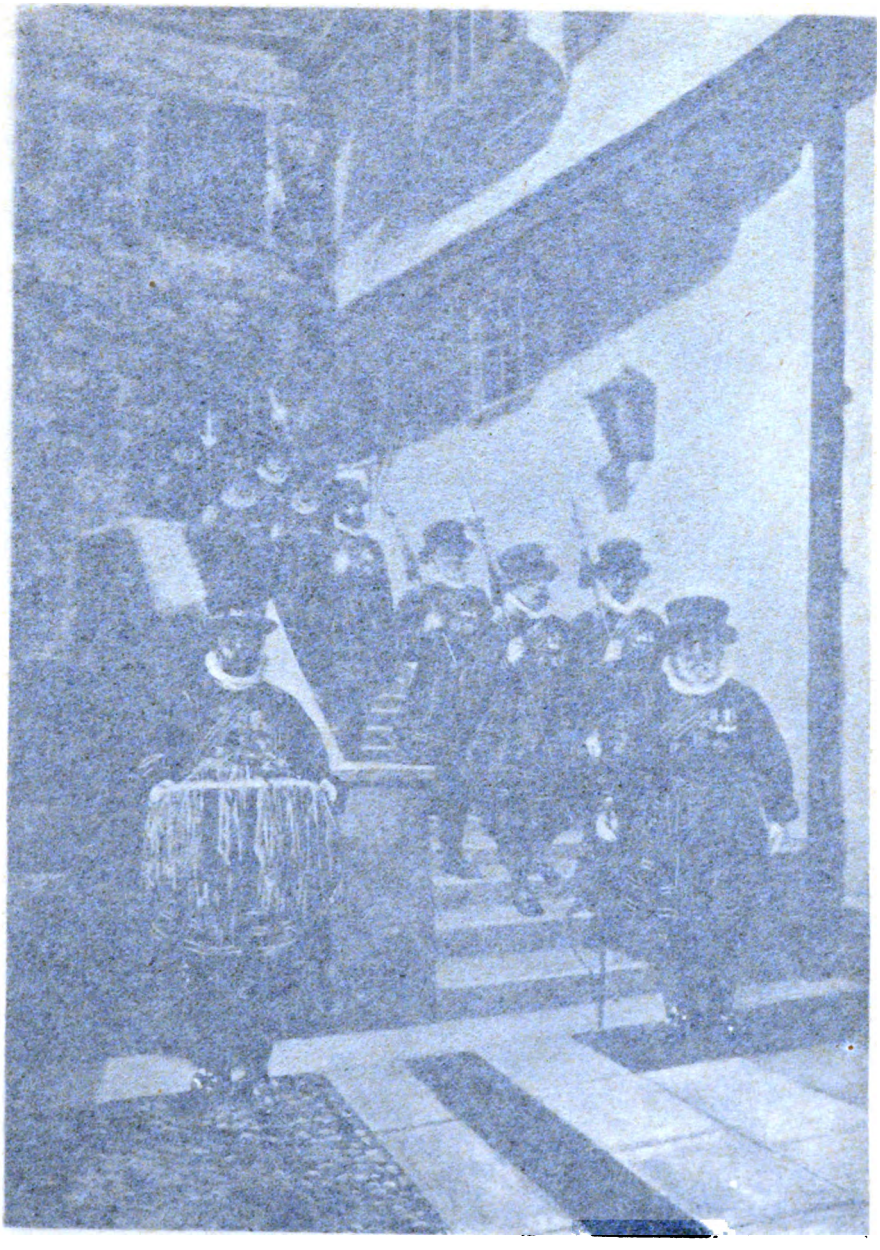
In view of the Coronation the question was once again raised whether the officers should revert to the splendid old Tudor uniform worn by their predecessors at the Coronation of George IV. and until it was discontinued in the reign of William IV. The King wished the matter to be settled by the Captain and officers of the Guard themselves. After due deliberation it was felt that though from an historical point of view the change might seem to be appropriate, the fact of their present uniform having been adopted especially when the officers began to be appointed from the Regular Army outweighed it. It must be remembered that the old Tudor dress was worn by the officers when a portion of them were civilians, and that King William IV. had ordered it to be discontinued when he commanded that the commissioned ranks of the Guard were in future to be filled by officers of the Army only. It was therefore decided that the present dress, which is that of a field officer of the Peninsular period, an extremely handsome one, should be retained, if that met with his Majesty's approval. The King signified his assent, and we may therefore consider this much vexed question settled for all time.

By the King's command the title of the Guard, which had been during the Victorian period "The Royal Body Guard," was changed to "The King's Body Guard," thus reverting to and resuscitating the old title of 1485.

A few last words and we have finished the story of our Yeomen of the King's Guard, the oldest military body in the world, unique too in its unbroken record of more than four centuries, and in the fact that it exists to-day unchanged in constitution, and in organization, dress, arms and equipment almost as when first founded.

King Edward, mindful of the ever-growing greatness of the Empire owning his sway, and of those who daily and hourly were helping to build it up, instituted on the 26th June, 1901, the "Imperial Service Order," to be granted to all those who had done him and the British Empire worthy service beyond the seas, in however small a degree. It may be considered an adjunct of the greater and older Order of St. Michael and St. George. Whilst recognizing such services beyond the seas, our King had not forgotten those no less honourable and valuable services within these island homes of ours,

Digitized by Google



THE KING'S MAUNDY.

M[illegible] THE GUARD AT WESTMINSTER ABBEY

[illegible] Mrs. M. C. Bennett, [illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] of the [illegible] portion of the Guard in the [illegible] of Ma[illegible] [illegible] 28th of June following. To commemorate the [illegible] King, his Majesty [illegible] the Silver Victorian Medal [illegible] the senior [illegible] Sergeant-Major Ke[illegible] [illegible] Yeomen of the Guard who had worn this

[illegible] question was once again raised whether [illegible] revert to the splendid old Tudor uniform worn by the [illegible] Coronation of George IV. and until it was discontin[illegible] William IV. The King wished the matter to be settled by [illegible] and officers of the Guard themselves. After due deliberation [illegible] from an historical point of view the change might [illegible] to be appropriate, the fact of their present uniform having been adopted [illegible] when the officers began to be appointed from the Regular Army [illegible] weighed it. It must be remembered that the old Tudor dress was worn by the officers when a portion of them were civilians, and that King William IV had ordered it to be discontinued when he commanded that the commissioned ranks of the Guard were in future to be filled by officers of the Army only. It was therefore decided that the present dress, which is that of a field officer of the Permanent Staff, [illegible] handsome one, should be retained, if [illegible] met with his Majesty's approval. The King signified his assent, and we may therefore [illegible] much vexed question settled for all time.

By the King's [illegible] the title of the Guard, which had been during the Victorian period "The Royal Body Guard," was changed to "The King's Body Guard," thus reverting to and resuscitating the old title of 1485.

A few last words and we have finished the story of our Yeomen of the King's Guard, the oldest military body in the world, unique too in its unbroken record of more than four centuries, and in the fact that it exists to-day unchanged in constitution, and in organization, dress, arms and equipment almost as when first founded.

King Edward, mindful of the ever-growing greatness of the Empire [illegible] his sway, and of those who daily and hourly were helping to build it up, instituted on the 26th June, 1901, the "Imperial Service Order," to be granted to all those who had done him and the British Empire worthy service beyond the seas, in however small a degree. It may be considered an adjunct of the greater and older Order of St. Michael and St. George. Whilst recognizing such services beyond the seas, our King had not forgotten those no less honourable and valuable services within these island homes of ours,

Digitized by Google

THE KING'S MAUNDY.

MUSTER OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD AT WESTMINSTER ABBEY.

From a painting by Mrs. M. C. Hennell, 1903.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and on the same day his Majesty instituted another noble and distinguished order, the "Order of Merit," for bestowal on those who might well be regarded as being great in their own sphere, whether civil or military life. The names of those on whom the King has bestowed this great Order of Merit fully show the far-reaching object his Majesty had in view when he instituted it.

It is fitting that this history, which commenced with the Coronation of King Henry VII., the founder of the Yeomen of the Guard, should close with that of King Edward VII. We may be pardoned for once again recalling the historic scene of the 31st October, 1485, in Westminster Abbey, when King Henry VII., surrounded by his faithful little band whom he had already instituted, organized and endowed with the proud title of "VALECTI GARDE DOMINI REGIS," "Yeomen of the Guard of our Lord the King," proclaimed them to be not for his personal safety, but a royal guard for the maintenance of the glory and dignity of the Crown of England, his successors the Kings and Queens in perpetuity. We recall that we may emphasize the fact, that just as they stood on that day under their Captain, the Earl of Oxford, 418 years ago, so did they parade under their Captain, the Earl Waldegrave, and attend our Gracious Sovereign King Edward VII. when he was crowned in Westminster Abbey on the 9th of August, 1902.

In honour of the Coronation the King knighted the Lieutenant, Colonel Reginald Hennell, and bestowed on the Ensign, Colonel Ellison, the Companionship of the Victorian Order (C.V.O.).

Following the Coronation came the more splendid ceremony of the proclamation of King Edward VII. as Emperor of India on the 1st January, 1903, in the city of Delhi, the former capital of the Mogul Empire.

We will not dwell on his Majesty's terrible illness which necessitated the postponement of the Coronation, and held the nation in dread suspense for so many weeks, nor on the outburst of national gratitude for his life preserved.

Our King is with us still. God grant he may be spared for many years to reign over us.

This is the earnest prayer of the veterans of the King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard.

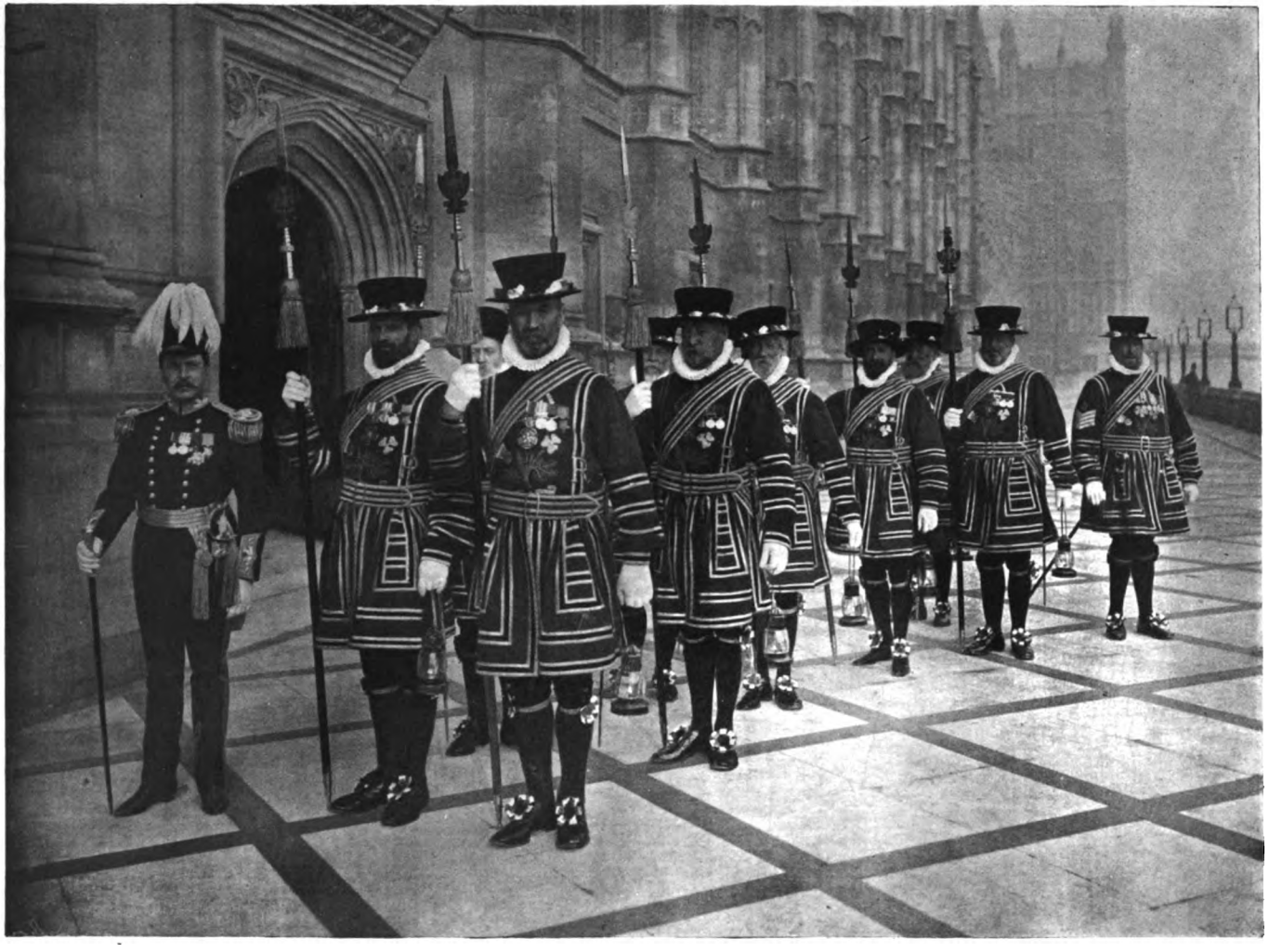
GOD SAVE OUR KING.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



THE SEARCH PARTY OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD PARADING BEFORE THE OPENING OF PARLIAMENT, 1901.

From a photograph taken by Sir Benjamin Stone, Bart., M.P., and presented to the Guard.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES

I. Roll of the Captains of the Guard, 1485-1904.

II. Roll of the Lieutenants, 1660-1904.

III. Roll of the Ensigns, 1660-1904.

IV. Roll of the Clerks of the Cheque (Adjutants), 1520-1904.

V. Roll of the Exons, formerly Corporals, 1660-1904.

VI. Roll of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1822-1904.

VII. Rolls of the Yeomen of the Guard at Different Periods, 1485-1822.

VIII. Roll of the Guard at the King's Inspection, 1901, corrected to 1904.

IX. Roll of the Medals and Decorations worn at the King's Inspection, 1901, corrected to 1904.

X. Historical Note presented to his Majesty on this Occasion, 1901.

XI. Brief Biographies of the Captains of the Guard, 1485-1904.

XII. War and other Services of the Present Officers of the Guard.

XIII. List of Battles, etc., of the Wars of the Roses, 1455-1485.

XIV. Route March of Henry, Earl of Richmond's Forces to Bosworth Field and on to London.

XV. Proclamation of Henry VII., 10th June, 1486.

XVI. Address from the Guard to William III., 1695-6.

XVII. Various Extracts from State Documents relative to Clothing, Pay, Duties, etc., referred to in the Text.

XVIII. Note on the Battle-axe Guard of Ireland.

XIX. Note on the title Valect (King's Valets). By Maurice Church.

XX. The Army on the March in Olden Times. By Maurice Church.

XXI. Note on the Yeomen of the Crown. By Maurice Church.

XXII. Note on the Henxmen, or Children of Honour. By Maurice Church.

XXIII. Note on Foreign Body Guards. By Maurice Church.

XXIV. List of MSS., Books, Pamphlets, State Papers, Calendars, etc., consulted and quoted.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I

CAPTAINS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 1485-1904[1]

1. JOHN DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD. Captain of the King's vanguard at Battle of Bosworth Field, 22nd August, 1485; said to have been first Captain.
2. SIR CHARLES SOMERSET. Described as Captain in royal warrant, 14th March, 1486.
3. SIR THOMAS DARCY, LORD DARCY. Described as Captain in royal warrant at funeral of Henry VII., 21st April, 1509.
4. SIR HENRY MARNEY. Created Captain May 12th, 1509 (Patent Roll, 1 Henry VIII., Part II., M. 33).
5. SIR HENRY GUILFORD. Described as Captain of the Guard on duty, 1512; was Captain on May 1st, 1515, when the Guard appeared before the King as Robin Hood's men.
6. SIR JOHN GAGE. Said to have been created Captain shortly after the siege of Thérouanne, 1513, for bravery; died 18th April, 1556.
7. SIR HENRY MARNEY. Refered to in State Records as Captain of the Guard in 1516; described as Captain at the Field of the Cloth of Gold in State Records, 1520; ordered to arrest Buckingham, 1521 (State Records; also in Statutes of Eltham, 1526).

[SIR RICHARD JERNINGHAM commanded that portion of the Guard which formed the garrison of Tournai, 1515, whilst Marney commanded the Guard in attendance on the King.]

8. SIR WILLIAM KINGSTON. Described in State Records as Captain sent with Guard to arrest Wolsey, 1530; resigns 9th March, 1539.
9. SIR ANTHONY WINGFIELD. Appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain, 9th March, 1539, *vice* Kingston, resigned; ordered to arrest Cromwell, 1540; was Captain at Henry VIII.'s funeral, 1547; was Captain in October, 1549, Edward VI.'s reign, and ordered to arrest Lord Protector Somerset at Windsor.

[SIR ROBERT WINGFIELD, of the same family. Said to have been a Captain about this time, but there is no mention of the name as such in any official or State document.]

10. SIR THOMAS DARCY, K.G. Appointed Captain February 2nd, 1550, by the King in Council, succeeding WINGFIELD.
11. SIR JOHN GATES. Appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain 8th April, 1551; was Captain, 1553, and then executed for favouring Lady Jane Grey.
12. SIR HENRY JERNINGHAM. Appointed Captain 5th August, 1553, *vice* Sir John Gates, attainted.

[1] It is probable that every Captain was made a member of the Privy Council, though the appointments before the Restoration have not, in many cases, been found. See Biographies.

Digitized by Google

13. SIR HENRY BEDINGFELD. Appointed Captain 17th December, 1557, *vice* Sir H. Jerningham; he remained Captain till Elizabeth's accession, 1558.
14. SIR EDWARD ROGERS. Appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain 10th November, 1558.
15. SIR WILLIAM ST. LOE. Described as Captain in Audit Accounts, July, 1558, and July, 1560; Sir William Sant Lowe mentioned as Captain in warrant, 13th October, 1558; probably succeeded Rogers when he was appointed Comptroller of the Household.
16. SIR FRANCIS KNO[L]LYS. Appointed Captain 6th September, 1566.
17. SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON. Appointed Captain *vice* Knollys 13th July, 1572.
18. SIR HENRY GOODYERE. Mentioned in State Calendars as Captain, 1586; said to have filled the post of Captain in the interim of Hatton's resignation and Ralegh's appointment, 1587.
19. SIR WALTER RALEGH. Styled Captain of the Guard in dedication of 4th volume of "Hackluyt Voyage"; said to have been appointed, 1586; styled Captain in warrant, 1592, and imprisoned in the Tower and deprived of captaincy, July, 1592; released September; re-appointed Captain 11th June, 1597; was Captain at funeral of Queen Elizabeth, 1603; then imprisoned in Tower and deprived of his command, 1603.

[SIR THOMAS HENEAGE is described in the records of Lord Heneage's family as having been Captain of the Guard to Queen Elizabeth, but there is no mention in any State document of his having held the appointment.]

20. SIR THOMAS ERSKINE. Appointed Captain September, 1603, on Ralegh being convicted and deprived of the captaincy of the Guard and other offices.
21. SIR HENRY RICH. Appointed Captain 8th November, 1617, *vice* Viscount Fenton, resigned; re-appointed Captain, 1625, on Charles I.'s accession; was Captain at Charles I.'s Coronation in Edinburgh, 1633.

[SIR CHRISTOPHER MUSGROVE. Said to have been Captain about 1630, but there is no mention of his name as such in any official record.]

22. GEORGE HAY, LORD DUPPLIN, afterwards EARL OF KINNOUL. Said, in official documents, to have been Captain, 1632-5.
23. WILLIAM DOUGLAS, EARL OF MORTON, K.G. Said to have been appointed Captain, 1635, on resigning Lord High Treasurership ot Scotland; commanded the Guard at entry of Marie de' Medici into London, 1637; died 1649.
24. GEORGE GORING, EARL OF NORWICH. Captain, 1643 (Lord Chamberlain's books); Cockayne says, "Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of Guard (?), 1639-44"; was with the King at Oxford, 1643, when he acted as Lord Chamberlain; created Earl of Norwich 28th November, 1644; remained in attendance on Prince Charles abroad, 1649-60; re-appointed Captain 1660; died 1662.
25. GEORGE VILLIERS, 4TH VISCOUNT GRANDISON, P.C. Appointed Captain 3rd October, 1662; re-sworn Captain 20th February, 1685; resigned 10th April, 1689.
26. CHARLES MONTAGU, EARL OF MANCHESTER, P.C. Sworn Captain 10th April, 1689, *vice* Grandison; resigned 1702.
27. WILLIAM CAVENDISH, MARQUESS OF HARTINGTON, P.C. Sworn Captain 29th May, 1702, *vice* Manchester; resigned on succeeding to dukedom of Devonshire; died 1707.

Digitized by Google

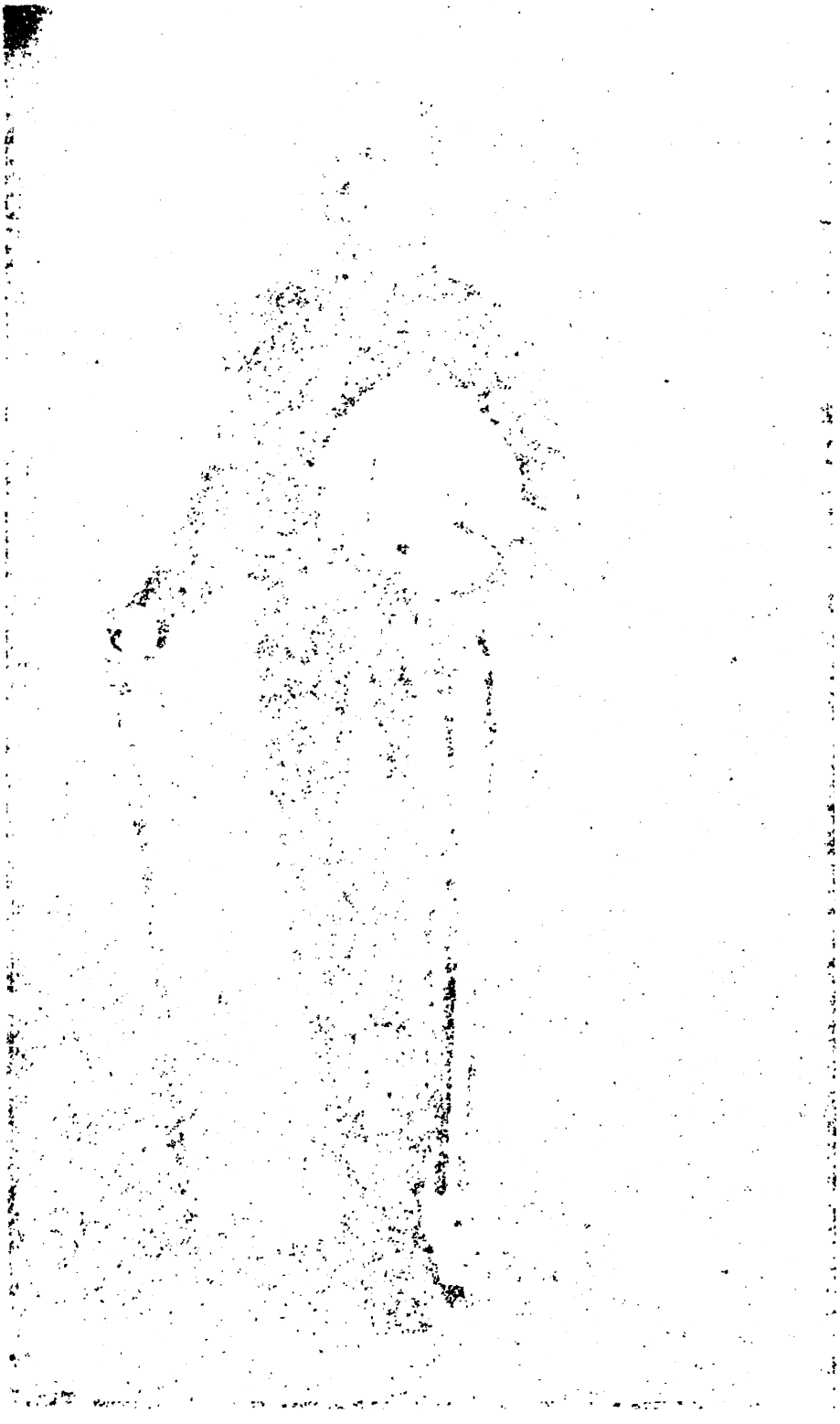
28. CHARLES TOWNSHEND, VISCOUNT TOWNSHEND, P.C. Sworn Captain 29th September, 1707 (Lord Chamberlain's books); resigned 13th June, 1711.
29. HON. HENRY PAGET. Sworn Captain June 13th, 1711, *vice* Townsend; re-sworn, as Lord Burton, P.C., 12th September, 1712; re-sworn Captain, as Baron Paget, 11th October, 1714; resigned, as Earl of Uxbridge, September, 1715.
30. JAMES STANLEY, EARL OF DERBY, P.C. Sworn Captain 26th September, 1715, *vice* Uxbridge, resigned; resigned 27th May, 1723.
31. PHILIP DORMER STANHOPE, EARL OF CHESTERFIELD, P.C., K.G. Sworn Captain 27th May, 1723, *vice* Derby, resigned; resigned 2nd June, 1725.
32. JOHN SYDNEY, EARL OF LEICESTER, P.C., K.B. Sworn Captain June 2nd, 1725, *vice* Stanhope; re-sworn Captain 29th July, 1727; resigned 13th August, 1731.
33. JOHN ASHBURNHAM, EARL OF ASHBURNHAM, P.C. Sworn Captain 15th August, 1731, *vice* Leicester; died as Captain March 10th, 1737.
34. WILLIAM MONTAGU, 2ND DUKE OF MANCHESTER, P.C. Sworn Captain 9th October, 1737, *vice* Ashburnham; died as Captain December, 1739.
35. WILLIAM CAPELL, 3RD EARL OF ESSEX, P.C., K.G. Sworn Captain *vice* Manchester 4th December, 1739; died as Captain 1743.
36. JOHN, LORD BERKELEY OF STRATTON, P.C. Sworn Captain 25th January, 1743.
37. PATTEE BYNG, 2ND VISCOUNT TORRINGTON, P.C. Sworn Captain 20th February, 1746; died as Captain 1747.
38. HUGH BOSCAWEN, MAJOR-GENERAL, 2ND VISCOUNT FALMOUTH, P.C. Sworn Captain 26th May, 1747; re-sworn Captain 19th March, 1761; died as Captain February 4th, 1782.
39. JOHN FREDERICK SACKVILLE, 3RD DUKE OF DORSET, P.C. Sworn Captain February, 1782; resigned 3rd April, 1783; died April, 1799.
40. GEORGE JAMES CHOLMONDELEY, EARL OF CHOLMONDELEY, P.C., G.C.H. Sworn Captain 30th April, 1783; resigned 1784; died 10th April, 1827.
41. HENEAGE FINCH, EARL OF AYLESFORD, P.C. Sworn Captain 2nd January, 1784; resigned, on appointment as Lord Steward to the Household, 1804; died 21st October, 1812.
42. THOMAS PELHAM, LORD PELHAM, afterwards 2ND EARL OF CHICHESTER. Appointed Captain 6th June, 1804; appointment cancelled within next three weeks of the royal warrant.
43. THOMAS PARKER, EARL OF MACCLESFIELD, P.C. Sworn Captain 27th June, 1804.
44. ULICK JOHN DE BURGH-CANNING, MARQUESS OF CLANRICARDE, K.P. Sworn Captain December 1st, 1830.
45. ARCHIBALD ACHESON, EARL OF GOSFORD, P.C. Sworn Captain 17th July, 1834; resigned 5th January, 1835.
46. JAMES GEORGE STOPFORD, EARL OF COURTOWN, P.C., K.G. Sworn Captain 5th January, 1835; resigned 25th April, 1835.
47. ARCHIBALD ACHESON, EARL OF GOSFORD, P.C. Re-sworn Captain 23rd April, 1835; resigned 5th August, 1835.
48. HENRY STEPHEN FOX STRANGWAYS, EARL OF ILCHESTER, P.C. Sworn Captain 5th August, 1835; re-sworn 22nd July, 1837; resigned 5th July, 1841; present as Captain at the Coronation of Queen Victoria.
49. HENRY CHARLES HOWARD, EARL OF SURREY, afterwards DUKE OF NORFOLK, P.C., K.G. Sworn Captain 5th July, 1841; resigned 8th September, 1841.

Digitized by Google

50. JOHN WILLIAM ROBERT KERR, MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, P.C. Sworn Captain 8th September, 1841; died as Captain 14th November, 1841.
51. GEORGE PERCY, EARL OF BEVERLEY, afterwards DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, P.C. Sworn Captain 19th November, 1841; resigned 4th July, 1846.
52. LUCIUS BENTINCK CARY, VISCOUNT FALKLAND, P.C., G.C.H. Appointed Captain 24th July, 1846; sworn in 10th September, 1846; resigned 11th February, 1848, on appointment as Governor of Bombay; died 12th March, 1884.
53. GEORGE HAMILTON CHICHESTER, MARQUESS OF DONEGALL, K.P. Sworn Captain 11th February, 1848; resigned 27th February, 1852; died at Brighton 20th October, 1883.
54. WILLIAM LENNOX LACELLES FITZGERALD DE ROS, LORD DE ROS, P.C. Sworn Captain 27th February, 1852; resigned 30th December, 1852.
55. JOHN ROBERT TOWNSHEND, VISCOUNT SYDNEY, P.C., G.C.B. Appointed Captain 30th December, 1852; sworn in 19th January, 1853; resigned 17th March, 1858; died 14th February, 1890.
56. WILLIAM LENNOX LACELLES FITZGERALD DE ROS, LORD DE ROS, P.C., G.C.B. Re-sworn Captain 17th March, 1858; resigned 28th June, 1859, on appointment as Lord Chamberlain.
57. HENRY JOHN REYNOLDS-MORETON, EARL OF DUCIE, P.C. Sworn Captain 28th June, 1859; resigned 10th July, 1866.
58. HENRY CHARLES CADOGAN, EARL CADOGAN, P.C. Sworn Captain 28th June, 1866; resigned 22nd December, 1868.
59. WILLIAM AMELIUS AUBREY DE VERE BEAUCLERK, DUKE OF ST. ALBANS, P.C. Sworn Captain 23rd December, 1868; resigned 2nd March, 1874; died 1898.
60. EDWARD BOOTLE WILBRAHAM, BARON SKELMERSDALE, P.C., G.C.B., afterwards EARL OF LATHOM. Sworn Captain 2nd March, 1874; resigned 3rd May, 1880.
61. WILLIAM JOHN MONSON, LORD MONSON, P.C., afterwards VISCOUNT OXENBRIDGE. Sworn Captain 3rd May, 1880; resigned 29th June, 1885.
62. GEORGE WILLIAM BARRINGTON, VISCOUNT BARRINGTON, P.C. Sworn Captain 29th June, 1885; resigned 12th February, 1886.
63. WILLIAM JOHN MONSON, LORD MONSON, VISCOUNT OXENBRIDGE, P.C. Re-sworn as Captain 12th February, 1886; resigned 5th August, 1886, when created Viscount Oxenbridge.
64. ALGERNON HAWKINS THOMOND KEITH-FALCONER, EARL OF KINTORE, P.C., G.C.M.G. Sworn Captain 5th August, 1886; resigned 29th January, 1889, on appointment as Governor of South Australia.
65. WILLIAM HALE JOHN CHARLES PERY, EARL OF LIMERICK, P.C. Sworn Captain 29th January, 1889; resigned August, 1892.
66. WILLIAM EDWARDES, LORD KENSINGTON, P.C. Sworn Captain August, 1892; resigned 16th July, 1895; died 1896.
67. WILLIAM HALE JOHN CHARLES PERY, EARL OF LIMERICK, P.C. Re-sworn Captain 16th July, 1895; died as Captain 1896.
68. WILLIAM FREDERICK WALDEGRAVE, EARL WALDEGRAVE, P.C. Sworn Captain August 26th, 1896; still serving, 1904.

Note.—The date given for the appointments in each case is that which appears in the instrument of appointment cited here, the date given in the several instruments being naturally a different one.

Digitized by Google



Earl Wellesley

Colonel [illegible]

[illegible] Bond Street.

Digitized by Google

50. [illegible] LOTHIAN, P.C. Sworn Captain [illegible] 24th November, 1841.

51. [illegible], afterwards DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, [illegible] 16th November, 1841; resigned 1st July, 1846.

52. [illegible] CARY, VISCOUNT FALKLAND, P.C., G.C.H. Appointed Captain [illegible] July, 1845; sworn on 10th September [illegible]; resigned 11th February, [illegible] appointed as Governor of Bombay; [illegible] 19th March, 1884.

[illegible] CHICHESTER, MARQUESS [illegible] GALL, K.P. Sworn Captain [illegible] resigned 2[illegible] February, 1852; died at Brighton 20th [illegible]

[illegible] DE ROS, LORD DE ROS, P.C. Sworn [illegible] 30th December, 1852.

[illegible] SYDNEY, P.C., G.C.B. Appointed Captain [illegible] 19th January, 1853; resigned 17th March, [illegible]

[illegible] FITZGERALD DE ROS, LORD DE ROS, P.C., G.C.B. [illegible] 1858; resigned 28th June, 1859, on appointment [illegible]

[illegible] MORTON, EARL OF DUCIE, P.C. Sworn Captain [illegible] July, 1866.

[illegible] EARL CADOGAN, P.C. Sworn Captain 28th June, [illegible]

[illegible] BEAUCLERK, DUKE OF ST ALBANS, P.C. [illegible] resigned 2nd March, 1874; died 1898.

[illegible] MANSFIELD, P.C., G.C.B., afterwards [illegible] March, 1874; resigned 3rd May, 1880.

[illegible], P.C., afterwards VISCOUNT OXEN- [illegible], resigned 29th June, 1885.

[illegible] WILLIAM [illegible], VISCOUNT BARRINGTON, P.C. Sworn Captain 29th June, 1885; resigned [illegible] February, 1886.

63. WILLIAM JOHN MONSON, LORD MONSON, VISCOUNT OXENBRIDGE, P.C. Re-sworn as Captain 12th February, 1886; resigned 5th August, 1886, when created Viscount Oxenbridge.

64. ALGERNON HAWKINS THOMOND KEITH-FALCONER, EARL OF KINTORE, P.C., G.C.M.G. Sworn Captain 5th August, 1886; resigned 29th January, 1889, on appointment as Governor of South Australia.

65. WILLIAM [illegible] CHARLES PERY, EARL OF LIMERICK, P.C. Sworn Captain [illegible] 16th August, 1892.

66. [illegible] KENSINGTON, P.C. Sworn Captain August, 1892; [illegible] 1896.

67. [illegible] PERY, EARL OF LIMERICK, P.C. Re-sworn Captain [illegible] Captain 1896.

68. WILLIAM [illegible] WALDEGRAVE, EARL WALDEGRAVE, P.C. Sworn Captain August 26th [illegible] 1904.

Note.—The [illegible] appointments in each case is that which appears in the instrument of [illegible] cited here, the date given in the several instruments being naturally a different one.

Digitized by Google

EARL WALDEGRAVE.

PRESENT CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD.

Photographed by Dickinson & Foster, 114 New Bond Street.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II

LIEUTENANTS

Compared with Dalton's "Lists of Officers of Army, 1600, and upwards"

COLONEL THE HON. THOMAS HOWARD. Appointed October 29th, 1669. Colonel Thomas Howard to be sworn in as Lieutenant, August 12th, 1668 (warrant to Earl of Manchester, Lord Chamberlain); was Lieutenant on the New Establishment; Captain and Lieut.-Colonel, Plymouth Company, Holland Regiment, 24th March, 1670; still Lieutenant, 1672 and 1674.

THOMAS HOWARD, ESQ. April 21st, 1685 (Lord Chamberlain's Records). Warrant of appointment as Lieutenant, 21st February, 1685. See ENSIGNS.

THOMAS MAULE, ESQ. Sworn Lieutenant *vice* Howard, resigned, January 5th, 1691; re-sworn January 19th, 1702.

HON. WILLIAM FIELDING. Sworn Lieutenant *vice* Maule April 18th, 1704.

CHIVERTON CHARLETON, ESQ. Sworn Lieutenant *vice* Fielding June 25th, 1708; re-appointed 8th October, 1714; re-sworn 26th May, 1715.

THOMAS WINDHAM, ESQ. Sworn Lieutenant *vice* Charlton November 29th, 1716-17; re-sworn 29th July, 1727.

HON. JOHN SHERARD. Sworn Lieutenant *vice* Windham May 21st, 1736.

EDWARD LE GRAND, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Sherard May 7th, 1746; re-sworn 24th March, 1761.

THOMAS BISHOP, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Le Grand October 4th, 1763. Lieutenant and Captain, Coldstream Guards.

BENJAMIN SAMUEL CHARLEWOOD, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Bishop April 10th, 1773.

NATHANIEL GARRICK, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Charlewood April 20th, 1775; sworn in May 5th, 1775.

HENRY DESPARD CROASDALE, ESQ. May 5th, 1775. Captain, 67th Foot, 1770.

WHICHCOTE TURNER, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Croasdale, resigned, June, 1792. Lieutenant, 1st Dragoon Guards, 3rd (Prince of Wales's), 1790.

ROGER PETTINARD, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Turner; resigned 1794.

JAMES WIGLEY ROBERTS, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Roger Pettinard, resigned, April 5th, 1794.

PHILIP JOHN DUCAREL, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Roberts, resigned, July 16th, 1800.

NATHAN EGERTON GARRICK, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Ducarel July 21st, 1806.

EDMUND PHELPS, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Garrick June 24th, 1809.

JOHN HENRY DAVIS, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Edmund Phelps August 9th, 1814. Captain, 1st Regiment of Life Guards, 1811.

GEORGE COLMAN, ESQ. Appointed May 13th, 1820; Lieutenant at Coronation, 19th July, 1821. Lieutenant, 39th Foot; half-pay 6th July, 1819.

Digitized by Google

ROBERT JOHN GILL, ESQ. Appointed May 13th, 1830; Lieutenant at Coronation of William IV., 1831.

EDWIN PEARSON, ESQ. Appointed Lieutenant *vice* Sir Robert John Gill, Knt., February 13th, 1836; knighted May 4th, 1837; resigned May 3th, 1842.

SIR GEORGE PHILLIP LEE. Appointed March 13th, 1844; resigned. Lieutenant in Army; local rank of Major in India; (Kt.).

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN FITZMAURICE, Kt. Appointed December 12th, 1861. Captain Rifle Brigade, 1830; Major, half-pay, 1832.

MAJOR-GENERAL BENJAMIN PHILLIPS. Appointed July 20th, 1857; knighted February 18th, 1858; resigned November 3rd, 1861.

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN HENRY COOKE. Appointed February 2nd, 1866. Major, 25th Foot, 1838; knighted 11th December, 1867.

LIEUT.-COLONEL ARTHUR NEED, V.C. Appointed February 11th, 1870. 14th Light Dragoons; knighted February 25th, 1881; died July 28th, 1888.

COLONEL HON. WILLIAM J. COLVILLE, C.B. Appointed July 29th, 1888. Rifle Brigade. Sir William Colville, K.C.V.O., C.B., resigned in 1893, on being appointed Master of the Ceremonies.

LIEUT.-COLONEL HORATIO P. VANCE. Appointed December, 1893. 38th Foot; knighted June 14th, 1897; died December 3rd, 1901.

COLONEL REGINALD HENNELL, D.S.O. Appointed December 4th, 1901. Late Bombay Army; knighted 26th June, 1902.

APPENDIX III

ENSIGNS

New Establishment, 1668

EDWARD SACKVILLE, ESQ. Warrant to swear, August 12th, 1668; sworn Ensign 29th October, 1669; August 12th, 1668. Ensign to Captain John Walter's Company, Foot Guards, 1667; retired as Captain 1st November, 1678.

THOMAS HOWARD, ESQ. Appointed Ensign October 16th, 1678; sworn Lieutenant 21st February, 1685. Captain, King's Regiment of Foot Guards, February, 1661; another T. H. in Charles, Earl of Carlisle's Regiment of Foot, 1673.

HENRY DUTTON COLT, ESQ. Sworn Ensign February 21st, 1685; at Coronation of James II., 1685. Adjutant, Prince Rupert's Regiment of Dragoons, 15th February, 1678; afterwards disbanded.

THOMAS MAULE, ESQ. Appointed Ensign April 2th, 1689.

ROBERT SAWYERS, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Maule January 5th, 1690. Died 1700. See CORPORALS.

RICHARD UPHILL, ESQ. Sworn in as Ensign *vice* Robert Sawyers, deceased, November 6th, 1700; re-sworn 29th May, 1702; re-sworn 18th October, 1714. See CORPORALS.

THOMAS WINDHAM, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Uphill April 5th, 1715.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Sir Richard Bennett, K.C.B.
Late R.E. (Indian Army)
The Director-General
[illegible]

[illegible]

Major E. H. [illegible]
[illegible]
The [illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] Esq. Appointed [illegible] lieutenant at Coronation of William IV., [illegible]

EDWIN [illegible] Sir Robert John Gill, Knt., February [illegible] resigned May 3th, 1842.

SIR [illegible] Appointed March 13th, 1844; resigned. Lieutenant in [illegible] Major in India [illegible].

[illegible] FitzMaurice, Bt. Appointed December 12th, 1861. Captain [illegible] Major, [illegible] 1832.

[illegible] Phillips. Appointed July 20th, 1857; knighted Feb[illegible] November 3rd, 1871.

[illegible] Cooke. Appointed February 2nd, 1866. Major, 25th [illegible] December, 1877.

[illegible] Nixon, V.C. Appointed February 11th, 1870. 14th Light [illegible] February [illegible]th, 1881; died July 28th, 1888.

COLONEL [illegible] WILLIAM J. COVELL, C.B. Appointed July 29th, 1898. Rifle Brigade. Sir William Colville, K.C.V.O., C.B., resigned in 1893, on being appointed Master of the Ceremonies.

LIEUT.-COLONEL [illegible] Appointed December, 1893. 38th Foot; [illegible] 24th, [illegible]; died December 3rd, 1901.

COLONEL [illegible] December 4th, 1901. Late Bom[illegible]

[illegible]

ENSIGNS

[illegible] Establishment, 1668

EDWARD SACKVILLE, Esq. Warrant to swear, August 12th, 1668; sworn Ensign 20th October, 1669; August 12th, 1668. Ensign to Captain John Walter's Company, Foot Guards, 1667; promoted as Captain 1st November, 1678.

[illegible] HOWARD, Esq. Appointed Ensign October 16th, 1678; sworn Lieutenant [illegible] 1685. Captain, King's Regiment of Foot Guards, Feb[illegible], 1691; [illegible] Earl of Carlisle's Regiment of Foot, 1673.

[illegible] Ensign February 21st, 1689; at Coronation of [illegible] Ratwert's Regiment of Dragoons, 15th [illegible].

[illegible] Ensign April 2th, 1689.

RO[illegible] Ensign *vice* Meale January 5th, [illegible] 1710.

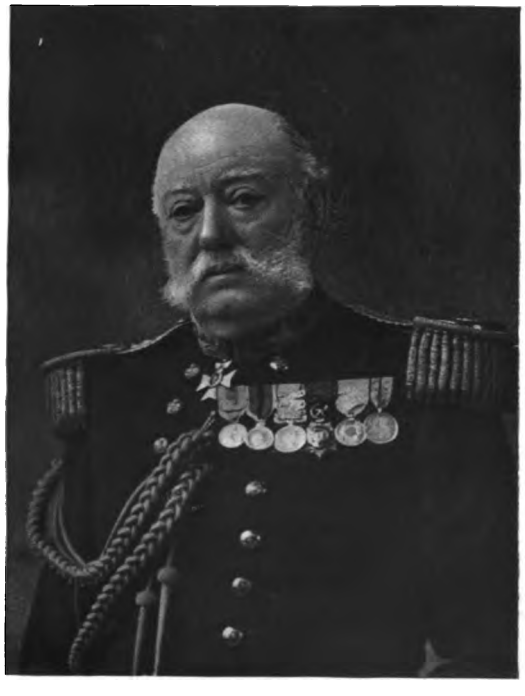
RICHARD [illegible] Ensign *vice* Robert Sawyers, deceased. [illegible] September [illegible], 1702; re-sw[illegible] 18th October, 17[illegible]. See CORPORALS.

THOMAS WINDHAM, [illegible] Ensign *vice* Up[illegible] [illegible]ril 5th, 1715.

Digitized by Google

THE PRESENT OFFICERS OF THE GUARD.

COLONEL SIR REGINALD HENNELL, D.S.O.
LATE INDIAN ARMY.
THE LIEUTENANT.
Photographed by Dickinson & Foster, 114 New Bond Street.



COLONEL R. G. ELLISON, C.V.O.
LATE 47TH FOOT.
THE ENSIGN.
Photographed by Dickinson & Foster, 114 New Bond Street.

MAJOR E. H. ELLIOT.
LATE ROYAL ARTILLERY.
THE CLERK OF THE CHEQUE AND ADJUTANT.
Photographed by Martin Jacolette, Queen's Gate Hall, Harrington Road.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ANDREW CHARLTON, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Windham November 29th, 1716; re-sworn 26th September, 1727.

EDWARD LE GRAND, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Charlton April 1st, 1735.

SAVILE COCKAYNE CUST, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Le Grand May 13th, 1746. Cust was Clerk of the Cheque as well as Ensign.

CHERET JONES, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Cust May 25th, 1763.

JOHN BENJAFIELD, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Cheret Jones May 14th, 1779; sworn in May 23rd, 1779.

HENRY MURRAY, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Benjafield September 27th, 1783; sworn in October 4th, 1783. Captain, 15th Foot, 1777.

RICHARD FOWLER RICKARD, ESQ. October 4th, 1783. Ensign, 65th Foot, 1774.

SHURKBRUGH ASHBY APREECE, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Rickard March 11th, 1796.

BREVET-LIEUT.-COLONEL WILLIAM JEPSON. Appointed Ensign August 11th, 1804; resigned 1808. Lieutenant, 17th Light Dragoons.

AUGUSTUS ATKINS, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Jepson March 5th, 1808.

WILLIAM CONYNGHAM BURTON, ESQ. Appointed Ensign *vice* Atkins January 15th, 1830; present at Coronation of William IV., 1831. Late 3rd Foot Guards.

CAPTAIN GEORGE HOULTON. Appointed Ensign *vice* Burton September 25th, 1835; also in 1837; knighted 20th June, 1838. 43rd Foot.

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN HENRY COOKE. Appointed Ensign November 5th, 1862; knighted 11th December, 1867.

COLONEL WILLIAM BARTON PARNELL, C.B. Appointed Ensign February 2nd, 1866. Late 90th Foot; died May, 1869.

LIEUT.-COLONEL ARTHUR NEED, V.C. Appointed Ensign May, 1869. Late 14th Hussars.

COLONEL HON. WILLIAM J. COLVILLE. Appointed Ensign *vice* Need, promoted, February 11th, 1870. Late Rifle Brigade.

LIEUT.-COLONEL HENRY HUME, C.B. Appointed Ensign July 29th, 1888; promoted Major-General; died 19th August, 1892.

LIEUT.-COLONEL R. G. ELLISON. Appointed Ensign April 19th, 1892. Late 47th Regiment.

APPENDIX IV

CLERKS OF THE CHEQUE

BERNARD GRÊTE. 1513. Referred to as "Late Clerk of the Cheque at Tournai," where the Guard formed the garrison, August 12th, 1520.

GRIFFITH REEDE. October, 1532. Clerk of the Cheque.

ROBERT DELLWOOD. October, 1533. Clerk of the Cheque of the King's Guard; grant to.

JOHN PIERS. 1540. Succeeds Robert Dellwood, deceased, 23rd October, 1540; was Clerk of the Cheque, 1556.

ROBERT PERCY, ESQ. 1558-9. Clerk of the Cheque at Elizabeth's accession; succeeded John Piers.

Digitized by Google

EDWARD WINGATE. 1594. Clerk of the Cheque; warrant for uniform, August 22nd.

ROBERT SEALE, ESQ. 1595. Clerk of the Cheque; warrant for uniform, July.

EDWARD WINGATE, ESQ. 1597. Clerk of the Cheque; warrant for uniform, August.

ROBERT SEALE, ESQ. 1603-6. Clerk of the Cheque, 1603 to 1606; warrants for uniforms.

THOMAS ELSTON. 1609. Clerk of the Cheque in September; warrants for uniforms.

ROBERT COCKE, ESQ. 1617-34. Clerk of the Cheque in 1617, 1618, 1625, and also in 1634. Was knighted between 1618 and 1625.

THOMAS EDWARDS, ESQ. Mentioned in warrant, June 14th, 1660, as Clerk of the Cheque.

RICHARD SMITH, ESQ. 1660. Clerk of the Cheque; also in 1669 and 1678; warrants for uniforms.

JOHN CHARLES VILLIERS, ESQ. 1680-9. Clerk of the Cheque; sworn May 6th, 1689 (L. C. Records); Thomas Colman, his Deputy; the first mention of a Deputy; warrant to swear in John Villiers as Clerk of the Cheque, April 12th, 1689 (vol. 89 of Cal. State Papers); there is a John Villiers mentioned, 12th April, 1689, but as next warrant reverts to Charles, there is evidently a mistake, or he had two Christian names, John Charles.

SAMUEL CLERK, ESQ. July 2nd, 1690. Warrant of appointment *vice* Villiers, Clerk of the Cheque. There was a Samuel Clerk, Major, Coldstream Guards, 1663; Lieut.-Colonel, King's Guard, 1666; knighted 1668; retired 1682.

RICHARD MORTON, ESQ. May 3rd, 1691; warrant of appointment *vice* Samuel Clerk, Esq. A Roger Morton, Cornet in Lord Brandon's Regiment of Horse, 1688; also a Mat. Morton in Sir John Fenwick's Regiment of Horse, 1687.

CHARLES HANBURY, ESQ. January 8th, 1702. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque, January 8th, 1694 (Lord Cham. Records). There was a John Hanbury, Lieutenant, King's Regiment of Foot Guards, 1661; no other in Army Lists.

CHARLES HANBURY, ESQ., JUN. February 3rd, 1708. Sworn *vice* Charles Hanbury.

FRANCIS CLARKE, ESQ. January 20th, 1712; October 11th, 1714. Sworn *vice* Charles Hanbury, Jun.; knighted and re-sworn at Coronation of George I.

WILLIAM WOOD, ESQ. February 17th, 1715. Sworn *vice* Clarke.

EDWARD STANLEY, ESQ. January 31st, 1722. Sworn *vice* Wood.

SAVILE CUST, ESQ. June 23rd, 1738. Sworn *vice* Edward Stanley, Esq.

SAVILE COCKAYNE CUST, ESQ. Clerk of the Cheque; mentioned from 1747 to 1759, also in 1762. (Held Ensigncy in 1746.)

FRANCIS DAWES, ESQ. Deputy Clerk of the Cheque to Cust.

HUGH BOSCAWEN, ESQ. February 7th, 1772. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque *vice* Cust.

THOMAS GREGG, ESQ. July 26th, 1776. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque.

FRANCIS BARKER, ESQ. July 5th, 1787. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque.

COLES CHILD, ESQ. July 16th, 1799. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque.

JOHN ALLEN, ESQ. May 23rd, 1815. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque.

R. F. FITZHERBERT, ESQ. August 16th, 1826. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque, also in 1830.

ROBERT FIELDING, ESQ. 1831. Mentioned as at Coronation of William IV., 1831.

JONATHAN ELLENTHORPE, ESQ. December 15th, 1835. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque; died as Clerk of the Cheque, February 3rd, 1847.

Digitized by Google

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN FITZMAURICE. April 22nd, 1847. Major unattached; sworn Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant.

LIEUT.-COLONEL W. GRIFFEN SUTTON. January 9th, 1862. Sworn Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant.

LIEUT.-COLONEL FRANCIS BARING. November 27th, 1884. Late Scots Fusilier Guards; sworn Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant.

COLONEL REGINALD HENNELL, D.S.O. April 27th, 1895. Bombay Army; sworn Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant *vice* Baring, deceased.

MAJOR E. H. ELLIOT. December 14th, 1901. Royal Artillery; sworn Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant *vice* Colonel Reginald Hennell, D.S.O.

APPENDIX V

CORPORALS OR EXONS (EXEMPTS)

New Establishment, 29th October, 1669

EDWARD ASHTON, ESQ. Appointed August 12th, 1668. Warrant for swearing in as Corporal or Exempt, spelt Aston, 29th October, 1669. There was an Edward Ashton, Captain in Sir Allen Apsley's Regiment of Foot, disbanded in 1667. Also another in King's Troop of Guard, Lieutenant and Major, 1673.

HUGH HOUGHTON, ESQ. Appointed August 12th, 1668. Warrant for swearing in as Corporal or Exempt, spelt Horton, 29th October, 1669. A Thomas Houghton, a Cornet in King's Own Regiment of Dragoons, 1678.

ROGER GARDINER, ESQ. Appointed August 12th, 1668. Warrant for swearing in as Corporal or Exempt, spelt Gardner, 29th October, 1669; was still Corporal July 26th, 1675. There was a Martin Gardner in Lord High Admiral's Regiment, 1665, and a James Gardiner, Chaplain to Duke of Monmouth's Regiment of Horse.

RICHARD SADLINGTON, ESQ. Warrant for swearing in as Corporal or Exempt August 12th, 1668; resigned before 1673. There was a William Sadlington, Lieutenant in Lord Rutherford's Regiment of Foot, 1662; also a Sadlington, Ensign in Colonel Fitgerald's Regiment of Foot, 1673.

WILLIAM HOUGHTON, ESQ. Was a Corporal July 26th, 1675; re-sworn in as Corporal on accession of James II., 1685; re-sworn 12th April, 1689. There was a William Houghton, Adjutant-General to Prince Rupert in expedition by sea, 1673.

JOHN POUNDS, ESQ. July 26th, 1675. Was a Corporal on this date.

HENRY DUTTON, ESQ. July 26th, 1675. Was a Corporal on this date. A Sir Richard, Lieutenant-Colonel, Marquis of Worcester's Regiment of Foot, 1667.

ROBERT SAWYERS, ESQ. 5th January, 1685. Was a Corporal at Coronation of James II., 1685. A Robert Sawyers, Ensign of the King's Coldstream Guards, 1678.

WILLIAM BARLOW, ESQ. 5th January, 1685. Was a Corporal at Coronation of James II., 1685. A William Barlow, Corporal in the Earl of Peterborough's Regiment, 1685.

THOMAS ORME, ESQ. Was a Corporal 5th January, 1685; also at Coronation of

Digitized by Google

James II., 1685. A Thomas Orme, Major in Princess Anne of Denmark's Regiment of Foot, 1685.

JOHN BIGGS, ESQ. Warrant sworn as Corporal April 12th, 1689; was on duty as Corporal at Windsor, 1706; died or retired 1718.

ROBERT SAWYERS, ESQ. Nominated for next vacancy on 22nd November, 1675. Appointed April 12th, 1689. Warrant re-sworn as Corporal 5th January, 1690.

RICHARD UPHILL, ESQ. Warrant sworn as Corporal April 9th, 1689. A Richard Uphill, Cornet, Independent Troop of Horse, 1685; disbanded after Sedgemore.

PAUL COTTON, ESQ. Warrant as Corporal December 18th, 1690.

GEORGE DAVENANT, ESQ. 1702. Was Corporal in 1702; on duty at Windsor in 1709; died as Corporal 1711. A Richard Davenant, Lieutenant, 1st Regiment Foot Guards, 1698.

AMBROSE MEERS, ESQ. 1703. Was Corporal in 1703; also 1705; died or retired 1705.

WILLIAM DORMER, ESQ. 1703. Was Corporal in 1703; also 1705.

JOHN CAPELL, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Meers March 29th, 1705-6; retired or died 1717.

CHIVERTON CHATTERTON, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Dormer December 23rd, 1705.

[In 1711 the term "Exon" is used in Royal Warrant, and both Corporal and Exon in the same Warrant.]

HORATIO WALPOLE, ESQ. Appointed Corporal and Exon *vice* Davenant May 7th, 1711.

HENRY KILLIGREW, ESQ. 1712. Was Exon in 1712; died or retired 1714.

THOMAS WINDHAM, ESQ. Appointed Corporal October 8th, 1714.

THOMAS WHITMORE, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Killigrew November 13th, 1714.

SOLOMON ASHLEY, ESQ. Sworn Corporal *vice* John Capel, Esq., July 10th, 1717; resigned 1731-2.

PRESCOTT MAYNARD, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* John Biggs, Esq., November 15th, 1718.

LEONARD CHILDE, ESQ. Sworn Exon *vice* Solomon Ashley, resigned, July 19th, 1732.

FRANCIS CLARKE, ESQ. Appointed July 19th, 1732; retired 1734.

TREVOR BORRET, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Francis Clarke, Esq., April 5th, 1734; resigned or died 1743.

THEOPHILUS BLAND PARSON, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Le Grand, promoted Ensign, April 5th, 1735.

JOHN TOWERS, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Leonard Childe, Esq., 1740; died or retired 1744.

RICHARD HOBSON, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Borret April 30th, 1743; died or retired 1743.

MATTHEW HICKERINGILL, ESQ. April 30th, 1743. Died 1743.

PETER TRENOULHET, ESQ. Sworn Corporal *vice* Matthew Hickeringill, Esq., December 7th, 1743; re-sworn Corporal or Exempt 17th March, 1761; knighted September, 1761; died or retired 1764.

Digitized by Google

RALPH CONGREVE, ESQ. Sworn Corporal *vice* John Towers July 28th, 1744; retired or died 1751.

SAMUEL HORSEY, ESQ. July 28th, 1744. Retired or died 1756. See Cockayne.

GEORGE MELTHORPE, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Richard Hobson, Esq., July 20th, 1747.

CHARLES PRIDEAUX, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Ralph Congreve, Esq., July 3rd, 1751.

THOMAS MILDMAY COCKAYNE, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Samuel Horsey, Esq., November 16th, 1756; retired or died 1760.

EDWARD HUSSEY, ESQ. September 1st, 1757.

SAVILE COCKAYNE CUST, ESQ. Appointed Corporal May 12th, 1760.

WILLIAM TRENT, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* T. M. Cockayne May 12th, 1760; re-sworn in as Corporal or Exempt 17th March, 1761.

CHERET JONES, ESQ. Sworn as Corporal or Exempt March 17th, 1761.

EVERARD BUCKWITH, ESQ. Sworn as Corporal or Exempt March 24th, 1762.

NATHANIEL CAUSTON, ESQ. Sworn Corporal or Exempt *vice* Cheret Jones May 25th, 1763; resigned or died 1782.

SAMUEL WARBURTON, ESQ. Appointed Corporal or Exempt *vice* Sir Peter Trenoulhet August 14th, 1764.

GASCOINE. Appointed February 24th, 1771.

NATHANIEL GARRICK, ESQ. Sworn Corporal March 23rd, 1773.

FROGGART, ESQ. Died or resigned 1778.

BELLINGHAM, ESQ. No date of appointment; resigned 1788. Cornet A. Henry Bellingham, 5th Regiment Irish Dragoons; Lieutenant O'Brien Bellingham, 48th Foot.

WALTER KINNEIR, ESQ. July 24th, 1780. A Frank Walter Kinneer, Major, 63rd Regiment.

JOSEPH JOHN BUTLER, ESQ. July 24th, 1780.

ROBERT FAGG ARNOLD NASH, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Francis Barker March 18th, 1782.

JOSEPH BAXTER, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Nathaniel Causton, Esq., April, 1782.

GEORGE STONE, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Arnold Nash, Esq., April, 1782.

FRANCIS BAKER, ESQ. April, 1782. Resigned or died 1805.

WILLIAM ANNESLEY, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Froggart, Esq., March 3rd, 1786.

JOHN FELLOWES, ESQ. Appointed Exempt *vice* Bellingham, Esq., November, 1788. Ensign, 61st Foot, 1780.

STEPHEN REMNANT, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Joseph Butler February 12th, 1790; resigned or died 1805.

WILLIAM JENKINS, ESQ. Appointed Exon June 8th, 1796.

ROGER MONK, ESQ. Appointed Exon *vice* Francis Baker, Esq., May 31st, 1805; re-appointed 4th April, 1831; knighted 12th May, 1831; died October, 1831; bequeathed money to give the Guard dinner annually on sovereign's birthday.

ISAAC HOUSLEY CURTEIS, ESQ. Appointed Exon *vice* Remnant May 31st, 1805; re-appointed at the Coronation, 1831, and knighted.

W. RUSS. WHYTING, ESQ. Appointed Exon September 29th, 1817; resigned 6th March, 1831.

HENRY CIPRIANI, ESQ. Appointed Corporal July 24th, 1830; re-appointed Corporal

Digitized by Google

4th April, 1831; knighted at Coronation, 13th September, 1831, as Senior Exon.

CHARLES or JOHN HANCOCK, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Whyting March 7th, 1831; knighted 1841.

ISAAC HOUSLEY CURTEIS, ESQ. Re-appointed Corporal April 4th, 1831; knighted at the Coronation, 1831.

SAMUEL HANCOCK, ESQ. Appointed Corporal *vice* Monk August 15th, 1831; knighted 1831.

[3rd December, 1835, only Officers of Army to be appointed.]

THOMAS DERINZY, ESQ. February 20th, 1836. A Thomas R. Derinzy, 83rd Foot.

CAPTAIN WILLIAM BELLAIRS. Appointed Exon September 19th, 1837. A Captain John Bellairs, 90th Foot, late Captain, 15th Hussars; knighted 17th May, 1848.

JOHN P. NUTTALL, ESQ. Appointed Exon May 25th, 1838. Lieut.-Colonel local rank in India, 1825.

THOMAS SEYMOUR SADLER, ESQ. Appointed Exon June 1st, 1839; knighted 28th February, 1849.

CAPTAIN JOHN KINCAID. Appointed Exon September 12th, 1844; knighted. Major, Rifle Brigade (retired 1831).

HENRY CHARD, ESQ. Appointed Exon February 20th, 1847.

CHARLES H. BROADWOOD, ESQ. Appointed Exon July 14th, 1847; resigned 1848.

CAPTAIN RICHARD PHIBBS. Appointed Exon August 17th, 1848; resigned 1856. Ensign, 48th Foot, 1832.

LIEUTENANT HOOK-WILSON BELLAIRS. Appointed Exon February 16th, 1849; resigned 1852. Edmund Hook-Wilson Bellairs, Lieutenant, 7th Foot Royal Fusiliers.

CAPTAIN THOMAS PARKER RICKFORD. Appointed Exon May 24th, 1851; resigned 1869. Captain, 23rd Foot, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.

CAPTAIN WILLIAM LEWIS GRANT. Appointed Exon May 31st, 1852; resigned 1853. Captain, 7th Foot, Royal Fusiliers.

LIEUTENANT JOHN WARDLAW. Appointed Exon May 2nd, 1853; resigned 1855. Late East India Company's Service (?).

CAPTAIN GEORGE WARMHAM MACDONALD. Appointed Exon February 6th, 1855; resigned November 3rd, 1862. Ensign, 19th Foot, 1848; retired Captain, 19th Foot, 1854-5.

CAPTAIN MAGNUS F. M. HERBERT. Appointed Exon March 13th, 1856; resigned 1859. Captain, 48th Northamptonshire.

CAPTAIN WILLIAM BARRON. Appointed Exon May 24th, 1859; resigned. Captain, 82nd Foot (? 91st Regiment).

LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES DOYLE PATTERSON. Appointed Exon February 13th, 1862; still serving, 1904. Late 10th Foot.

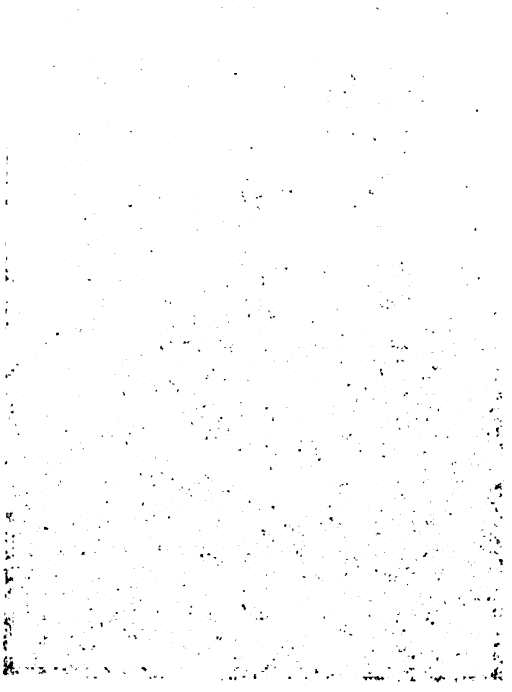
COLONEL OLIVER PAGET BOURKE. Appointed Exon July 21st, 1862; resigned 1873. Lieut.-Colonel, 17th Foot.

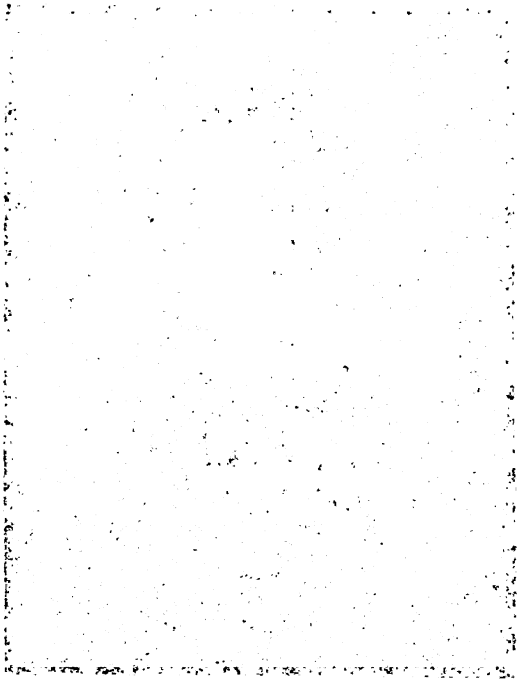
LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN HENRY COOKE. Appointed Exon November 5th, 1862; resigned. Lieut.-Colonel, 21st Foot.

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN AUGUSTUS TODD. Appointed Exon April 23rd, 1864. Lieut.-Colonel, 14th Hussars.

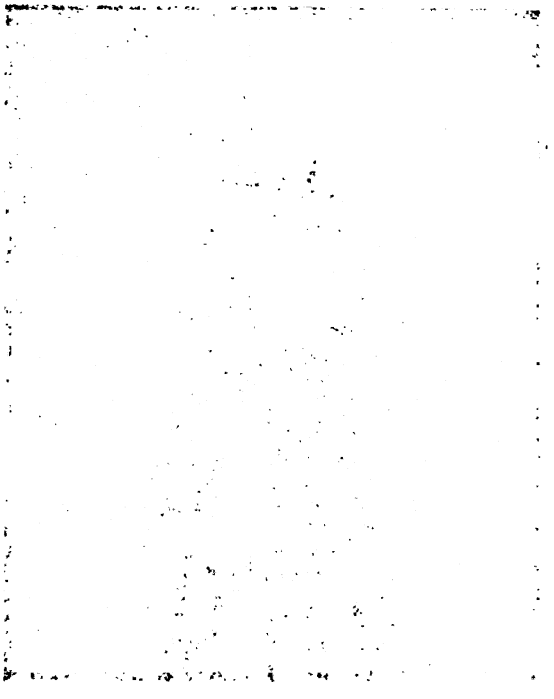
Digitized by Google

THE [illegible] OFFICERS OF [illegible]





COLONEL THE HON. F. CHOLMELEY,
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]



[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible] 13th September, 1831, as Senior [illegible]

[illegible] ed Corporal [illegible] Whyting March 7th, [illegible]

[illegible] 1831; knighted [illegible]

[illegible] August 15th, 1831; [illegible]

[illegible] appointed.]

[illegible] as K. Derinzy, 83rd Foot.

[illegible] tember 10th, 1837. A Captain [illegible] ssars; knighted 17th May, 1848.

[illegible] 25th, 1838. Lieut.-Colonel local [illegible]

[illegible] SADLER, [illegible] Exon June 1st, 1839; knighted 28th [illegible] 1840.

[illegible] KINCAID. [illegible] September 12th, 1844; knighted. Major, [illegible] Brigade [illegible]

[illegible] 47.

[illegible] 1847; resigned 1848.

[illegible] 17th, 1848, resigned 1856.

[illegible] Exon February 16th, 1849; [illegible] Lieutenant, 7th Foot Royal [illegible]

[illegible] Exon May 24th, 1851; resigned [illegible] Fusiliers.

[illegible] Exon May 31st, 1852; resigned 1853. [illegible] Royal Fusiliers.

[illegible] JOHN WARDLAW. Appointed Exon May 2nd, 1853; resigned 1855. [illegible] India Company's Service (?).

[illegible] GEORGE WARMHAM MACDONALD. Appointed Exon February 6th, 1855; resigned November 3rd, 1862. Ensign, 19th Foot, 1848; retired Captain, 19th Foot, 1854-5.

CAPTAIN MAGNUS F. M. HERBERT. Appointed Exon March 13th, 1856; resigned 1859. Captain, 48th North[illegible] [illegible]re.

CAPTAIN [illegible] Exon May 24th, 1859; resigned. Captain, 82nd [illegible] Regiment.

LIEUT.-[illegible] PATERSON. Appointed Exon February 13th, 1862; [illegible] Foot.

COLONEL OLIV[illegible] Appointed Exon July 21st, 1862; resigned 1873. Lieut.-C[illegible]

LIEUT.-COLONEL [illegible] HENRY [illegible] Appointed Exon November 5th, 1862; resigned. Lieut.-Colonel [illegible]

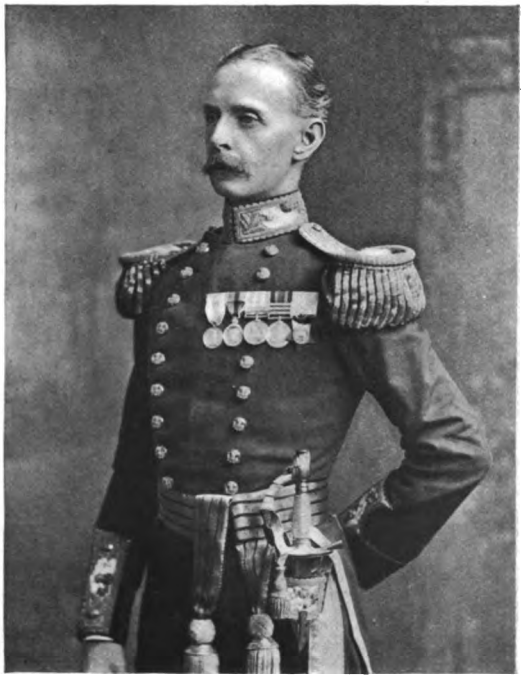
LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN A[illegible] Appointed Exon April 23rd, 1864. Lieut.-Colonel, 14th Hussars.

Digitized by Google

THE PRESENT OFFICERS OF THE GUARD.

LT.-COL. PATTERSON.
LATE 10TH FOOT.
THE SENIOR EXON.
Photographed by Lambert, 32 Milsom Street, Bath.

COLONEL THE HON. F. COLBOURNE.
LATE ROYAL IRISH RIFLES.
THE SECOND EXON.
Photographed by Elliot & Fry, Baker Street.



CAPTAIN HOUSTON FRENCH.
LATE 2ND LIFE GUARDS.
THE THIRD EXON.
Photographed by Lafayette, Bond Street.

COLONEL DE SALES LA TERRIÈRE.
LATE 18TH HUSSARS.
THE JUNIOR EXON.
Photographed by Maull & Fox, Piccadilly.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CAPTAIN FRANCIS B. MORLEY, C.B. Appointed Exon January 23rd, 1869. Late of 40th Foot. There was a Major Francis Morley, 3rd Foot (the Buffs).

COLONEL HENRY HUME, C.B. Appointed Exon November 22nd, 1873. Brevet-Colonel, Gentlemen-at-Arms; late Grenadier Guards.

LIEUT.-COLONEL FRANCIS BARING. Appointed Exon June 13th, 1880. Late Lieut.-Colonel, Scots Guards.

COLONEL R. G. ELLISON. Appointed Exon February 24th, 1884; Ensign 1892; still serving, 1904. Late 47th Foot.

LIEUT.-COLONEL HORATIO P. VANCE. Appointed Exon April, 1889; promoted Lieutenant December, 1893. Late 38th Foot.

MAJOR EDMUND H. ELLIOT. Appointed Exon *vice* Sir T. Morley, deceased, April 20th, 1892; Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant, 1902; still serving, 1904. Late Royal Artillery.

COLONEL HON. FRANCIS L. L. COLBORNE. Appointed Exon November 16th, 1892; still serving, 1904. Late Royal Irish Rifles.

COLONEL REGINALD HENNELL, D.S.O. Appointed Exon February 24th, 1894; Clerk of the Cheque, 1895-1901; Lieutenant, 1901-4; still serving, 1904. Late Bombay Army; from Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms.

CAPTAIN HOUSTON FRENCH. Appointed Exon May 26th, 1895; still serving, 1904. Late 2nd Life Guards.

COLONEL FENWICK BULMER DE SALES LA TERRIÈRE. Appointed Exon January 18th, 1902; still serving, 1904. Late 18th Hussars; 5th Batt. Royal Fusiliers.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VI

ROLL OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS APPOINTED TO THE GUARD FROM 1823, WHEN YEOMEN WERE EXCLUSIVELY CHOSEN FROM THE ARMY AND MARINES

Rank and Name	Regiment	Enlisted	Length of Active Service	Appointed to the Guard	Died	Note
			Years			
Sergeant-Major Thomas Baker	Coldstream Guards	Sept., 1799	$23\frac{9}{12}$	1823	3rd July, 1854	
Farrier-Major Thomas Lea	Royal Horse Guards	June, 1810	$29\frac{2}{12}$	1832	19th Sept., 1854	
Corporal of Horse Charles Barker	1st Life Guards	May, 1805	17	1832	30th Jan., 1858	
Corporal of Horse Jonathan Taylor	1st Life Guards	May, 1807	13	1832	5th May, 1853	
Corporal of Horse Benjamin Blakey	Royal Horse Guards	Jan., 1809	$27\frac{3}{12}$	1834	9th Nov., 1859	
Sergeant-Major Thomas Dudley	14th Light Dragoons	Oct., 1800	$32\frac{7}{12}$	1835	1st Oct., 1858	
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Robinson	Coldstream Guards	May, 1806	30	1835	16th March, 1857	
Colour-Sergeant John Greenwood	51st Regiment	April, 1807	$28\frac{10}{12}$	1836	2nd April, 1869	
Troop-Corporal-Major John Haywood	1st Life Guards	Jan., 1809	28	1836	18th March, 1868	
Qr.-Mr.-Sergeant William Skidmore	Scots Fusilier Guards	May, 1815	$22\frac{1}{12}$	1837	3rd July, 1869	
Sergeant James Kirkwood	Royal Artillery	April, 1792	22	1837	16th June, 1854	
Sergeant-Major John Herbert	1st Life Guards	Nov., 1809	25	1837	10th Feb , 1855	
Troop-Qr.-Master Joseph Firth	Royal Horse Guards	Dec., 1810	20	1837	30th June, 1855	
Colour-Sergeant Henry Parkinson	7th Royal Fusiliers	May, 1807	31	1838	19th July, 1868	
Sergeant-Major Edward Miller	Royal Horse Artillery	June, 1805	$33\frac{7}{12}$	1838	19th July, 1857	
Sergeant-Major Terrence McShea	8th Hussars	August, 1813	$24\frac{7}{12}$	1838	7th June, 1871	
Sergeant-Major James McStocker	52nd Light Infantry	Dec., 1808	30	1838	30th May, 1858	
Staff-Sergeant John Errington	3rd Light Dragoons	Sept., 1809	$25\frac{9}{12}$	1839	17th Feb., 1867	
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Hopkins	Coldstream Guards	Dec., 1816	23	1839	22nd Nov., 1855	
Sergeant-Major James Duffy	11th Regiment	March, 1805	35	1841	30th Jan., 1867	
Colour-Sergeant John Glover	91st Regiment	July, 1808	$23\frac{3}{12}$	1841	9th Feb., 1858	
Colour-Sergeant Robert Wilson	Scots Fusilier Guards	June, 1817	24	1841	24th July, 1869	
Corporal of Horse Robert Renwick	1st Life Guards	Feb., 1817	$12\frac{5}{12}$	1841	28th Jan., 1871	
Corporal-Major Christopher Forge	1st Life Guards	Oct., 1807	$35\frac{2}{12}$	1842	20th March, 1862	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant William Aitken	Royal Artillery	March, 1801	$41\frac{10}{12}$	1842	14th Nov., 1871	
Sergeant-Major George Watt	75th Regiment	August, 1807	$33\frac{3}{12}$	1844	8th Dec., 1856	
Sergeant-Major William Rodger	Scots Greys	June, 1816	24	1844	27th Feb., 1872	
Corporal-Schoolmaster Richard Elliot	2nd Life Guards	March, 1819	$25\frac{7}{12}$	1844	27th April, 1855	
Colour-Sergeant Henry Appleby	Royal Marines	Jan., 1813	21	1845	29th Oct., 1883	
Qr.-Master Sergeant William Evans	Rifle Brigade	March, 1813	$32\frac{7}{12}$	1845	26th Jan., 1865	
Trumpet-Major Henry Heatly	14th Light Dragoons	Oct., 1797	$43\frac{6}{12}$	1845	13th March, 1853	
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Smith	7th Royal Fusiliers	Dec., 1820	$24\frac{7}{12}$	1845	22nd Feb., 1882	
Troop-Sergeant-Major John Landers	8th Hussars	Dec., 1812	$26\frac{6}{12}$	1845	23rd Dec., 1861	
Sergeant-Major William King	Royal Marines	July, 1820	$24\frac{10}{12}$	1846	11th Sept., 1876	
Colour-Sergeant Henry Briggs	22nd Regiment	Feb., 1820	21	1846	28th August, 1866	
Sergeant-Major Thomas Walton	Grenadier Guards	Sept., 1817	$29\frac{4}{12}$	1847	7th Sept., 1869	

Digitized by Google

A [illegible]

[illegible] John Marius.

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Sergeant	[illegible]				
[illegible]	Royal Horse [illegible]				
[illegible]	[illegible] Life Guards				
[illegible]	[illegible] Life Guards				
[illegible]	Royal Horse [illegible]				
[illegible]	[illegible] Light Dragoons				
	[illegible]				
	[illegible] Rifles			1[illegible]	
	[illegible] Life Guards			1[illegible]	
	[illegible] Foot Guards			1[illegible]	
	[illegible] Artillery			1[illegible]7	
Sergeant	[illegible] Guards			1837	
[illegible]	[illegible] Guards			1[illegible]7	
[illegible]	[illegible]			[illegible]	[illegible]
Sergeant-Major	15th [illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Sergeant-Major	[illegible]		[illegible]		[illegible]
Sergeant-Major	5th [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		[illegible] 9th May [illegible]
Sergeant-Major	3rd Light [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		17th Feb., 18[illegible]
Colour-Sergeant Thomas [illegible]	Coldstream Guards	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	20th Nov., 185[illegible]
Sergeant-Major Lawrence [illegible]	14th Regiment	[illegible]	[illegible]	18[illegible]	30th Jan., 186[illegible]
Colour-Sergeant John Glover	95th Regiment	[illegible] 1848	[illegible]	1841	6th Feb., 1858
Colour-Sergeant Robert Wilson	Scots Fusilier Guards	[illegible] 1847	[illegible]	1831	[illegible] July, 1866
Colour-Sergeant Robert Rowe	1st Life Guard	Feb., 1847	[illegible]	1841	Jan., 1871
Colour-Sergeant [illegible]	1st Life Guard	Oct., 1847	[illegible]	1842	[illegible] Feb., 1[illegible]
Gunner [illegible]	Royal Artillery	[illegible]	[illegible]	1842	[illegible]
Sergeant-Major [illegible]	7th Regiment	August, 1807	[illegible]	1842	[illegible] 1850
Sergeant-Major [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible] 1846	[illegible]	1844	27th [illegible]
Corporal [illegible]	[illegible] Life Guards	March, 1846	[illegible]	1844	27th [illegible]
Colour-Sergeant Henry [illegible]	[illegible]	Jan., 181[illegible]	[illegible]	1845	[illegible] Oct., [illegible]
Gr. Major [illegible]	Royal [illegible]	March, 1843	[illegible]	1845	20th Jan., 186[illegible]
Trumpet-Major Henry [illegible]	[illegible] Dragoons	Oct., 1797	[illegible]	1845	[illegible]
Colour-Sergeant [illegible] Smith	[illegible]	Dec., 1843	[illegible]	1845	2nd Feb., 1857
Troop-Sergeant-Major [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible], 1844	[illegible]	1845	[illegible] Dec., [illegible]
Sergeant-Major William [illegible]	Royal [illegible]	Jan., 1844	[illegible]	1846	[illegible] Sept., 1856
Colour-Sergeant [illegible]	2nd Regiment	Feb., 1844	[illegible]	1846	[illegible] Aug., 1864
Sergeant-Major [illegible]	[illegible]	Sept., 1847	[illegible]	[illegible]	7th Sept., [illegible]

Digitized by Google

A Yeoman of the Guard.

From the painting by Sir John Millais.

Now in the National Gallery.

Digitized by Google

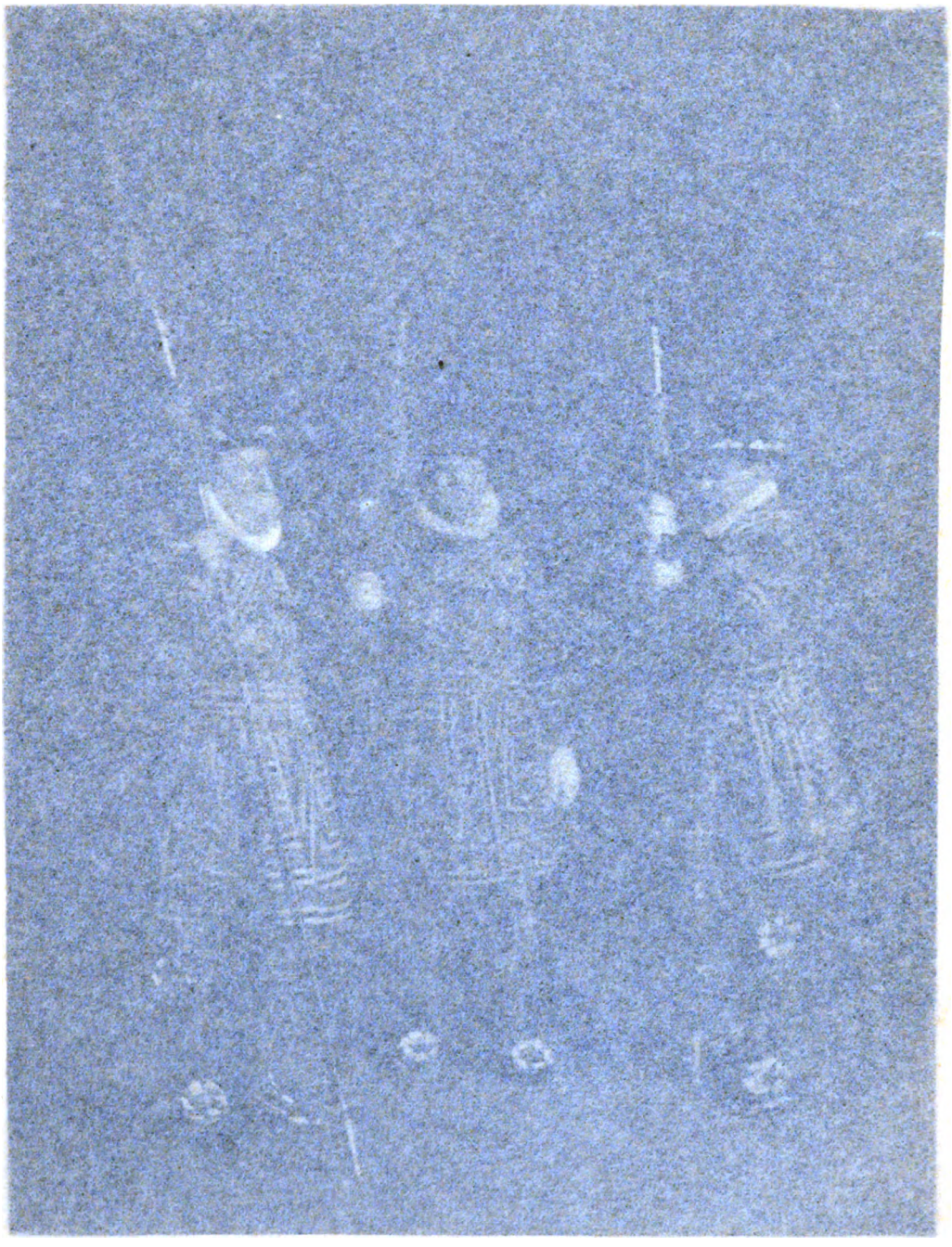
Digitized by Google

Sergeant-Major Ralph Jefferson . .	Royal Horse Artillery	April, 1801	$42\frac{3}{12}$	1846	18th August, 1853
Corporal of Horse Matthew Hanby .	2nd Life Guards	Dec., 1820	$26\frac{2}{12}$	1847	8th May, 1855
Sergeant-Major Uriah King . . .	Royal Marines	July, 1795	48	1847	8th June, 1856
Troop-Sergeant-Major Joseph Polety.	7th Dragoon Guards	August, 1815	32	1847	23rd July, 1859
Corporal-Major John Berry	1st Life Guards	Nov., 1822	$25\frac{7}{12}$	1847	6th March, 1866
Sergeant John Charles Montague . .	16th Lancers	Feb., 1822	25	1847	16th May, 1878
Colour-Sergeant Richard Cooper . .	53rd Regiment	Dec., 1825	$22\frac{1}{12}$	1847	9th June, 1853
Colour-Sergeant Robert Jermy . . .	43rd Light Infantry	April, 1811	$30\frac{2}{12}$	1849	10th Jan., 1858
Corporal Major William Willis . .	Royal Horse Guards	March, 1821	$28\frac{3}{12}$	1849	2nd Dec., 1858
Sergeant-Major Thomas Cross . . .	10th Hussars	Jan., 1821	24	1849	18th Oct., 1852
Sergeant John Bell	Royal Artillery	July, 1821	22	1849	8th Dec., 1873
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Robert Shorter .	Royal Sappers and Miners	July, 1822	$27\frac{6}{12}$	1849	1st Jan., 1864
Sergeant-Major James Larg . . .	91st Regiment	Feb., 1826	24	1850	25th Feb., 1866
Sergeant-Major William Thos. Hunter	Royal Horse Artillery	July, 1810	$39\frac{9}{12}$	1851	7th April, 1877
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Edward Toseland	31st Regiment	June, 1825	26	1851	30th April, 1854
Corporal of Horse Richard Barry . .	Royal Horse Guards	July, 1813	$24\frac{10}{12}$	1851	13th March, 1853
Qr.-Master-Sergeant John Brook . .	Grenadier Guards	Feb., 1813	$27\frac{3}{12}$	1851	12th August, 1884
Troop-Sergeant-Major Kennedy O'Brien	3rd Light Dragoons	Feb., 1807	$30\frac{3}{12}$	1851	30th March, 1860
Sergeant-Major John Grainger . .	12th Royal Lancers	August, 1815	$27\frac{1}{12}$	1851	22nd April, 1863
Sergeant-Major William Loomes . .	Coldstream Guards	Oct., 1823	$25\frac{11}{12}$	1851	23rd Nov., 1880
Troop-Corporal-Major Thomas Gibson	1st Life Guards	Nov., 1820	$26\frac{6}{12}$	1851	27th Sept., 1860
Troop-Sergeant-Major Robert Wallace	2nd Dragoons	July, 1806	$24\frac{10}{12}$	1851	22nd April, 1874
Colour-Sergeant William Black . .	Royal Sappers and Miners	April, 1827	$23\frac{9}{12}$	1851	29th August, 1893
Troop-Sergeant-Major Alexander Jno. Houston	14th Light Dragoons	May, 1824	$24\frac{2}{12}$	1851	8th May, 1866
Sergeant William Harrison	43rd Light Infantry	Nov., 1825	24	1851	19th Sept., 1861
Colour-Sergeant Robert Kennedy . .	94th Regiment	Nov., 1823	$26\frac{7}{12}$	1851	24th Sept., 1878
Sergeant Edward Fogarty	1st Dragoon Guards	Feb., 1831	$15\frac{9}{12}$	1851	2nd August, 1869
Master-Gunner John Pinder	Royal Artillery	Oct., 1820	31	1851	14th Oct., 1870
Colour-Sergeant Edward Palmer . .	Royal Marines	Dec., 1816	27	1851	15th Feb., 1870
Colour-Sergeant Edmund Everett . .	Coldstream Guards	Sept., 1828	22	1851	16th Dec., 1893
Colour-Sergeant Robert Murray . .	79th Highlanders	Dec., 1829	21	1851	24th Jan., 1860
Troop-Sergeant-Major John McGahan	13th Light Dragoons	August, 1817	23	1851	11th August, 1860
Pay-Master-Sergeant James H. Medlicott	31st Regiment	July, 1825	22	1851	4th Feb., 1857
Sergeant-Major George Felstead . .	53rd Regiment	Sept., 1825	$23\frac{9}{12}$	1851	30th April, 1871
Troop-Sergeant-Major James Wilson	11th Hussars	July, 1821	22	1851	28th March, 1862
Sergeant Patrick Cooney	2nd Batt. Rifle Brigade	July, 1826	22	1851	15th Oct., 1891
Colour-Sergeant William Slee . . .	70th Regiment	Dec., 1829	$21\frac{9}{12}$	1851	13th July, 1890
Qr.-Master-Sergeant David Lawson .	Royal Horse Artillery	April, 1821	$31\frac{6}{12}$	1852	25th April, 1882

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	Regiment	Enlisted	Length of Active Service	Appointed to the Guard	Died	Note
			Years			
Qr.-Master-Sergeant John Pettey	53rd Regiment	Nov., 1830	$21\frac{8}{12}$	1853	24th Nov., 1864	
Colour-Sergeant James McIlwain	18th Regiment	Feb., 1832	$21\frac{4}{12}$	1853	31st Dec., 1881	
Sergeant-Major Thomas Bustard	1st Royal Regiment	Jan., 1826	$23\frac{8}{12}$	1853	11th April, 1878	
Sergeant-Major Peter Bell	89th Regiment	June, 1824	$29\frac{7}{12}$	1853	4th Oct., 1873	
Colour-Sergeant John Devitt	4th Regiment	March, 1831	$21\frac{4}{12}$	1854	6th June, 1884	
Sergeant-Major John Wilson	40th Regiment	Oct., 1825	22	1854	14th Oct., 1892	
Sergeant-Major Jeremiah Whelan	9th Lancers	Nov., 1825	24	1854	18th Sept., 1872	
Sergeant Donald Fraser	78th Highlanders	August, 1831	21	1854	19th May, 1871	
Sergeant John Ross	Royal Artillery	Oct., 1821	22	1854	23rd Nov., 1878	
Sergeant Henry Dyne	2nd Batt. 1st Royal Regiment	April, 1823	$25\frac{6}{12}$	1855	21st Feb., 1887	
Sergeant John Breese	11th Hussars	March, 1841	$14\frac{2}{12}$	1855	11th Oct., 1889	
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Austin	Coldstream Guards	July, 1844	$20\frac{11}{12}$	1855	17th Feb., 1895	
Sergeant James Scarfe	17th Lancers	Sept., 1836	$18\frac{10}{12}$	1855	1st Jan., 1886	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Alexander Shields	6th Dragoons	April, 1840	15	1855	7th May, 1899	
Colour-Sergeant John Brophy	63rd Regiment	May, 1839	16	1856	17th Oct., 1891	
Sergeant Timothy Murphy	1st Batt. Rifle Brigade	June, 1835	$21\frac{4}{12}$	1856	16th Dec., 1871	
Sergeant William Lee	16th Lancers	Dec., 1827	$19\frac{8}{12}$	1856	27th Feb., 1890	
Sergeant Samuel Martin	Royal Artillery	August, 1843	$11\frac{11}{12}$	1856	10th March, 1895	
Colour-Sergeant Charles Sargent	Coldstream Guards	Oct., 1835	$21\frac{5}{12}$	1857	2nd April, 1876	
Troop-Sergeant-Major William Cole	9th Lancers	Feb., 1831	$24\frac{1}{12}$	1857	7th Jan., 1879	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant George Swarbrick	Rifle Brigade	July, 1824	$24\frac{5}{12}$	1857	21st April, 1871	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant William K. Cunningham	Royal Marines	Jan., 1830	$24\frac{6}{12}$	1857	28th Nov., 1884	
Colour-Sergeant Robert Reynolds	83rd Regiment	Oct., 1831	24	1857	28th Jan., 1877	
Corporal of Horse George Young	2nd Life Guards	Nov., 1833	$24\frac{4}{12}$	1858	28th Oct., 1881	
Troop-Sergeant Major Charles Pearse	9th Lancers	Dec., 1831	$25\frac{8}{12}$	1858	1st March, 1889	
Colour-Sergeant Henry Russell	Grenadier Guards	Oct., 1835	$22\frac{5}{12}$	1858	9th Dec., 1885	
Sergeant-Major George Booker	75th Regiment	August, 1832	22	1858	—	Resigned 6th June, 1859
Colour-Sergeant William McKinley	43rd Regiment	—	—	1858	—	Resigned 28th April, 1859
Sergeant Jeremiah Clayton	3rd Light Dragoons	July, 1829	24	1858	16th April, 1872	
Colour-Sergeant John Tucker	Coldstream Guards	—	—	1859	—	Resigned 30th August, 1859
Corporal of Horse John Edwards	1st Life Guards	Oct., 1814	$24\frac{8}{12}$	1859	1st Jan., 1875	
Sergeant Thomas Owens	Royal Artillery	Oct., 1838	21	1859	10th Feb., 1864	
Colour-Sergeant Joseph McCarraher	61st Regiment	Jan., 1833	26	1859	20th Feb., 1866	
Sergeant John McGuire	9th Lancers	May, 1829	24	1859	27th Feb., 1879	
Sergeant-Major George Loy Smith	11th Hussars	April, 1833	26	1859	16th Oct., 1888	

Digitized by Google



Scene of the Quake

Scene of Queen Victoria.

[illegible] Kingston [illegible]

Digitized by Google

Ranks and Names	Regiment	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Qr.-Master-Sergeant John P[illegible]	53rd Re[illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]		
Colour-Sergeant James Mer[illegible]	18th Re[illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]		
Sergeant Major T[illegible] Pustard	1st Royal R[illegible]		[illegible]	1853		
Sergeant-Major P[illegible]	5th Regi[illegible]		[illegible]	1853		
Colour-Sergeant Jer[illegible]	4th R[illegible]		[illegible]	1854		
Sergeant-Major John A[illegible]	40th Regi[illegible]		[illegible]	1854		
Sergeant-Major Jeremiah [illegible]	[illegible]th Lan[illegible]		[illegible]	1854		
Sergeant Donald Fraser	78th High[illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]		
Sergeant John Ross	Royal Artil[illegible]		[illegible]	1854		
Sergeant Henry Dyne	2nd Batt. 1st R[illegible] Regiment		[illegible]	1855		
Sergeant John Breese	11th Hussars		[illegible]	[illegible]		
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Austin	Coldstream [illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]		
Sergeant James Scarfe	17th Lan[illegible]		[illegible]	[illegible]		
Troop-Sergeant-Major Alexander Shields	6th Dra[illegible]			1855		
Colour-Sergeant John Brophy	69th Regiment			1855		
Sergeant Thomas Marp[illegible]	1st Batt. Rifle [illegible]			1855		
Sergeant William Lee	16th Lancers			1855		
Sergeant Samuel Martin	Royal Artillery			1856		
Colour-Sergeant Charles Sa[illegible]	Coldstream Guards			1857		
Troop-Sergeant Major William Cole	9th Lancers	[illegible]	24[illegible]	1857		
Qr.-Master-Sergeant George Swarbrick	Rifle Brigade	Jan[illegible]	24[illegible]	1857	21st [illegible]	
Qr.-Master Sergeant William K. Cunningham	Royal Marines	Jan., 1835	24[illegible]	1857	28th Nov[illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant Robert Reynolds	83rd Regiment	Oct. 1831	24	1857	29th Jan., [illegible]	
Corporal of Horse George Your[illegible]	2nd Life Guards	Nov., 1833	24[illegible]	1858	28th Oct., [illegible]	
Troop-Sergeant Major Charles Pearse	9th Lancers	Dec., 1831	25[illegible]	1858	1st March, [illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant Henry Russell	Grenadier Guards	Oct., 1835	22[illegible]	1859	9th Dec., 18[illegible]	
Sergeant-Major George Booker	75th Regiment	August, 1832	22	1858		Resigned 6th June, 1859
Colour-Sergeant William McKinley	43rd Regiment	--	--	1858	–	Resigned 28th April, 1859
Sergeant Jeremiah Clayton	3rd Light Dragoons	July, 1829	24	1858	10th April, 1872	
Colour-Sergeant John Tucker	Coldstream Guards	—	---	1859	-	Resigned 30th August, 1859
[illegible]ose John Edwards	1st Life Guards	Oct., 1814	24[illegible]	1859	1st Jan., 187[illegible]	
[illegible] Thomas Owens	Royal Artillery	Oct. 1838	21	1859	10th Feb., 1864	
[illegible]ur-Sergeant Joseph McCarther	61st Regiment	Jan., 1833	26	1859	20th Feb., 1[illegible]	
Sergeant John McGuire	9th Lancers	May, 1829	24	1859	27th Feb., 1879	
Sergeant-Major George Loy Smith	11th Hussars	April, 1833	26	1859	10th Oct., 1878	

Digitized by Google

YEOMEN OF THE GUARD.

Reign of Queen Victoria.

Photographed by Ball, Regent Street.

Digitized by Google

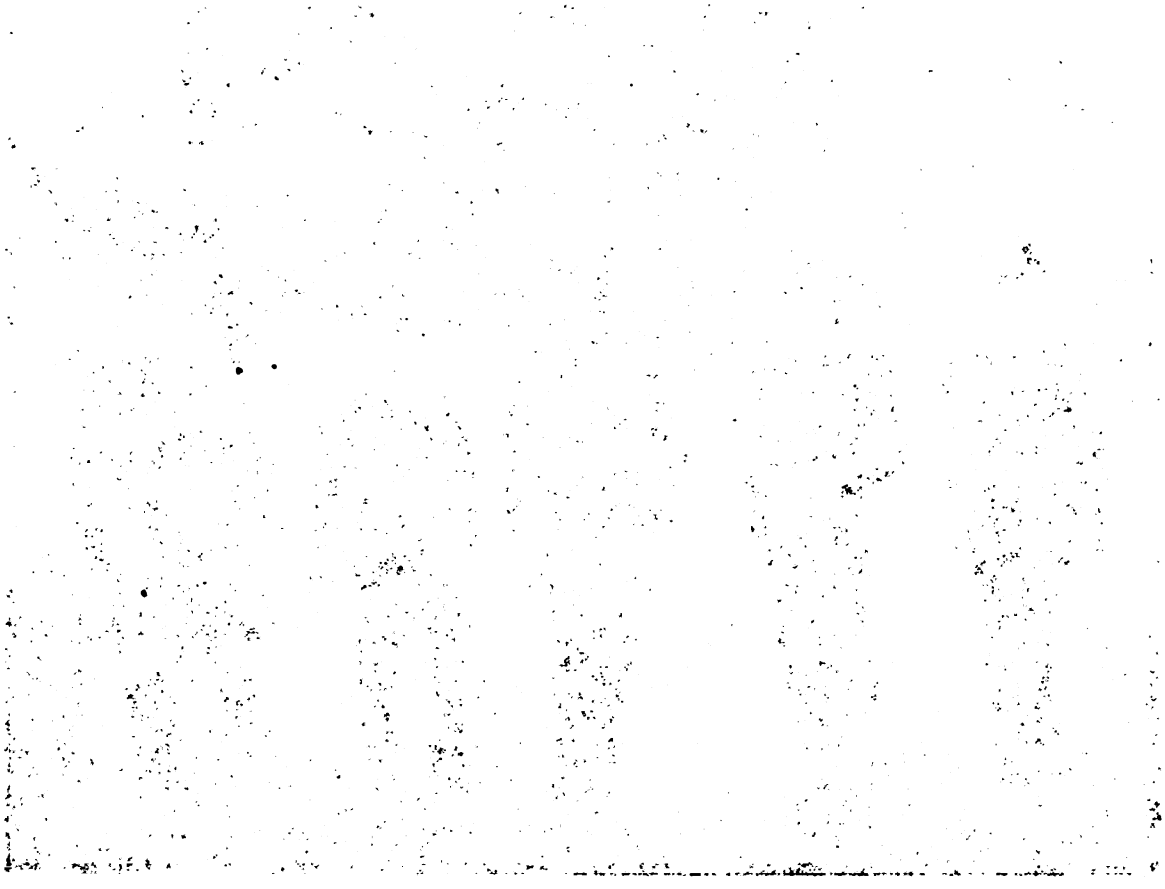
Digitized by Google

Sergeant John Carlow	3rd Light Dragoons	April, 1831	$16\frac{2}{12}$	1859	29th August, 1866	
Trumpet-Major John McLuskey	5th Dragoon Guards	July, 1829	24	1859	8th Jan., 1882	
Sergeant-Major William Handley	23rd Fusiliers	25th May, 1837	22	1859	9th April, 1890	
Sergeant Thomas Noble	6th Regiment	1st Nov., 1835	$21\frac{9}{12}$	Jan., 1860	10th May, 1898	
Sergeant-Major Samuel Williams	8th Hussars	August, 1833	$24\frac{2}{12}$	1860	12th July, 1878	
Colour-Sergeant Christopher Travis	7th Fusiliers	June, 1829	$21\frac{3}{12}$	1860	20th July, 1900	
Sergeant-Major James Connor	11th Hussars	June, 1827	33	1860	29th Dec., 1889	
Trumpet-Major Thomas Tomkinson	7th Hussars	May, 1835	$24\frac{7}{12}$	1860	10th March, 1890	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Daniel Ludlow	56th Regiment	Jan., 1837	21	1860	12th August, 1868	
Sergeant John Burke	10th Hussars	Dec., 1824	$24\frac{7}{12}$	1860	6th August, 1887	
Troop-Sergeant-Major William G. Cattermole	17th Lancers	Sept., 1836	24	1860	18th May, 1884	
Staff-Wheeler George Carthew	Royal Artillery	June, 1835	26	1861	19th March, 1871	
Sergeant William Ford	Rifle Brigade	Nov., 1830	21	1861	18th May, 1866	
Colour-Sergeant William Dibbs	56th Regiment	Nov., 1839	$21\frac{6}{12}$	1861	21st Dec., 1877	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Richard Burke	12th Lancers	—	—	1861	15th May, 1878	
Regtl.-Sergeant-Major David Spence, V.C.	9th Lancers	June, 1838	$24\frac{5}{12}$	1862	17th April, 1877	
Sergeant-Major Stephen Hunter	18th Regiment	Sept., 1839	$21\frac{1}{12}$	1862	18th Jan., 1884	
Sergeant James Mullins	80th Regiment	July, 1837	$21\frac{9}{12}$	1862	8th Jan., 1873	
Colour-Sergeant Edward Brownlow	Coldstream Guards	March, 1841	$21\frac{1}{12}$	1862	31st Oct., 1891	
Sergeant Thomas Dyer	17th Lancers	April, 1838	$25\frac{11}{12}$	1863	9th August, 1876	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Alexander Tarbat	14th Hussars	11th April, 1838	$24\frac{2}{12}$	Oct., 1863	24th July, 1900	
Colour-Sergeant Charles Walker	55th Regiment	June, 1840	$21\frac{3}{12}$	1864	15th May, 1886	
Sergeant Daniel Mason	12th Lancers	August, 1837	$24\frac{1}{12}$	1864	8th Jan., 1887	
Sergeant-Major Peter Hamilton	Royal Artillery	14th March, 1850	$14\frac{5}{12}$	16th Sept., 1864	8th March, 1898	
Sergeant-Major William Roe	22nd Regiment	Sept., 1833	21	1865	20th Sept., 1889	
Colour-Sergeant George Townsend	4th Regiment	August, 1839	$21\frac{9}{12}$	1865	10th Dec., 1889	
Colour-Sergeant John Andrews	Rifle Brigade	Feb., 1845	21	1866	30th August, 1877	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Patrick Nugent	9th Lancers	Jan., 1841	$24\frac{2}{12}$	1866	23rd May, 1892	
Sergeant-Major Arthur Rule	20th Regiment	6th Jan., 1845	$21\frac{1}{12}$	March, 1866	—	Still serving
Sergeant Charles Sutton	7th Fusiliers	March, 1842	$21\frac{4}{12}$	1866	20th Feb., 1873	
Sergeant John Plant	17th Regiment	Feb., 1841	$21\frac{1}{12}$	1866	31st August, 1888	
Colour-Sergeant John Quay	60th Rifles	1st Oct., 1842	$21\frac{11}{12}$	1866	10th Nov., 1895	
Sergeant George Weatherley	17th Lancers	Jan., 1841	$24\frac{9}{12}$	1866	9th June, 1885	
Sergeant John Blackwood	71st Regiment	April, 1851	$14\frac{6}{12}$	1866	—	Resigned 23rd April, 1878
Sergeant William Bicknell	Grenadier Guards	Sept., 1838	$21\frac{1}{12}$	1866	19th June, 1882	
Regtl.-Sergeant-Major David Rush, V.C.	9th Lancers	May, 1842	$24\frac{10}{12}$	1867	6th Nov., 1886	
Sergeant-Major John Scott	38th Regiment	Sept., 1841	$24\frac{9}{12}$	1868	8th March, 1896	
Troop-Sergeant-Major William Holmes	12th Lancers	16th Jan., 1844	$24\frac{1}{12}$	1868	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Daniel Baker	79th Highlanders	23rd Nov., 1846	21 [illegible]	1869	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Alexander Hughes	71st Highland L.I.	Jan., 1848	$21\frac{9}{12}$	1869	27th Dec., 1879	

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	Regiment	Enlisted	Length of Active Service	Appointed to the Guard	Died	Note
			Years			
Sergeant Robert McClelland . . .	Royal Artillery	Dec., 1847	$21\frac{8}{12}$	1869	1st July, 1891	
Regtl.-Sergeant-Major Robert Elliott	Military Train	13th Jan., 1842	$27\frac{8}{12}$	1869	—	Still serving
Sergeant John Brambleby	Rifle Brigade	27th April, 1846	$9\frac{9}{12}$	1869	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Stephen Garvin, V.C.	64th Regiment	May, 1843	22	1870	23rd Nov., 1874	
First-Class Instructor Thos. H. Burke	School of Musketry	3rd August, 1842	$24\frac{10}{12}$	1870	9th Oct., 1899	
Sergeant William Hannan	38th Regiment	Oct., 1835	25	1870	12th Jan., 1881	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant James Thomson	Army Hospital Corps	April, 1844	$21\frac{3}{12}$	1871	27th Oct., 1886	
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Hughes . .	13th Regiment	28th Sept., 1845	$21\frac{1}{12}$	1871	6th Jan., 1895	
Sergeant Donald McFarlane . . .	Royal Engineers	8th July, 1840	$21\frac{6}{12}$	1871	31st Jan., 1881	
Colour-Sergeant Patrick Hurley . .	41st Regiment	1st Nov., 1848	21	1871	17th August, 1899	
Master-Gunner Daniel Cambridge, V.C.	Royal Artillery	27th June, 1839	32	1871	4th June, 1882	
Sergeant-Major John Tudor	68th Regiment	7th June, 1848	22	1871	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant John Kelly . .	Military Train	Oct., 1839	24	1871	3rd Nov., 1895	
Sergeant Robert Ferguson	4th Hussars	Dec., 1843	$24\frac{1}{12}$	1871	22nd Sept., 1890	
Sergeant-Major John Humphries . .	1st Regiment	March, 1846	$22\frac{1}{12}$	1871	1st Nov., 1887	
Sergeant-Major Charles Aires . . .	31st Regiment	April, 1847	$21\frac{2}{12}$	14th March, 1872	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major James Donelan . .	44th Regiment	10th Feb., 1843	$21\frac{2}{12}$	12th April, 1872	9th Jan., 1900	
Sergeant Robert Andrews	23rd Regiment	March, 1841	$23\frac{1}{12}$	1872	5th Oct., 1889	
Bandmaster-Sergeant William Cleary	7th Fusiliers	Dec., 1835	$27\frac{3}{12}$	1873	13th April, 1888	
Sergeant James Hawkeford	1st Batt. Rifle Brigade	12th Dec., 1851	$21\frac{3}{12}$	1873	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergt. Wm. Hy. Willoughby .	Royal Marines	10th Nov., 1836	$27\frac{3}{12}$	1873	4th Jan., 1899	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Job Feldwick .	1st Dragoons	3rd Sept., 1841	24	1873	30th Nov., 1899	
Colour-Sergeant Joseph Drage . . .	Grenadier Guards	—	—	1873	17th July, 1883	
Sergeant-Major Christopher J. Lester	23rd Regiment	17th August, 1848	$21\frac{8}{12}$	1874	24th Feb., 1898	
Sergeant-Major David Meek . . .	75th Regiment	28th Sept., 1843	$21\frac{1}{12}$	1874	10th Nov., 1896	
Colour-Sergeant William Barnes . .	49th Regiment	Nov., 1841	$21\frac{2}{12}$	1874	16th May, 1882	
Sergeant Thomas Kirkby	Royal Artillery	25th March, 1848	$21\frac{7}{12}$	1875	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant James Lennox .	Scots Fusilier Guards	July, 1844	$25\frac{4}{12}$	1876	1st Dec., 1879	
Battery-Sergeant-Major Wm. Newcombe	Royal Horse Artillery	—	—	1876	23rd May, 1892	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Thomas Wilson	24th Regiment	—	—	1876	18th Dec., 1876	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Joseph Harris .	34th Regiment	12th Jan., 1844	$22\frac{1}{12}$	16th Jan., 1877	3rd April, 1902	
Sergeant Thomas Rushent	Grenadier Guards	Feb., 1846	$10\frac{9}{12}$	1877	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Fredk. Meadows	14th Hussars	24th March, 1849	$25\frac{1}{12}$	10th May, 1877	—	Still serving
Sergeant Robert Patterson	Royal Artillery	Dec., 1846	$23\frac{5}{12}$	1877	2nd August, 1885	
Sergeant Patrick Leonard	53rd Regiment	21st March, 1848	$23\frac{11}{12}$	1877	1st August, 1900	
Sergeant John McNamara	6th Dragoons	1st June, 1848	$25\frac{1}{12}$	9th Jan., 1878	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major James Beer	Coldstream Guards	6th April, 1850	27	8th Feb., 1878	12th Jan., 1891	
Colour-Sergeant Michael Eliget . .	13th Regiment	8th Feb., 1847	21	12th April, 1878	11th Oct., 1891	
Sergeant Samuel Lucas	68th Regiment	4th Sept., 1847	$21\frac{1}{12}$	16th May, 1878	12th August, 1885	
Colour-Sergeant Nicholas Canny . .	6th Regiment	30th April, 1846	25	17th May, 1878	27th August, 1898	

Digitized by Google



[illegible] OF A SERGEANT.

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	Regiment	Date of Enlistment	Age at Enlistment	Date of Discharge	Date of Death	Remarks
Sergeant Robert [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Field Cornet [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant William Hogan	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Qr.-Master Sergeant James Thomson	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant Thomas Hughes	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant Donald McFarlane	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant Patrick Hurley	41st Regiment	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Master-Gunner Daniel [illegible]	Royal Artillery	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible] John [illegible]	1st Regiment	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible] Donelan	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible] William Cleary	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Trumpeter [illegible] Fenwick	1st Dragoons	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant [illegible]	Grenadier Guards	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	17th August, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	Royal Artillery	25th March, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	Scots Fusilier Guards	July, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]	Royal Horse Artillery	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible] Sergeant Thomas Wilson	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Joseph Harris	[illegible]	12th June, [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant Thomas [illegible]	Grenadier Guards	Feb., [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant [illegible] Meadows	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Sergeant Robert [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	2nd August, [illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1st August, [illegible]	
Sergeant John McNamara	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		Still serving
Sergeant [illegible]	Colour-Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Colour-[illegible]	13th Regiment	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
Colour-Sergeant [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	

MODERN GROUP OF OFFICERS AND A SERGEANT.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Colour-Sergeant John Pitts	1st Bn. 14th Regiment	14th May, 1846	21 1/12	13th July, 1878	17th Feb., 1900	
Sergeant-Major Edward Cullen . .	38th Regiment	26th Feb., 1847	21 1/12	19th Oct., 1878	28th March, 1900	
Sergeant-Major Joseph Page . . .	Scots Guards	4th Dec., 1847	21	14th Nov., 1878	13th March, 1898	
Colour-Sergeant Henry Randoll . .	2nd Regiment	24th May, 1846	22 1/12	24th Nov., 1878	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Jeremiah Whelan. .	2nd Bn. 20th Regiment	12th June, 1848	21	1879	6th Feb., 1880	
Battery-Sergeant-Major Joseph Mansfield	Royal Artillery	22nd Nov., 1847	21	3rd Feb., 1879	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Daniel Chamberlain	23rd Regiment	5th Sept., 1849	7 3/12	May, 1879	1st April, 1901	
Master-Gunner James McGarrity . .	Royal Attillery	1st Feb., 1848	22 1/12	Dec., 1879	—	Still serving
Drum-Major William Goddard . . .	Grenadier Guards	25th Oct., 1844	24 3/12	10th Jan., 1880	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Henry D. Rice . .	20th Regiment	12th Feb., 1849	21	Feb., 1880	—	Still serving
Trumpet-Major Robert Kells, V.C. .	19th Hussars	22nd Oct., 1844	24 6/12	1st Jan., 1881	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major William O'Brien . .	1st Bn. 5th Regiment	15th Jan., 1848	21 10/12	15th Jan., 1881	25th Sept., 1901	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Robert Austin .	Coldstream Guards	28th Nov., 1850	21 1/12	9th Feb., 1881	2nd March, 1902	
Sergeant-Major Thomas Cawdroy .	60th Rifles	7th Oct., 1849	21 2/12	Nov., 1881	15th May, 1895	
Pay-Sergeant George Murray . . .	Royal Marines	3rd Feb., 1847	23 11/12	1st Jan., 1882	—	Still serving
Master-Gunner William Brewster. .	Royal Artillery	7th August, 1850	21 6/12	9th Jan., 1882	22nd Feb., 1900	
Sergeant-Major George Ford . . .	Scots Guards	5th May, 1851	21 1/12	23rd Feb., 1882	12th March, 1894	
Master-Gunner Edwin Newton. . .	Royal Artillery	27th May, 1850	22 6/12	20th April, 1882	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant John Johnson . . .	60th Rifles	June, 1850	20	17th May, 1882	—	Still serving
Troop-Sergeant-Major William Eccles	13th Hussars	9th Feb., 1852	21 5/12	5th June, 1882	23rd June, 1887	
Hospital Corporal-Major Henry Spence	Royal Horse Guards	29th Dec., 1847	23 9/12	20th June, 1882	8th Dec., 1898	
Sergeant-Major William Harris . .	46th Regiment	28th Dec., 1850	21	12th Dec., 1882	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant William Tresham .	87th Regiment	26th Nov., 1849	21 2/12	18th July, 1883	19th August, 1903	
Battery-Sergeant-Major William Elvin	Royal Artillery	27th Nov., 1851	21	30th Oct., 1883	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Robert Hanson . .	Royal Engineers	12th August, 1853	21 3/12	19th Jan., 1884	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Joseph Canning . .	3rd Regiment	23rd June, 1852	21	19th May, 1884	28th Jan., 1885	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Thomas Clark	17th Lancers	20th June, 1852	21 9/12	7th June, 1884	3rd Dec., 1893	
Sergeant James Whitehead	2nd Bn. 5th Regiment	5th Nov., 1852	21 2/12	13th August, 1884	23rd Jan., 1895	
Sergeant-Major Henry Johnson . .	29th Regiment	Jan., 1853	19 10/12	29th Nov., 1884	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major John Laverty . . .	77th Regiment	16th March, 1853	21	31st Jan., 1885	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major William H. Austin .	85th Regiment	14th June, 1854	21	10th June, 1885	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major George Douglas . .	1st Bn. 14th Regiment	27th August, 1853	26 7/12	3rd August, 1885	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major William Morson . .	Army Service Corps	10th August, 1853	21	13th August, 1885	17th March, 1886	
Drum-Major Michael Hynes . . .	38th Regiment	15th Jan., 1851	35	10th Dec., 1885	—	Still serving
Sergeant Thomas Lowe	2nd Rifle Brigade	13th Feb., 1854	21 1/12	2nd Jan., 1886	27th Sept., 1886	
Master-Gunner Alexander Burgess .	Royal Horse Artillery	24th July, 1853	25 5/12	18th March, 1886	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant John Groom . . .	7th Fusiliers	25th March, 1854	21 7/12	16th May, 1886	—	Still serving
Hospital-Sergeant Henry J. Pearce .	Royal Marines	24th Nov., 1855	21 5/12	28th Sept., 1886	—	Still serving
Bandmaster Edward Welding . . .	89th Regiment	4th Sept., 1854	24 4/12	28th Oct., 1886	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Christopher Ennis .	34th Regiment	4th Dec. 1855	27 6/12	7th Nov., 1886	—	Still serving
Sergeant Thomas McLaren	42nd Highlanders	—	—	9th Jan., 1887	9th Oct., 1888	
Troop-Sergeant-Major Edward Impey	7th Hussars	9th Nov., 1855	21 6/12	21st Feb., 1887	—	Still serving
Sergeant Alexander Adair	Royal Artillery	Oct., 1854	22 3/12	24th June, 1887	24th April, 1897	
Sergeant-Major William Robinson .	75th Regiment	24th March, 1856	21	8th August, 1887	—	Still serving
Staff-Sergeant Thomas Lowe . . .	Army Service Corps	6th Nov., 1856	21	2nd Nov., 1887	—	Still serving
Trumpet-Major Jas. Wm. Templeman	10th Hussars	15th Sept., 1853	24	14th April, 1888	—	Still serving

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	Regiment	Enlisted	Length of Active Service	Appointed to the Guard	Died	Note
			Years			
Master-Gunner Robert McGregor	Royal Artillery	15th July, 1859	30	1st March, 1888	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major John C. Cooper	Royal Engineers	5th Nov., 1858	$22\frac{7}{12}$	1st Sept., 1888	3rd June, 1897	
Sergeant William Jordan	Royal Artillery	23rd Dec., 1851	$26\frac{10}{12}$	10th Oct., 1888	27th March, 1903	
Troop-Corporal-Major Thos. Walker	Royal Horse Guards	24th April, 1856	24	17th Oct., 1888	21st August, 1902	
Sergeant-Major William Rixon	2nd Bn. 60th Rifles	2nd Feb., 1858	$22\frac{6}{12}$	21st Sept., 1889	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major John McKim	1st Bn. 20th Regiment	25th Jan., 1858	$31\frac{4}{12}$	6th Oct., 1889	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major William Shalley	1st Royal Fusiliers	18th August, 1854	$35\frac{4}{12}$	12th Oct., 1889	—	Still serving
Farrier-Major George Downs	Cavalry Depot Staff	12th Oct., 1857	$22\frac{1}{12}$	11th Dec., 1889	27th May, 1899	
Sergeant Edward Wylds	Army Service Corps	9th Feb., 1858	$21\frac{2}{12}$	30th Dec., 1889	—	Still serving
Master-Gunner Rasin Orson	Royal Artillery	4th Feb., 1858	21	4th Feb., 1890	22nd Sept., 1890	
Sergeant-Major Albert Bunyan	4th Border Regiment	—	—	28th Feb., 1890	3rd July, 1893	
Sergeant James Cradduck	15th Hussars	8th August, 1859	21	11th March, 1890	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major William Collie	26th Regiment	Nov., 1857	$22\frac{6}{12}$	10th April, 1890	—	Still serving
Compy.-Sergeant-Major John Nisbet	Royal Engineers	1st July, 1864	$21\frac{3}{12}$	14th July, 1890	—	Still serving
Troop-Sergeant-Major Thomas Bailey	19th Hussars	2nd March, 1861	$22\frac{1}{12}$	23rd Sept., 1890	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Michael Swiney	2nd Bn. 1st Royal Scots	21st April, 1859	$21\frac{3}{12}$	23rd Sept., 1890	13th June, 1900	
Battery-Sergeant-Major David G. Barrett	Royal Artillery	10th Dec., 1853	$35\frac{11}{12}$	13th Jan., 1891	24th Jan., 1899	
Colour-Sergeant Charles Spinks	57th Regiment	6th Dec., 1860	21	2nd July, 1891	8th April, 1901	
Sergeant Alexander Sweeney	Ordnance Store Corps	17th June, 1863	21	12th Oct., 1891	—	Still serving
Troop-Corporal-Major Charles Gwinnell	Royal Horse Guards	1st June, 1864	$21\frac{4}{12}$	16th Oct., 1891	—	Resigned 22nd July, 1892
Sergeant-Major William Thos. Mathieson	49th Regiment	27th Sept., 1860	$31\frac{3}{12}$	18th Oct., 1891	—	Still serving
Hospital-Sergeant Frederick Lee	Grenadier Guards	28th July, 1866	21	1st Nov., 1891	24th Feb., 1902	
Troop-Corporal-Major George Holmes	Royal Horse Guards	23rd Jan., 1863	21	24th May, 1892	—	Resigned
Troop-Corporal-Major Charles Robinson	2nd Life Guards	11th May, 1865	$25\frac{8}{12}$	26th May, 1892	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Fredk. Wellington Lloyd	63rd Regiment	11th July, 1864	$26\frac{5}{12}$	23rd July, 1892	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Michael McInerney	Medical Staff Corps	13th August, 1862	26	15th Oct., 1892	13th March, 1902	
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Benjamin White	Royal Marine Artillery	21st June, 1866	$21\frac{10}{12}$	5th Feb., 1893	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major William Denniston	Medical Staff Corps	1st July, 1864	25	4th July, 1893	2nd Oct., 1901	
Staff-Armourer-Sergt. Thomas Loveday	2nd Scots Guards	23rd Nov., 1865	25	30th August, 1893	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant William H. Williams	17th Lancers	23rd June, 1867	$25\frac{1}{12}$	4th Dec., 1893	17th Jan., 1899	
Sergeant John Roughan	9th Lancers	16th March, 1863	$21\frac{1}{12}$	17th Dec., 1893	—	Still serving
Sergeant George Tompkins	Royal Artillery	2nd August, 1861	$27\frac{3}{12}$	13th March, 1894	—	Still serving
Bandmaster Wm. Walter Frayling	2nd South Stafford. Regiment	17th Jan., 1859	28	7th Jan., 1895	24th Jan., 1900	
Regtl.-Corporal-Major Alfred White	Royal Horse Guards	19th Oct., 1870	21	24th Feb., 1895	—	Still serving

Digitized by Google

Sergeant Samuel Aplin	2nd Coldstream Guards	9th Jan., 1865	21	18th Feb., 1895	—	Still serving
Sergeant David William Yates	10th Hussars	29th Sept., 1866	21	11th Oct., 1895	—	Still serving
Sergeant John Fraser	1st Seaforth Highrs.	17th April, 1866	$29\frac{7}{12}$	16th May, 1895	—	Still serving
Troop-Sergeant-Major Alfred Garlinge[1]	17th Lancers	28th May, 1858	$21\frac{6}{12}$	20th June, 1892	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major John Dunsford Passmore	Royal Engineers	30th July, 1866	$29\frac{5}{12}$	4th Nov., 1895	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major James Gilchrist	1st Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry	1st Jan., 1862	$30\frac{2}{12}$	14th Nov., 1895	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant John Pattinson	1st Bn. 17th Regiment	26th Sept., 1864	24	9th March, 1896	—	Still serving
Troop-Sergeant-Major Solomon Alcock	19th Hussars	5th July, 1867	21	11th Nov., 1896	1st Dec., 1899	
Sergeant-Major John Hamilton	1st K. O. Scottish Borderers	3rd July, 1868	29	25th April, 1897	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major John Hoolihan	1st Northumberland Fusiliers	22nd July, 1865	$23\frac{9}{12}$	4th June, 1897	—	Resigned 26th May, 1900
Troop-Corporal-Major Henry Hole	1st Life Guards	17th Dec., 1866	24	25th Feb., 1898	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major James Wogan	2nd Hampshire Regt.	23rd August, 1866	$26\frac{11}{12}$	9th March, 1898	—	Still serving
Sergeant Sam Hall Earnshaw	2nd E. Surrey Regt.	5th May, 1868	21	14th March, 1898	—	Still serving
Staff-Sergeant Allan Wood	Royal Marine Artillery	6th Sept., 1866	21	11th May, 1898	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major George Carr	2nd Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry	2nd Sept., 1870	$25\frac{3}{12}$	28th August, 1898	—	Still serving
Sergeant Elijah Peters	2nd Royal Fusiliers	30th Jan., 1868	22	9th Dec., 1898	—	Still serving
Corporal of Horse Edward S. Tomney	2nd Life Guards	17th Jan., 1863	$32\frac{8}{12}$	5th Jan., 1899	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Saml. Joseph Gray	Rifle Brigade	21st Feb., 1865	$29\frac{2}{12}$	18th Jan., 1899	—	Still serving
Staff-Sergeant-Major Edward Davey	Army Service Corps	3rd April, 1868	25	26th Jan., 1899	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Andrew Young	1st Seaforth Highrs.	14th April, 1868	$31\frac{3}{12}$	28th May, 1899	9th Jan., 1900	
Sergeant Joseph S. Grandy	Rifle Brigade	28th Jan., 1870	$29\frac{5}{12}$	8th May, 1899	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Walter Haines	Grenadier Guards	9th Dec., 1869	$29\frac{9}{12}$	18th August, 1899	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Robert Watts	Royal Horse Artillery	3rd Nov., 1870	$12\frac{5}{12}$	10th Oct., 1899	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Frank Gatrell	1st E. Kent Regiment	17th Dec., 1868	21	1st Dec., 1899	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Corporal-Major Sawyer Spence	1st Life Guards	23rd Dec., 1867	$25\frac{3}{12}$	2nd Dec., 1899	2nd Dec., 1903	
Colour-Sergeant James Brock	Rifle Brigade	11th July, 1869	$31\frac{9}{12}$	10th Jan., 1900	—	Still serving
Staff-Sergeant-Major Henry Geo. M. Williams	Army Service Corps	11th June, 1868	$25\frac{9}{12}$	10th Jan., 1900	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant William McDonald	1st Seaforth Highrs.	19th June, 1868	$27\frac{5}{12}$	25th Jan., 1900	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Robert West	Medical Staff Corps	6th March, 1868	27	18th Feb., 1900	—	Still serving
Bandmaster Joseph King	2nd Gordon Highrs.	4th June, 1864	$26\frac{7}{12}$	23rd Feb., 1900	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Drummer George Middle	1st Seaforth Highrs.	10th August, 1870	21	29th March, 1900	—	Still serving
Squadron-Sergeant-Major Obadiah Smith	6th Dragoon Guards	1st Dec., 1868	$28\frac{4}{12}$	27th May, 1900	—	Still serving
Troop-Corporal-Major Thomas Donnelly	1st Life Guards	12th Nov., 1868	22	14th June, 1900	23rd June, 1903	
Colour-Sergeant William Langmuir	1st Seaforth Highrs.	24th Dec., 1868	27	21st July, 1900	—	Still serving

[1] Wardrobe Keeper of the Guard.

Digitized by Google

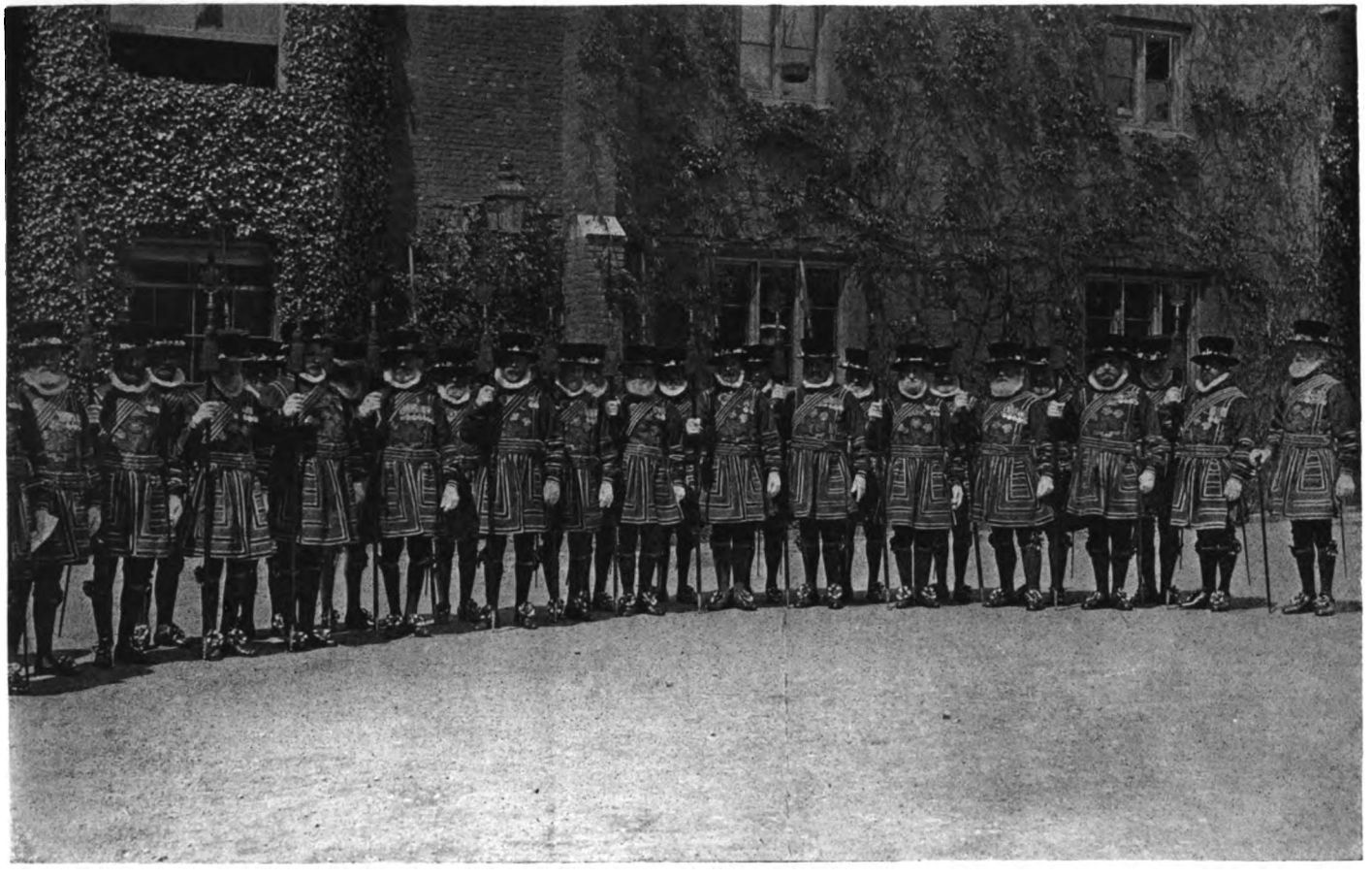
Rank and Name	Regiment	Enlisted	Length of Active Service	Appointed to the Guard	Died	Note
			Years			
Corporal of Horse George Henry Pridmore	2nd Life Guards	23rd Sept., 1870	$29\frac{11}{12}$	25th July, 1900	—	Still serving
Sergeant Frederick Charles Turner	19th (P. W. O.) Hussars	29th August, 1870	21	2nd August, 1900	—	Still serving
Sergeant I. of M. Edwin Foot	Scots Guards	1869	$23\frac{7}{12}$	2nd April, 1901	—	Still serving
Sergeant Daniel Fegan	4th (R. I.) Dragoon Guards	20th April, 1870	$17\frac{5}{12}$	20th Sept., 1901	—	Still serving
Troop-Sergt.-Major Friderick Bower	10th Royal Hussars	12th Nov., 1869	32	26th Sept., 1901	—	Still serving
Sergeant Arthur Horatio Still	12th Royal Lancers	4th Nov., 1869	$22\frac{2}{12}$	3rd Oct., 1901	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Frederick Dickenson	1st Coldstream Guards	30th Sept., 1871	$23\frac{6}{12}$	25th Feb., 1902	—	Resigned 12th April, 1902
Troop-Corporal-Major Edwin Fredk. Holt	1st Life Guards	1st Jan., 1873	$24\frac{10}{12}$	17th March, 1902	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant William Milne	Gordon Highlanders	21st July, 1870	$27\frac{3}{12}$	14th May, 1902	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant George J. F. Hewerdine	Military Staff Clerk	18th Nov., 1874	$22\frac{8}{12}$	1902	—	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Joseph Brace	2nd Coldstream Guards	15th May, 1871	$29\frac{1}{12}$	1902	—	Still serving
Qr.-Master-Sergeant Daniel Charles Elkins	9th (Q. R.) Lancers	5th April, 1871	$24\frac{5}{12}$	22nd August, 1902	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Charles Soutar	2nd Scots Guards	23rd April, 1872	31	28th March, 1903	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Henry Taylor	Royal Marine Artillery	—	—	24th June, 1903	—	Still serving
1st Class Sergeant-Instructor Michael Woolley	2nd Suffolk Regiment	22nd Dec., 1870	$26\frac{5}{12}$	20th August, 1903	—	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Charles Greenwood	2nd Grenadier Guards	1st Sept., 1875	21	3rd Dec., 1903	—	Still serving

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name	Regiment				
Corporal of Horse George [illegible] Pridmore	2nd Life Guards	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Sergeant Frederick Charles [illegible]	19th (P.W.O.) [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Sergeant L. of M. Edward [illegible]	Scots Guards	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Sergeant Daniel [illegible]	4th (R. [illegible]) Dragoon Guards	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Colour-Sergt. Major Frederick Power	1st Royal Dragoons	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Sergeant-Major George Horace Still	1st Royal Dragoons	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Frederick Dickenson	1st Royal Dragoons	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Discharged 12th [illegible]
Sergeant-Major Edwin Fredk. [illegible]	1st Life Guards	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant William Milne	Gordon Highlanders	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Still serving
Q.-M.-Sergeant George J. F. [illegible]	Military Staff Clerk	[illegible]	$22\frac{7}{12}$	[illegible]	Still serving
Sergeant-Major Joseph Brace	2nd Coldstream Guards	15th [illegible]	$20\frac{1}{12}$	1902	Still serving
Q.-M.-Sergeant Daniel Charles [illegible]	9th (Q. R.) Lancers	5th April, 1871	$24\frac{5}{12}$	22nd August, 1902	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Charles Scott	2nd Scots Guards	29th April, 1872	31	28th March, 1903	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Henry Taylor	Royal Marine Artillery	[illegible]	[illegible]	24th June, 1903	Still serving
1st Class Sergeant Instructor Michael Weadick	2nd Suffolk Regiment	22nd Dec., 1870	$26\frac{5}{12}$	20th August, 1903	Still serving
Colour-Sergeant Charles Greenwood	2nd Grenadier Guards	1st Sept., 1875	21	3rd Dec., 1903	Still serving

Digitized by Google



Mustering of the Yeomen of the Guard in Friary Court, St. James's Palace.

Reign of Queen Victoria.

Photographed by Ball, Regent Street.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VII

ROLLS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD AT DIFFERENT PERIODS, 1485 TO 1822

(1)

Names of Yeomen of his Majesty's Guard, 20th August, 1667

Richard Smith . . . . . *Clerk of the Cheque*

Nicholas Kidwell.
John Elsey.
William Lane.
Giley Lincolne.
Richard Sawyer.
Thomas Preddy.
George Richardson.
William Reeve.
Thomas Winstanley.
Richard Royston.
Alra Storey.
Edward Hamond.
Richard St. Pier.
Thomas Hormlin.
John Digwood.
Richard Osmond.
Anthony Clark.
Ralph Leet.
John James.
John Harris.
Michael Collop.
Samuel Chose.
Richard Crawley.
Thomas Richbell.
Robert Ratford.
Austin Vancouver.
Thomas Woodman, Sen.
Roger Pitkin.
Thomas Dythorp.
Nath. Williams.
William James.
Edward Briscoe, Jun.
William Thurloe.
John Mason.
Thomas Nickolls.
William Levitt.
Fr. Best.

Robert Parsons.
Isaac Snelling.
John Templer.
John Sherwin.
William Harvey.
William Finch.
Nathl. Leper.
John Chenalt.
Thomas Holmden.
William Bowman.
Thomas Woodman, Jun.
Henry Mills.
William Wood.
Thomas Gorden.
William Birch.
William Lidgold.
Robert Kidwell.
Richard Hayes.
Edward Briscoe, Sen.
Richard Coggs.
William Ball.
John Raynor.
Robert Weston.
Edward Barraclough.
Richard Emes.
Daniel Lambert.
James Howard.
William Allingham.
Richard Kidwell.
Jo. Smith, Jun.
Joseph Alexander.
John Widdoson.
John Woosencroft.
Isaac Davis.
Robert Wells.
John Crosyer.
Roger Bromley.

Fr. Hale.
William Goodrich.
Robert Plucknett.
William Crosyer, Sen.
Peter Hickman.
Edwin Finch.
Roger Lambert.
William Beard.
Robert Jossage.
Richard Dewell.
Jolly Stone.
Richard Wagshott.
Fr. Osmond.
John Holmden, Sen.
William Wall.
Oliver Evens.
John Sayers.
Thomas Lambert.
Thomas Hunt.
Robert Sendring.
William Dover.
Edward Hargrave.
Michael Lane.
Morrice Gooter.
James Hassill.
Richard Wainwright.
James Hoppey.
Robert Passmore.
Thomas Rawson.
William Stapeload.
John Juge.
John Holmden, Jun
John Farrer, Jun.
Robert White.
Thomas Evans.
William Eueriot.
Peter Childe.

Digitized by Google

Lawrence Berry.
William Woodcuffe.
John Cosham.
John Cassell.
Thomas Price.
Richard Meade.
Robert Hitchins.
Robert Larden.
Daniel Marsh.
Daniel Parker.
Thomas Gilpin.
Robert Blackwell.
Double Brook.
Richard Barnes.
William Crosyer, Jun.
Henry Hickman.
Geoıge Warner.
Thomas Charnock.
Richard Playter.
Stephen Stretfield.
Joseph Whitehead.
Christopher Saunders.
William Sherlock.
John Morgan.
Stephen Pilcher.
Walter Whelpley.
Richard Carter.
William Wills.
Thomas Lisney.
Michael Best.
Edward Hansdon.
Philip Oxton.
Richard Bowman.
John Milward.
Phan Mathews.
Samuel Block.
Robert Morris.
Allen Badger.
Robert King.
Robert Amery.
Edward Hollam.
George Dashwood.
Anthony Hobbs.
Michael Hatcher.
Thomas White.
Michael Snowe.
John Turner.
Job Potter.
William Cheesman.
John Farrer, Sen.
John Smith, Jun.
Henry Winchester.
Robert Horne.
William Atlee.
Edward Ewer.
Thomas Mahew.
Stylman Myldam.
Thomas Nicholas.
John Kirton.
Joseph Whetham.

Twenty-one of these are Yeomen Ushers, besides whom there are but 150 ordinary Yeomen; among which there are several soe old that they are not able to doe service. Out of 200, which was the usual number, 29 are dead since his Majesty made Yeoman Hopp.

(2)

Roll of the Guard armed with carbines, etc., who accompanied King William III. to Holland in May, 1691

John Scorer.
William Royston.
Marmaduke Spicer.
Joseph Pullin.
David Barham.
Allen Wootten.
Francis Barnard.
Anthony Tanner.
Joseph Astey.
Thomas Prichard.
Richard Holbroke.
William Antram.
William Lawler.
Joseph Lane.
Richard Davis.
James Morgan.
Joseph Sherlocke.
William Kendricke.
William Tann.
Joseph Douse.
Richard Tarrant.
James Chamberlain.
James Stone.
Anthony Beddingfield.
Thomas Potter.
Robert Manning.
George Onyon.
Elias Baily.
Anthony Clarke.
William Cooke.
Andrew Cletor.
Thomas Pett.

(*H. O. Military Entry Book*, vol. iii., p. 60.)

(3)

Roll of the Officers of the Yeomen of his Majesty's Guard in 1694

Charles, Earl of Manchester, Captain; salary, £1,000.
Thomas Maul, Esq., Lieutenant; salary, £500.

Digitized by Google

Robert Sayers, Esq., Ensign; salary, £300.
Charles Villiers, Esq., Clerk of the Cheque; salary, £150.

William Haughtin, Esq.,
George Davenant, Esq.,
John Bigg, Esq.,
Richard Uphill, Esq.,
} Exempts or Corporals; their salaries, £150 each.

Yeomen of the Guard

Double Brook.
John Milward.
Robert Stone.
Thomas Banister.
James Morgan.
Thomas Mead.
Philip Willis.
John Goffe.
Henry Crooky.
Henry Wood, Sen.
Herman Colche.
Anthony Beddingfield.
Richard Royston.
John Inge.
John Warner.
William Tonn.
Samuel Pearce.
Andrew Cleater.
William Antram.
Bartholomew Pulman.
John Lambert.
Hugh Bowen.
Edward Baugh.
Thomas Carpenter.
Robert Kidwell.
Thomas Thackman.
Philip Andrews.
Richard Palmer.
Thomas Potter.
William Lawler.
William Green.
Roger Bowden.
John Dyson.
George Barlow.
William Mays.
Nicholas Hawkins.
Francis Shippery.
John Webster.
James Woolston.
William Cross.
Marmaduke Spicer.
Anthony Brown.
James Chamberlayne.
Francis Bernard.
Thomas Werrett.
George Purzon.
John Struck.
John Kirton.
William Atley.
Benjamin Clarke.
Thomas Collins.
Elias Bayley.
Benjamin Potter.
George Dawes.
John Roberts.
John Lane.
Adam Annkerley.
Thomas Fletcher.
John Sayers.
John Sherlock.
Jos. Colliers.
William Way.
Jo. Heybourne.
Henry Wood, Jun.
James Stone.
Robert Bridgforth.
William Cook.
Samuel Clark.
Jo. Souty.
William Whattey.
John Scorer.
Thomas Scott.
Thomas Worth.
Thomas Pell.
Richard Tarrant.
William Baker.
Jeremy Thwaits.
Francis Browne.
John Webb.
Edward Goodman.
Thomas Roberts.
Jos. Astley.
Abraham Storey.
John Hollindon.
William Wheatley.
Nathaniel Gammock.
William Kendrick.
Tobias Cox.
John Douse.
John Pullein.
John White.
David Barnham.
Jo. Carpenter.
Allen Wotton.
Thomas Robinson.
Thomas Cooper.

Chamber Keepers

Thomas Smith. John Wells. Roger Jackson. Henry Tyson.

Digitized by Google

(4)

A List of the Several Officers and One Hundred Yeomen of the Guard of his Majesty's Body, 5th July, 1757

The R^{t} Honble Hugh Ld Visc^{t} Falmouth . . .	Captain.
Edward Le Grand Esqr	Lieutenant.
Savile Cockayne Cust Esqr	Ensigne.
Savile Cockayne Cust Esqr	Clerk of the Cheque.
Peter Fenoulhet Esqr	Corporals in 1761, called Exons in Notices.
Everard Buckworth Esqr	
Charles Prideaux Esqr	
Thos Mildmay Cockayne Esqr	
Edward Hussey Esqr	Secretary.

1

Samuel Spencer, Yeo: Usher.
Jacob Coles.
John Fitzwalter.
John Clarke, Senr.
John Burchall.
John Flower.
Henry Petken.
William Perkins, Yeo: Hanger.
John Lloyd.
Israel Jones.
Moses Dore.
William Taylor.

2

Peter Campbell, Yeo: Usher.
John Body.
John Broughton, Yeo: Hanger.
Joseph Coggin.
Andrew Eales.
Richard Vaughan.
George Fletcher.
John Mullens.
Sidley Eldred.
Richard Ingram.
William Lodge.
James Pryke.

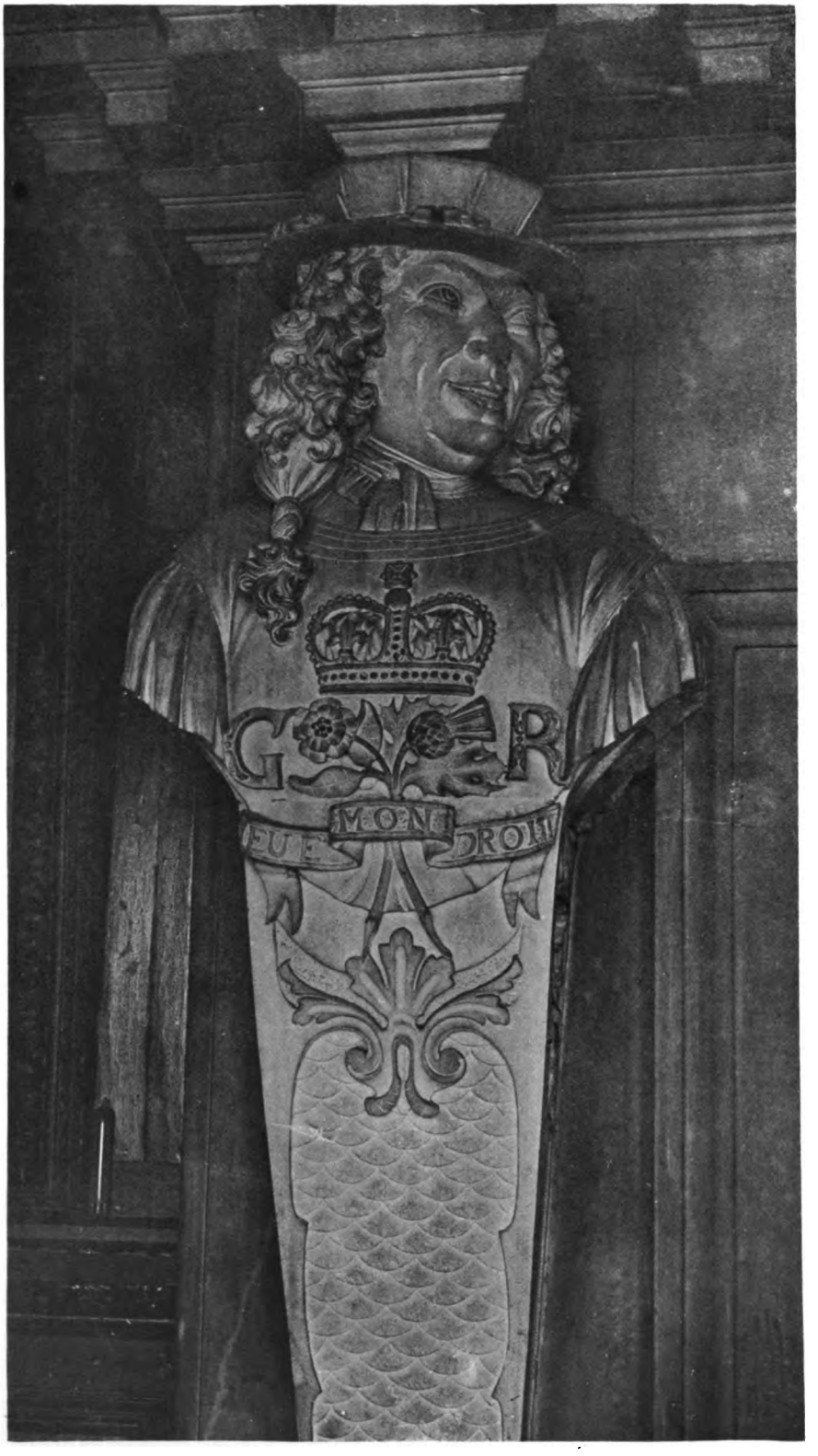
3

Nicholas Gurr, Yeo: Usher.
William Bartee, Yeo: Hanger.
John Bull.
William Fryer, Yeo: Bedgoer.
William Todkill.
Richard Barton.
William Smith, Senr.
Thomas Blight.
John Murrer.
William Smith, Junr.
John Miller.
Thomas Storer.

4

William Johnson, Yeo: Usher.
Thomas Wale.
William Cooke, Yeo: Bedgoer.
Thomas Hoare.
John Bateman.
Anthony Hayes.
William Kite.
Thomas Darlington.
Thomas Sutton.
Haslam Dean.
James Noble.
Henry Cooley.

Digitized by Google



Bust of a Yeoman of the Guard.

From a Fireplace at Hampton Court.

George II. Period.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

5

Thomas Sparrow, Yeo: Usher.
Samuel Hurst, Yeo: Hanger.
Peter Johnson.
William Labetan.
Thomas Tweedy.
John Hooker.
Francis Jackson.
James Gatward.
David Torrane.
Henry Evans.
William White.
Francis Simpson.

6

William Coates, Yeo: Usher.
John Cookson, Yeo: Hanger.
George Baumbrough.
John Haynes.
Walter Carter.
Samuel Clarke.
James Bourne.
William Jones.
Robert Green.
William Lingard, Yeo: Hanger.
Andrew Paterson.
Samuel Williams.
Joseph Smith.

7

Robert Blakely, Yeo: Usher.
John Scott.
Richard Stephens.
John Mitchell.
Thomas Aylwin.
John Clary.
Robert Harris.
Benjamin Newbee.
Robert Nalder.
John Clarke, Junr.
William Bennett.
Francis Kerredge.

8

Thomas Lowe, Yeo: Usher.
Thomas Cooke.
Thomas Reese.
Alexander Sunderland, Exempt Yeo: Hanger.
Joseph Kendrick.
John Harley.
John Sanders.
James Gregory.
Thomas Troggatt, Exempt.
Thomas Clarke.
William Hammond.
Joseph Jordan.

Superannuated

George Walker.
Francis Dawes.
Joseph Walton.
William Baker.

Messengers, Chamber Keepers, and Fire-makers . . . . . { James Whitehead, Death, Wm Hammond, and Mary Darlow, her deputy Godin Meakins.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VIII

ROLL OF THE GUARD AT THE KING'S INSPECTION, JUNE 25TH, 1901 CORRECTED TO 1904

Captain.—LIEUT.-COL. THE RIGHT HON. EARL WALDEGRAVE, V.D.

Lieutenant.—COLONEL SIR REGINALD HENNELL (D.S.O.), Indian Army.

Ensign.—COLONEL R. G. ELLISON (C.V.O.), 47th Regt.

Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant.—MAJOR E. H. ELLIOT, Royal Artillery.

Exons.—LIEUT.-COL. C. D. PATTERSON, 10th Regt.; COLONEL THE HON. F. L. L. COLBORNE, R.I. Rifles; CAPTAIN HOUSTON FRENCH, 2nd Life Guards; COLONEL F. B. DE SALES LA TERRIÈRE, 18th Hussars.

Messengers.—ARTHUR RULE, Sergt.-Maj. 20th Regt.; DANIEL BAKER, Col.-Sergt. 79th Highlanders.

First Division

Robt. Elliott, 1869, S.M., Sergt.-Major Military Train.
John Laverty, 1885, Sergt.-Maj. 77th Regt.
Edward Welding, 1886, Bandmaster 89th Regt.
Samuel Aplin, 1890, Sergt. Coldstream Guards.
Henry Hole, 1898, T.-Corpl.-Maj. 1st Life Guards.
Edward Tommy, 1899, Corpl. Horse 2nd Life Guards.

Samuel Gray, 1899, Col.-Sergt. Rifle Brigade.
Robert Watts, 1899, Sergt.-Maj. Royal Horse Artillery.
James Brock, 1900, Col.-Sergt. 1st K. R. Rifles.
Arthur H. Still, 1901, T.-Sergt.-Maj. 12th Lancers.
Michael Woolley, 1903, Sergt.-Instr., 2nd Suffolk Regt.

John McNamara, 1878, S.M., Sergt. 6th Dragoons.
William Robinson, 1887, Sergt.-Maj. 75th Regt.
Thomas Lowe, 1887, 3rd Class Staff-Sergt. Army Service Corps.
William Rixon, 1889, Sergt.-Maj. 2nd Batt. 60th Rifles.
John McKim, 1889, Sergt.-Maj. 1st Batt. 20th Regt.
William Shalley, 1889, Sergt.-Maj. 1st Batt. Royal Fusiliers.
Alex. Sweeney, 1891, Sergt. Army Service Corps.

James Wogan, 1898, Sergt.-Maj. 67th Regt.
Elijah Peters, 1898, Sergt. 2nd Royal Fusiliers.
Walter Haines, 1899, Sergt.-Maj. Middlesex Regt.
Henry Williams, 1900, Staff-Sergt.-Maj. Army Service Corps.
Edwin Foot, 1901, Sergt. Scots Guards.

Second Division

John Brambleby, 1869, S.M., Sergt. Rifle Brigade.
George Douglas, 1885, Sergt.-Maj. 1st. Batt. 14th Regt.
John Groom, 1886, Col.-Sergt. 7th Regt.
Christopher Ennis, 1886, Sergt.-Maj. 34th Regt.
Charles Robinson, 1892, T.-Corpl.-Maj. 2nd Life Guards.
Allan Wood, 1898, Staff-Sergt. R.M.A.

George Carr, 1898, Sergt.-Maj. 46th Regt.
John G. Middle, 1900, Sergt.-Drum. 1st Seaforth Highlanders.
George H. Pridmore, 1900, Corpl. of Horse, 2nd Life Guards.
Edwin F. Holt, 1902, T.-Corpl.-Maj. 2nd Life Guards.
Henry Taylor, 1903, Col.-Sergt. R.M.A.

James Hawkesford, 1873, S.M., Sergt.-Instr. Rifle Brigade.
William Elvin, 1883, Batty.-Sergt.-Maj. Royal Artillery.
James Cradduck, 1890, Sergt. 15th Hussars.
Wm. T. Mathieson, 1891, Sergt.-Maj. 49th Regt.
Fredk. W. Lloyd, 1892, Col.-Sergt. 63rd Regt.
Thomas Loveday, 1893, Staff-Armr.-Sergt. Scots Guards.
John Roughan, 1893, Sergt. 9th Lancers.

Sam Hall Earnshaw, 1898, Sergt.-Maj. 70th Regt.
Joseph S. Grandy, 1899, Sergt. Rifle Brigade.
Robt. West, 1900, Sergt.-Maj. Royal Army Medical Corps.
Fredk. Bower, 1901, T.-Sergt.-Maj. 10th Hussars.
George J. F. Hewerdine, 1902, Staff Clerk.

Digitized by Google

KING EDWARD VII. FIRST [illegible] OF NEW ZEALAND, 25TH JUNE, 1901.

Photograph by [illegible], Napier.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VIII

[illegible] THE KING'S INSPECTION, JUNE 25TH, 1901
CORRECTED TO 1904

[illegible] THE RIGHT HON. EARL WALDEGRAVE, V.D.
[illegible] RONALD HENNEL (D.S.O.), Indian Army.
[illegible] R. G. F. [illegible]SON (C.V.O.), 47th Regt.
[illegible] *Aide-de-Camp*.—MAJOR E. H. ELLIOT, Royal Artillery.
[illegible] PATERSON, 10th Regt.; COLONEL THE HON. F. L. L. COLBORNE, R.I. Rifles;
[illegible], 2nd Life Guards; COLONEL F. B. DE SALES LA TERRIERE, 18th Hussars.
[illegible] KELLE, Sergt.-Maj. 20th Regt.; DANIEL BAKER, Col.-Sergt. 79th Highlanders.

First Division

[illegible] Sergt.-Major Military
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 2nd Lancers.
Michael [illegible] Sergt. [illegible], 2nd Suffolk Regt.

John McNaughton, 1878, S.M., Sergt. 6th Dragoons.
William Robinson, 1887, Sergt.-Maj. 75th Regt.
Thomas Lowe, 1887, 3rd Class Staff-Sergt. Army Service Corps.
William Rixon, 1889, Sergt.-Maj. 2nd Batt. 60th Rifles.
John [illegible], 1890, Sergt.-Maj. 1st [illegible] 20th Regt.
[illegible] Royal [illegible]
[illegible] Sarcney, 1891, Sergt. [illegible] Service Corps.

James Wood, 1898, S.M., Sergt. 67th Regt.
Elijah Peters, 1898, Sergt. 2nd Royal Fusiliers.
Walter Haines, 1899, Sergt.-Maj. Middlesex Regt.
Henry Williams, 1900, Staff-Sergt.-Maj. Army Service Corps.
Edwin Foot, 1901, Sergt. Scots Guards.

Second Division

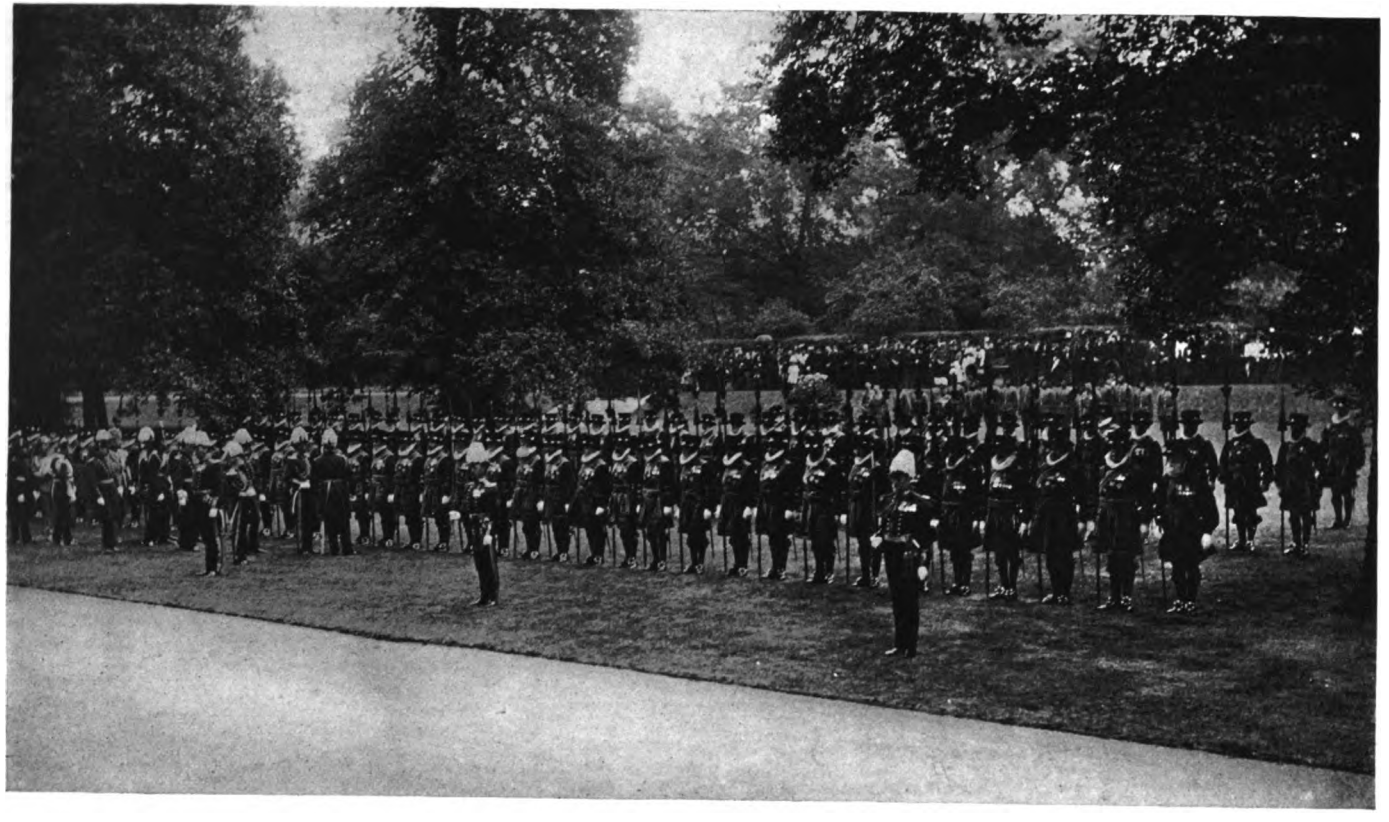
[illegible] 1869, S.M., Sergt. Rifle Brigade.
[illegible] 1885, Sergt.-Maj. 1st Batt. 14th [illegible]
[illegible] 1886, Col.-Sergt. 7th Regt.
[illegible] Lonis, 1886, Sergt.-Maj. 34th Regt.
[illegible] 1892, T.-Corpl.-Maj. 2nd Life [illegible]
[illegible] 1898, Staff-Sergt. R.M.A.

[illegible] Carr, 1898, Sergt.-Maj. 46th Regt.
[illegible] G. Middle, 1900, Sergt.-Drum. 1st Seaforth Highlanders.
George H. Pridmore, 1900, Corpl. of Horse, 2nd Life Guards.
Edwin F. Holt, 1902, T.-Corpl.-Maj. 2nd Life Guards.
Henry Taylor, 1903, Col.-Sergt. R.M.A.

James Hawkesford, 1873, S.M., Sergt.-Instr. Rifle Brigade.
William Elvin, 1883, Batty.-Sergt.-Maj. Royal Artillery.
James Crouldue[illegible], 1890, Sergt. 15th Hussars.
Wm. T. Mathieson, 1891, Sergt.-Maj. 9th Regt.
Fredk. W. Lloyd, 1892, Col.-Sergt. 63rd Regt.
Thomas Leveridge, 1893, Staff-Armr.-Sergt. Scots Guards.
John Rougeon, 1893, Sergt. 9th Lancers.

Sam Hall Earnshaw, 1898, Sergt.-Maj. 70th Regt.
Joseph S. Grandy, 1899, Sergt. Rifle Brigade.
Robert West, 1900, Sergt.-Maj. Royal Army Medical Corps.
Fredk. Bower, 1901, T.-Sergt.-Maj. 10th Hussars.
George J. F. Hewe[illegible], 1902, Staff Clerk

Digitized by Google



KING EDWARD VII. FIRST INSPECTION OF THE GUARD, 25TH JUNE, 1901.

Photograph by Ball, Regent Street.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Third Division

John Tudor, 1871, S.M., Sergt.-Maj. 68th Regt.
George Murray, 1882, Pay-Sergt. Royal Marines, Y.B.H.
William H. Austin, 1885, Sergt.-Maj. 80th Regt.
Alex. Burgess, 1886, Master-Gunner Royal Artillery.
Edward Impey, 1887, T.-Sergt.-Maj. 7th Hussars.
Benjn. White, 1893, Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. Royal Marine Artillery.

John D. Passmore, 1895, Sergt.-Maj. R.E.
James Gilchrist, 1895, Sergt.-Maj. 1st D.C.L.I.
John Pattinson, 1896, Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. 17th Regt.
Frederick Turner, 1900, Sergt. 19th Hussars.
George J. Uttridge, 1902, Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. Royal Engineers.

Frederick Meadows, 1877, S.M., Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. 14th Hussars.
William Harris, 1882, Sergt.-Maj. 46th Regt.
Edward Wylds, 1889, Sergt. Army Service Corps.
John Nisbet, 1890, Compy.-Sergt.-Maj. Royal Engineers.
Thomas P. Bailey, 1890, T.-Sergt.-Maj. 19th Hussars.
Alfred White, 1890, Reg.-Corpl.-Maj. Royal Horse Guards.
Edward Davey, 1899, Staff-Sergt.-Maj. Army Service Corps.

Joseph King, 1900, Bandmaster 2nd Gordon Highlanders.
Obadiah Smith, 1900, T.-Sergt.-Maj. 6th Dragoon Guards.
William Longmoir, 1900, Col.-Sergt. Seaforth Highlanders.
Daniel Fegan, 1901, Sergt. 4th Dragoon Guards.
William Milne, 1902, Col.-Sergt. 2nd Gordon Highlanders.

Fourth Division

Charles Aires, 1872, S.M , Sergt.-Maj. 31st Regt.
William Goddard, 1880, Drum-Maj. Grenadier Guards, Y.B.H.
Edwin Newton, 1882, Master-Gunner Royal Artillery.
Robt. Hanson, 1884, Sergt.-Maj. Royal Engineers.
Henry Johnson, 1884, Sergt.-Maj. 29th Regt.
Michael Hynes, 1885, Drum-Maj. 38th Regt.
George Tompkins, 1894, Sergt. Royal Artillery.

John Fraser, 1890, Sergt.-Inst. 1st Seaforth Highlanders.
John Hamilton, 1897, Sergt.-Maj. 1st. K.O.S.B.
William McDonald, 1900, Col.-Sergt. Seaforth Highlanders.
Daniel C. Elkins, 1902, Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Sergt. 9th Lancers.
Joseph Mansfield, 1879, Batty.-Sergt.-Maj. Royal Artillery, Y.B.G.
Charles Greenwood, 1903, Col.-Sergt. 2nd Grenadier Guards.

Henry Randoll, 1878, S.M., Col.-Sergt. 2nd Regt.
Robert Kells, V.C., 1880, T.-Maj. 19th Hussars, Y.B.H.
John Johnson, 1882, Col.-Sergt. 60th Rifles.
James William Templeman, 1888, Trumpet-Maj. 10th Hussars.
Robert McGregor, 1889, Master-Gunner Royal Artillery.

William Collie, 1890, Sergt.-Maj. 26th Regt.
Fredk. Lee, 1891, Hosp.-Sergt. Grenadier Guards.
David W. Yates, 1895, Sergt. 10th Hussars.
Frank Gattrell, 1899, Col.-Sergt. East Kent Buffs.
Joseph Brace, 1902, Sergt.-Maj. 2nd Coldstream Guards.
Charles Soutar, 1903, Col.-Sergt. 2nd Scots Guards.

Superannuated and Exempt

Thomas Rushent, 1877, Sergt. Grenadier Guards.
James McGarrity, 1879, Master-Gunner Royal Artillery.
Henry D. Rice, 1880, Sergt.-Maj. 20th Regt.
William Holmes, 1868, Sergt.-Maj. 12th Lancers.
Thomas Kirkby, 1875, Sergt. Royal Artillery.
Henry J. Pearce, 1886, Hosp.-Sergt. Royal Marines.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IX

ROLL OF THE MEDALS AND DECORATIONS WORN AT THE KING'S INSPECTION, 25TH JUNE, 1901, CORRECTED TO 1904

Medals

Jubilee, 1887; *Diamond Jubilee*, 1897. These medals were bestowed by her late Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria on all Officers, N.C.O.s, and Yeomen present on those occasions.

War Medals

Sutlej Campaign, 1845-6. Col. Patterson.

Punjab Campaign, 1848-9. Col. Patterson; Yeoman Kells, V.C.

South African Campaign (*Kaffir*), 1851-2. Sergt.-Maj. Holmes; Yeomen Randoll, J. Johnson.

Crimean Campaign (*Alma, Balaclava, Inkerman, Sebastopol*), 1854-5. Col. Ellison, C.V.O.; Sergt.-Maj. Rule; Sergt.-Maj. Holmes; Sergt.-Maj. Baker; Sergt.-Maj. Elliott; Sergt.-Maj. Brambleby; Sergts.-Maj. Aires, Tudor, Hawksford, Kirkby; Yeomen Rushent, McNamara, Mansfield, McGarrity, Goddard, Rice, Newton, W. Harris, Elvin, Hanson, Laverty, W. Austin, Douglas, Hynes, Burgess, Welding, Templeman.

Persian Campaign, 1856. Sergt.-Maj. Meadows.

Indian Mutiny Campaign, 1857-8. Col. Patterson; Sergt.-Maj. Holmes; Sergt.-Maj. Baker; Sergt.-Maj. Elliott; Yeomen Kells, V.C., O'Brien, J. Harris, Meadows, Newton, Elvin, Hanson, H. Johnson, Burgess, Ennis, Impey, W. Robinson, Lowe, McKim, Wylds.

Relief of Lucknow Campaign, 1857. Sergt.-Maj. Baker; Sergt.-Maj. Elliott; Yeomen Hanson, Impey.

China Campaign, 1860-1-2. Sergt.-Maj. Aires, Randoll, Kirkby; Yeomen McGarrity, J. Johnson, Hanson, Hynes, Pearce, Rixon.

Indian Frontier Campaign, 1863. Yeomen Groom, Shalley.

New Zealand War, 1864-6. Sergt.-Maj. Tudor; Yeoman Murray.

Abyssinian Expedition, 1867-8. Col. Sir R. Hennell; Yeomen Lowe, Collie, Nisbet, Mathieson, Tompkins, McGregor.

Red River Expedition, 1870. Sergt.-Maj. Hawksford; Yeoman Brock.

Ashantee Campaign, 1873. Yeomen Wylds, Wood, Taylor.

Perak Expedition, 1875-6. Yeoman Gatrell.

Jowaki Expedition, 1877-8. Yeoman Gray.

Afghanistan Campaign, 1879-80. Col. Sir R. Hennell; Col. Colborne; Yeomen Rixon, Cradduck, Lloyd, Roughan, Yates, Fraser, Gilchrist, Pattinson, J. Hamilton, Wogan, Earnshaw, Peters, Gray, McDonald, Middle, Grandy, Smith, Longmuir, King, Bower, Milne, Elkins.

Relief of Kandahar (*Roberts' March, "Star"*), 1880. Yeomen Roughan, Fraser, McDonald, King, Middle, Longmuir.

Digitized by Google

South African Campaign, 1879. Major Elliot; Yeomen Sweeney, Passmore, West, Still.

Egyptian Campaign (*Tel-el-Kebir*), 1882. Capt. French; Col. F. B. de Sales La Terrière; Yeomen Nisbet, Bailey, Mathieson, Lee, C. Robinson, B. White, Loveday, A. White, Aplin, Fraser, Yates, Hole, Earnshaw, Carr, Tomney, Haines, Watts, Spence, Williams, Middle, Longmuir, Pridmore, Turner, Foot, Fegan, McDonald, Holt, Hewerdine, Brace, Soutar.

Soudan, 1884. Col. F. B. de Sales La Terrière; Yeomen Yates, Earnshaw, Davey, Williams, Turner, Bower.

Soudan, Nile, 1885-6. Col. Colborne; Yeomen A. White, Davey, Williams, Turner.

Burmah, 1885-6-7-8. Col. Sir R. Hennell, D.S.O.; Yeoman Wogan.

Burmah, 1889-90. Yeoman J. Hamilton.

South Africa (*Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Driefontein*), 1899-1900. Captain Houston French.

Decorations

Victorian Order (*C.V.O.*). Colonel Ellison.

Victoria Cross (*V.C.*). Yeoman Robert Kells, V.C.

Distinguished Service Order (*D.S.O.*). Col. Sir Reginald Hennell, D.S.O.

Distinguished and Meritorious Service Medal. Sergt.-Maj. Rule; Sergt.-Maj. Baker; Sergts.-Maj. Elliott, J. Tudor, Hawksford; Yeomen Hanson, Burgess, Bailey, Mathieson, B. White, A. White, J. Hamilton, Carr, McDonald, Holt.

Legion of Honour. Sergt.-Maj. Rule.

Medjidie. Col. Ellison, C.V.O.; Col. F. B. de Sales La Terrière.

Turkish War Medal. Col. Ellison, C.V.O.; Sergt.-Maj. Rule; Sergt.-Maj. Holmes; Sergt.-Maj. Elliott; Sergt.-Maj. Baker; Sergt.-Maj. Brambleby; Sergts.-Maj. Aires, Tudor, Hawksford, Kirkby; Yeomen Rushent, McNamara, Mansfield, McGarrity, Goddard, Rice, Newton, W. Harris, Elvin, Hanson, Laverty, W. Austin, Douglas, Hynes, Burgess, Welding, Templeman.

French Military Medal for Distinguished Service. Yeomen McGarrity, Hanson.

Sardinian Military Medal for Distinguished Service. Col. Ellison, C.V.O.

Khedive Star. Col. Colborne; Capt. French; Col. F. B. de Sales La Terrière; Yeomen Nisbet, Bailey, Mathieson, C. Robinson, B. White, Loveday, A. White, Aplin, Yates, Fraser, Hole, Earnshaw, Carr, Tomney, Haines, Spence, McDonald, Middle, Longmuir, Pridmore, Turner, Foot, Fegan, Davey, Watts, Williams, Holt, Bower, Hewerdine, Brace, Soutar.

Volunteer Decoration (*V.D.*). Lieut.-Col. Earl Waldegrave, V.D.

The King this day bestowed the Silver Victorian Medal on Sergt.-Maj. Rule and Yeoman Kells, V.C., in honour of this being his Majesty's first Inspection of the Guard since his accession.

In addition to above, nearly every Yeoman possesses the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.

At the Coronation, August 9th, 1902, H.M. the King bestowed the honour of knighthood on Col. Reginald Hennell, the Lieutenant, and created Col. Ellison, the Ensign, a Companion of the Victorian Order.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX X

HISTORICAL NOTE ON THE ORIGIN OF THE ROYAL BODY GUARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD

Presented to King Edward VII. at his Majesty's First Inspection, 25th June, 1901

May it please Your Most Gracious Majesty,

Your Majesty's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard has been the Personal Guard of the Sovereigns of England uninterruptedly for four hundred and sixteen years.

It is the oldest Military Body in England, and, it is believed, in the whole world.

It was instituted by King Henry VII., under the title of

"YEOMEN OF THE GUARD,"

on or about the 22nd of August, 1485, the day on which he, then Henry, Earl of Richmond, defeated Richard III. at the Battle of Bosworth Field and was then and there proclaimed

KING OF ENGLAND.

The Guard at first consisted entirely of his Personal Adherents, appointed by him —as the old Warrants still existent in the State Records have it—"For good service that our humble and faithful subject hath heretofore done unto us, as well beyond the seas as at our late victorieuse journeye."

They had shared his exile, marched and fought with him at Bosworth; what more natural than that he should confer on them the honour of being his Body Guard, and that they should have surrounded him, when he, as King, attended the Great Thanksgiving Service at St. Paul's Cathedral, and deposited there his Standards on the 31st August, 1485?

At his Coronation on the 30th October of the same year, the King formally proclaimed the Yeomen of the Guard not to be for his own security, but for the maintenance of the dignity and grandeur of the English Crown in perpetuity.

May it please Your Majesty,

For over four centuries it has been so, and this day the Royal Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard is composed, as it was four hundred and sixteen years ago, of Soldiers who have served their Sovereign and been rewarded in a similar manner.

The Decorations and Medals which have been bestowed on them for Campaigns of the last Sixty Years, and which they proudly wear, testify to their past endeavours to uphold the glories of Your Majesty's Sway in all parts of the British Empire. Their present Humble Desire is to continue to serve Your Most Gracious Majesty, and to maintain the great traditions of the Historical Body they have the honour of belonging to.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XI

BRIEF BIOGRAPHIES OF THE CAPTAINS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 1485-1903

Collated from the "Dictionary of National Biography," Burke's and Cockayne's Peerages, and Family Records

JOHN DE VERE, EARL OF OXFORD. Born 1443; had a long and tumultuous life; escaped and joined Henry, Earl of Richmond, in Brittany, and accompanied him on his return to England in July, 1485; commanded the vanguard of Henry's army at the Battle of Bosworth Field; said to have been appointed first Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard after the battle; retained the command only a short time; appointed Lord Great Chamberlain; appointed Privy Councillor; appointed Admiral of England; appointed Constable of the Tower; appointed Keeper of the King's Lions; appointed High Steward of Duchy of Lancaster; appointed Joint High Steward for King Henry VIII.'s Coronation, 1509; appointed Knight of the Garter; fought in command of the army at the Battle of Stoke, 1487; fought and cut off the Cornish rebels at the Battle of Blackheath, 1497; died, full of honours, 10th March, 1512-13; buried at Colne Priory.

SIR CHARLES SOMERSET, EARL OF WORCESTER. Born about 1460; mentioned as Captain of the Guard on 1st March, 1486; was King's cupbearer, 3rd May, 1486, to 25th September, 1503; was sent in September, 1490, to invest the Emperor Maximilian with the Order of the Garter, and arrive at an understanding with the Emperor for the protection of Brittany; was present at the reception of Catharine of Aragon, 1501; sent again as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard to Maximilian, 1501; appointed Vice-Chamberlain, probably, in 1501; was sent on a special mission to Emperor Maximilian to secure the banishment of the Yorkist rebels, which he succeeded in doing on payment of £10,000 in August, 1502; was intrusted with negotiations in the King's French marriage scheme, and was at Blois with Louis XII., June, 1505; created Baron Herbert of Ragland Chepstow, 26th November, 1506; Chamberlain of Household, 30th May, 1508; in 1515 he was in charge of the fortifications of Tournai; in 1516 he had an interview with Maximilian and King Charles; the situation was difficult and negotiations long, but Somerset eventually succeeded in securing Tournai for the English; in 1518 he went to Paris in charge of a magnificent embassy, and was received in great state and witnessed the spectacle of the Bastille; Henry VII. made him Lord Chamberlain, Earl of Worcester; as Lord Chamberlain he landed at Calais, 13th April, 1520, to make arrangements for Field of the Cloth of Gold, and was present at meeting of Henry and Charles at Gravelines; in 1521 he went with Cardinal Wolsey on an embassy to France; in 1522 he was present at the reception of Charles V.; in 1526, having grown old and feeble, he retired from all his offices; died 15th April, 1526; buried.

SIR THOMAS DARCY, LORD DARCY. Thomas, son of Sir William Darcy, born about 1467; on 6th June, 1505, described as Lord Darcy in a patent appointing him steward of the possessions of the young Earl of Westmorland; was Captain of

Digitized by Google

Jersey and Captain of B.; he was a man of considerable distinction in the reign of Henry VII.; in 1492 he was bound by indenture to serve the King beyond the sea for a whole year with a thousand men, he himself having his custrell and page and sixteen archers, four bills and six halberds on foot; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, probably 30th May, 1508; was Captain of the Guard at the funeral of Henry VII. on the 21st April, 1509, and was relieved of the appointment on the 12th May following by Sir Henry Marney; in 1511 he was sent at his own request with 1,500 men; in 1536 he joined the Aske Rebellion, called the Pilgrimage of Grace, and delivered up the castle of Pomfret, the command of which he held for the King; in 1537 all his honours and titles became forfeited, but these were restored to his son, Sir George, who in April, 1551, was made Lord Darcy of Chiche; died 30th June, 1537. (In old documents the name is spelt D'Arcy.)

SIR HENRY MARNEY, K.G., afterwards LORD MARNEY. Sir Henry Marney of Layer Marney, county Essex; fought at the Battle of Stoke, 1487; fought at the Battle of Blackheath, 1497; created Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 12th May, 1509, also in 1520; supposed to have held post of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard twice before Sir John Gage and afterwards to have succeeded him; was Knight of the Garter, 27th April, 1510.

SIR HENRY GUILFORD, K.G., was a great favourite and leader of the Court revels; designed the great Christmas pageant, 1510, the feature of which was a mountain which moved towards the King (a piece of the most fulsome flattery); joined Lord Darcy in his expedition to Spain against the Moors; in 1512 he went with the army in the invasion of France, and was one of the commanders of the Middle Ward; became Standard-Bearer of the King; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1512; was knighted, 1512; was Captain on the 1st May, 1515, and commanded the Guard when they appeared before the King as Robin Hood and his merry men in 1515; was with the King at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520; in 1521-2 he twice accompanied Cardinal Wolsey abroad; in 1524 he resigned the Standard-Bearership; in 1526 he and Sir Thomas Wyatt built the Banqueting House at Greenwich for the King; installed as a Knight of the Garter, May 6th, 1526; in 1531 he attended a great Chapter of the Garter at Greenwich; died May, 1533.

SIR JOHN GAGE, K.G. John Gage, only son of William Gage of Firle Place, Sussex; said to have been created Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard shortly after the siege of Tournai, 1513, for bravery; he accompanied Henry VIII. in his French campaign of 1513, and was present at sieges of Tournai and Thérouanne and given the command of the castle of Guynes; was made Captain of Calais after distinguishing himself at Thérouanne and on his return was knighted; was Comptroller of the Household in 1542; was Knight of the Garter in 1542; in 1542 commanded expedition against Scotland which ended in defeat and death of James V.; was Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster in 1544; on 3rd August, 1553, was restored to office of Constable of the Tower and created Lord Chamberlain; he is described in a French account as "le tres valliant Chr. Mons. John Gage Constable de la Toure de Londres et Chr. de l'ordere de la jarretierre"; he bore the train at Coronation of Queen Mary, 1553; he was made Lord Chamberlain at the accession of Queen Mary and acted as such, and train-bearer at the marriage of Mary and Philip of Spain, 25th July, 1554; received Princess Elizabeth in the Tower, 18th March, 1555; died at Firle Place, Sussex, 18th April, 1556; buried at West Firle Church on 25th April, "with 11 Herolds, a

Digitized by Google

standard of arms, pair of images and his white branches and 2 dozen of stuffs and eight dozen of stockings."

SIR HENRY MARNEY. Again Captain of the Guard in 1516, and at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520; ordered to arrest Buckingham, 1521; was Privy Councillor to Henry VII. and Henry VIII.; was Keeper of the Privy Seal in 1522; was created Lord Baron Marney, 9th April, 1523 (the Barony became extinct on the death of his son in 1525); died May, 1523.

SIR WILLIAM KINGSTON was of a Gloucestershire family settled in Paunswick; fought at Flodden and knighted, 1513; in 1513 he accompanied the army to France and appears to have acted as Provost-Marshal; in 1516 he had the honour of tilting against the King, who overthrew him; took part in the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 1520; was Carver and Server to the King in 1521; on the 18th of May he was present at the capture of Cessford, the stronghold of the Kers; suddenly recalled to London by the King and made Knight of his Body and Captain of his Yoemen of the Guard; created Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1523; retained the appointment of Captain of the Guard until 1539, when he in March resigned; he was in October, 1523, promoted to be the Comptroller of the King's Household; in 1523 he was admitted with four other sad and ancient Knights into the Privy Chamber in the place of certaine gentlemen expelled by reason of their undue familiarity and want of respect for the King; as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard he conducted Cardinal Wolsey from Yorkshire to the Tower, 1530; made Knight of the Garter 24th April, 1539; died 1540.

SIR ANTHONY WINGFIELD. Anthony, son of Sir Richard Wingfield in 1513; served in a campaign in France, and was knighted for bravery 25th September; in 1516 accompanied Sir Charles Somerset abroad; accompanied Henry VIII. to the Field of the Cloth of Gold, and subsequent meetings with Charles V., 1520-2; served in France in 1523, and again in 1536; Vice-Chamberlain in 1539; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard 9th March, 1539; as the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard he arrested Cromwell at the Council Board in 1540, and arrested and conducted Surrey to the Tower 12th December, 1546; made a Knight of the Garter on St. George's Day, 23rd April, 1541; was Captain at Henry VIII.'s funeral, 1547; deputed by Council and despatched with the Yeomen of the Guard to arrest the Lord Protector Somerset at Windsor Castle, 10th October, 1549; this he did on the 11th October, conducting Somerset to the Tower on the 14th; died at Sir John Gates' house, Bethnal Green, 15th August, 1552, and buried in great state at Stepney.

SIR THOMAS DARCY, afterwards LORD DARCY of Chiche, county of Essex. Son of Roger Darcy (Equerry of the Body to Henry VII.); born 1506; knighted at Calais 1st November, 1532; Master of Artillery in Tower and Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to Henry VIII., 1545; Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard to Edward VI.; was raised to the peerage 5th April, 1551; shortly after made Knight of the Garter; appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard on 2nd February, 1550; he was one of the twenty-six peers who signed the letters patent on the 16th June, 1553, settling the Crown on Lady Jane Grey, and commanded the Guard at Edward VI.'s funeral, 1553; died at Wyvenhoe, 28th June, 1558, and buried at St. Osyth's Priory, Essex.

SIR JOHN GATES. Present at Coronation of Edward VI., and made a Knight of the Bath, Vice-Chamberlain, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster; accompanied

Digitized by Google

Northumberland against Mary, July, 1553; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard 8th April, 1551; married Elizabeth, daughter of William Crofton; was a Privy Councillor to Henry VIII.; commanded the Guard at Edward VI.'s funeral, 1553, and being with it in the Tower swore fealty to Lady Jane Grey and marched out with the Guard to join Northumberland, who had espoused her cause; was brought back a prisoner and executed, August 19th, 1553, Sir Henry Jerningham being appointed Captain in his place.

SIR HENRY JERNINGHAM. On the death of King Edward VI., Jerningham, being a staunch Catholic, openly espoused the cause of Queen Mary. Whilst she raised her standard at Framlingham he guarded the coast in July, 1553, with his tenantry; for this he was made Vice-Chamberlain, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard and Privy Councillor in place of Sir John Gates, attainted, 5th August, 1553. In 1554 he marched with the Guard and joined hands with the Duke of Norfolk against Wyatt; he was in high favour during Queen Mary's reign, but when Elizabeth came to the throne he was deprived of his seat in the Privy Council and retired entirely from State affairs.

SIR HENRY BEDINGFELD. Son and heir of Sir Edmund Bedingfeld, who attended Henry VIII. in his wars abroad and was knighted after the taking of Montdidier in 1523. The Bedingfelds were and are an ancient Suffolk family, dating from Plantagenet times, Gerard Bedingfeld *temp.* Richard I. being the first man of note. Sir Henry brought 140 men well armed to Mary's standard at Framlingham, and came into great favour with the Queen, 1553-4. On the 5th May, 1554, he took over the office of Constable of the Tower and was given special charge of Princess (afterwards Queen) Elizabeth. On the 20th he escorted her to Woodstock and remained in charge of her for a long period. On the 28th October, 1555, Sir Henry was made a Privy Councillor and appointed Governor of the Tower of London. On the 27th December, 1557, he was appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Captain of the Guard, and granted a pension of £100 a year and part of the estates of the unfortunate Sir Thomas Wyatt. Sir Henry is described in a State document, 6th August, 1556-7, as "Mr. Bedingfelde, late Captain of the Garde, 1555." Died in 1555, and was buried in the Bedingfeld Chantry of Oxburgh Church.

SIR EDWARD ROGERS. Edward, son of George Rogers of Logril, Dorsetshire, described as a knightly family of Braunceston, co. Dorset; born 1498; was Esquire of the Body to Henry VIII.; at Coronation of Edward VI. was dubbed Knight of the "Carpet"; was appointed Vice-Chamberlain and Privy Councillor 20th November, 1558; was Comptroller of the Household in 1560, and accompanied the Queen to Oxford; appointed Captain of the Guard 20th November, 1558.

SIR WILLIAM ST. LOE. Mentioned in Audit Accounts as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 31st July, 1558; 23rd October, 1558; 1st Elizabeth, 1559; July, 1560; probably succeeded Rogers when he was made Comptroller of the Household. The following is an extract from the MS. History of Somerset by John Strachy of Sutton Court, which has been kindly furnished by the present Sir Edward Strachy, M.P. Proposals were made in 1736 to print the MS., but they were never carried out.

St. Loe pedigree: "Their arms were said in the last century to be over the gates of St. Laud, a town in Normandy, from whence they took their name, De Sancto Laudo. When they came into England is uncertain. There is a pedigree beginning at John

Digitized by Google

de Seyntelow, 1281, which goes down to John St. Loe, *ob.* 1618. In this pedigree is the following entry:

"'William St Lo is certified to hold the same estate 1st Eliz: he was Captain of the Guard (Yeoman) to ye Q. and chief Boteler to Q. Eliz., 3rd Eliz. had lice to sell Woodspiny, he being old married this lady Elizabeth Hardwick called "Building Bess" for her beauty, and settled all his great estate on her and her heirs, though he had no issue by her, but it is probable he had a former wife and son by her, for Stow says in the Church of St. Hellens Bi Gate lye two Sir Wm St Lo's father and son both dyed between the years 1560 and 1564 within a year or two of one another.'" For further details see Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society's Report of Proceedings, 1867, by Sir Edward Strachy's late father.

SIR FRANCIS KNOLLYS, K.G. There is a note in Cockayne which says the first William Knollys of Rotherfield Greys, Oxon., was second son and heir of Sir Francis Knollys, K.G., born 1542; was one of the Gentlemen Pensioners in 1545-6; was sworn in Vice-Chamberlain, 12th January, 1559 (P. C. Registers); was High Steward of Oxford and Captain of Halberdiers when Queen Elizabeth visited there in 1566; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 6th September, 1566; on 28th October, 1569, the Queen directs Knollys to conduct Norfolk to the Tower; appointed Treasurer of the Household, 13th July, 1572; made Knight of the Garter.

SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON, K.G. Christopher, second son of William Hatton of Holdenby in Northamptonshire; born 1540; entered as Gentleman Commoner in Oxford, 1555; became one of the Gentlemen Pensioners in June, 1564; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 13th July, 1572, *vice* Knollys; July, 1578, attended the Queen in her progress to Audley End, and on 11th November was made Vice-Chamberlain; knighted, 1581; said to have resigned the captaincy of the Guard before 1585; Lord Chancellor, 25th April, 1587; Knight of the Garter, 24th April, 1588, and installed on 23rd May, 1588; died at Ely House, Holborn, on 20th November, 1591, and buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, 16th December, 1591; at his funeral 100 poor people, in gowns and caps provided for them by the executors, preceded the body, which was followed by 400 gentlemen and yeomen, the Lords of the Council and 80 Gentlemen Pensioners.

SIR FRANCIS GOODYERE. It is said that Sir Francis Goodyere filled the post of Captain of the Guard in the interim of Sir Christopher Hatton's resignation and 1585, or before Sir Walter Ralegh's appointment in 1586 or 1587; mentioned in State Calendars as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1586; knighted when in command of the troops, 1586.

SIR WALTER RALEGH. Born about 1552 at Hayes or Hayes Barton, near Budleigh Salterton, South Devonshire; connected with many distinguished Devon and Cornish families. After spending three years at Oxford he went to France and served as a volunteer in the Huguenot army from 1569 to 1578, and was present at the siege of Jarnac, 13th March, 1569; assisted greatly in fitting out ships to discover foreign lands; was at Court for several years, receiving numerous honours and appointments. Filled the office of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in the early summer of 1586; re-appointed Captain 1597 to 1603; executed 29th October, 1616. Ralegh's career has been fully dealt with in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

SIR THOMAS ERSKINE. Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, May or September, 1603, on Ralegh's conviction of high treason; made Viscount Fentoun,

Digitized by Google

1606; Knight of the Garter in 1615, when he and Lord Knollys went in grand procession to Windsor to be installed; resigned 8th November, 1617; created Earl of Kellie and Viscount Fentoun 12th March, 1619; raised to the peerage as Lord Dirletown in 1603 for saving the life of James VI. in the Gowrie Conspiracy, when he killed Ruthven with his own hand; gave great financial assistance to the King, and served on many commissions; died in London 12th June, 1639, and was buried at Pittenweem, co. Fife.

SIR HENRY RICH, EARL OF HOLLAND. Henry, second son of Robert, first Earl of Warwick; baptized at the Church of Stratford-le-Bow, 19th August, 1590; knighted 3rd June, 1610; served as a gentleman volunteer at the siege of Juliers, 1610; Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the Prince of Wales, 5th November, 1617; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 8th November, 1617; created Baron Kensington 8th March, 1623, and accompanied Prince of Wales to Spain; in February, 1624, sent to France on question of marriage of Prince Charles and Princess Henrietta Maria; created Earl of Holland in 1624, and re-appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard on Charles I.'s accession, 1625; was Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard at Charles I.'s Coronation in Edinburgh, 1633; placed in command of the fleet and army sent to reinforce Buckingham at the Isle of Rhé in February, 1627; executed 9th March, 1648-9.

GEORGE HAY, LORD DUPPLIN, THE EARL OF KINNOUL. George, son of first Earl of Kinnoul; styled Viscount Dupplin, 1633; succeeded first Earl of Kinnoul, 1634; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1632-5; died 1644.

WILLIAM DOUGLAS, EARL OF MORTON. William Douglas, P.C., K.G., seventh Earl of Morton; born 1582; became Earl, 1606; commanded Scottish Regiment, 6,000 men, in Rochelle Expedition of Duke of Buckingham, 1627; Lord High Treasurer of Scotland, 1630; accompanied King Charles I. to Scotland, 1633, and again in 1641; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1635; attended King at great Council of Peers at York in March, 1642; waited on King when he took refuge with Scottish army, and after the King was given up to Parliament retired into private life; on outbreak of Rebellion and Civil War he aided the King with large sums of money; zeal for the Royalist cause lost him all his possessions; died at Castle Kirkwall, March, 1650. Cockayne says he died at Orkney late in 1649.

GEORGE GORING, EARL OF NORWICH. Born 1583; Brackenbury, in his history of "The Nearest Guard" (the Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms), says that Lord Goring was at one time Lieutenant of the Corps; knighted at Greenwich, 29th May, 1608; Gentleman of the Privy Chamber to Prince of Wales, 1610, and also to King, 1611; Knight Marshal of Household, 1623; Vice-Chamberlain to the Queen, 1626-8; Master of the Horse to Queen Consort, 1628-9; Vice-Chamberlain of the Household and Privy Councillor, 1639, and again, 1660; Commission of Regency, 1641; accompanied Queen Consort to Holland, 1642, and escorted her back, 1643; raised to the peerage as Earl of Norwich, 28th November, 1644; towards end of 1643 he was sent as Ambassador to France to negotiate for alliance; in 1647 was General of Royal Forces in Kent and Essex; took active part; had to capitulate, 1648; sentenced to death 6th March, 1649; in 1652 went to negotiate with Duke of Lorraine for relief of Ireland; respited and remained with young King till Restoration, 1660; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1643 to 1649; re-appointed, 1660-1; died 6th January, 1663; buried in Westminster Abbey.

Digitized by Google

GEORGE VILLIERS, VISCOUNT GRANDISON. George Villiers, fourth Viscount Grandison, direct descendant of Earl Jersey, Viscount Grandison of Limerick; married Mary, daughter of Francis Leigh, Earl of Chichester; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 3rd October, 1662; re-sworn as Captain 20th February, 1685, to 10th April, 1689; in 1690 received a special pension as late Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard; died 1699.

CHARLES MONTAGU, EARL OF MANCHESTER. Born 1662; created Duke of Manchester, 28th April, 1714; Carver to Queen Consort at Coronation of James II., 23rd April, 1685; bearer of St. Edward's staff at Coronation of William and Mary; Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 10th April, 1689-1702; at Battle of Boyne, 1690; Ambassador to Venice, 1697-8; Paris, 1699-1701; Secretary of State for North, January to May, 1702; Lord of Bedchamber, 1714; Carver at Coronation of George I., 20th October, 1714; created Duke 28th April, 1719. His principal function was to watch over intrigues of the Court at St. Germains. Manchester was of middle height, with elegant figure and features. As a public man he was of the highest integrity, but had more appreciation than capacity ("National Biography," p. 223). Died 20th January, 1722.

THE MARQUESS OF HARTINGTON. William Cavendish, son of the first Duke of Devonshire; born 1673; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard 18th January, 1702; certificated 28th January, 1702; sworn in 29th May, 1702, and resigned 1707; succeeded to dukedom of Devonshire, 1707; was Privy Councillor to Queen Anne, 1707, and also Lord Steward, 1707-10; Privy Councillor and Lord Steward to George I., 1714-16; Lord President of the Council to George I. and George II., 1716-17, and in 1725-27; died at Devonshire House, Piccadilly, 4th June, 1729.

RIGHT HON. VISCOUNT TOWNSHEND. Charles Townshend, eldest son of Horatio, first Viscount Townshend; born 1674; Privy Councillor 20th November, 1707; sworn as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard 29th September, 1707; resigned 1711; Ambassador Extraordinary with Marlborough to the States-General, 2nd May, 1709; at Coronation of George I., 1714; was offered, but declined, an earldom; deprived of the Seals, but made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, in December, 1716; President of the Council, 11th June, 1721; attended King on Continental visits; died at Rainham, Norfolk, 21st June, 1738. Townshend was a handsome man of brusque manners and hot temper, of strict integrity, slow to make up his mind, quick to act, fond of business and diplomacy; brought up as a strict Tory; seceded to the Whigs; failed in establishing a party of his own.

THE HON. HENRY PAGET, EARL PAGET, LORD BURTON, FIRST EARL OF UXBRIDGE. Henry, son of William, sixth Lord Paget; Lord of the Treasury, 10th August, 1710, to 30th May, 1711; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 13th June, 1711; Privy Councillor, 14th June, 1711; created Baron Burton of Burton (Staffs), 31st December, 1711; succeeded as seventh Baron Paget of Beaudesert; re-sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 12th September, 1712; Envoy Extraordinary to Hanover, April, 1714; created first Earl of Uxbridge, 19th October, 1714; re-sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 11th October, 1714; resigned all his appointments September, 1715; died 30th August, 1743.

JAMES STANLEY, EARL OF DERBY. Sworn as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 26th September, 1715; born 3rd July, 1662; died 1st February, 1735-6.

EARL STANHOPE. Philip Dormer Stanhope, son of Philip Stanhope, third Earl

Digitized by Google

of Chesterfield; born 1694; succeeded as fourth Earl of Chesterfield, 1723; sworn Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 27th May, 1723; resigned 2nd June, 1725; his most successful work was his administration of Ireland; sent as Ambassador to the Hague, 1727; was the author of the celebrated letter to his son, published in 1774; died 1773.

THE EARL OF LEICESTER. John Sydney, Earl of Leicester; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 2nd June, 1725; re-sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 29th July, 1727; resigned August, 1731; was made Constable of the Tower, 13th August, 1731; died 1737.

EARL OF ASHBURNHAM. John Ashburnham, Baron Ashburnham; born 13th March, 1687; created Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 15th August, 1731; died as Captain 10th November, 1737.

DUKE OF MANCHESTER, K.B. William Montagu, second Duke of Manchester, K.B.; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 9th October, 1737; died in command 1739.

EARL OF ESSEX, K.G. William Capell, third Earl of Essex, eldest son of Algernon Capell, second Earl; born 1697; in 1718 appointed Gentleman of the Bedchamber to George II., then Prince of Wales; in 1725 made Knight of St. Andrew's; in 1727 made Lord Lieutenant of Hertfordshire; in 1731 made Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to King of Sardinia at Turin till 1736; then appointed Keeper of St. James's and Hyde Parks, but resigned on being sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 4th December, 1739; made a Privy Councillor, 12th February, 1735; created Knight of the Garter, 20th February, 1739; died as Captain 8th January, 1743; buried at Watford 1743.

LORD BERKELEY OF STRATTON. John Berkeley, Lord Berkeley of Stratton; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 25th January, 1743.

VISCOUNT TORRINGTON. Pattee Byng, second Viscount Torrington, son of Rear-Admiral Sir George Byng, Viscount Torrington; born 1699; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 20th February, 1746-7; died as Captain, May, 1747.

VISCOUNT FALMOUTH. Hugh Boscawen, Viscount Falmouth; born 20th March, 1706-7; member for Truro, 1723-34; married, 6th May, 1736, Hannah Catherine Maria, widow of Richard Russel, daughter of Thomas Linton of Worplesdon, Surrey; at the Insurrection of 1745 he commanded a regiment raised in Cornwall; sworn Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 26th May, 1747; Major-General, 1755; Privy Councillor, 1756; Lieut.-General, 1759; Vice-Admiral of Cornwall, 1761; re-sworn Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 19th March, 1761; General, 1762; died as Captain at Bath, 4th February, 1782, aged 74, and was buried at Penkeril.

DUKE OF DORSET. John Frederick Sackville, third Duke of Dorset, only son of Lord John Philip Sackville, M.P., and Frances, daughter of John East of Gower, and grandson of Lionel Cranfield Sackville, first Duke of Dorset; born 24th March, 1745; educated at Westminster; elected as Mr. Sackville, member for Kent, at general election, 1768; vacated seat on being called to the House of Lords, on death of his uncle, second Duke of Dorset, 5th January, 1769; Lord Lieutenant of Kent, 27th January, 1769, till 13th June, 1792; he was sworn a member of the Privy Council on being appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 11th February, 1782, which post he resigned 3rd April, 1783; from 26th December, 1783, to 8th August, 1789; he filled the important position of Ambassador Extraordinary to the Court of France; he

Digitized by Google

quitted the country at the beginning of the Revolution; he received the Garter on 9th April, 1788; and was Royal Steward of the Royal Household, 7th October, 1789, till he resigned, 20th February, 1799; Colonel, West Kent Militia, 13th April, 1788, till his death; granted rank of Colonel in the Army, 2nd July, 1779; married Arabella Diana, daughter of Sir Charles Cope, Bart., of Brewerne, Oxfordshire, 4th January, 1790; died at Knole, Kent, 19th July, 1799, aged 55; buried in the family vault at Withyam, Sussex. Dorset's manners were soft and quiet, ingratiating and firm for a Court and free from affectation, but not deficient in dignity; patron of cricket, and one of committee to draw up rules of Marylebone Cricket Club.

Earl of Cholmondeley. George James Cholmondeley, Earl of Cholmondeley, etc., and Viscount Cholmondeley of Kells, etc., grandson and heir, being only son and heir of George Cholmondeley, styled Viscount Malpas; born at Hardingstone, co. Northampton, 11th May, 1749; Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire, 1770-83; Chamberlain of Cheshire, 1770; Colonel of Cheshire Militia, 1771; Colonel in the Army during service, 1779; Envoy to Berlin, June to September, 1782; appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, April, 1783; resigned 1784; Privy Councillor, 1783; married Georgiana Charlotte, second youngest daughter of Peregrine Bertie, third Duke of Ancaster and Kesteven, on the 25th April, 1791; Chamberlain to the Prince of Wales, 1795; Lord Steward of the Household, 1812-21; created Earl of Rocksavage, co. Chester, and Marquis of Cholmondeley, G.C.H., 1816; Knight of the Garter, 22nd July, 1822; died at his house, Piccadilly, 1827; buried at Malpas.

Earl of Aylesford. Heneage Finch, Earl of Aylesford; born 4th July, 1751, at Sion House, and baptized 15th July, at Isleworth, Middlesex; matriculated at Oxford (Christ Church), 13th November, 1767; M.A., Oxford, 16th June, 1770; M.P. for Castle Rising, 1772-4; D.C.L., 7th July, 1773; M.P. for Maidstone, 1774-7; Lord of the Bedchamber, 1777-83; married Louisa, first daughter of Thomas Thynne, first Marquis of Bath, 18th November, 1781; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 22nd January, 1784; resigned captaincy on appointment as Lord Steward of the Household, 1804; Judge of the Marshalsea Court, and Trustee, British Museum; died 21st October, 1812.

Lord Pelham. Thomas Pelham, second Earl of Chichester, eldest son of Thomas Pelham, first Earl of Chichester; born in Spring Gardens, 28th April, 1756; educated at Westminster and Clare College, Cambridge; graduated M.A. in 1775; travelled in Spain, France, Italy and Austria, 1775-8; returned to England in 1778 and busily engaged himself as an officer in Sussex Militia; took up politics and became M.P. for Sussex, 1780; Surveyor-General of Ordnance in Lord Rockingham's Ministry, 1782; Irish Secretary in Duke of Portland's Ministry, 1783; travelled greatly on the Continent, 1789-93; Lieut.-Colonel of Sussex Militia Regiment, 1794; took office as Chief Secretary to Lord Camden, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 1795; owing to severe illness had to leave Ireland on eve of Revolution, 1798; after declining the office of Secretary for War, the Embassy at St. Petersburg, and Presidency of the Board of Control, joined the Addington Ministry, 1801; succeeded his father as Baron Pelham of Stanmer in July, 1801, and took his seat in the House of Lords; married Mary Henrietta Juliana Osborne, daughter of fifth Duke of Leeds, 16th July, 1801; became Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, 1803; was deprived of Chancellorship of the Duchy of Lancaster by Pitt, 1804. "When Pelham delivered up the seals of the Duchy of Lancaster on Pitt's re-entry into office, the King, with-

Digitized by Google

out consulting him, gave the stick of the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard to Pelham, adding, 'It will be less a sinecure than formerly, as I intend living more with my great officers'; Pelham soon resigned the office"; in fact, the appointment was shortly after cancelled. He succeeded his father as second Earl of Chichester, January, 1805; joint Postmaster-General from May, 1807, and sole Postmaster-General from 1823 till his death; at Coronation of George IV., July, 1821, he was Assistant Carver; President of the Royal Institution; died in Grosvenor Place, 4th July, 1826. He was popular amongst his friends, a good landlord, and improved agriculture in Sussex.

EARL OF MACCLESFIELD. Thomas Parker, Earl of Macclesfield; born 9th June, and baptized 8th July, 1763, at St. Marylebone; an officer in the Coldstream Guards (some time 1780-2); married (1) 16th March, 1796, first daughter of Lewis Edwards of Jalgath, co. Merioneth; (2) Eliza, youngest daughter of William Breton-Wolstenholme of Holyhill, Sussex; sworn in as Captain, 27th June, 1804; High Sheriff of Oxfordshire, 1808; Colonel of North Oxon. Militia, 1810; D.C.L. of Oxford, 11th June, 1834; succeeded to the peerage, 10th March, 1842; High Steward of Henley, 1842; died at Entham Hall, Oxford, 31st March, 1850, aged 87.

MARQUESS OF CLANRICARDE. Ulick John de Burgh-Canning, Earl of Clanricarde; born 20th December, 1802, at Belmont, Hants; married Harriet, daughter of Right Hon. George Canning, 4th April, 1825; created Marquess of Clanricarde, 13th December, 1826; created a peer (U.K.) as Baron Somerhill of Somerhill, co. Kent; Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, 1826-7; sworn in as Captain, December 1st, 1830; Privy Councillor, 1830; K.P., October, 1831; Lieutenant, co. Galway, 1831; Colonel of the Galway Militia, 1831; Ambassador to St. Petersburg, 1838-41; Postmaster-General, 1846-52; Lord Privy Seal, December, 1857, to February, 1858; Vice-Admiral of Connaught; died at 17, Stratton St., Piccadilly, 10th April, 1874, aged 72.

EARL OF GOSFORD. Archibald Acheson, Earl of Gosford; born 1776; M.P. for Armagh, 1798-1807; married Mary, only daughter and heir of Robert Sparrow of Worlingham, co. Suffolk, 20th July, 1805; succeeded to the peerage, 1807; styled Lord Acheson, 1806-7; Lord Lieutenant of Armagh; Representative Peer, 1811-49; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 17th July, 1834; resigned 5th January, 1835; re-sworn 23rd April, 1835; resigned 5th August, 1835; created Baron Worlingham of Beccles, 13th June, 1835; Governor of Canada, 1835-8; Vice-Admiral of Ulster, etc.; G.C.B., 1838.

EARL OF COURTOWN. James George Stopford, Earl of Courtown, also Baron Saltersford; born in Berkeley Square, 15th August, 1765; sometime an officer in the Foot Guards; Lieut.-Colonel in Villiers' Fencibles; married Mary, first daughter of Henry Scott, third Duke of Buccleuch; M.P. for Great Bedwyn, 1790-6; Treasurer of the Household, 1793-1812; Privy Councillor, 1793; M.P. for Linlithgow Borough, 1796-1802; M.P. for Dumfries, 1803-6; again M.P. for Great Bedwyn, 1806-7; M.P. for Marlborough, 1807-10; Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, 1812; Governor of County Wexford; K.P., 28th December, 1832; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 5th January, 1835; resigned 23rd April, 1835; died at the Christus, Windsor Castle, 15th June, 1835, aged 70.

EARL OF GOSFORD. Re-sworn 23rd April, 1835; resigned 5th August, 1835; died 27th March, 1849.

EARL OF ILCHESTER. Henry Stephen Fox Strangways, Earl of Ilchester; styled

Digitized by Google

Lord Stavordale till he succeeded to the peerage, 5th September, 1802; born 21st February, 1781; matriculated at Christ College, Oxford, 19th April, 1804; married Caroline Leonora, second daughter of Lord George Murray, 6th February, 1812; created D.C.L. 16th June, 1814; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 5th August, 1835; was on duty at the Coronation of Queen Victoria; gave the crest and die to the Guard; Privy Councillor, 1837; resigned captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard, July 5th, 1841; Lieut.-Colonel Dorset Yeomanry, 1840; Lieut.-Colonel commanding Dorset Yeomanry, 1846-56; died 8th January, 1858, at Melbury House, Dorset, aged 69.

EARL OF SURREY. Henry Charles Howard, twentieth Duke of Norfolk; born in George Street, Hanover Square, 12th August, 1791; married Lady Charlotte Leveson-Gower, eldest daughter of George Granville, first Duke of Sutherland, K.G., on 27th December, 1814; M.P. for Horsham, 1829-32, and again in 1832, 1835, 1837; Treasurer to the Queen's Household, July, 1837, to June, 1841; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 5th July, 1841; resigned with Lord Melbourne's Ministry, 8th September, 1841; became Baron Maltravers in House of Lords, August, 1841; succeeded his father as Duke, 16th March, 1842; Knight of the Garter, 4th May, 1848; Master of the Horse, July, 1846, till February, 1852; Lord Steward of the Household, 4th January, 1853, to 10th January, 1854; died at Arundel Castle, 18th February, 1856.

MARQUESS OF LOTHIAN. John William Robert Kerr, Marquess of Lothian, Earl of Lothian, Earl of Ancram, etc., also Baron Ker of Kersheugh; styled Earl of Ancram, 1815-24; born 1st February, 1794; M.P. for Huntingdon, 1820-4; succeeded to the peerage, 27th April, 1824; married Cecil Chetwynd, daughter of Charles Talbot, second Earl of Talbot, 19th July, 1831; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 8th September, 1841; Lord Lieutenant of Roxburghshire; Colonel of Edinburgh Militia; died as Captain of the Guard, 14th November, 1841, aged 47, at Bickling House, Norfolk.

GEORGE PERCY, EARL OF BEVERLEY. George, seventh Duke of Northumberland, Earl of Beverley; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 19th November, 1841; resigned 24th July, 1846.

VISCOUNT FALKLAND. Lucius Bentinck Cary, Viscount Falkland; born 5th November, 1803; sometime Captain 7th Foot (Royal Fusiliers); Lord of the Bedchamber to William IV., 1830; married (1) Miss Amelia Fitzclarence, daughter of Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV., 27th December, 1830; (2) Elizabeth Catherine, Dowager Duchess of St. Albans, 10th March, 1859; G.C.H., 1831; Representative Peer, 1831-2; advanced to the peerage (U.K.), created by his royal father-in-law Baron Hunsdon of Skutterskelfe, co. York; Privy Councillor, 1837; Governor of Nova Scotia, 1840-6; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 24th July, 1846; resigned on appointment as Governor of Bombay, 11th February, 1848; Governor of Bombay, 1848-53; died at Montpellier, France, 12th March, 1884, aged 81.

MARQUESS OF DONEGALL. George Hamilton Chichester, Marquess of Donegall, also Baron Fishenwick; styled Earl of Belfast, 1799-1844; born in Great Cumberland Place, 10th February, 1797; educated at Eton and Christ College, Oxford, 1816; sometime Captain 7th Hussars; M.P. for Carrickfergus, 1818-20; married (1) Harriett Anne, daughter of Richard Butler, first Earl of Glengall; (2) Harriet, widow of Lieut.-General Sir Frederick Ashworth, K.C.B.; M.P. for Belfast, 1820-30; M.P. for co. Antrim, 1830-2; M.P. for Belfast (again), 1837-8; Vice-Chamberlain of the House-

Digitized by Google

hold, 1830-4; Privy Councillor, 1830; G.C.H., 1831; created Baron Ennishoven and Carrickfergus of Ennishoven, co. Donegall, and Carrickfergus, co. Antrim; Colonel of the 4th Battalion Royal Irish Rifle Volunteers; Militia A.D.C. to the Queen, 1847 sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 11th February, 1848; resigned 27th February, 1852; K.P., 3rd February, 1857; F.R.S.; died at Brighton, 20th October, 1883, aged 87.

Lord de Ros. William Lennox Lacelles Fitzgerald de Ros, formerly Fitzgerald, Lord de Ros; born at Thames Ditton, co. Surrey, 1st September, 1797; took name of de Ros in addition to Fitzgerald by royal licence, 6th October, 1806; educated at Westminster and Christ College, Oxford; entered Army, 1819; married Georgiana, third daughter of Charles Lennox, fourth Duke of Richmond, 7th June, 1824; succeeded to the peerage, 29th March, 1839; Privy Councillor, 1852; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 27th February, 1852; resigned 30th December, 1852; Lieutenant-Governor of the Tower, 1852; appointed General of British Army in Turkey, 1854, but was incapacitated owing to illness from acting; re-sworn in on 17th March, 1858; resigned 28th June, 1859; Colonel of the 4th Light Dragoons, 1865-74; became General in 1868.

Viscount Sydney. John Robert Townshend, Viscount Sydney of St. Leonard's (1789), Baron Sydney of Chislehurst (1783); born 9th August, 1805; educated at Eton and St. John's College, Cambridge; M.A., 1824; M.P. for Whitechurch, 1826-31; Groom of the Bedchamber, 18th January, 1828-30; succeeded to the peerage, 20th January, 1831; married Emily Caroline, sixth daughter of Henry William Paget, first Marquis of Anglesey, August, 1832; Lord of the Bedchamber, January to April, 1835; Lord in Waiting, 1841-6; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 30th December, 1852; resigned 17th March, 1858 (at this time commissions by purchase ceased, signed by Sydney); Privy Councillor, 1853; Colonel of the Kent Artillery Militia, 1853; Lord Lieutenant of Kent, 1856-90; first Plenipotentiary of the Special Mission with Garter to King Leopold II. of Belgium, invested at Brussels, 12th February, 1856; Lord Chamberlain of the Household, 1859-66; again, 1868-74; G.C.B., 10th March, 1863; created Earl Sydney of Scadbury, co. Kent, 27th February, 1874; Captain, Deal Castle, 1879-90; Lord Steward of the Household, 1880-5; again, February to August, 1886; died at Frognal, Footscray, Kent, 14th February, 1890, aged 84.

Lord de Ros. Re-sworn in on 17th March, 1858; resigned on appointment as Lord Chamberlain, 28th June, 1859; died at Old Court, Strangford, co. Down, 5th January, 1874, aged 76.

Earl of Ducie. Henry John Reynolds-Moreton; born 25th June, 1827; styled Lord Moreton, 1840-53; created Baron Ducie of Tortworth (1763); Earl of Ducie and Baron Moreton of Tortworth (1837); married Julia, only daughter of James Haughton Langston, 24th May, 1849; M.P. for Stroud, 1852-3; Lord Lieutenant of co. Gloucester, 1857; Privy Councillor, 1859; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 28th June, 1859; resigned 10th July, 1866; Lord Warden of the Stannaries, 1888; member of the Council of the Prince of Wales, 1889; Hon. Colonel of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion Gloucestershire Regiment; still living, 1904.

Earl Cadogan. Henry Charles Cadogan, Earl Cadogan; born at South Audley Street, 15th February, 1812; matriculated at Oriel College, Oxford, 9th July, 1829; B.A., 1832; Attaché at St. Petersburg, 1834-5; married Mary Sarah, third daughter of Hon. the Rev. Gerald Valerian Wellesley, D.D., 13th July, 1836; Colonel of the

Digitized by Google

Westminster Militia, 1841; M.P. for Reading, 1841-7; M.P. for Dover, 1852-7; Secretary to the Embassy, Paris, 1858-9; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 10th July, 1866; resigned on 22nd December, 1868; Privy Councillor, 1866; Hereditary Trustee of British Museum; died 8th June, 1873, aged 62 years, at Woodrising, Norfolk.

DUKE OF ST. ALBANS. William Amelius Aubrey de Vere Beauclerk, Duke of St. Albans (1683), Earl of Burford (1696), Baron Hedington (1676), Baron Vere of Hamworth (1750), Hereditary Grand Falconer, Hereditary Registrar of the Court of Chancery; born 15th April, 1840, in Piccadilly; styled Earl Bruford till he succeeded to the peerage as above, 26th May, 1849; educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge; married Sybil Mary, first daughter of General Hon. Charles Grey; Hon. Colonel of the 1st Notts Regiment Rifle Volunteers, 1868; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 22nd December, 1868; resigned 2nd March, 1874; Privy Councillor, 1869; Lord Lieutenant of Notts, 1880; died in 1898.

BARON SKELMERSDALE, afterwards LORD LATHOM. Edward Bootle-Wilbraham, second Baron Skelmersdale, P.C., G.C.B.; born 12th December, 1837, at Blythe, co. Lancaster; educated at Eton and Christ College, Oxford; succeeded his grandfather as Baron Skelmersdale, 3rd April, 1853; married, 16th August, 1860, Alice, second daughter of George Villiers, fourth Earl of Clarendon; Lord in Waiting, 1866-8; Privy Councillor, 1874; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 2nd March, 1874; resigned 3rd May, 1880; created Earl of Lathom, co. Lancaster, 3rd May, 1880; Lord Chamberlain of the Household, June, 1885, to February, 1886; again from August, 1886, to August, 1892; Colonel commanding Lancashire Yeomanry Hussars; Deputy Grand Master of the Order of Freemasons; died 1898.

LORD MONSON, afterwards VISCOUNT OXENBRIDGE. William John Monson, seventh Baron Monson of Burton, co. Lincoln (1728), also a Baronet (1611), P.C.; born at Queen Ann Street, 18th February, 1829; educated at Eton and Christ College, Oxford; B.A., 1849; M.P. for Reigate, 1858 to 1862; succeeded to the peerage, 17th December, 1862; married Maria Adelaide, Dowager Duchess of Yarborough, 7th August, 1869; Treasurer to the Household, 1873-4; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 3rd May, 1880; was one of the Speakers, House of Lords, 1882; resigned captaincy 29th June, 1885.

VISCOUNT BARRINGTON. George William, seventh Viscount Barrington; born 14th February, 1824; married Isabel Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Morritt; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 29th June, 1885; resigned 12th February, 1886.

LORD MONSON, afterwards VISCOUNT OXENBRIDGE. Re-sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 12th February, 1886; created Viscount Oxenbridge of Burton, co. Lincoln, 1886; Master of the Horse, 1892; Privy Councillor; Hon. Colonel, 3rd Battalion Lincolnshire Regiment and 1st Volunteer Battalion Royal West Surrey Regiment; resigned 5th August, 1886; died in 1900.

EARL OF KINTORE (NINTH EARL). Algernon Hawkins Thomond Keith-Falconer, Earl of Kintore (1677), Lord Falconer of Haulkerton (1647), Lord Keith of Inverarie and Keithhall (1677) in the peerage of Scotland, and also Baron Kintore (1838, U.K.); born at Lixmouth House, near Edinburgh, 12th August, 1852; styled Lord Inverarie till he succeeded to the peerage, 18th July, 1880; educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge; B.A., 1874; M.A., 1877; married, 14th August, 1873,

Digitized by Google

Charlotte, second daughter of George Montagu, sixth Duke of Manchester; Lord in Waiting, 1885-6; Privy Councillor, 1886; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 5th August, 1886; G.C.M.G., 1889; resigned on appointment as Governor of South Australia, 29th January, 1889; Governor and Commander-in-Chief, commanding 3rd Battalion Gordon Highlanders, of South Australia, 1889; LL.D. of Aberdeen and Adelaide; F.R.S., Edinburgh; Lord in Waiting to King Edward VII., 1901; still living, 1904.

THE EARL OF LIMERICK, K.P. William Hale John Charles Pery, third Earl of Limerick, K.P., P.C., A.D.C.; born January 17th, 1840; married (1) 28th August, 1862, Caroline Maria, daughter of Rev. H. and Lady Emily Caroline Grey; (2) 2nd October, 1877, Isabella, daughter and co-heiress of the late Chevalier de Colquhoun; succeeded his father, second Earl, 1866; Lieutenant, Rifle Brigade; Major commanding 1st Gloucester Artillery Volunteers, 1865-71; Lieut.-Colonel commanding 5th Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers, 1870-90; Hon. Colonel of the regiment, 1890; A.D.C. to the late Queen Victoria, 1887; Lord in Waiting to her Majesty, 1856-9; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 29th January, 1889; resigned August, 1892; re-sworn in on 16th July, 1895; died as Captain, 1896; Knight of Justice of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem; a prominent Freemason, he was a member of the Supreme Council; one of the founders of the Primrose League and Constitutional Club; President of the Council of National Artillery Association, 1885-9; Privy Councillor; Knight of the most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick, 1892.

LORD KENSINGTON. William Edwardes, fourth Baron Kensington, P.C.; born May 11th, 1835; first commission, November 24th, 1854, Coldstream Guards; Lieutenant and Captain, February 5th, 1858; Captain and Lieut.-Colonel, March 16th, 1867; retired March 30th, 1870; married, 19th September, 1867, Grace Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Johnstone and Lady Jane Margaret Douglas, of Lockerbie, N.B.; succeeded to title 1st January, 1872; M.P. for Haverfordwest, 1868 to 1885; created Baron of Kensington in the county of Middlesex, March, 1886; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, August, 1892; resigned 16th July, 1895; died in 1896.

EARL OF LIMERICK. Re-sworn in on 16th July, 1895; died as Captain, 8th August, 1896.

EARL WALDEGRAVE (NINTH EARL). William Frederick Waldegrave, ninth Earl Waldegrave, son of William Frederick, eighth Earl; born 2nd March, 1851; married Lady Mary Dorothea Palmer, daughter of the first Earl of Selborne; Major and Hon. Lieut.-Colonel of the London Rifle Brigade; Chairman of the National Rifle Association; Lord in Waiting, 1886-92, 1895-6; sworn in as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 26th August, 1896; Privy Councillor; still commanding the Guard, 1904.

John Walgrave, a Saxon, possessed the manor of Walgrave, in Northamptonshire, before the Norman Conquest. William the Conqueror bringing over with him a Walloon of the same name, employed him on many services, and eventually granted a pardon to John Walgrave on condition that his only daughter became the wife of the Walloon Walgrave. From this marriage the family of Waldegrave has descended. This pardon, legible in French, was still in the possession of the family, then living in Suffolk, in 1612. The name Waldegrave was originally spelt "Walgrave" by the English branch. Sir Richard Walgrave represented the county of Suffolk in Parliament in the reigns of Edward III. and Richard II., and was chosen

Digitized by Google

Speaker of the House of Commons in 1382. His son, Sir Richard, in 1402 was appointed, together with Lords Clinton and Falconbridge, to keep the seas; and when war broke out with France he landed a force in Brittany, and won the town of Conquet and the Isle of Rhé for his sovereign. Sir Thomas Walgrave, his grandson, fought at Towton Field in 1461, and was knighted for valour on the day of battle. His great-grandson, Edward Waldegrave, who was also knighted, was an officer in the Household of Princess Mary (afterwards Queen) during the reign of Edward VI. Sir Edward, being loyal to his mistress, refused to forbid the celebration of mass in her house, and was in consequence committed to the Fleet and thence to the Tower, where he remained a prisoner until the King's death. Queen Mary liberated Sir Edward, and rewarded him by making him a member of her Privy Council and Master of the Great Wardrobe. Her Majesty also granted him the manor of Chewton in Somerset. He was a man of great power during this reign; but on the Queen's death he was again sent to the Tower, where he died in 1561. Sir Edward Waldegrave, his grandson, took up arms, and, with seven sons, fought in the royal cause at the age of seventy, and was created a Baronet by Charles I. in 1643; and in the following year Sir Edward with his regiment defended the bridge at Saltash, in Cornwall, against the Parliamentary Horse, and though twice unhorsed, he rallied his men three times and kept the bridge, making forty prisoners. Sir Henry, great-grandson of Sir Edward, was made Baron Waldegrave of Chewton in 1685-6, and was Comptroller of the King's Household (James II.). His son James, second Baron, was employed as a diplomatist of the first grade from 1725 to 1740. He was raised to the Viscountcy of Chewton and Earldom of Waldegrave, made a member of the Privy Council and a Knight of the Garter by his Majesty George II. James, second Earl, son of the aforesaid, was also made a Knight of the Garter by his Majesty George II., and was for some years Governor and Privy Purse to the Prince of Wales, afterwards George III. He was also a member of the Privy Council and Teller of the Exchequer. John, third Earl, brother to James, commanded the Guards at the Battle of Minden, 1759; Lieut.-General in the Army, Governor of Plymouth and Master of the Horse to her Majesty Queen Anne. This Lord Waldegrave's second son was created Baron Radstock for his services in the defeat of the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent in 1797. Lord Waldegrave's elder daughter, Lady Elizabeth, afterwards Countess of Cardigan, was Lady of the Bedchamber to her Majesty Queen Charlotte. George, fourth Earl, served all through the American War under Cornwallis. The Hon. Edward Waldegrave, 7th Light Dragoons, younger son of the fourth Earl Waldegrave, greatly distinguished himself in the British Army in Spain, and fought with intrepidity at Corunna under Sir John Moore. On the return home of the regiment Edward Waldegrave and his comrades in arms were drowned, owing to the foundering of the "Despatch" on the Manacle Rocks near Falmouth, in February, 1809. William, eighth Earl Waldegrave, brother of the above, served in the Royal Navy, was Vice-Admiral of the Fleet, was present at the siege of Acre, and was given a C.B. and a good service pension as a reward for his services on that occasion. His son William Frederick, Viscount Chewton, Scots Fusilier Guards, led his company into action at the Battle of the Alma, 1854, and fell far in advance, covered with wounds, of which he died. Viscountess Chewton, his widow, was a Woman of the Bedchamber to her Majesty Queen Victoria from 1855 until 1901.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XII

WAR AND OTHER SERVICES OF THE PRESENT OFFICERS OF THE GUARD

EARL WALDEGRAVE, *Captain.*
COLONEL SIR REGINALD HENNELL, D.S.O., *Lieutenant.*
COLONEL R. G. ELLISON, C.V.O., *Ensign.*
MAJOR E. H. ELLIOT, *Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant.*
LIEUT.-COLONEL PATTERSON,
COLONEL THE HON. L. COLBORNE,
CAPTAIN HOUSTON FRENCH,
COLONEL DE SALES LA TERRIÈRE, } *Exons.*

EARL WALDEGRAVE

Cambridge University Rifle Volunteers; London Rifle Brigade. Sworn in as Captain 26th August, 1896; Lord in Waiting to her Majesty the Queen, 1886 to 1892; Lord in Waiting to her Majesty the Queen, July, 1895, August, 1896; 3rd Conservative Whip, 1887 to 1889; 2nd Conservative Whip, 1889 to 1896; 1st Conservative Whip, August, 1896; Chairman of Council of the National Rifle Association, 1891 to 1896; medal for her Majesty's Jubilee, 1887; clasp for her Majesty's Diamond Jubilee, 1897; medal for Volunteer Officer's Decoration, 1895; medal for their Majesties' Coronation, 1902.

"Lord Chamberlain's Office.

"These are to Certify that William Frederick Earl Waldegrave is by the King's Command hereby re-appointed into the Place and Quality of Captain of the King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard.

"To have, hold, exercise and enjoy the said Place, together with all Rights, Profits, Privileges, and Advantages thereunto belonging.

"Given under my Hand and Seal this twenty-third day of July 1901 in the First Year of His Majesty's Reign.

"(*Signed*) CLARENDON."

COLONEL SIR REGINALD HENNELL, D.S.O.

Indian Army; Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms; appointed Exon 24th February, 1894; Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant 22nd April, 1895; Lieutenant 11th November, 1901; her Majesty's Jubilee Medal, 1897; their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902; knighted by his Majesty King Edward VII.

Abyssinian Expedition, 1867-8. Served throughout with the 25th Bombay Light Infantry, which was rear-guard, and the last regiment to re-embark. Medal.

Afghan Campaign, 1879-80. Served throughout with 5th Bombay Light Infantry, as follows:

Digitized by Google

1. Staff Officer; Chapper Flying Column sent to avenge murder of Captain Showers. (Mentioned.)

2. Relief of Kandahar; Staff Officer of the Thall-Chotiah Column until its junction with General Phayre's Division, then Acting Brigade Major of the 2nd Brigade in the advance on Kandahar. (Mentioned.)

3. Great crisis in food supply after the relief of Kandahar; placed on special duty to avert this. (Mentioned.)

4. Staff Officer of the Shorawak Field Column; then placed in charge of Desert Grass Supply, which was absolutely necessary to enable the army to be withdrawn from Southern Afghanistan. (Mentioned.)

Services brought to notice and acknowledged by Governments of Bombay and India, and Commanders-in-Chief of India and Bombay.

Received special thanks for reconnaissance work. Medal.

Burmese War, 1886-7. Served with 5th Bombay Light Infantry in command of Myimmo Districts, Upper Burmah.

Received the thanks of General Officer Commanding for intelligence work.

Specially mentioned for military operations and recommended in despatches ("London Gazette"). Medal and clasp.

Appointed Companion of the Distinguished Service Order (D.S.O.).

Retired from the command of the 5th Bombay Light Infantry in 1889.

Commanded 1st Volunteer Battalion (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Middlesex Regiment, 1891 to 1901.

Lieut.-Colonel Richard George Ellison

47th Regiment; Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms; appointed Exon 24th November, 1884; Ensign, April, 1892.

Crimea, 1854-5. Present at Battles of Alma, Inkerman, capture of Balaklava, siege of Sebastopol, sortie 26th October. Medal with three clasps.

Went to Corfu in 1851 and afterwards to Malta; accompanied the army under Lord Raglan to Constantinople and Varna; landed at Old Fort and was present at the battles as above. Sardinian and Turkish medals; fifth-class Medjidie.

Appointed A.D.C. to Sir J. Pennefather in December and served with him till the following June, when Sir John was invalided and Colonel Ellison ordered to go to England with him; he afterwards served with him at Malta and Aldershot; went with the Expedition to Canada in 1860 as A.D.C. to General Rumley.

Her Majesty's Jubilee Medal, 1887; clasp, 1897; their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902.

Major Edmund Halbert Elliot

Royal Artillery and Royal Horse Artillery; appointed Exon 20th April, 1892; Clerk of the Cheque and Adjutant 11th November, 1901.

South African War, 1879. Zulu Campaign, Battle of Ulundi, several small skirmishes previously. Mentioned in despatches ("London Gazette," 21st August, 1879). Medal with clasp.

Then was orderly officer of a column of a squadron (King's) Dragoon Guards, N Battery, 6th Brigade, Royal Artillery, and two companies, 4th Regiment, sent up into the Transvaal, July, August, September, and part of October, 1879, to occupy the approaches to Pretoria.

Digitized by Google

Embarked for India, 1879; stationed at Secunderabad, Deccan; was acting A.D.C. to Sir James Fergusson, Governor of Bombay, at Poona for a short time in 1880.

Her Majesty's Jubilee medal, 1897; their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902.

Lieut.-Colonel Charles Doyle Patterson

10th Regiment; appointed Exon 13th February, 1862.

Sutlej Campaign, 1845-6. Present at the Battle of Sobraon and occupation of Lahore. Medal.

Punjaub Campaign, 1848-9. Present at the whole of the siege operations against Mooltan; action of Soorjkoond, 7th November, 1848; carrying the heights, 27th December, 1848; commanded the storming party at the capture of the Dowlat Gate, 2nd January, 1849; surrender of the fortress; Battle of Goojerat, 21st February, 1849. Medal with two clasps.

Indian Mutiny, 1857-8. Commanded three companies of H.M. 10th Foot in Shahabad with Major Eyres, Field Force; action at Delawur; capture of Jugdespore, 12th August, 1857. Mentioned in despatches for gallantry. Medal.

Her Majesty's Jubilee Medal, 1887; clasp, 1897; their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902.

Colonel the Hon. Francis Lydston Colborne

83rd Regiment; appointed Exon 16th November, 1892.

1. Served with the Quetta Reserve Force, 1878-9.
2. On special service in Afghan Campaign, 1880. Medal.
3. Served with Natal Field Force in the Boer War, 1881.
4. On special service in Nile Expedition, 1884-5. Mentioned in despatches. Brevet of Major. Medal with two clasps and Khedive's Star.

On Major-General Earle's Staff with the River Column, and afterwards with Major-General Brackenbury, Staff Officer at Debbah and acting D.A.A.G. to Sir Evelyn Wood, commanding Frontier Field Force, and afterwards to Sir F. Dormer, Commandant at Saad Effend Mograkeh.

5. Served with the Soudan Frontier Field Force on Staff of Major-General Sir F. Grenfell, 1885-6.
6. A.D.C. to Major-General commanding North Irish District, 1886-7.
7. A.D.C. to Major-General Montgomery Moore, commanding South-Eastern District, 1887-9.

Was acting A.D.C. to Major-General Newdigate for six months at Dover, 1883.

Her Majesty's Jubilee Medal, 1897; their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902.

Captain Houston French

2nd Life Guards, formerly 69th Regiment; appointed Exon 26th May, 1895.

Egyptian Expedition, 1882. Actions of El Magfar and Mahsameh; action at Kassassin of 28th August; Battle of Tel-el-Kebir, 13th September; was present in the charge of Kassassin by the Household Cavalry only and the forced march to Cairo, which was entered first by the Household Cavalry on 15th September. Medal with clasp and Khedive's Star.

South African War, 1899-1900. On outbreak of war in South Africa, volunteered

Digitized by Google

for active service. Her late Majesty Queen Victoria sanctioned services as an Exon of the Yeomen of the Guard being placed at disposal of Commander-in-Chief. Landed at Cape of Good Hope, October, 1899; served first in raising South African Light Horse; in January, 1900, appointed to Mounted Infantry, and proceeded with Lieut.-General French to the relief of Kimberley; then appointed to the Household Cavalry and to the Staff of Brigadier-General Broadwood, commanding 2nd Cavalry Brigade, and was present at Paardeberg, terminating in the surrender of Cronje and his army; the Battle of Driefontein and occupation of Bloemfontein; remained on the Staff until invalided to England in July, 1900; rejoined the Guard. South African Medal, personally presented by King Edward VII. on parade, June 12th, 1901.

Her Majesty's Jubilee Medal, 1897; their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902.

Colonel Fenwick Bulmer de Sales La Terrière

18th Hussars and 5th Royal Fusiliers; appointed Exon 18th January, 1902.

Egyptian Expedition, 1882-4-5. Served as a volunteer with the 19th Hussars, and was present at the Battle of Tel-el-Kebir; served with the Egyptian Army and during Nile Campaign of 1884-5; was second in command of the Ababdeh Frontier Force, on the Intelligence Staff, and previously on the lines of communication; carried despatches on five occasions from the front to Korti; and was Staff Officer at Korti till its evacuation. Medal with two clasps; Khedive's Star; Order of the Medjidie.

Their Majesties' Coronation Medal, 1902.

APPENDIX XIII

WARS OF THE ROSES, 1455-1485

No.	Battle.	When Fought.	York Commander.	Lancaster Commander.	Who Victorious.	Number of Slain.
1	St. Albans	May 23, 1455	Duke of York	Duke of Somerset	York	5,600
2	Bloreheath	Sept. 23, 1459	Earl of Salisbury	Lord Audley	York	2,400
3	Northampton	July 10, 1460	Earl of Warwick	Duke of Somerset	York	14,000
4	Wakefield	Dec. 31, 1460	Duke of York	Queen Margaret	Lancaster	2,200
5	Mortimer's Cross	Feb. 2, 1461	Earl of March	—	York	4,800
6	St. Albans	Feb. 17, 1461	Earl of Warwick	Queen Margaret	Lancaster	2,900
7	Towton Field	March 29, 1461	Edward IV.	Duke of Somerset	York	36,776
8	Hexham	June 24, 1463	Mar. of Montagu	Duke of Somerset	York	2,100
9	Banbury	July 26, 1469	Earl of Pembroke	Sir John Conyers	Lancaster	6,500
10	Stamford	April 27, 1470	Edward IV.	Sir John Wells	York	13,000
11	Barnet	April 14, 1471	Edward IV.	Earl of Warwick	York	10,000
12	Tewkesbury	May 4, 1471	Edward IV.	Duke of Somerset	York	4,000
13	Bosworth	Aug. 22, 1485	Richard III.	Earl of Richmond (Henry VII.)	Lancaster	900
					Total	105,176

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XIV

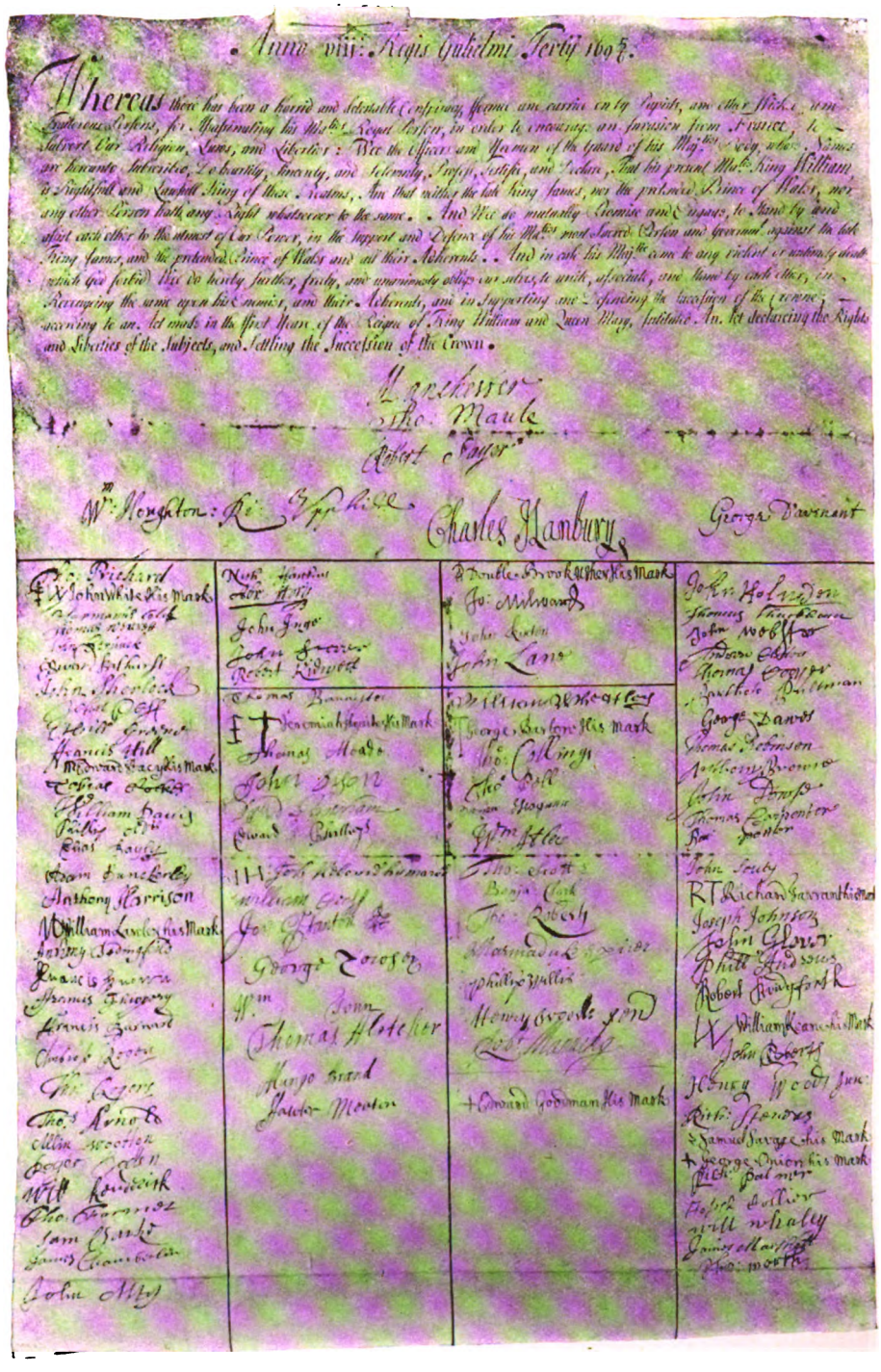
CREATION OF THE GUARD

Different Accounts of Henry, Earl of Richmond's voyage from Brittany, march through Wales, Battle of Bosworth Field, and progress to London

Hutton's "Bosworth Field, 1485."	Thomas O. Morgan's. *During Calends of August.*	Notes Authentic.	British Museum Map of High Roads.	Miles about.
Left Normandy.	Harfleur, 15th or 17th to 24th July.	Entertained by Rice Ap-Thomas, Carew Castle; decided Richmond with French should march via Haverfordwest, and Rice with Welsh by Carmarthen, Llandovery, Brecon, Faywyrlwyd, in Nevern parish. Henry dated his letters from here, N.W. Pembrokeshire.	Milford Haven.	
Arrived Milford Haven.	Arrived Milford Haven, 1st August.		Dale (Dell), landed, 2nd Aug.	
Arrived Dell (Dale).	Landed at Dale, 2nd August.		Haverfordwest, 3rd.	6
	Marched, 2nd or 3rd August.			
Arrived Haverfordwest.	Arrived Haverfordwest, 3rd or 4th Aug.		Cardigan, 4th.	26
	In camp, 4th or 5th August.		Aberayon.	21
			Aberystwyth.	14
Arrived Cardigan.	Arrived Cardigan, 5th or 6th August.		Llanidloes, Montgomeryshire.	26
	Llwyn Davydd, 6th or 7th August.	Parish of Llandisilio Gogo, Cardiganshire; entertained one night by Davydd Ap-Jean.	New Town, Montgomeryshire, 14th.	13
Arrived Newtown, Welsh Army, 13th.	Wern Newydd, } 40 miles, { 7th or 8th Aug.	Entertained by Einion Ap-David Llwyol; parish of Llanarth, Cardiganshire (20 miles N. of Cardigan main road); bed still preserved.	Welshpool, Montgomeryshire, 15th.	12
Arrived Welshpool, 15th.	8th or 9th Aug.		Shrewsbury, 16th.	16
	9th or 10th Aug.		Newport, Shropshire, 17th.	10
	Mathafarn, } 10th or 11th Aug.		Stafford, 18th.	12
	Parish Caereinion, Montgomeryshire.			
Arrived Shrewsbury, 15th.	Dulavddyn, Mynydd Digoll.	Passed up valley of Dovey, probably as far as Mallwyet, and thence by pass of Bwlchyfedwen as next resting-place in Castle Caereinion (55 miles S.W. of Welshpool). Tradition states both armies met again at Mynydel Digol or Long Mountain in Montgomeryshire, on confines of Shropshire.	Lichfield, 19th.	16
	Menbford Bridge, Foot Heath.		Tamworth, 20th.	6
	Shrewsbury.			
Arrived Newport, 16th.	Newport, 16th August.		Atherstone, 21st.	9
Arrived Stafford, 17th.	Stafford, 17th August.		Bosworth, 22nd.	7
Arrived Lichfield, 18th.	Lichfield, 18th August.			
Arrived Tamworth, 19th.	Tamworth, 19th August.		Leicester, 23rd.	
Arrived Atherstone, 20th.	Atherstone, 20th August.			
Arrived Bosworth, 21st; Battle, 22nd.	Battle, 21st-22nd August.		Coventry, 26th and 27th.	22
Leicester, 23rd, 24th, 25th.			Northampton, 28th.	30
		Leicester, with Earl of Northumberland.	Newport Pagnal or Stony Stratford, 30th.	15
		Leicester, issues proclamation.	Dunstable, 31st.	18
Coventry, 26th.		Coventry, lodges with Robert Olney, Mayor; knights him.		
			St. Albans, 1st Sept.	
Arrived London.			Arrived London, 2nd or 3rd.	

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Anno viiº Regis Gulielmi Tertij 1695.

Whereas there has been a horrid and detestable Conspiracy formed and carried on by Papists, and other Malicious and Traitorous Persons, for Assassinating his Ma.ties Royal Person, in order to encouraging an Invasion from France, to Subvert Our Religion, Laws, and Liberties: We the Officers and Yeomen of the Guard of his Maj.ty King William, do heartily, sincerely, and solemnly Profess, Testify, and Declare, That his present Ma.ty King William is a Rightfull and Lawfull King of these Realms, And that neither the late King James, nor the pretended Prince of Wales, nor any other Person hath any Right whatsoever to the same. And We do mutually Promise and Engage, to stand by and assist each other to the utmost of Our Power, in the Support and Defence of his Ma.ties most Sacred Person and Government against the said King James, and the pretended Prince of Wales and all their Adherents. And in case his Maj.ty come to any violent or untimely death (which God forbid) We do hereby further, freely, and unanimously oblige our selves, to unite, associate, and stand by each other, in Revenging the same upon his Enemies, and their Adherents, and in Supporting and Defending the Succession of the Crown, according to an Act made in the first Year of the Reign of King William and Queen Mary, intitulled An Act declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subjects, and Settling the Succession of the Crown.

Henry Jephson
Jno. Maule
Robert Taylor
Wm. Houghton: Ric: Topphill
Charles Hanbury
George Davenant

Geo. Pritchard
John White his Mark
Edmund Cole
Thomas Young
Geo. Prince
Geo. Kirkhurst
John Sherlock
Robert Pell
Charles Crane
Francis Hill
Edward Bacy his Mark
Robert Cooke
William Young
Philip Cole
Thos. Lowe
Adam Sandeberby
Anthony Harrison
William Lowder his Mark
Anthony Adamson
Isaac Is Guerra
Thomas Thorpe
Francis Garnard
Robert Rogers
Geo. Rogers
Thos. Rowe
Gilbert Worthen
Roger Roll
Will Kendrick
Geo. Garrison
Sam Clarke
James Chamberlain
John Alty

Nich. Hardin
Geo. Hill
John Inge
John Grover
Robert Kimbell
Thomas Bannister
Jeremiah Hawke his Mark
Thomas Meade
John Dixon
John Coleman
Edward Chillings
William Foxe
William Bennard
William Gill
Jos. Hanton
George Forster
Wm. Tom
Thomas Hotcher
Mungo Baird
Walter Morton

Double Brook Wheeler his Mark
Jo: Milward
John Lutton
John Lane
William Wheatley
George Barlow his Mark
Jno. Collings
Geo. Cole
Edward Stogdon
Geo. Tyler
Tho: Croft
Benja. Clark
Tho: Welsh
Mordaunt Spencer
Philip Waller
Henry Crooke Jun
Geo. Marsh
Edward Godman his Mark

John Holsden
Thomas Thompson
John Wolff
Andrew Oliver
Thomas Cooper
Jacob Bullman
George Davis
Thomas Johnson
Anthony Browne
John Thorpe
Thomas Carpenter
Geo. Jenner
John Seely
Richard Sarvant his Mark
Joseph Johnson
John Glover
Phill Andrews
Robert Bridgfoot
William Lancis his Mark
John Roberts
Henry Wood Jun
Rich: Stevens
Samuel Savage his Mark
George Onion his Mark
Rich: Palmer
Robert Barber
Will Haley
James Allen
Tho: Worth

ADDRESS FROM THE GUARD TO WILLIAM III., 1695/6, AFTER THE ATTEMPT ON HIS LIFE. *See page* 173.

Photographed by Sir Benjamin Stone, Bart., M.P., specially for the Guard.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XV

PROCLAMATION OF HENRY VII., 10TH JUNE, 1486

"Rex vicecomiti Norfolciæ et Suffolciæ, salutem. Præcipimus tibi firmiter injungentes quod statim post receptionem præsentium in singulis locis infra ballivam tuam, tam infra libertates quam extra, ubi magis expediens videris ex parte nostra publicas proclamationes fieri facias in hæc verba. For as much as the king our soveraigne lord, Henry the VIIth, by the grace of God, king of Englond and of Fraunce, and lord of Irlond, hathe credible informacioun that there is like to be open werre had, moved, and stered, as well by water as by lond, betwene hys cousyn Charles of Fraunce on the oon partie, and hys cousyne the king of Romannys oone the other partie. Wherupponne great navys of bothe parties bythe in rigging redye to be sette upon the sea, whereburghe hurte and prejudice, by the riottouse demeanyng of the said navyes, mayghte sudenly growe unto this his realme and to the subgettes of the same if no remedie wer in that behalf forsene, ordyned, and provyded, which Gode defend. The said soveraigne lord, not willing any such hurte or prejudice to ensue unto this his said realme, ne unto any of his said subgettes, willeth, chargeth, and straitly commaundith alle and everyche of his said subgettis that they and every of them kepe watche and warde uppone the costes of the see where nede shuld require, and that all bekyns and other tokyns uppone the same costes be made redie to be sette on fyre, and to warne all his said subgettis to be redie and to comme and defend this his said realme and his said subgettes, if nede be, according to their duties, in maner and fourme as in old tyme in like case hathe ben used and accustumed. Et hoc sub periculo incumbenti nullatenus omittas. Teste rege apud Westmonasterium, x die Junii."—Pat. p. 3, m. 9 (19d).

APPENDIX XVII

VARIOUS EXTRACTS FROM STATE DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO CLOTHING, PAY, DUTIES, ETC. OF THE GUARD, REFERRED TO IN THE TEXT, 1485-1903

No. 1

Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Bundle 413, *No.* 6

6-8 Henry VII. Part of the account of the keeper of the Great Wardrobe.

The commencement of the roll is missing, but it begins with russet cloth being given to "Benedicto Wener, John Almer, Owan Gryffyth, valecꝯ coronæ ipius dñi Reg p liberat sua vigil sue ex dono dñi Regꝯ de panñ russett Johi Gryffyth, Cadwalladr Vaughan, Robto Lloddꝰ et 117 diuꝰ valecꝯ host . . . valecꝯ coronæ, valecꝯ castellæ, valecꝯ Robaꝫ dñi Reg necnon Garcõnibz ei pagetꝯ tam Castellæ qam aliis ipius dñi Reg" etc.

Digitized by Google

ADDRESS FROM THE G[illegible] WILLIAM III., [illegible] ON THE ATTEMPT ON HIS LIFE. See p. 173.

Photographed by [illegible] Art, S.P., specially for the Cuts.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XV

PROCLAMATION OF HENRY VII., 10TH JUNE, 1486

"Rex vicecomiti Norfolciæ et Suffolciæ, salutem. Præcipimus tibi firmiter injungentes quod statim post receptionem præsentium in singulis locis infra ballivam tuam, tam infra libertates quam extra, ubi magis expediens videris ex parte nostra publicas proclamationes fieri facias in hæc verba. For as much as the king our soveraigne lord, Henry the VIIth, by the grace of God, king of Englond and of Fraunce, and lord of Irlond, hathe credible informacioun that there is like to be open werre had, moved, and stered, as well by water as by lond, betwene hys cousyn Charles of Fraunce on the oon partie, and hys cousyne the king of Romannys oone the other partie. Wheruppone great navys of bothe parties bythe in rigging redye to be sette unto the see, wherthurghe hurte and prejudice, by the riottouse demeanyng of the said navyes, myghte sodenly growe unto this his realme and to the subgettes of the same if no remedie wer in that behalf forsene, ordyned, and provyded, which Gode defend. Our said soveraigne lord, not willing any such hurte or prejudice to ensue unto this his said realme, ne unto any of his said subgettes, willeth, chargeth, and straitly commaundith alle and everyche of his said subgettis that they and every of them kepe watche and warde uppone the costes of the see where nede shuld require, and that all bekyns and other tokyns uppone the same costes be made redie to be sette on fyre, and to warne all his said subgettis to be redie and to comme and defend this his said realme and his said subgettes, if nede be, according to their duties, in maner and fourme as in old tyme in like case hathe ben used and accustumed. Et hoc sub periculo incumbenti nullatenus omittas. Teste rege apud Westmonasterim, x die Junii."—Pat. p. 3, m. 9 (19d).

APPENDIX XVII

VARIOUS EXTRACTS FROM STATE DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO CLOTHING, PAY, DUTIES, ETC. OF THE GUARD, REFERRED TO IN THE TEXT, 1485-1903

No. 1

Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Bundle 413, *No.* 6

6-8 Henry VII. Part of the account of the keeper of the Great Wardrobe.

The commencement of the roll is missing, but it begins with russet cloth being given to "Benedicto Wener, John Almer, Owan Gryffyth, valecꝯ corone ipius dñi Rḡ ꝑ liḃaꝯ sua vigil sue ex dono dĉi Regꝯ de panñ russett Johi Gyttyns, Galfrido Vaughan, Robto Llodd et 117 diůs valecꝯ host . . . valecꝯ corone, valecꝯ camẽe, valecꝯ Robax dñi Reḡ necnon Garcõnibz ei pagetꝯ tam Camẽe qãm aule ipius dñi Reḡ" etc.

Digitized by Google

No. 2

Egerton MS. 985, *MS. of Sixteenth Century*

F. 1. "A litle devise of the coronacion of . . . Henrie the VIIth . . . also of . . . dame Elizabeth his wief," etc.

F. 2. The King to start from the Tower on a "horse trapped with a riche trapper w^t seven coursours following . . . and seven Henchemen[1] clothed in dowblettes of crymson Satten, and in gownes of white clothe of golde to followe the King upon seven coursours barehedded . . . attending upon him upon foot three score knightes, a hundreth esquiers wearing his Liverie, and yomen of the Crowne and his chamber in a great numbre. . . . There shall followe the Quene v Henchemen[2] all clothed in dowblettes of crymsen Satten, and gownes of blewe velvet riding in women saddles . . . a palfrey . . . to be ledd spare by the Yoman of the Queenes horses."

In an account of the Queen's Coronation (1487?) in the same volume, her litter is followed by "Henchmen"[3] (f. 17).

In a second account of Henry VII.'s Coronation in the same volume (f. 41b), the King is described as riding from the Tower followed by "6 henchemen richely besene."

Additional 18,669 contains the order of Coronation of Richard III. altered (evidently at the time) to suit that of Henry VII., and corresponds almost word for word with the above-quoted MS. (Egerton 985).

Harley MS. 5111, ff. 77-84b, contains a sixteenth-century copy of "The Order of the Coronation of . . . Henrie the 7 . . . also of . . . Elizabeth his wiffe," etc., etc., similar to those in the two above-mentioned MSS.

No. 3

Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Bundle 414, *No.* 8

12 Henry VII. List of Gentlemen "Husshers" to have their "yerely" watching clothing. (Last Mem.)

12 Henry VII. For clothing with a silver border for a gentleman Hussher. (Mem. 42.)

12 Henry VII. For clothing for a warde of ours. (Mem. 36.)

29th March, 12 Henry VII. For clothing for the yeomen of the crown, . . . twenty and four jaketts of white and grene with . . . of white and grene. (The above damaged.) (Mem. 28.)

No. 4

Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe Accounts

By the King.

We wol and charge you that unto the bringer hereof ye delyuere or do to be delyuered as moche grene cloth and white cloth as shall suffice for oon hundred Rydyng Jaquetts for our garde, and as moche Crymsen velvet as shal suffice for bordering and gardyng of the same C. Jaquetts . . .

Geuen under our signet at the manor of Grenewiche, the 26 day of Juyn, the second yere of our Reigne.

To our trusty and welbeloued Sir Andrew Wyndsore, Knight, Keper of our grete wardrobe. (Bundle 417, No. 3.)

[1] Spelt Henxemene in Hl. 5111. [2] Henxmen in Hl. 5111. [3] Henxmen in Hl. 5111.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MUSTER OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD IN THE GUARD ROOM, ST. JAMES'S PALACE, 1896.

From a painting by J. P. Beadle, Esq.

Now in the Queensland National Art Gallery. Reproduced by kind permission of the trustees.

Digitized by Google

No. 5

Lord Chamberlain's Records (vol. 550)

Funeral of Queen Elizabeth, wife of King Henry VII

P. 60. After the knights follow 6 henxmen . . . 8 squires for the body, 8 squires, 25 gentilmen Ushers, . . . 14 yomen Ushers.

No. 6

Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Bundle 412, No. 20. Wardrobe Warrants

2-3 Henry VII. For one of the Yeomen of the Crown . . . yards of cloth for watching clothing. (Mem. 1.)

3 Henry VII. For our fotemen, 3 jackets of crimson velvet embroudered with gold, 3 dowblettes of blak saten, 6 paires hoses, 3 bonettes black, 3 blak hattes, twelf paire of Shone, 6 Shertes, 6 dozen pointe of ledder and 6 laces of silke. (Mem. 3.)

3 Henry VII. For 5 yards cloth for watching clothing of William Brown Lewis Loid Jevan Sancte,[1] yoeoe of eure Corone. (Mem. 6.)

3 Henry VII. For the same for John Pegot, yoman of our Corowne. (Mem. 7.)

3 Henry VII. For a doublet of blak saten, a jaket of tawney velvet, paire of hoses, a peire of shoes for Robert Hert, Thomas Glasse and John Blank, our fotemen. (Mem. 9.)

3 Henry VII. A gowne of Crymysyn ingreyne furred with blake shankes, a doublet of blake velvet, two shirtes, two dosin pointes, two peyer of hosin, foure peyr of shoys, two mode laces of silke, a jaket of Crymysyn velvet, a Rede Bonet, a crymysyn hatt and a peyr of Buskynnys, for our footemen. (Mem. 15.)

3 Henry VII. For 5 yards of cloth for Henry Spencer, one of the yomen of the Corowne. (Mem. 18.)

There are some further warrants regarding clothing for "Fotemen" that are obviously not Yeomen of the Guard.

No. 7

Funeral of Henry VII

P. 119. Leuery yevyn as well to Archebisshopps, Dukes, Bysshopps, Erles, Lords, Knyghts, Chapleyns, Squyers, Gentilmen, Yomen, Gromes and pages and other officers as to the Kyng's Grauntdame, the pryncesses of Wales and Castell, the Quene's Sister, Marqueses, Countesses, Viscountesses, Baronesses, knyghts' wyffs, gentilwomen, Chamberers, with their suute as well men as women ageyn the Interement of the most excellent prynce Kyng Henry the seventh the whicche decessed the xxj day of Aprill the xxiiij yere of his reign and was buryed at Westminster the xj day of May then next following.

P. 122d. Following the gromes are 126 men of the Kyng's Garde each with 4 Yardes [black cloth]. For list of Yeomen see pp. 55 to 58, Henry VII.'s reign.

P. 131. Following the Abbots 46 men of the Kyng's Garde each with 4 yardes [black cloth].

P. 134. Following Bedemen of Westminster 23 of the Kyng's Garde each with 4 yardes [black cloth].

[1] See list of the King's Guard, pp. 55 to 58.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

No. 5

Lord Chamberlain's Records (*vol.* 550)

Funeral of Queen Elizabeth, wife of King Henry VII

P. 60. After the knights follow 6 henxmen . . . 8 squires for the body, 8 squires, 25 gentilmen Ushers, . . . 14 yomen Ushers.

No. 6

Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Bundle 412, *No.* 20. *Wardrobe Warrants*

2-3 Henry VII. For one of the Yeomen of the Crown . . . yards of cloth for watching clothing. (Mem. 1.)

3 Henry VII. For our fotemen, 3 jackets of crimson velvet embroudered with gold, 3 dowblettes of blak saten, 6 paires hoses, 3 bonettes black, 3 blak hattes, twelf paire of Shone, 6 Shertes, 6 dozen pointe of ledder and 6 laces of silke. (Mem. 3.)

3 Henry VII. For 5 yards cloth for watching clothing of William Brown Lewis Loid Jevan Sancte,[1] yomen of oure Corone. (Mem. 6.)

3 Henry VII. For the same for John Pegot, yoman of our Corowne. (Mem. 7.)

3 Henry VII. For a doublet of blak saten, a jaket of tawney velvet, paire of hoses, a peire of shoes for Robert Hert, Thomas Glasse and John Blank, our fotemen. (Mem. 9.)

3 Henry VII. A gowne of Crymysyn ingreyne furred with blake shankes, a doublet of blake velvet, two shirtes, two dosin pointes, two peyer of hosin, foure peyr of shoys, two brode laces of silke, a jaket of Crymysyn velvet, a Rede Bonet, a crymysyn hatt and a peyr of Buskynnys, for our footemen. (Mem. 15.)

3 Henry VII. For 5 yards of cloth for Henry Spencer, one of the yomen of the Corowne. (Mem. 18.)

There are some further warrants regarding clothing for "Fotemen" that are obviously not Yeomen of the Guard.

No. 7

Funeral of Henry VII

P. 119. Leuery yevyn as well to Archebisshopps, Dukes, Bysshopps, Erles, Lords, Knyghts, Chapleyns, Sqwyers, Gentilmen, Yomen, Gromes and pages and other officers as to the Kyng's Grauntdame, the pryncesses of Wales and Castell, the Quene's Sister, Marqueses, Countesses, Viscountesses, Baronesses, knyghts' wyffs, gentilwomen, Chamberers, with their suute as well men as women ageyn the Interement of the most excellent prynce Kyng Henry the seventh the whicche decessed the xxj day of Aprill the xxiiij yere of his reign and was buryed at Westminster the xj day of May then next following.

P. 122d. Following the gromes are 126 men of the Kyng's Garde each with 4 Yardes [black cloth]. For list of Yeomen see pp. 55 to 58, Henry VII.'s reign.

P. 131. Following the Abbots 46 men of the Kyng's Garde each with 4 yardes [black cloth].

P. 134. Following Bedemen of Westminster 23 of the Kyng's Garde each with 4 yardes [black cloth].

[1] See list of the King's Guard, pp. 55 to 58.

Digitized by Google

No. 8

Additional 6113, ff. 76-9, contains an account of "The Cristenyng of Prynce Arthure, the fyrst Son of Kyng Henry the VIIth," at Winchester Cathedral, in which occurs the passage: "The entrees . . . were kept by v yemen of the gard & of the Crowne that is to say Willm Racke, John Burley, Robt Walker, Willm Waghan, & John Hoo." Sunday, 24th September, 1486. In the procession to the church "ther was vii^{xx} torches borne on light ii & ii together by hensmen Squiers & gentilmen & yemen of the crowne the governaunce of whom hade Kyngstone (Nicholas) geddering (Piers & Wreyton and John Amias" (ff. 76b, 77, MS. of sixteenth century).

Additional 4712, ff. 2-21, contains "Artycles apoynted by . . . Herry the VIIth," 31st December, 1493, "to be kept or observyd upon the payn that may ensue." On f. 4b, under the heading "As for the syttyng in the Kynges grette chamber," is the passage: "Usshers yomen of the crowne and yomen of the chamber to sytt withowt the chamber dore." On f. 6, under the heading "How the kyng owght to be servyd in his grette chamber," is the passage: "Ther owght dayly ii yomen of the crowne to sett up the borde," also "torches to be holden with yomen of the crowne or of the chamber."

In the same volume is: "An Ordinance made for the Coronation of Kinge Henrie the VIIth," under which appears to be included the rations for the various Court officers, *e.g.*, "The Master of the Henxmen Takeinge like leverey [? food] as a gentyllman Ussher of the Kings Chamber."

There are other copies of these ordinances in Harley MSS. 293, 305, and 642, substantially the same as the above.

In Harl. 283, f. 61, "at the third chamber dor a yomane of the Corroune" is directed to keep watch. Ditto, Harl. 2210, f. 5.

Additional 21,116 contains what appears to be a fuller account of the Ordinances of Henry VII. Under the heading "The Roome and Service belonginge to yeomen of the Crowne and of the Garde and of the Kings Chamber to doe" are instructions "for them that be in waitinge," whether yeomen, grooms, or pages.

No. 9

Exchequer Q. R. Wardrobe Accounts

Warrant 8th November, 1 Henry VIII., for issue of clothing to a number of "Yeomen Usshers, Yeomen, and Gromes and Pages" for their watching clothes, to every of them five yards of London russett of as good assuete as it hath been of old tyme used and accustomed, and also that ye deliver to Sir Henry Marney, knight for our body and captain of our garde, six yards of French tawny of 13*s.* 4*d.* the yard, with a fur of good black bugie for the same. (417/3.)

No. 9a

Funeral of Prince Arthur (*vol.* 550)

Item for William Gray, yoman of the King's Chaundry and 6 other Chaundellers geving attendance about the herse at Worcester as appereth by oon bille . . . 21 yards [of black]. (Fol. 28.)

Digitized by Google

No. 10

Exchequer Q. R. Accounts, etc., Bundle 413, *No.* 11. *Wardrobe Warrants*

One in which "yoman of . . ." occurs and list of materials, etc., but too mutilated to be read. (Mem. 9.)

13 Henry VII. For one doublet of veluett, a doublet of . . . gownes of clothe, one furred with bougge and one other lyned with . . . sherts, fowre paire of hosen, twoo paire . . . two paire of pynsons, two bonetts, one hatt, poynte laces . . . value of twente pense—for the use of a warde of ours being in his keping within our Towre of London. (The above much damaged.) (Mem. 41.)

For materials for four fotemen. (Mem. 26.)

No. 11

There are heavy payments to Amadas, the goldsmith, early in 1513. In February spangles and embroidery for 400 jackets are paid for, and in March and May spangles of silver white and gilt for 400 jackets of the best sort are paid for. Finally, in August there occur the items: 638 coats of white and green cloth, 13 white and green chamlet, and 13 of white and green satin. The last-named were evidently for the 13 henchmen then on the establishment. Possibly the 13 white and chamlet coats were made for the petty Captains of the Guard. John Cheyney, one of the Squires of the Body, was one of these petty Captains in the King's Guard, as appears from a writ of recovery for John Cheney of certain manors at the suit of certain knights against him. The said John Cheyney had been appointed one of the petty Captains of the King's Guard to attend the war. In the Lord Chamberlain's Warrants to the Lord Treasurer is a curious one to pay the fee of the crown to four men; one of whom, "having a" charterable "office, is excused attendance on the King."

No. 12

Lord Chamberlain's Records

The abbrigement of the precedent of the Coronacion of the mooste excellent prince King Henry the VIII so solempnysed at Westmynster the Sunday being Midsomer day, the 24 day of June, the first yere of his Reigne, and of Quene Kateryn his wyf. (Vol. 424, fol. 211.)

The Rate and prices of lyueres to be geven at the coronacion of our souerayne lord King Henry the VIIIth out of the Kynges great warderobe.

Archbishops, Dukes, Earls and Bishops have 14 yards each at 13*s.* 4*d.*

The Kyngs attorney, 5 yards at 10*s.* . . .

All other esquires, 5 yards at 7*s.*

Gentlemen and yeomen usshers, 5 yards at 6*s.* 8*d.*

Every other yeoman, 4½ yards of Red Cloth at 6*s.*, every groom, 4½ yards at 5*s.*, every page, 4½ yards at 4*s.*

The liveries preceding the mention of red cloth are presumably of scarlett, though the material is not specified, because the entry following the last above given, being the last item in the account, is:

Every Countess, 11 yards at 13*s.* 4*d.*

Every Baroness, 10 yards at 12*s.*

Every Knight's wife and gentlewoman, 7 yards at 8*s.*

All specified "of Scarlett." (Fol. 212.)

Digitized by Google

No. 12a

Coronation Expenses of Henry VIII (*vol.* 424)

23 pair of black hosen and crymsyn for the henxmen and fotemen.

7 pair of spurres for the henxmen.

11 hattes and 11 hostriche feders for the henxmen and fotemen.

228 Spangelles for 7 gownes and plackards for the henxmen and 4 Jaquettes for the fotemen. (P. 138.)

Cost for 9 Henxmen include payments for crymsyn and blew velvet, tawney damaske and hosen, scarlett clokes, 9 scarlett hattes and 9 tawney hattes and 9 green satin doubletts. (Pp. 175 *et seq.*)

No. 13

Stowe MS. 146: Warrant from Hen. VIII. for payment to the Master of the King's barge, "for carryeing of our garde from Grenewiche to Feversham," 1515. (F. 85.)

Warrants from Hen. VIII. for payment of wages to various "Speres," 1513. (Ff. 86, 95, 99, 123.)

Warrant from Hen. VIII. for payment to John Prynce, Yeoman of the Guard, 1513. (F. 100.)

No. 14

Stowe MS. 571, ff. 6-77, contains an establishment list for the year 1552. Among the entries are, f. 32:

The Garde, 1552.

Clerke of the checke, John Piers, fee	xx^{li}		
Ordinarie Yeomen in number cc, everie of them at xvi^{d} a daie	iv^{m}viii^{c}lxvi^{li}	xiii^{s}	iv^{d}
Extraordinarie Yeomen in number cc & vii wherof { in wages at vi^{d} the daie, lxvi; in wages of iv^{d} per diem, cxli }	viii^{c}lvii^{li}	xv^{s}	

F. 37b:

The M^{r} of the Horse—John Earle of Hardwicke, fee . . c marks

Henchmen.

The Mr Sr George Howorde, fee	c^{li}
Scholem^{r} William Burkley, fee	xl^{li}
Yeoman William Armerde, fee	ix^{li}
Allowance to the henchmen for their houseinge money .	xx.

Lansd. 171, f. 251, same as Stowe 571, f. 32.

No. 15

Additional MS. 5750, *ff.* 95 *to* 128, *British Museum*

1572, 24th November. Sir Francis Knolles, Kt., Captain. Edward Wingate, Clerk of the Cheque.

£221 for 207 Yeomen and Pages. Watching Coats. Names of Yeomen in full.

1569. Thomas Apdavid Lloyd, alias Floyd, Yeoman, died.

Digitized by Google

Ff. 100. Plain writing. Wages, Captain and Officers, 1702. Queen Anne.

10th October, 1627. Wages of 35 Yeomen of the Guard, super-wages. Henry, Earl of Holland, Captain. Charles Rex.

F. 102. Charles I. orders £1,187 to be paid yearly to 30 Yeomen of the Guard whom the Captain shall pronounce to be unfit for service, 30 others being appointed to be sworn in their places, 10th October, 1627.

F. 125. Another to deliver to the same a similar quantity of arms. 20th July, 1584.

F. 126. Another to deliver to John Smyth "our ffletcher," £36 for 135 "Sheaff of Arrowes withe Cases and Gyrdells." 23rd June, 1577. Signed by Hatton and Wingate.

No. 16

F. 104. Warrant of Queen Elizabeth to deliver 306¼ yards of "blacke Lukes velvytte" to her tailor for "gardinge the . . . Coates Gyven to the yeomen husshers, the yeomen of our chamber, the yeomen of our Robes, the yeomen warders of our Tower of London, & Raulf Colborne an extraordinarye yeoman . . . eight score & fyftene personnes every of them . . . ratyd at a yeard and three Quarters." 2nd June, 1573.

F. 105. A similar warrant dated 4th August, 1581.

F. 106. Another, 15th July, 1599.

F. 108. Another, 27th May, 1625.

F. 109. Another, 6th June, 1626.

F. 110b. Warrant of Queen Elizabeth to her Treasurer to deliver to Edw. Wyngate, "Clarke of the Checque of o[u]r Garde for the p[ro]vic[i]on of Cloathe for watchinge Lyvereys. . . . To our Councello[u]r S[i]r Fraunc[i]s Knolles Knight Treasourer of o[u]r householde sixe yeardes of Tawney meddley of Thirtene shilling[e]s fower pence the yearde with a furre of blacke Bowge for the same, rated at Tenne poundes Summa [totalis] ffowertene poundes given to hym for Thoffice of Capp^en of our Garde. Item for the yeomen, Grolmes [? grooms], and pages, of o[u]r Chamber whose names hereafter ensew. beinge in nomber Two hundreth and Sevyn persons, for every of theym five yeard[e]s of Tawney medley at ffower Shilling[e]s the yearde Sum[m]a tot[a]lis of all this warraunte Amounteth vnto Two hundreth Twenty and one poundes." Here follow the names, including 120 "yeomen." 24th November, 1571.

F. 112b. A similar warrant for delivery to E. Wyngate for Sir "Christofer Hatton knight vice chamberlaine and Captaine of o[u]r Garde" and the same number of yeomen, etc., followed by a list of them (including 138 "yeomen," headed by Edw. Wingate) and the date 8th November, 1586.

F. 114. Another to deliver to E. Wingate for Sir "Walter Rawle knight Captayne of o[u]r garde" and 208 yeomen, etc., a similar amount of stuff, 7th April, 1592; followed by a list including 137 "yeomen," headed by the clerk, and including also another Edw. Wingate.

F. 115b. Another to deliver to Robert Seale, "Clarke of the check of our garde," . . . for Sir Walter Rawley and 210 others, headed by the new clerk, and including (with him) 142 "yeomen." 26th January, 1599.

F. 117. Another to deliver to the same, for the same and 209 others, including 141 "yeomen." 24th November, 1602.

Digitized by Google

F. 118. Warrant of James I. to the same for Sir Thomas Arskyn, Knight, "Capten of our guarde," and 206 others, including 150 "yeomen." 26th October, 1603.

F. 119. Warrant of James I. to deliver to Robert Cocke, "Clarke," etc., 437½ yards of "blacke Two pyled velvett" for "guardinge" the coats of the "yeomen vshers," etc., 250 persons, each allowed 1¾ yard. 31st May, 1620.

F. 121. Warrant of Queen Elizabeth to deliver to E. Wingate, clerk, etc., "Sixe and Eleaven livery Bowes and Eleaven gilte Javelyns for the furniture of o[u]r Garde." 19th June, 1574. Signed by Christopher Hatton.

F. 122. Another to deliver to E. Wingate 136 livery bows, 7 gilt javelins, and 10 "gilte holberdes." 13th July, 1579.

F. 123. Another to deliver to the same the same quantity of bows and javelins. 7th July, 1582.

F. 124. Another to deliver to the same a similar quantity of arms and 10 "gilt holberdes." 9th June, 1583. Signed by Chr. Hatton.

No. 17

Coronation of William and Mary

600 Yds Crimson Cloth 150 ,, Red ,, 296 ,, 437½ ,, Blue Genoa velvet to guard the said coats	For 100 Yeomen of the Guard and 25 Tower Warders.

625 Yds Blue serge.
125 Black Genoa Velvet Bonnetts.
41 Pieces & 27 Yds of sky & white silk taffaty ribbon.
20 ,, & 30 ,, crimson ,, ,,
15 Grosse & 9 dozen buttons.
6827¾ Yds narrow fine gold and silver lace to edge part of the coates.
3072¼ Yds ditto lace for edging part of the coates.
2650 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, for Richly Embroidering the said 125 coates on back and breast with Bullion Roses and Coronnes the letters XXXX R R and scrowles.

For making a crimson cloth coat and breeches, the body of the coate lined with canvas and fustian, & 124 more ditto the skirts lined with searge and guarded with blew velvet with a gold & silver edging with all.

And for 75 others being altered as above.

125 Wast belts of buffe.

50 Carbine belts of Red cloth guarded with blew velvet and a gold & silver edging and swivels.

To altering and new cloth for each carbine belt.

125 pairs of large fine woolsted hose.

100 Watching Gounes Yeomen.

25 ,, ,, Warders.

No. 18

Whitehall, 1691, April 18th.—Warrant to Sir Henry Goodrick, Lieutenant-Colonel of the Ordnance, to cause the carbines, buckets, and cartouche-boxes, men-

Digitized by Google

tioned in an accompanying list, to be issued for the use of the Yeomen of the Guard, causing the same to be delivered to Charles, Earl of Manchester (*Ibid.*, p. 60).

Inclosing: A list of the Yeomen of the Guard that are to be supplied in accordance with the above (see Appendix VII.).

No. 19

Book Home Office[1]

Warrant to the Marquis of Hartington, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard. Charles Hanbury, Clerk of the Cheque of the Yeomen of the Guard of our Body—140 Coates—100 for Yeomen of the Guard and 40 for Yeomen Warders of the Tower. Fine Crimson Cloth, lined blew searge, guarded with fine blew velvet, gold edging—Rose and Coronne and letters A. R. motto and Scrowle on back and breast, gold and silver spangles. 140 crimson breeches with gold and silver spangles—143 Velvet Bonnetts with bands of crimson silk & white ribbons 140 prs blew stockings—140 waist belts of buffe 140 prs buffe gloves—50 Carbine belts of crimson cloth guarded alike and gold edging. Cloth for watching gounnes for each—to be put on 6th February next.

Given at Court of Windsor 5 July 1703. sd/ NOTTINGHAM.

No. 20

Lord Chamberlain's Records

Accounts of the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe

The volume for the year from Michaelmas, 1706, to Michaelmas, 1707, contains the following entry:

Willelmo West acupictori pro acupictione centum et quadraginta tunicarum in dorsum et pectus cum bulla rosis et coronis literis A. R. symbolis et voluminibus super singulam pro centum Satellitibus regine et quadraginta Capitolinis Reginæ Turris Londini pro Anno 1706.	$v^{c}iiij^{xx}xv^{l}$ [£595]

The volume for the period from Michaelmas, 1707, to March, 1708-9, contains the following entry:

Willelmo West acupictori pro acupictione laute centum et quadraginta tunicarum in dorsa et pectora cum bulla rosis *carduis*[2] et coronis literis A. R. symbolis et voluminibus super singulam pro centum Satellitibus reginæ et quadraginta Capitolinis Reginæ Turris Londini pro anno 1707.	$vj^{c}xxxvij^{li}$ [£637]

No. 21

Orders by Viscount Falmouth, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard

1762, 18th January.—The Yeomen of the Guard attending the chairs of their Majesties to have smaller partisans. Sixteen at St. James's and four at Leicester House, to stop all carriages in crossing streets and safeguard their Majesties.

1763, 23rd June.—Yeomen to attend Queen's House and carry up dinner and supper during their Majesties' stay.

26th July.—Yeomen to wear white stockings on Sundays and when King goes to House of Peers and on other public occasions.

[1] Vol. viii., 1702-4, page 194; also vol. iii., page 10, gives same with date 24th July, 1704.

[2] Carduis = Thistles.

Digitized by Google

1st August.—Yeomen on duty to stand with their partisans in their right hands out at arm's length before their officers.

Eleven Yeomen and an Usher to form the King's Guard.

Eleven Yeomen and an Usher to form the Queen's Guard.

All to wear buckskin gloves on duty. They are to be relieved every half hour. Two men and an assistant man both *tall and young* to go to the opera and plays with his Majesty and stand on the stage. Six men to walk with the King's and six with the Queen's chairs. The men with the chairs to be well *powdered*. When the King goes to Parliament, four tall and young men to go with coach and rest to House, unless the King wants the chair; then a sufficient number to be left. The whole of the Queen's Guard to go before the coach, one Yeoman and one Usher excepted.

1765, 16th April.—At first day of Lord Byron's trial, all the Officers and three waits of Yeomen to attend.

4th July.—The Guard to turn out when Princes come to chapel for confirmation —two Yeomen to attend the service, and four the Prince if he comes alone.

1776, 8th March.—No liveried servant to stand on the stairs or in the Guard Room. If they think themselves aggrieved, they can apply to the Lord Chamberlain,

26th July.—The Usher of the King's Guard to call the Bill in the Guard Chamber every night at 11 o'clock.

No. 22

Uniform of the Guard Warrant, 12th February, 1783

One hundred Coats of fine scarlet in Grain Cloth lined with blue Serge and Guarded with blue Velvet edged and laced with Gold Lace, with Roses, Thistle & Crown, Mottoes and Scrowles with Our Letters G. R. embroidered on Back and Breast of each Coat with silver Spangles Gilt for an hundred Yeomen of our Guard, and one hundred Pair of like Scarlet Cloth Breeches Guarded with blue Velvet and laced with Gold Lace, one hundred black Velvet Bonnets, with Scarlet, White, and Blue Ribbons one Hundred Pair of Gray Worsted rowling Stockings One Hundred Basket-hilted Swords with brass Hilts and Silver Handles, double gilt, One Hundred Waist Belts and One Hundred Carbines, Belts guarded with blue Velvet and Gold Lace, One Hundred pair of Buckskin Gloves. The said Apparel to be put on and wore on the Fourth day of June next.

No. 23

Installation of Knights of the Garter

1805, 23 April.—2 Waits for Windsor to go down. By Order, C. Child, C. of C. All Officers summoned. Both King's and Queen's Guard to go down, and 6 additional men to be stationed at St. James's Palace till they return.

The Lieuts. and Exons will be lodged in the Castle and dine with the Gentlemen Ushers. The Captain was provided with a ticket to all such parts of the ceremony, as he was not admitted to *ex officio*.

6 Yeomen to attend at Deputy Governor's House at port of Round Tower, to attend foreign Ministers under Sir C. Colville, Master of the Ceremonies.

The Yeomen must be drawn up in one line whole length of the Guard Room, Officers in front, whilst Procession of Knights passes from and back to Presence Chamber. 6 Yeomen to stand at the lower end of St. George's Hall during Banquet

Digitized by Google

to guard the door. When Dinner is ready Yeomen will attend at Kitchen and carry their Majesties' dinner to the steps or before where it will be received by the proper officers, also dinner for Knights to table—after this they will range themselves in guard room as before whilst the King and the Knights pass in procession. The Yeomen will then go to Kitchen for second course. They will bring that for the King's table into the Old Chapel adjoining the Hall where they will deliver it to the Gen: Pensioners who will carry it to table—the Yeomen will carry the Knights' 2nd course to their table as before, and they will remove the Knights' courses. The King's will be removed by Lord Stewards. The Yeomen will bring up dessert in the same manner as the 2nd course, and then range themselves in Guard Room whilst Procession passes out, and pay same honor at St. James's. The Yeomen of the Guard did not fall into the Procession. The King in response to question from Earl of Macclesfield as to his position in procession was pleased to declare that in *all* Processions the 3 Gold Sticks to follow him. Lord Macclesfield therefore with Capt. Gen. Pensioners and Earl of Harrington followed the King as far as the Chapter House, and on his return into the Choir where we stood at the Door of H.M. Stall during the whole ceremony and stood behind the Chair in the Hall during the Banquet.

The Earl of Macclesfield Captain.

Ensign (C. of the Cheque).	William Jephson Esqre.
	S. Baxter Esqre. Exon in Waiting.
3rd	Senior Installation Wait.
4	Yeomen ,, ,,
2nd	King's Guard.
5th	Queen's ,,

Ensign, C. of the Cheque and Exon allowed 10 guineas for coach inside and good appointments in Castle. All Yeomen 3 guineas and 1 guinea each to four Yeomen in the Waggon.

The Earl of Macclesfield, Captain, expressed his thanks and satisfaction to the Yeomen.

No. 24

Board of Green Cloth

1813, 6th March.—Lord Steward writes Earl of Macclesfield Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard to suggest that as the only table now maintained at St. James's is for Yeomen of the Guard and great expense it should cease and Pecuniary Recompense given instead.

Daily allowance for 30 Yeomen on duty at St. James's Palace.—24 lbs. Beef. 18 Mutton. 16 Veal. Butter 2. Bread 36. Beer 27 Gallons, Winter. 28, Summer. Penty of Vegetables. Salt, Pepper, Oil, Vinegar & Mustard.

Extra Allowances.—On Birthdays and other occasions when guns fire Double Bread. 18 Gallons Beer and 3 dozen Wine. They have venison twice a year. 5 geese at Michaelmas and 3 Plum Puddings every Sunday. On Birthdays of King & Queen when all Yeomen attend; Meat 216 lbs. Loaves 144. Butter 6 lbs. Beer 104 Gallons. Wine 20 dozen Quarts.

Digitized by Google

No. 25

Purchase of Appointments Abolished

The letter to the Captain was as follows:

4 April, 1835.—"I am commanded by the Lord Chamberlain to acquaint your Lordship that, in consequence of His Majesty's directions that the sale and purchase of the various situations under the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard should cease at the earliest moment, and all fees heretofore paid on appointments to the Captain, the Clerk of the Cheque, and the Captain's Secretary, be put an end to;—

"The Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury have directed that the following arrangement shall commence and take effect from the 1st of January last, as it regards the salaries and allowances paid in this department of the Corps of the Yeomen of the Guard.

"The salary of the Captain is fixed at £1,200 per annum, the salary of the Clerk of the Cheque at £120 per annum, and any fee which may have been received since the 1st of January last by the Captain or Clerk of the Cheque is to be returned to the parties.

"The salaries of the several Yeomen who may have been appointed without purchase under the arrangement now in force, by which such appointments are made without payment of any fee to the Captain, are to be reduced from the 1st of January last to £31 per annum, and none of such persons are to receive the annual allowance of £9 in lieu of old clothing, the Lords Commissioners considering that the persons alluded to, being appointed without payment of any fee, have no claim whatever to such allowance."

Till this time (1835) it had been customary for the Captain of the Guard to keep a list of eligible applicants, and as vacancies arose they were appointed on payment of certain fees, namely: to the Captain 300 guineas; the Clerk of the Cheque 10 guineas, Deputy Clerk of the Cheque 1 guinea, Captain's secretary 5 guineas, Captain's servant 16 shillings; treat to Guard 5 guineas, Clerks £5, Messengers 2 guineas, Sword 2*s*., Quilt 2*s*. 6*d*., Parliament 1*s*. 6*d*., Servant 2*s*., Warrant and Stamps £1 5*s*. Total £346 12*s*. He also paid 10*s*. to the widow or representatives of his predecessor.

No. 26

Certificate of Appointment

THESE ARE TO CERTIFY to all to whom it may concern, that the Bearer hereof, [A. B.], late Serjeant-Major of [ ], is this day sworn one of the Yeomen in Ordinary of Her Majesty's Guard ot Her Body, by virtue of a Warrant to me directed, from the Right Honble. [ ], Captain of the said Guard, bearing date the [ ], by virtue of which Place the said [A. B.] is to enjoy all such Benefits, Perquisites, and Advantages as to all others of Her Majesty's said Guard do now belong (that is to say): His Person is not to be arrested nor detained, without Leave from the Lord Chamberlain of Her Majesty's Household, or the Captain of the said Guard, first had and obtained; he is not to bear any servile Office, as Churchwarden, Constable, or the like; nor to serve on Juries or Inquests, nor to Watch or Ward, with divers other Privileges thereunto belonging.

Digitized by Google

No. 27

Queen Victoria's Coronation

1838, 8th April.—92 Dresses with Belts complete. 92 prs. breeches. 92 Caps. 92 Swords, new, present ones very inferior. 8 dozen Prs. Red Stockings. 8 Grey. 8 Gloves. 92 Ruffs. 92 prs. Rosettes. 92 P. Knee Roses. Initials on sticks to be altered. Partizans repaired, polished and new Initials. New Sticks for all the Officers. All supplied.

APPENDIX XVIII

BATTLE-AXE GUARD OF IRELAND

The Battle-axe Guard was formed in Ireland in the reign of Charles II., 1684 (Memoranda A, Curton 301, State Papers, Dublin Castle), and was of the same character as the King's Yeomen of the Guard instituted in England by King Henry VII. in 1485. The duty of the Battle-axe Guard was to attend the Lord Lieutenant on state occasions. Walker, in his book on "The Dress, Armour, and Weapons of the Irish," considers the Battle-axe Guard, or Halberdeers, as the successors of the Galloglasses. "So soon," says Walker, "as this body of men [the Galloglasses], the bulwark of English government in Ireland, was dissolved, their weapons were transferred to the Halberdeers, now denominated the Battle-axe Guard."

The earliest Royal Warrant with respect to the Battle-axe Guards which remains amongst the State Papers, Dublin Castle, is one dated at the Court of St. James, 30th October, 1704, reciting that there had been placed on the Establishment of Ireland a company of Battle-axes for the services of the Government there, and authorizing the payment of a certain sum for clothes and arms. From an early list of the Civil Establishment in Ireland, the following is extracted:

"One Company of Foot Guards to be armed with Battle Axes to attend the State, and consists as follows, viz.:

	£	s.	d.
Colonel and Captain	447	2	6
Two Lieutenants at £173 7*s.* 6*d.* each	346	15	0
Two Sergeants at 54 15*s.* each	109	10	0
Fifty Yeomen at 1*s.* 1*d.* per diem	988	10	10
	£1,891	18	4

A letter from Colonel Hill, Captain Commandant of the Battle-axe Guards, dated 21st November, 1811, explains how the Commissions and situations in the corps were obtained:

"The Serjeants and Yeomen purchase their situations from the Colonel. The former pay £500 for them each, and 100 guineas for an exchange. The Yeomen pay 130 guineas for their situations, besides 5 guineas to the Serjeants, and principal Yeoman Usher. The amount of the incidents on an average of 5 years is not £270 per annum: for the last twelve months, only £150: the Yeomen pay 30 guineas for

Digitized by Google

an exchange or leave to sell out. I paid in the year 1806 upwards of £9,700 to Colonel Richardson to retire, the Duke of Bedford having approved of and recommended his appointment. Colonel Richardson, 26 years before, paid the same price to Colonel Moore. The situation is more honourable than lucrative. Captain Bolton paid £1,900 for his situation, Captain Laurenson 2,000 guineas. The daily guard at the Castle fixed by the order of former Lords Lieutenant was twelve Yeomen."

From the foregoing letter and many other authorities, it appears that the custom of selling the commissions was coeval with the institution of the Guard, but in 1812 grave doubts arose under the 7th clause, 49 George III., c. 126, as to whether the officers of the Battle-axe Guards were not disabled in future from continuing the practice. The Crown lawyers decided that they were so disabled, and recommended that an enactment should be passed exempting the Battle-axe Guards from the operation of this clause, in the same way as the band of Gentlemen Pensioners and the Yeomen of the Guard in England had been exempted. In consequence the Act 53 George III., c. 54 (subsequently passed), saved the rights of the Battle-axe Guard.

Beside their yearly pay, the Battle-axe Guard was allowed clothing every eighteen months; in each year a table was provided daily for them in the Lord Lieutenant's household, or, in lieu thereof, board wages were given. In 1832, during Lord Anglesey's second Viceroyalty, it was determined, however, to discontinue the corps. The reason popularly assigned for the reduction was the decrease in the Viceregal salary made in the time of the previous Lord Lieutenant, the Duke of Northumberland.

In the estimate for the year 1832 is this entry: "An estimate for the sum that will be required to enable His Majesty to purchase the several commissions and appointments in the Battle-axe Guard of Dublin, £26,668 10*s.* 0*d.* clear of fees and all other deductions." The abolition of the Battle-axe Guard was then effected. Among the earliest Colonels of the Battle-axe Guard was the gallant Colonel William Southwell, so eminently distinguished under the Earl of Peterborough.[1]

The names of the Commandants since the beginning of the reign of George III. were:

Henry Gore, Captain Commandant, with rank of Colonel of Foot, appointed 1764.
Lorenzo Moore, *vice* Gore, 1778.
William Richardson, *vice* Moore, 1786.
Colonel Edward Hill, *vice* Richardson, 1806.
John Kingsmill, *vice* Hill, 1828.

The above is an account of the corps by the late Sir Bernard Burke, taken from the Records at the Office of Arms, Dublin Castle. In a note accompanying it, it is stated that the Battle-axe Guard were sometimes spoken of as "Beefeaters," and the Battle-axe Hall as "Beefeaters' Hall."[2]

[1] For Duke of Richmond's regulations see Curton, 301; "Official Entries and Letters," vol. ii., p. 139 (Ulster Office).

[2] Here again is another curious instance of the way the nickname "Beefeater" was given to a body guard of the sovereign, or, in this case, of his viceroy or deputy.—R. H.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XIX

NOTE ON THE TITLE "VALECT" (KING'S VALETS)

By Maurice Church

The word "valect" is variously spelt and cannot always refer to the same class. We find the term "vallettus" in the fourteenth century immediately below the term armiger, and the phrase "ac alia infra gradus valettorum" following this. The term "valetti" is again applied to young men holding a knight's fee, but not yet knighted, in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. Two "valiti" in King John's time had eight acres alienated to them, and in the next century we hear of "valiti" as being under a chief forester and paying a rent of xx. shillings.

The word "valiti" is said to mean followers. It is certainly never applied to any but freemen, and in some cases men possessing a freehold. But the actual significance of the word may have altered as much as the spelling, for the Latin "valettus" became valett (1401), vadlett (1400-26), verlet (1426), varlet (1430). This significant fact remains, however, that as the word disappears with the Latin and French terms, the word "yeoman" appears more frequently.

We know by the terms of grants in Edward II. and Edward III. that they were retained *de Familiâ intrinsecâ Domûs nostræ*, and had the robes of the valets, of which there were six, and sometimes nine. Doubtless it was only an honorary position, having also the substantial annuity of 20*l.* a year. It is a fact, however, that in Edward II.'s reign the nine "valets" were reckoned as part of the army. The number rose to twelve in this reign. These King's valets must not be confounded with the regular Valets of the Chamber, of the Robes, and of the Stable, who, as we shall see, became Yeomen in the course of a couple of centuries.

These earlier King's valets were honoured pensioners, doubtless, and their number limited. In the latter days of Edward III. they are much more numerous, and are retained at varying rates of pay, but "good service" is always mentioned in the issue of payment. There was a valet-at-arms, who seems to have done much the same variety of duties that a sergeant-at-arms was called upon for. The term did not apply to any particular class, for Richard II. speaks of "our poor and humble familiar, Wm. Hunt, vadelett of our household," and another valet, John de Charlton, had licence to crenelate houses at Charlton and Shrewsbury They were retainers in fact, and it became convenient to broaden the patent of "valet." Some did regular service, some nominal. The term valet disappeared before the end of the fifteenth century.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XX

THE ARMY ON THE MARCH IN OLDEN TIMES

By Maurice Church

A Cottonian MS. gives us some idea of the disposition of an army on the march. The Constable and the Lord Marshal were to send out "skewrers"; then followed a marshal with esquirye of good men, horse, and "good ordenance, sure of shot, so as to succour spyers if need be"; the minor officials of the Household, sergeants of the tents, etc., "to discipline the lodgings." The battle order saw the Constable in front, then the Master of the Ordinance and the officers-at-arms; the henchmen on "bardett" horses, "having the armour of the kyng both for the body and the head"; trumpeters, pennons of knights bachelors, banners of the bannerettes, etc.; banners of the nobles of the blood; the King's banners; the Kings-at-arms and heralds who were to be used as gallopers; the King and the Princes of the Blood. Immediately behind the King the chief carver carried the King's pennon. The Yeomen are not mentioned in this old order of battle, but they went with the King naturally. His personal attendants were either to be dukes or knights of the valiantest. The Royal Standard seems to have been borne in front of the King. The rereward was to be of dukes and earls, accompanied by the "valiantest men with the shot," companies of good horsemen, and then well-mounted horsemen "tarrying behind and going on both sides that the rereward be not suddenly attacked." On the two sides of the rereward the two wings "with their gonnes," under two princes. With them were "good men at armys on horseback for to discover the countries passages and lands."

APPENDIX XXI

YEOMEN OF THE CROWN (1400-1600)

By Maurice Church

These are often mentioned in the fifteenth century. We have before alluded to the phrases "Valetti de Corona," "de Hospitii," "de Liberato Coronae," as meaning followers or servants wearing the Crown badge or owing service to the Crown. We shall now see that the "Yeomen of the Crown," lineal descendants of household valets, were an important household police and had their distinct duties just as the "Yeomen of the Chambre," identical with "valets of our Chambre," had theirs. At the siege of Rouen in 1419 Umfraville, who went to treat for the surrender of the city, was accompanied by "Yeomen of the Crowne" as well as "kynges squyers." And at a coronation their place appears to have been next to the King's Squires. We must not suppose that all these yeomen were on duty: many undoubtedly wore the

Digitized by Google

Crown livery and were to be summoned at need, and in the sixteenth century were pensioners of the Crown, always, however, being alluded to by their title.

In the 25th year of Henry VI. it is recorded of four traitors that, after being punished to the point of death (*i.e.*, very nearly hanged and their bodies marked as if for quartering), "the Yeomen of the Crown had their livelihood and the executioner their clothes." The number of these yeomen in 1454 appears to have been twenty-four. Ten years later, when Henry after his deposition had tried fortune at Hexham Moor and was finally caught after a year's wanderings, he was sent to the Tower, and guarded by two esquires and two "Yeomen of the Crown." Edward IV. in the Household Book of Ordinances directs that there shall be twenty-four "Yeomen of the Crown" selected for their stature, cunning, and virtue. After his death a great watch was kept at Windsor, where he was buried, Yeomen of the Crown and Chamber and Household holding torches. They offered mass pennies at the head of the corpse, just as in 1492 "Yeomen of the Guard" "offered" at the head of the hearse of Richard III.'s widow.

There can be little doubt that when the sovereign was in residence they acted as a Palace Guard, and we have seen that they attended executions and acted as warders—possibly in one instance to the very man who had appointed them. They had the badge of the Crown on their shoulders, and in the fifteenth century were clad in armour. They assisted in much of the menial work of the royal household. In an ordinance of Henry VII. "ushers, yeomen of the Crown and yeomen of the Chambre are commanded to set without the chamber door"; and again, under the service of the King in the Great Chamber, "there ought to be two yeomen of the Crown daily to set up the boards, also torches to be holden with yeomen of the Crown or of the Chambre." In another MS. a Yeoman of the Crown is directed to keep watch at the third chamber door. Finally, at the christening of Prince Arthur at Winchester, the entrance was kept by five Yeomen of the Guard and of the Crown. Here we have the old and the new together, but thenceforth the Guard increased in importance as the Yeomen of the Crown gradually fell into the background. This particular badge of the Crown was, we know, often a reward for valour or long service, and its wearers were often excused attendance on the King. In a warrant, the Lord Chamberlain orders the Lord Treasurer to pay the fee of the Crown to four yeomen, one of whom having a charterable office is excused attendance on the King. And in the lists of freeholders of certain hundreds made for the purpose of acquainting Henry VII. with their wealth and influence, the description of "Yeomen of the Crown" frequently occurs, and carries weight. They became practically retainers of the Crown on half-pay, liable to service, as is seen in a later reign, when Henry VIII., reducing his "Guard," made the superfluous yeomen "yeomen of the Crown" at a reduced rate of pay, and allowed them to retire to their dwellings; but they were to hold themselves at the King's command should he require their services. But they held, as they always had held, the fee of the Crown for life. There is an ordinance of Elizabeth's making provision for thirty Yeomen of the Crown, but we never hear of them after the year 1600. Robert Brikenden, a Yeoman of the Crown, was Henry VII.'s Clerk of the Ships, and another, one Spert, occupied the post in Henry VIII.'s time.

This seems a convenient opportunity, therefore, for referring to some of the yeomen's duties, their numerous grants and their general status.

One Robert Awysse is examined with others on oath as to the list of Middlesex

Digitized by Google

residents worth £20 a year, or lands to that value. Probably few of the Yeomen of the Guard were worth less than £10 a year themselves, and many must have been worth £20 a year, and perhaps more, with their "fee of the Crown" (practically their good service pension), and their pay as guards, and such unconsidered trifles as the offices of forester, bow-bearer, bailiff, warrener, searcher, keeper of the swans, and other occupations brought them in. We quote a safe conduct which tells much:

"To John Lorkyn, of St. Clements Danes, London, butcher, alias yeoman of the Crown, alias of Hornsey, Middx., yeoman of the Guard, Protection going in the retinue of Lord Berners, deputy of Calais."

The yeoman then, besides being a butcher in the Strand, had property, we must suppose, at Hornsey, was one of the Body Guard, and held the fee of the Crown as well. The garrisons at Guynes and Calais had to be strengthened, for we learn that Marney, Captain of the Guard, who was also Warden of the Stannaries, was ordered to provide two hundred miners, and Sir William Kingston three hundred pioneers from the Forest of Dean.

Again, Thomas Jermyn, in 1524, Yeoman of the Guard and of the Crown, is granted an annuity of £5 out of the customs of the Port of Southampton, in consideration of his services in the wars, *vice* H. Hawarde, and in 1526 he is appointed keeper and clerk of the Navy (apparently as deputy to Spert, according to the Calendars) and keeper of the dock at Portsmouth at 12*d.* a day.

He was still on the roll of the Guard, but we do not suppose he received his 4*d.* or 6*d.* a day as a body guard. The fee of the Crown seems to have been a real life pension and naturally much sought after. A yeoman is promised the first vacancy after March; another on surrender of a patent granted to a Yeoman of the Guard to the late King; and yet another on the death of one or other of fourteen holders, or on surrender or forfeiture of the said fee by one or other of them.

The Yeomen of the Crown were limited to twenty-four. The most desirable promotion was that of Sergeant-at-Arms, those survivers of an older body guard.

We have quoted Hall's words about discharged yeomen becoming robbers, and it seems that those bad characters who threatened Jerningham that they would go over to Richard de la Pole actually did so. The Burgundians in 1524 were reported to have captured some of de la Pole's soldiers, late of the Guard. The fact was denied by Fynes, the Burgundian leader, but Fitzwilliam adds in his letter to Wolsey that he has written to Fynes not to let them go for any ransom. Three years later the Duke of Norfolk says two of the Guard are said to be in a band of thieves, "at a groat a day," *i.e.*, receiving their pay.

In conclusion, we may repeat that the term "yeomen" was applied to those immediately below the esquires, and in processions they ranked after the squires wearing the King's livery. Below the Yeomen came the Grooms. The Knights of the Body had, in 1454, a yeoman each in attendance; in the reign of Edward III. they had two.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XXII

THE HENXMEN OR CHILDREN OF HONOUR (*circa* 1350-1600)

By Maurice Church

I do but beg a little changeling boy
To be my henchman.—SHAKESPEARE.

The allusions to the henxmen and the warrants for their apparel that have come down to us point them out as having been some of the most gorgeous figures at ceremonials and pageants of the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries. Who were the henxmen? The word is derived from the old English "hengest," a horse, and "man," and signifies a "groom," and we find that great nobles had their henxmen, who were, however, of gentle birth, as the henxmen of the sovereign were often of noble birth. They were gentlemen grooms, mounted pages, in fact, and Hall actually calls them "Youths of Honour" and the "children of Honour called the henchemen"; moreover they had a schoolmaster, so that we may presume they were of tender age.

When Richard II.'s widow, Isabel of France, went back to the French Court (1401), "coursers for chairs (litters), and ij henxmen" occur among the items of the funeral expenses, and it is not unlikely that these henxmen rode as postillions, for when Elizabeth Wydville, the widow of Edward IV., was buried, two henxmen rode as postillions. Froissart says that Isabel rode in a horse-litter, and, with respect to coaches, the custom of having a postillion to ride one of the horses existed down to a comparatively late period. In Henry VI.'s reign (1431) the henxmen occur in an account for the Feast of Noel, fresh apparel being ordered for and a gift made to them. In 1454 their number appears to have been three. After the defeat of Hexham three of the unfortunate ex-King's henxmen, wearing gowns of blue velvet, were caught with Henry's cap of state or "bycoket" on them.

Edward IV. had five henxmen, and from his Household Book of Ordinances we learn that they dined in the King's presence. The ordinance referring to them is headed "Henxmen six enfants," and their "scholemaster" is mentioned. They rode bareheaded, carried battle-axes and were close to the royal person. The Master of the Henxmen was not infrequently the Master of the Horse. A warrant of Edward's provides them with a doublet of damask and a cloak of scarlet cloth, etc. At the Coronation of Richard III. the saddles of the seven coursers were covered with 15¼ yards of crimson velvet, the doublets of the henxmen were crimson satin, their gowns were made of half-gowns of white cloth of gold. The morning after the Coronation they wore doublets of green satin, long gowns of crimson velvet lined with white sarcenet, and black bonnets. Each henxman had a pair of hosen, two pairs of shoes, two pairs of slops and a pair of Spanish leather boots.

The day before the Coronation his Queen was conveyed from the Tower to Westminster, attended by seven ladies, her five "hengemen," riding five women's

Digitized by Google

side saddles covered with crimson cloth of gold and wearing doublets of crimson satin and short gowns of blue velvet. On the Coronation Day they wore doublets of green satin and crimson gowns lined with white sarcenet. "Lord Edward's hengemen" (Edward V.) had been ordered gowns of green cloth of gold and white cloth of gold, and doublets of black damask, gowns, hoods of black cloth, and horse harness and saddle housings of blue velvet. It is not difficult to see that poor "Lord Edward's" wardrobe was made up for his uncle's Coronation. Sir James Tyrrel was Master of the Horse and of the Hengemen to Richard. The wardrobe of the henxmen under the Tudors became even larger, warrants of Henry VII. to the Master, who was also Captain of the Guard, besides riband girdles, points and boots, and double-soled shoes, furnishes them with riding gowns of tawny velvet, and crimson gowns and jackets embroidered with goldsmith's work.

The great nobles had their henxmen, and the Earl of Northumberland's henxmen attracted attention with their magnificent apparel when, as Warden of the Marches, he escorted Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. (1497) to Scotland, for her marriage to James IV. He probably took care not to give them the Percy badge; Henry's views on the subject of liveried servants were rather strict.

At Henry VII.'s funeral (1509) the nine mourners who followed the chariot were probably henxmen; twelve of the "Guard" carrying their founder to his tomb; and at Edward VI.'s funeral (1553) the "henxmen" and their great coursers were entirely arrayed in trappings of black velvet with black velvet reins, ribands to lead the chargers, black stirrups and trimmings of black silk ribands to the trappings. Henry VIII. took them abroad, for at the state entry to Tournai and Thérouanne they carried pieces of the King's armour in front, and his sword, axe and spear. The narrative of the battle which overthrew the rebellion of Absalom and relates his death, alludes to the Hebrew King's Commander-in-Chief's personal following as performing a similar office: "And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him" (2 Sam. xviii. 15). On the battlefield their place was after the Master of the Horse, who bore the King's Standard.

APPENDIX XXIII

FOREIGN BODY GUARDS (B.C. 27 TO THE PRESENT TIME)

By Maurice Church

The Praetorian Guards

We may begin a review of the various body guards known to history with the Praetorian Guards of the Roman Emperors. Founded by Scipio Africanus about the beginning of our era, Caesar Augustus seems to have been the first to organize them into an Imperial Guard, stationed at the palace. For three centuries they swayed the fortunes and fates of successive Emperors. From a select body of some 10,000 native Romans, ostensibly raised to protect the Imperial city and the Emperor, they were increased to 50,000, and becoming absolutely uncontrolled, deposed, murdered and elected Emperors, on two or three occasions even going so far as to put up the imperial

Digitized by Google

dignity to the highest bidder (A.D. 193). Whether we can regard them as a body guard is doubtful. When their numbers were increased, they were assigned a fortified camp and their presence at the palace was not in any sense desired. It is true that they took some of their *protégées* under their own protection, and even revenged the murder of one. However, that does not entitle them to a claim as a personal guard. In the fourth century they were reduced, assigned to a camp outside the walls, and about the year 330 the Emperor Constantine, after a severe struggle, finally disbanded them.

The Turkish Body Guard of the Bagdad Khalifs

About the year A.D. 800 the dynasty of the Abbassides, then Khalifs of Bagdad, had a famous Body Guard of captured Tartars of Turkestan. The Guards of Almansor (Haroun Alraschid) and Almamum were renowned for their splendour. Khalif Motasim seems to have been the first to organize them for his personal protection. Their original numbers were 4,000, but in Khalif Motawakka's time they had swelled to 70,000. These Turkish Guards became very unruly and quite unmanageable, thus contributing to the overthrow of the last of the Abbasside Khalifs who retained any power. The Khalifs then became spiritual princes only. The dynasty of the Buvides succeeded in 940. The Seljuk Sultans reached Bagdad some time in the eleventh century, and displaced the Buvides as Prince of Princes. Probably their body guard was on a different footing, as the Seljuks were Turks. The arrival of Halaku, grandson of Genghis Khan, finally overthrew the Khalifate in 1258. The sovereigns of these and kindred races were partial to body guards of alien race conquered in battle.

The Mamelukes

In the thirteenth century Malek Salech, the Ayoubite Sultan of Egypt, formed a body guard from the Turkish and Circassian slaves or memlooks—the word "mameluke" or "memlook" is the Arabic for a slave. Twenty-four years later they revolted, placing one of their own number on the throne. There were two Mameluke Dynasties:

The Baharites (1254) founded by Sultan Bayers.

The Borgites (1381).

Tumanberg, the last of the Borgite Dynasty, was put to death in 1517 by Selim I. The Mamelukes remained, however, for a period of three hundred years a very formidable body, more or less the terror of the Cairo Sultans, and possessed of many jealously guarded privileges. It was only in the beginning of the last century that this famous force was, as the result of a peculiarly Oriental piece of treachery, massacred by Mehemet Ali (March 1st, 1811). The Mamelukes had for some time ceased to discharge the functions of a guard, but their descent, the duration of their existence, and their *esprit de corps* deserve our respect. Their fate, after an existence of nearly six hundred years, was melancholy in the extreme.

The Janissaries

The most famous Guard of any Turkish, Moorish or Arabian potentate, however, were the Janissaries, literally "new soldiers," of the Sultans of the Othman dynasty. Sultan Orchan is said to have founded this Guard in 1329; but we know for certain that Amurath I. (1389) formed a body guard of Sclavonian slaves, mostly Christians,

Digitized by Google

a thousand in number. Each recruit was presented with a wooden spoon for messing purposes, just as an English recruit had the Queen's shilling, and in those days the Sultan himself headed the roll of the Janissaries. They were as much a militia for the defence of the Empire as a guard, and formed the nucleus of, as they really afterwards became, the regular army of the Sultans. At first part of the household, their military duties were such as appertained to the Sultan's Body Guard, furnishing guards of honour to Christian ambassadors, and acting as the police of Constantinople in times of peace. Thence they proceeded to garrison fortified places. Their number and turbulence increasing with the rewards given them, the assumption of arbitrary power and separation from the household was only a question of time. They left the Seraglio, thus withdrawing from personal service to the Sultan, and thenceforth became a menace to the dynasty. Their numbers in the fourteenth century were 10,000.

In 1512 the Janissaries deposed Sultan Bajazet, and the Sultans and their personal influence degenerating, the Janissaries proceeded to emulate the Praetorian Guards, became wielders of power, regarding the Sultan as a tyrant and a mere puppet to be placed and kept on the throne as long as convenient to them. Their numbers were now enormous, and in the seventeenth century are said to have reached 100,000. Some twelve Sultans were deposed and mostly murdered by them. Such a state of affairs could not last for ever, and the appearance of a strong Sultan (Mahmoud II.) was the signal for the final struggle. Mahmoud, after some vain repressive measures, realized that the sword alone could cure the violence of the Janissaries, and on June 15th, 1826, overcame them after a terrible struggle, which converted the streets of Constantinople into a shambles and left 15,000 on the ground. The next day the corps were abolished, and the Janissaries, after an existence of five hundred years, ceased to exist.

Body Guard of Khalifs of Cordova

The Khalifs of Cordova, a branch of the Omiades at Bagdad, had a mounted body guard of Slavs, 12,000 in number, provided by Jewish slave-dealers. The date of their institution I have not discovered, but they would probably be raised about the time of the Moorish Invasion.

The Moors first entered Cordova in 711, and the city became the capital of the Moorish Empire in Spain in 756. Perhaps the Khalif Abderahman instituted the Guard about 786, or, more probably still, the Khalif Abderahman III. during his reign, 912. He was the wealthiest Khalif that Cordova had ever known. In 1235 Ferdinand of Castile captured Cordova, and the Moorish dominion ceased.

Body Guard of the French Sovereigns

An approximate date for the formation of the French Body Guard would appear to be soon after the Battle of Crevant, 1422, on the Yonne, between the Earl of Salisbury commanding the English and the Burgundians, and the French with their Scottish auxiliaries. The Scots were nearly cut to pieces, and Charles VI. of France, dismayed by this defeat, was proportionately elated when the Earl of Douglas landed at Rochelle with a large reinforcement. Charles, in gratitude for Scottish valour and as an earnest of his confidence in his allies, created Douglas King's lieutenant and commander of the French armies, and bestowed on him the Dukedom of Touraine, which

Digitized by Google

had at one time belonged to himself. He had already rewarded Stuart of Darnley for his share in the Crevant fight. The most honourable acknowledgement of gratitude was the selection of a body guard from the Scottish Archers, who were granted letters of naturalization, thus in a sense removing the stigma attaching to mercenaries. In Louis XI.'s time the Guard consisted of one hundred and twenty mounted archers, each having a valet on foot beside him.

The sight of this body guard of Scotch archers, then the Corps du Garde of Charles VIII., perhaps prompted our Henry VII. to the formation of his Archer Guard.

The Noble Guard of the Popes

The Pope's "Guardia Nobile" is one of the few survivals of those companies of gentlemen troopers who were in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the ornament and the defence of all the royal courts of Europe. The Company dates back its origin to the year 1485, in the Pontificate of Innocent VIII., whose father, the Cardinal Aran Cibo is credited with the institution of the first Papal Company of Guards. (From Lt.-General Tyrrell's (late Indian Army) account in "United States Journal," No. 306, August, 1903.)

The Swiss Guard of the Bourbons

The Swiss, who since the fifteenth century had been the most famous mercenaries in Europe, had for many years been in French service when they were constituted a Royal Body Guard in 1616 by Louis XIII. A great number were killed at Marseilles, October 10th, 1789, and on the same anniversary in 1792, in their heroic defence of the Tuileries, were nearly exterminated. Louis XVIII. reorganized the Guard after the overthrow of the Great Napoleon, September 1st, 1815. In the three days' barricade of 1830, the Guard suffered heavily (July 27th, 28th, 29th), and on August 2nd Charles X. abdicated the throne. The crown was offered to the Duc d'Orléans, representing the younger branch of the Bourbons, on the 7th, and on the 10th the ex-King dismissed the last of the Swiss Guards at Valognes before leaving France.

The Swiss Body Guard of the Bourbons has always been the admiration of those who admire devotion and loyalty. They represented the best type of mercenary, and had all the advantages claimed for an alien guard, absence of sympathy with the populace, with whom they were often in conflict, and complete and unflinching devotion to the sovereign whom they guarded. No body guard has ever performed its duties better, and during a brief but glorious existence of two hundred years they exhibited on many occasions the obstinate courage for which the race is famed. Always efficient, they do not seem to have been a very expensive guard, and in the reign of their founder cost yearly between £5,000 and £6,000.

The Swiss Guard of the Popes

In 1505 Pope Julius II. made an arrangement with the Cantons of Zurich and Lucerne, by which they provided him with a guard of 250 men, the present "Guardia Svizzera Pontificia." The Swiss have always been associated with the defence of the Papacy, and a guard of Swiss were quartered in the Vatican in the Pontificate of Nicholas V. (1447-55). The documents and traditions of the Vatican, however, assign the origin of the present body guard to the pontificate of Julius II. In the attack on Rome, 1527, they were nearly all killed, some actually falling before the

Digitized by Google

altar of St. Peter's. They are still quartered at the Vatican, and wear their distinctive dress. (From information supplied by Hartwell D. Grissell, Esq., one of his Holiness's Gentlemen in Waiting.)

The Spanish Halberdiers

The "Alabarderos" of the Spanish sovereigns were founded by Ferdinand the Catholic in 1504. Originally 50 in number they were soon increased to 100, to which were added 100 mounted "stradiots." His grandson, Charles I. (Charles V. of Germany), gave them the livery of the Hapsburgs, calling them the "Yellow Guards." They assumed a secondary position when the "Guardias de Cuerpo" were formed, but have survived sundry vicissitudes, and still perform their duties in the palace.

The "Guardias de Cuerpo," a guard of nobles, were organized by Philip V. (1700-24), the first Spanish Bourbon. Towards the end of the eighteenth century they numbered 1,000, and their privileges became excessive. They were dissolved August 3rd, 1841. (Communicated by Señor Rafael, whose grandfather was a cadet in the "Guardia de Cuerpo.")

The Streltsi: Russian Body Guard

The Streltsi were founded in 1546, in the reign of Ivan the Terrible (Ivan IV.). Ivan had, however, a private body guard of the "opritchniki" (selected ones) who carried out his numerous extraordinary and unmentionable atrocities. These guards he demanded as the price of his residence in Moscow, where the prelates still exercised considerable power. They carried a bludgeon at their saddle-bow, fashioned at one end like a dog's head, and furnished at the other with a broom, the whole forming an expressive symbol. They were selected from the Streltsi, and Russian writers speak of the Streltsi as the old Muscovite militia. We may compare them with the Janissaries. The Streltsi revolted in 1682, and a few years later, 1689, took up arms in support of Peter the Great's sister. A fierce struggle then ensued between the Tsar and these savage troops. In 1698 Peter considerably reduced them after some savage executions, and in 1705 destroyed them by a series of wholesale hangings and executions. The survivors were outlawed and the corps abolished.

Body Guard of the Marakesh Sultans

The Sultan of Marakesh (Morocco) had a body guard of Bokhari of the Soudan. Mulay Ismael (*circa* 1600) invaded Timbuktu and the Jenne country, then under the Ali Dynasty, to demand his tribute of gold. He was surrounded by an overpowering force and his fate seemed certain, when his Vizier undertook to rescue him. This ingenious minister persuaded the Negro Sultan to believe that Mulay sought only his daughter's hand in marriage. Flattered (so runs the legend) by this condescension the Sultan presented Mulay with much gold and silver, and a dowry of 10,000 Bokharis to act as his daughter's body guard. A Bokhari told this to Sir J. M. Drummond Hay in 1846.

Montenegrin Body Guard of the Petrovics

The present Body Guard of the Montenegrin Princes was founded by the Petrovic Dynasty considerably over two hundred years ago. They are called "Perianiks," and are a picked body of the hardy Montenegrin mountaineers.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XXIV

BOOKS AND PAPERS QUOTED AND REFERRED TO

Amongst others the following Authorities have been consulted:

Anatomie of Abuses. Stubbs. 1583.
Antiquities, Military. Grose.
Anglia Notitia. Chamberlayne. 1679.
Archery, Anecdotes of. Henry George Oldfield. London, 1791.
Annual Register. George IV. Series I. London, 1791.
Armour. J. Hewitt. London, 1860.
——— F. Kollenkamp. Crans. A. Loury.
——— S. R. Meyrick.
Archaeologia. Whole Series.
Army Lists and Commission Registers. Dalton from 1660 to 1903.
Bosworth Field. Hutton.
——— Nichols. 1818.
——— J. Gairdner.
British Army. Walton.
——— Hon. F. W. Fortescue. 1899.
Boulogne, Strype's Siege of.
——— Rymer's Siege of.
Bond's Handbook for verifying Dates. Selby Edition. 1882.
Chamberlain, John, Letters of. Camden Society. 1861.
Civil War Papers. Rev. John Webb.
Collection of Old Colours, Uniforms, Badges, etc. Authority on: S. M. Milne, Esq., Calverley House, Leeds; D. Marcus Allen, Brighton.
Costumes. F. W. Fairholt.
——— Paul Lacroix. 1700 to 1789.
——— A. Racinet.
——— De Ferrol. 1714.
——— Joseph Strutt.
——— N. de Nicla. 1580.
Count Leonardo Maine, Report in possession of.
Charles II., French Ambassador at the Court of. Jusserand.
——— Account of King's Dinner. King's Champion and Challenge. By J. C. Banks, Esq. 1814.
Catalogue of Fairholt's Works on Pageants. Society of Antiquaries.
Custumale Roffense. Thorpe.
Court, Thomas's Book of the.
Calendar, State Papers. 1485-1700.
Charles II.'s Entry into London, 29th May, 1660. Sir Edward Walker.
Civil War. Account of Naseby, etc. Whitlock. 1642.

Digitized by Google

Clothing of His Majesty's Forces of Great Britain and Ireland. 1742.
Court Ceremonies, The Book of. Henry, Earl of Arundel, copied out of a Book of Sir Giles Daubeney, Knight, Chamberlain to King Henry VII. Bodleian Library.
Chronicles of Polydore Vergil, Fabian, Bernard André, Leland, etc.
Coronation Records. Wickham-Legg.
Draper's Dictionary. Beck.
Dixon's Royal Windsor.
Dymocks, Home of the. (Champions of England.)
Debates, House of Commons. "Beefeater." 9th November, 1685.
Edward VI., Diary of, with Burnett's History of Reformation. Reprinted by Roxburghe Club.
Edward VI., Life and Reign of. Sir John Hayward. 1549. Also Nichols.
Encyclopaedia of Costumes. Planché.
England, Knight's History of. Account of journey of Henry VII. from Leicester to Houssey Lane.
Exchequer Records.
England, A Foreign view of. Letters. 1725-9. George I., II. C. M. de Saussure.
English Restoration. Airy.
English People, Short History of. J. H. Green.
Environs of London. Lysons.
Evelyn's Diary. Stuart period.
Exchequer Roll Accounts.
England, Armour in. July, 1892.
Elizabeth, Progresses of. Nichols.
Encyclopaedia Perthensis.
England under the Tudors. Bursch.
Falstaff, Sir John, Inventory of.
Fairholt's Books.
1623. Prince Charles's visit to Madrid.
1660. Charles II. in Brittany, 25th May to 2nd June. Proclaimed 29th May, 1660. 2 books.
1660. Charles II.'s visit to Guildhall, 5th July, 1660, etc.
1687. James II.'s Coronation. P. 80.
1691. William III. P. 19. 2 books.
William III.'s visit to Holland.
1728. Coronation of Kings and Queens. Published in Hanover. George II.
1761. George II.'s Coronation, with account of Anne, George I. and II.
George III.'s Coronation, with account of James II., William and Mary.
Gentleman's Magazine.
Gloucester, History of. Siege of town by Charles I. 1642.
Gunpowder Plot, Jardine's Narrative of. 1857.
Garter, Installation of. July 24th, 1771. Major Coleman.
George I. Accounts of Rights of Coronation Ceremony; Accounts of Prices paid to view Coronation Ceremony; Accounts of Medals struck for Coronation Ceremony. J. C. Banks, Esq. 1814.

Digitized by Google

George III. and Queen Charlotte, Faithful Account of Coronation of. Sandford.
Grandison, Viscount, Life of.
Hall's Chronicle.
Henry VII., Memorials for Reign of. Rolls Series. Record Office.
Henry VII., Progresses of. Leland. Vol. iv.
Henry VIII., Life of. Lord Herbert.
Hawking. Walton's Compleat Angler.
——— Book of St. Albans. Juliana Berners.
——— La Fauconnerie. Charles d'Esperon.
——— Latham's Falconry.
Household Books. Record Office.
Household Ordinances. Record Office.
Hampton Court Palace, History of.
Hengrave, Gage's History of.
James I., Progresses, Processions, and Ceremonies of. Nichols. 2 vols.
Leicestershire. Burton.
Livre d'Origine des Armes. Fauchett.
Leland. Antiquarian Collection.
Letheringham Abbey, Horace Walpole's account of a visit to. 1756.
Chronicles and Memorials of Henry VII. Gardiner.
Memorials of Westminster Abbey. Stanley.
Maximilian I. Seton Watson.
Naseby, Relation of Victory of. J. Rushworth. 1645.
Nearest Guard, The. Brackenbury.
Ogilby, John. Entertainments of Charles II.
Old Court Life in France. Elliot.
Order Book of the Yeomen of the Guard. St. James's Palace.
Paston Letters.
Pipe Rolls.
Political and Social Letters. Eighteenth Century. Osborne. C. 2. 43.
Political State of England, 1669. By John Chamberlayne.
Particulars of Accounts of Keepers of the Great Wardrobe, commencing 1 Elizabeth.
Payments for liveries of Guard. 169 vols. Audit Office.
Privy Council Registers.
Preston's History of the Guard.
Queen Anne, Reign of. J. H. Brecton. 1880.
Queen Anne. Burton.
Rymer's Foedera.
Royal Body Guard, Account of the. Thos. Smith, 1852.
Statutes of Eltham. 1526.
State Papers, Calendars of.
Secret Chambers and Hiding Places. Fea.
Travels, Cosmo, Grand Duke of Tuscany's. 1610.
Tudor Tracts. A. F. Pollard.
Walton, Col. C. Standing Army.

Digitized by Google

Lord Chamberlain's Departmental Records

(Accounts of Keeper of the Great Wardrobe commence only 4-5 Philip and Mary.)

Vol. 550. Funerals and Mourning: Edmund, son of Henry VII., 1499. Arthur, son of Henry VII., 1502. Elizabeth, Queen of Henry VII., 1502.

Vols. 424, 439. Coronation Accounts of the Great Wardrobe.

Exchequer Q. R.

Warrants to the Keeper of the Wardrobe: Edward IV.—Henry VII. (412/15). 1 file.

Account of R. Croft, Keeper of the Household: 2-3 Henry VII. (412/18). 4 mems.

Account Book of R. Croft, Treasurer of the Household: 2-3 Henry VII. (412/19). 64 pp.

Documents subsidiary to Accounts of P. C., Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 2-3 Henry VII. (412/20). 1 file.

Account of R. Croft, Keeper of the Household: 1-2 Henry VII. (412/16). 4 mems.

Receipts by K. for 40*li.*, part of sum due from H. Earl of Essex: 2 Henry VII. (412/17). 1 mem.

Account of the said P. C.: 2-4 Henry VII. (413/1). 12 mems.

Receipt Book of the Treasurer of the Chamber: 2-21 Henry VII. (413/2). 3 vols.

Part of Household Account Book of Daily Expenses: 3-4 Henry VII. (413/3). 8 pp.

Part of Household Account Book of Daily Expenses: 4-5 Henry VII. (413/4). 56 pp.

Account of J. Payne, Cofferer of the Household, occupying the office of Keeper of the Household: 6-7 Henry VII. (413/5). 3 mems.

Part of the Account of the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 6-8 Henry VII. (413/6). 4 mems.

Account of W. Fisher, Cofferer of the Household, occupying the office of Keeper of the Household: 8-9 Henry VII. (413/7). 4 mems.

Parts of the Accounts of W. Fisher, Cofferer of the Household: 8-9 Henry VII. (413/8). 72 pp.

Account Book of J. Spelman, Comptroller of the Household (including daily expenses): 8-9 Henry VII. (413/9). 72 pp.

Account of R. Lytton, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 8-10 Henry VII. (413/10). 14 mems.

Documents subsidiary to the Accounts of the Great Wardrobe: 8-18 Henry VII. (413/11). 1 file.

Account of W. Fisher, Cofferer of the Household: 9-10 Henry VII. (413/12). 3 mems.

Part of Household Account Book: 9-10 Henry VII. (413/13). 72 pp.

Part of Household Account Book: 9-10 Henry VII. (413/14). 12 pp.

Particulars of Account of R. Lytton, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 10-11 Henry VII. (413/15). 12 pp.

Account of the said R. Lytton: 10-11 Henry VII. (494/1). 7 mems.

Account of W. Cope, Cofferer of the Household: 10-11 Henry VII. (414/2). 2 mems.

Digitized by Google

Particulars of Account of the said W. Cope: 10-11 Henry VII. (414/3). 42 pp.

Part of Account Book of R. Guildford, Comptroller: 10-11 Henry VII. (414/4).

Account of W. Cope, Cofferer of the Household: 11-12 Henry VII. (414/5). 2 mems.

Account Book of J. Heron, Treasurer of the Chamber: 11-13 Henry VII. (414/6). 478 pp.

Account of J. Morton, Sergeant of the King's tents: 12 Henry VII. (414/7). 4 mems.

Documents subsidiary to the Accounts of R. Lytton: 12-13 Henry VII. (414/8). 1 file.

Account of W. Cope: 12-13 Henry VII. (414/9). 4 mems.

Imperfect Account Book of R. Guildford: 12-13 Henry VII. (414/10).

Account of Payments to J. Heron: 12-14 Henry VII. (414-11). 3 mems.

Account of R. Lytton: 12-15 Henry VII. (414/12). 3 mems.

Account of W. Cope, Cofferer, occupying the office of Keeper of the Household: 13-14 Henry VII. (414/13). 6 mems.

Book of Daily Household Expenses: 13-14 Henry VII. (414/14). 78 pp.

Part of Account Book of R. Guildford, Comptroller: 13-14 Henry VII. (414/15). 4 pp.

Account Book of J. Heron, Treasurer of the Chamber: 13-15 Henry VII. (414/16). 564 pp.

Account of W. Cope, Cofferer of the Household, occupying the office of Treasurer of the Household: 14-15 Henry VII. (415/1). 3 mems.

Particulars of Account of R. Lytton, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 14-15 Henry VII. (415/1). (Miscellaneous Books of Exchequer, T. of R. 209.)

Household Account Book of Daily Expenses: 15-16 Henry VII. (415/2). 68 pp.

Account Book of J. Heron, Treasurer of the Chamber: 15-18 Henry VII. (415/3). 664 pp.

Account Book of R. Guildford, Comptroller of the Household: 16-17 Henry VII. (415/4). 76 pp.

Account of R. Lytton, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 16-17 Henry VII. (415/5). 4 pp.

Account Book of the Household of Queen Elizabeth: 17 Henry VII. (415/5). (Miscellaneous Books of Exchequer, T. of R. 210.)

Account of W. Cope, Cofferer of the Household: 17-18 Henry VII. (415/6). 6 mems.

Documents subsidiary to the Accounts of the Great Wardrobe: 17-18 Henry VII. (415/7). 1 file.

Book of Declaration as to various Revenues: 17-20 Henry VII. (415/7). (Miscellaneous Books of Exchequer, T. of R. 213.)

Account of Money delivered for Household: 18 Henry VII. (415/8). 1 mem.

Account of W. Cope: 18-19 Henry VII. (415/9). 7 mems.

Particulars of Account of R. Lytton: 18-19 Henry VII. (415/10). 68 pp.

Indenture as to jewels left by H. Wyat with R. Pudsey: 19 Henry VII. (415/11). 1 mem.

Account of W. Cope: 19-20 Henry VII. (415/12). 78 pp.

Digitized by Google

Account of W. Cope: 19-20 Henry VII. (415/13). 7 mems.

Documents subsidiary to Account of the Great Wardrobe: 20-21 Henry VII. (415/14). 2 mems.

Account of W. Cope: 20-21 Henry VII. (415/15). 4 mems.

Account Book of W. Cope: 20-21 Henry VII. (416/1). 84 pp.

Account Book of Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 20-22 Henry VII. (416/2). 5 mems.

Particulars of Account of A. Windsor, Keeper of the Great Wardrobe: 20-22 Henry VII. (416/3). 76 pp.

Documents subsidiary to Account of Sir J. Heron, Treasurer of the Chamber: 20 Henry VII. to 12 Henry VIII. (416/4). 1 file.

Book of Declaration as to various Revenues: 21 Henry VII. (416/4). (Miscellaneous Books of Exchequer, T. of R. 212.)

Book of Fines of Writs in the Common Pleas paid to the King: 21-23 Henry VII. (416/4). (Miscellaneous Books of Exchequer, T. of R. 211.)

King's Book of Payments: 21 Henry VII. to 1 Henry VIII. (416/4). (Miscellaneous Books of Exchequer, T. of R. 214.)

Account of A. Windsor: 22-23 Henry VII. (416/5). 4 mems.

Documents subsidiary to Accounts of Sir J. Heron, Treasurer of the Chamber: 10 Henry VIII. (416/6). 1 file.

Documents subsidiary to Accounts of A. Windsor: 24 Henry VII. to 1 Henry VIII. (416/7). 1 file.

Warrants under signature to enforce payments due to the Treasurer of the Household, etc.: Henry VII. (416/8).

Imperfect Account Books of the Great Wardrobe: Henry VII. (416/9). 14 mems.

Part of Account of Expenses of Household: Henry VII. (416/10). 3 mems.

Mem. of manner in which servants of the Household receive their salary: Henry VII. (416/11). 8 pp.

OF THIS BOOK ONLY 300 COPIES ARE PRINTED

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS BEFORE GOING TO PRESS

The Royal Library, Windsor Castle	1 copy
The Sandringham Library	1 „
H.R.H. the Prince of Wales	3 copies
H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught	2 „
H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge	1 copy
H.R.H. Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll	1 „
H.R.H. Princess Henry of Battenberg	1 „
H.R.H. Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein	1 „
The Duke of Beaufort	1 „
The Duke of Devonshire	1 „
The Duke of Fife	1 „
The Duke of Norfolk	2 copies
The Duke of Portland	1 copy
The Duke of Northumberland	1 „
The Earl Waldegrave, Captain of the Guard	4 copies
The Earl of Chesterfield	1 copy
The Earl of Gosford	1 „
The Earl of Jersey	1 „
The Earl of Kinnoull	1 „
The Earl of Kintore	1 „
The Earl of Lathom	2 copies
The Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery	1 copy
The Earl of Winchelsea	1 „
The Earl of Yarborough	1 „
The Earl of Clarendon	1 „
The Earl of Derby	2 copies
The Earl of Ducie	1 copy
The Earl of Chichester	1 „
Viscount Dillon	1 „
Viscount Esher	1 „
Viscount Falkland	1 „
Viscount Powerscourt	1 „
Lord William Cecil	1 „
Lord Kensington	1 copy
Lord Sackville	1 „
Lord Fitzhardinge	1 „
Sir John Benjamin Stone, M.P.	1 „
Sir Henry E. Paston Bedingfeld	1 „
Sir Henry Irving	1 „
Sir Edward Reed	1 „
John Kenelm Digby Wingfield Digby, M.P.	1 „
William Burdett-Coutts, Esq., M.P.	1 „
Alexander Wylie, Esq., M.P.	1 „
Rt. Hon. Sir Spencer Ponsonby Fane	1 „
Rt. Hon. Lieut.-Colonel Sir Fleetwood Edwards	1 „
Hon. Robert Marsham Townshend	1 „
Lady Lockhart	1 „
Lady Vance	1 „
Field-Marshal Earl Roberts	1 „
General Lord Chelmsford	1 „
General Lord Grenfell	1 „
General Lyttleton Annesley	1 „
General Sir Frederick Stephenson	1 „
Rear-Admiral Sir A. J. Durston, K.C.B.	1 „
Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Kelly-Kenny	1 „
Lieut.-General Milman	1 „
Lieut.-General Sir Richard Harrison	1 „
Major-General Sir Henry Trotter	1 „
Major-General Ronald Lane	1 „
Major-General Robert C. Carew Hunt	1 „
Major-General T. Bland Strange	1 „
Colonel the Hon. Sir William Colville	1 „
Colonel Sir Henry Oldham	1 „
Colonel R. G. Ellison, Ensign of the Guard	1 „
Colonel Edward Matthey	1 „
Colonel du Plat Taylor	2 copies

Digitized by Google

Colonel de Sales La Terrière, Exon of the Guard . . . . . 1 copy
Colonel J. Wilkinson . . . . . 1 „
Colonel Man Stuart . . . . . 1 „
Colonel Ricardo . . . . . 1 „
Colonel Douglas Dawson . . . . 1 „
Colonel Guyon . . . . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel Hon. F. L. Colborne, Exon of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel John Glas Sandeman . 2 copies
Lieut.-Colonel C. D. Patterson, Exon of the Guard . . . . . 1 copy
Lieut.-Colonel Gordon Carter, 1st Life Guards . . . . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel Playdell Bouverie . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel H. S. Fitzgerald . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel C. T. Becker . . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel R. W. Deane . . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel F. C. Gilpin, for the Orderly Room, Army Service Corps, Aldershot . . . . . 1 „
Major E. H. Elliot, Adjutant of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Major Victor Sandeman . . . . . 1 „
Major Rule . . . . . 1 „
Major T. Harrison-Topham, R.E. . 1 „
Captain Houston French, Exon of the Guard . . . . . 2 copies
Captain H. C. Ferguson . . . . 1 copy
Captain R. G. MacDonnell . . . . 1 „
Captain J. Lewes Lloyd . . . . . 1 „
Captain Alfred M. Hennell . . . 1 „
Walter Damant, Esq., R.N. . . . 1 „
Lord Chamberlain's Department . . 1 „
Supreme Council 330 . . . . . 1 „
The Hon. Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms . . . . . 1 „
The Royal Company of Archers . . 1 „
Captain H. J. Lindsey Thompson, for the 4th Btn. the Rifle Brigade . . 1 „
Lieut.-Colonel L. Beale, and Officers 5th Bombay Light Infantry . . . 1 „
Officers' Mess 1st Vol. Bat. D.C.O. Middlesex Regiment . . . . . 1 „
Mess President 14th Hussars, Aldershot . . . . . 1 „
President Garrison Library, Cork . . 1 „
Secretary R. E. Institute, Chatham . 1 „
Officers' Library (A. J. Chalfield, Esq.), Eastney Barracks, Portsmouth . . 1 „
The Librarian the Royal United Service Institution . . . . . 1 copy
H.M. Yeomen Warders of the Tower 1 „
The Yeomen of the King's Body Guard Library . . . . . 1 „
Bandmaster Edward Welding, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major George Douglas, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Colour-Sergeant John Groom, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major Robert West, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major Frederick Bower, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 2 copies
Quartermaster-Sergeant George Hewerdine, Yeoman of the Guard . . 1 copy
Sergeant-Major Aires, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 3 copies
Sergeant-Major Harris, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 copy
Sergeant-Major Grandy, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major Turner, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major Collie, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major George Tompkins, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Quartermaster-Corporal-Major Spence, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Corporal-Major Pridmore, Yeoman of the Guard . . . . . 1 „
Sergeant-Major William Holmes . . 1 „
Rev. A. E. Allcock . . . . . 1 „
Rev. S. W. Tracey . . . . . 1 „
Mrs. M. C. Hennell . . . . . 1 „
Mrs. Shum-Storey . . . . . 1 „
Mrs. Craven . . . . . 1 „
Mrs. Alfred Church . . . . . 1 „
Mrs. Henry Blake . . . . . 1 „
Dr. Clement Godson . . . . . 1 „
A. W. Aston, Esq. . . . . 10 copies
F. W. Bentley, Esq. . . . . 1 copy
E. W. Hennell, Esq. . . . . 1 „
Hugh Hennell, Esq. . . . . 1 „
Julius Griffith, Esq. . . . . 1 „
W. E. Norton, Esq. . . . . 1 „
Herbert Rule, Esq. . . . . 1 „
Arthur Tritton, Esq. . . . . 1 „

Digitized by Google

V. Briscoe Tritton, Esq.	1 copy
H. E. Trippell, Esq.	1 „
Alfred Lafone, Esq.	1 „
Max Biederman, Esq.	2 copies
Robert L. Hennell, Esq.	1 copy
P. A. Davies, Esq.	1 „
Henry Cook, Esq.	1 „
George Courrieux, Esq.	1 „
Charles Cook, Esq.	1 „
W. Knox D'Arcy, Esq.	1 „
Arthur Pilleau, Esq.	1 „
E. Ponsonby, Esq. (for Sir A. Vicars)	1 „
H. A. Johnston, Esq.	1 „
Joseph A. Whatley, Esq.	1 „
Allerdale Grainger, Esq.	1 „
Maurice Church, Esq.	1 „
John Hennell, Esq.	1 copy
Thomas Hennell, Esq.	1 „
Edmund Smith, Esq.	1 „
Mr. William Brown	1 „
Mr. Andrew Elliot	1 „
Mr. Commin	1 „
Messrs. Asher and Co.	1 „
Messrs. Douglas and Foulis	3 copies
Messrs. Allen and Son	1 copy
Messrs. Parker and Son	1 „
Messrs. G. P. Putnams' Sons	2 copies
Messrs. Harrison and Sons	4 copies
Messrs. Truslove and Hanson	1 copy
Messrs. Henry Sotheran and Co.	1 „
The Army and Navy Stores	2 copies

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX

ADDRESS presented to Queen Victoria by Yeomen of the Guard, 226.

ADDRESS presented to William III. by Yeomen of the Guard, 172, 174 and *note*.

ADJUTANT, date of introduction of title, 156.

AFFRAY between Earl of Ormonde and Yeomen of the Guard in 1565, 110.

ALBERT MEDAL, institution of, by Queen Victoria in 1866, 225.

ALENÇON, DUKE OF: campaign in Flanders, money advanced by Queen Elizabeth conveyed by Yeomen of the Guard, 114, 115.

"ALL NIGHT," service of:
- Description of, by Ferdinand Markham, Esquire of the Body to Charles II., 149, 150.
- Observance of, in 1478, 151.
- Regulation of, in Bedchamber Orders for 1685, 150.
- Statutes of Eltham, provisions *re*, 150.

ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD, absence of reference to royal body guards during, 1.

ANNE OF CLEEVES, reception at Greenwich: duties of Yeomen of the Guard, 83.

ANNE, QUEEN:
- Coronation in 1702: roll of officers of Yeomen of the Guard on duty at, 177.
- Death in 1714: funeral escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 184.
- Guard of Yeomen detailed to attend before accession, 176.
- Restoration of ancient privileges to Yeomen of the Guard, 182.

ANNE, QUEEN (widow of Richard III.): funeral with royal honours, mass pennies offered by Yeomen of the Guard, 46.

ANTIQUARIES, SOCIETY OF: extract from minutes describing Maundy Ceremony, 112-114.

AP HOWELL, H., Yeoman of the Guard, gift to, the basis of indictment against Buckingham, 76.

"APOSTLES," heavy guns used by Henry VIII. in French campaign of 1513, 66.

APPEAL TO ARMS, last legal dispute decided by, in 1571, 111.

APSLEY, SIR ALLEN: appointment of Tower Warders in absence of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 137.

ARCHERS:
- Body guards maintained by noblemen, 5.
- Flodden Field, extinction of Archer Guard of Scotland on, 178.
- Guard of the King's Body:
  - Foot Archers, Guard of, maintained throughout reign of Edward III., 6.
  - Formation of guard of two hundred in 1486, 7.
  - Impeachment of Richard II.: indictment of Body Guard in Fifth Article, 6.
  - Lapse of, in 1454, 7.
  - Mention of, in State Records of reigns of Edward II. and Edward III., 4.
  - Mounted Archers, formation of Guard of, in 1356, 5.
  - Names given to, at different periods, 7.
  - Number of, in fourteenth century: exaggerations of contemporary chroniclers, 6.
  - Sources of supply: objections to predominance of Cheshire and Welsh men, 5, 6, 7.
- Halidon Hill, Battle of, in 1333, prowess shown at, 4.
- Long-bow, use of, maintained under Charles I., 141.
- Mark for the best shot, 70.
- Military value of, 5.

Digitized by Google

ARCHERS—*continued.*
Practice on holidays and feast days enjoined by Ordinance of 1363, 6.
Royal Company of Archers of Scotland:
Constitution privileges, uniform, etc., 179.
George IV.'s visit to Edinburgh: position at state entry, levée, etc., 209.
Incorporation, Charter of, granted by Queen Anne in 1702, 178.
Recognition as Sovereign's Body Guard in Scotland, 179.
Uniforms: extract from records of Great Wardrobe, 5.
Welsh Archers, special force maintained in London by Henry V., 7.
ARMADA:
Defeat in 1588, 119; Thanksgiving Service in St. Paul's Cathedral, 121.
Philip II.'s motives for raising, 119.
Warlike spirit evoked in England by invasion, 119.
ASHBURNHAM, JOHN, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1731, 192, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
ASKAM, ——, Yeoman of the Guard, Shield-bearer to Thorne, disputant in last appeal to arms, 111.
ASSIZE OF ARMS, 1181, provisions of, 2.
AUDIT ACCOUNTS of the Yeomen of the Guard, 1558-60, 108.
AYLESFORD, HENEAGE FINCH, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1784, 203, 237.
Biographical sketch, 275.

"BACK-STAIRS INFLUENCE," origin of phrase, 201.
BAKER, THOMAS, Sergeant-Major of Coldstream Guards: appointment to the Yeomen of the Guard for distinguished service, 212.
BARRINGTON, GEORGE WILLIAM, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1885, 220, 238.
Biographical sketch, 279.
BATH, ORDER OF THE, creation of, by George I. in 1725, 188.
BATTLE-AXE GUARD of Lord Lieutenant of Ireland:
Historical notes on, 76, 299.
Organization by Queen Anne, 179.
Origin in 1520, 76, 180.
BEAUMAIS, HUGH DE, King's valet: King John's life saved by, at siege of Kenilworth in 1266, 4.
BED GOERS, duties of, 131, 192.
BED HANGERS, duties of, 192.
BEDINGFELD, SIR HENRY:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1557, 100, 236.
Biographical sketch, 270.
Resignation of captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard on death of Mary I., 107.
Wardership of Queen Elizabeth, 100.
"BEEFEATERS," nickname of Yeomen of the Guard, origin of, and use in seventeenth century, 28, 29.
BELLAMY, MESSRS., wine merchants: port supplied to Yeomen of the Guard after annual search of Houses of Parliament, 135 and *note*, 202, 203.
BENEVOLENT FUND of Yeomen of the Guard, establishment of, in reign of Queen Anne, 182.
BERKELEY OF STRATTON, LORD:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1743, 192, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
BEST, JOHN, Champion of England in 1592, "swore men into the Guard, 1592-7," 122.
BEVERLEY, GEORGE PERCY, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1841, 218, 238.
Biographical sketch, 277.
BIRTHDAY ODE, recitation of, on King's birthday, lapse of ceremony, 198.
BODY GUARDS:
Anglo-Saxon period, absence of reference to, in records, 1.
Antiquity of, 1.
Archer Guard of the King's Body. *See* title Archers.
Battle-axe Guard of Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. *See* that title.
Bosworth Field, Richard III.'s body guard at, 8.
Crossbowmen of the Household, Guard of Edward I., 4.
Dutch Guard of William III., 167, 168.

Digitized by Google

BODY GUARDS—*continued.*
Flodden Field, extinction of Archer Guard of Scotland on, 178.
Foreign body guards, note on, 306.
Gentlemen-at-Arms. *See* that title.
Life Guard. *See* that title.
Oxford's, Earl of, Guard, 47.
Royal Company of Archers of Scotland. *See* title Archers.
Sergeants-at-Arms. *See* that title.
Wolsey's, Cardinal, Guard of Yeomen Archers, 73, 77.
Yeomen of the Crown, 302.
BOLEYN, ANNE: reception at the Tower and Coronation in Westminster Abbey, escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 80, 81.
BOOKS, provision of, for Yeomen of the Guard by Charles II., 151.
BOSWORTH, BATTLE OF, in 1485:
Artillery used at, 19 and *note.*
Description of, 19, 20, 21.
Disposition of the forces, plan of the field, 17, 18, 19.
Knighthoods conferred by Henry VII. on field of battle, 25.
Richard III., death of, 21.
Route of march of Henry VII.'s forces, 14, 15, 16, 286.
BOWSTAVES, importance of, as article of trade in fourteenth century, 6.
BOYNE, BATTLE OF THE, in 1690, 169.
BRIDEWELL founded by Edward VI., 96.
BROADWOOD, CHARLES H., last civilian appointed officer of the Yeomen of the Guard, 211.
BROME, ANTHONY, standard-bearer to Henry VII., warrant to, 30.
BUCKINGHAM, EDWARD STAFFORD, DUKE OF, arrest and execution in 1521: presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 76.
BUCKINGHAM, GEORGE VILLIERS, DUKE OF, assassination by John Fenton in 1628: attendance of Yeomen of the Guard at funeral, 142.
BULL-BAITING in Queen Elizabeth's reign: ground kept by Yeomen of the Guard, 106.
BURLINGTON CONSPIRACY, 119.
BYRON, LORD, trial in Westminster Hall in 1765: duties of Yeomen of the Guard, 200.
CADWALADR, dragon of, chosen as standard by Henry VII., 14, 21, 32, 40, 81.
CADOGAN, HENRY CHARLES, EARL:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1866, 219, 238.
Biographical sketch, 278.
CAMBRIDGE, DUKE OF: "History of Royal Engineers" bequeathed to Yeomen of the Guard by, 222.
CAMBRIDGE, Queen Elizabeth's visit to, in 1561: honours conferred on Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 110.
CANUTE THE GREAT: "Hus Carles" organized by, 1.
CAPTAINS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Appointments in reign of Henry VIII., discrepancies in official documents, 58.
Ashburnham, John, Earl of [1731], 192, 237, 274.
Aylesford, Heneage Finch, Earl of [1784], 203, 237, 275.
Barrington, George William, Viscount [1885], 220, 238, 279.
Bedingfeld, Sir Henry [1557], 48, 236, 270.
Berkeley of Stratton, Lord [1743], 192, 237, 274.
Beverley, George Percy, Earl of [1841], 218, 238, 277.
Biographies, 267-281.
Cadogan, Henry Charles, Earl [1866], 219, 238, 278.
Chesterfield, Philip Dormer Stanhope, Earl of [1723], 187, 237, 273.
Cholmondeley, George James, Earl of [1783], 203, 237, 275.
Clanricarde, Ulick John de Burgh-Canning, Earl of [1830], 213, 237, 276.
Courtown, James George Stopford, Earl of [1835], 214, 237, 276.
Darcy [D'Arcy], Sir Thomas [1509], 52, 235, 267.
Darcy [D'Arcy], Sir Thomas [1550], 59, 95, 235, 269.
De Ros, William Lennox Lacelles Fitzgerald, Lord [1852], 215, 219, 238, 278.
Derby, James Stanley, Earl of [1715], 186, 237, 273.
Detachments of Yeomen of the Guard detailed to attend Captains on state occasions, 48.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD—*continued.*
Donegall, George Hamilton Chichester, Marquess of [1848], 218, 238, 277.
Ducie, Henry John Reynolds-Moreton, Earl of [1859], 219, 238, 278.
Dupplin, George Hay, Lord [1632], 143, 236, 272.
Duties of, 31, 48.
Erskine, Sir Thomas [1603], 128, 129, 236, 271.
Essex, William Capell, Earl of [1739], 192, 237, 274.
Falkland, Lucius Bentinck Carey, Viscount [1846], 218, 238, 277.
Falmouth, Hugh Boscawen, Viscount [1747], 192, 237, 274.
Gage, Sir John [1513], 58, 235, 268.
Gates, Sir John [1551], 59, 235, 269.
Goodyere, Sir Francis [1586], 115, 236, 271.
Gosford, Archibald Acheson, Earl of [1834], 213, 237, 276.
Grandison, George Villiers, Viscount [1662], 152, 236, 273.
Guilford [Guildeford], Sir Henry [1512], 64, 235, 268.
Hartington, William Cavendish, Marquess of [1702], 175, 177, 236, 273.
Hatton, Sir Christopher [1572], 110, 114, 236, 271.
Heneage, Sir Thomas [1568]: absence of proof, 110, 236.
Holland, Sir Henry Rich, Earl of [1617], 136, 236, 272.
Ilchester, Henry Stephen Fox Strangways, Earl of [1835], 214, 237, 276.
Importance of post in reign of Queen Elizabeth, 107.
Jerningham, Sir Henry [1555], 59, 235, 270.
Jerningham, Sir Richard: absence of proof, 59, 68, 235.
Kensington, William Edwardes, Lord [1892], 220, 238, 280.
Kingston, Sir William [1523], 59, 235, 269.
Kintore, Algernon Hawkins Thomond Keith-Falconer, Earl of [1886], 220, 238, 279.
Knollys, Sir Francis [1566], 107, 110, 236, 271.
Leicester, John Sidney, Earl of [1725], 188, 237, 274.
Limerick, William Hale John Charles Percy, Earl of [1889], 220, 238, 280.
Macclesfield, Thomas Parker, Earl of [1804], 203, 237, 276.
Manchester, Charles Montagu, Earl of [1689], 169, 236, 273.
Manchester, William Montagu, Duke of [1737], 192, 237, 274.
Marney, Sir Henry [1509 and 1520], 59, 235, 268, 269.
Monson, William John, Lord [1880], 120, 238, 279.
Morton, William Douglas, Earl of [1635], 143, 236, 272.
Norwich, George Goring, Earl of [1643], 145, 236, 272.
Offices of Captain and "Vice-Chamberlain of the House," connection between, 110 and *note*.
Oxford, John de Vere, Earl of, first Captain, 29, 235, 267.
Paget, Hon. Henry [1711], 181, 237, 273.
Paulet [Poulett], Sir Anthony: absence of proof, 110, 111.
Pay and emoluments:
Fees paid to, in reign of William IV., 197.
No salary before Restoration, 210.
Offices of State given in lieu of salary, 35.
Value of post, 131.
Powers:
Subordinate officers, appointment of, 31, 197.
Tower Warders, authority over, 137, 197.
Ralegh, Sir Walter [1578], 117, 118, 121, 236, 271.
Rogers, Sir Edward [1558], 107, 236, 270.
Roll, [1485-1904], 235.
St. Albans, William Amelius Aubrey de Vere Beauclerk, Duke of [1868], 219, 238, 279.
St. Loe [St. Loo, Sant Lowe], [1559], 107, 111, 236, 270.
Secretary, maintained by, 198.
Servants, regulations as to, 151.
Sidney [Sydney], John Robert Townshend, Viscount [1852], 219, 238, 278.
Skelmersdale, Edward Bootle-Wilbraham, Lord [1874], 219, 238, 279.
State Papers for 1592-7, absence of entry *re* Captain: theory accounting for, 121-123.

Digitized by Google

CAPTAINS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD—*continued.*
Surrey, Henry Charles Howard, Earl of [1841], 218, 237, 277.
Torrington, Pattee Byng, Viscount [1746], 192, 237, 274.
Townshend, Charles, Viscount [1707], 180, 237, 273.
Waldegrave, William Frederick, Earl [1896], 221, 238, 280.
Wingfield, Sir Anthony [1539], 59, 82, 235, 269.
Wingfield, Sir Robert: absence of proof, 58, 235.
Worcester, Sir Charles Somerset, Earl of [1486], 30, 43, 235, 267.
CATHERINE OF ARAGON:
Guard of Yeomen, dress of, at Field of Cloth of Gold, 72.
Marriage with Prince Arthur of Wales, 49.
CHAMPION OF ENGLAND:
Best, John, named Champion in historical Roll of Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard, 122.
Dymoke family, hereditary rights as Champions, 122.
Grand tournament in 1590: Championship won by George, Earl of Cumberland, 121.
Whitehall tournaments to contest post, 106.
CHAPMAN, JOHN, last civilian appointed Yeoman of the Guard [1834], 212.
CHARLES I., KING:
Command of Army in person, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 143.
Coronation in London and Edinburgh, 139, 142.
Court ceremonies at Oxford, Shrewsbury and York: presence of the Yeomen of the Guard, 143.
Guard of Yeomen while Prince of Wales, 130.
Household, regulation of: ordinances *re* duties of Yeomen of the Guard, 140.
Inspection, arming and drilling of Yeomen of the Guard, 141.
Marriage with Henrietta Maria of France in 1625, 138.
Navy and Army, inspection of, 139.
Sword and pike play, exhibition of, in 1609, 131.
CHARLES II., KING:
Books provided for Yeomen of the Guard by, 151.
Coronation in 1661: order of procession, 152.
Death in 1685: duties of Yeomen of the Guard at funeral, 160.
Exile shared by Earl of Norwich and portion of the Yeomen of the Guard, 149.
Guard on journeys, number of officers and men forming, 160.
Household troops, establishment of, in 1666, 153.
Lincoln's Inn, dinner at, in 1671, 157-159.
Marriage with Catherine of Braganza in 1661, 152.
Mayor of London, state visits to, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 160.
Precautions for safety of: oath of allegiance administered to Yeomen of the Guard, service of "All Night," etc., 149.
Reorganization of Yeomen of the Guard in 1669, 154, 157.
Reviews of royal troops, Yeomen of the Guard taking part in, 157, 160.
State entry into London in 1660: attendance of Yeomen of the Guard, 149.
CHARLTON, JOHN D., "Valet" to Edward II., 4.
CHARTIST RIOTS: precautions for safety of royal palaces during, arming and drilling of Yeomen of the Guard, 219.
CHESHIRE:
Archers of the King's Body Guard drawn from, 5, 6.
Earldom of Chester granted to Edward I. by Henry III., 5.
CHESTERFIELD, PHILIP DORMER, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1723, 187, 237.
Biographical sketch, 273.
"Letters to his Son," 187.
CHINGFORD CHURCH: effigy of Yeoman of the Guard in reign of Queen Elizabeth, 108.
CHOLMONDELEY, GEORGE JAMES, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1783, 203, 237.
Biographical sketch, 275.
CHRIST'S HOSPITAL founded by Edward VI., 96.
CIVILIANS as Officers and Yeomen of the Guard, 197, 210, 211, 212.

Digitized by Google

CLANRICARDE, ULICK JOHN DE BURGH-CANNING, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1830, 213, 237.
Biographical sketch, 276.
CLERKS OF THE CHEQUE OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Cust, Cockayne [1747], 197, 242.
Duties of office, 30.
Grête, Bernard [1513], 30, 69, 241.
Pay, 35, 103, 108, 131, 153.
Piers, John [1540], 87, 108, 241.
Roll, 1520-1904, 241.
Seale, Robert [1595], 122, 242.
Seale, Robert [1603], 129, 242.
Value of appointment in reign of William IV., 197.
Wingate, Edward [1594], 122, 242.
COLTHARD, RALPH, winner of long-bow competition in 1785, 204.
COOLING, JOHN, seaman of "Royal Charles": admission as Yeoman of the Guard, 155.
CORONATIONS:
Reproduction in theatres, 200.
For particular Coronations *see* names of sovereigns.
CORPORALS. *See* Exons.
COURTOWN, JAMES GEORGE STOPFORD, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1835, 214, 237.
Biographical sketch, 276.
COWLEY, NICHOLAS, Yeoman of the Guard: exemption from imprisonment on ground of being King's servant, 82.
CROMWELL, OLIVER:
Life Guard instituted for protection of, in 1650, 146.
State maintained by: revival of titles of Lord Chamberlain, Master of Horse, etc., 147.
Title of King refused by, in 1657, 147.
CROSSBOWMEN OF THE HOUSEHOLD, royal guard in reign of Edward I., 4.
CUMBERLAND, GEORGE, EARL OF, Queen's Champion in 1590, 121.
CUST, COCKAYNE:
Application for ensignship, and for leave to perform duties by proxy, 197.
Clerk of the Cheque in 1747, 242.
DARCY [D'ARCY], SIR THOMAS:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1509, 52, 235.
Aske Rebellion, or Pilgrimage of Grace, part in, 52.
Biographical sketch, 267.
Military expeditions, etc., 52.
DARCY [D'ARCY], SIR THOMAS [LORD DARCY OF CHICHE]:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1550, 59, 95, 235.
Biographical sketch, 269.
Military career, 95.
DE ROS, WILLIAM LENNOX LACELLES FITZGERALD, LORD:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1852, 215, 219, 238.
Biographical sketch, 278.
DENMARK, KING OF, state entry into London, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 130.
DERBY, JAMES STANLEY, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1715, 186, 237.
Biographical sketch, 273.
DETTINGEN, BATTLE OF: gallantry of George II., 191.
DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, creation of, by Queen Victoria in 1886, 225.
DONCASTER, retreat of Edward IV. in 1470: services of Guard of Archers, 7.
DONEGALL, GEORGE HAMILTON CHICHESTER, MARQUESS OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1848, 218, 238.
Biographical sketch, 277.
DRAKE, SIR FRANCIS: expeditions to the Spanish Main, reception and knighting of, by Queen Elizabeth on return in 1581, 117.
DUCIE, HENRY JOHN REYNOLDS-MORETON, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1859, 219, 238.
Biographical sketch, 278.
DUDLEY, THOMAS, Sergeant-Major, 14th Light Dragoons, 212.
DUPPLIN, GEORGE HAY, LORD [afterwards EARL OF KINNOUL]:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1632, 143, 236.
Biographical sketch, 272.

Digitized by Google

DUTCH GUARD of William III., 167, 168.
DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 35, 36.
Accounts given by historians, 42.
"All Night," service of, description, 149, 150, 151.
"Back-stairs Duty," 201.
Bed Goers and Bed Hangers, functions of, 131, 192.
Continuous personal charge of the King's body, 199, 201.
Drawing-rooms and levées, attendance at, ordered by William IV., 213.
Funerals, marriages, etc., of members of Royal Family, attendance at, 46, 55, 81, 125 137, 142, 160, 175, 184, 194, 195, 205, 209, 214, 215, 289.
Heretics, Yeomen Extraordinary appointed to attend executions of, in reign of Queen Mary, 103.
Holland, George IV.'s special guard in: division of duties, etc., 192.
Making the King's bed, 36-38; revival of ceremony in reign of Charles II., 149.
Military duties, cessation of, on death of George II., 195, 196.
Ordinances of Charles I., 140.
Regulations made by James I., 130, 131.
Searching Houses of Parliament on opening day of session, 135, 201.
State Documents, extracts from, *re*, 288, 289, 290, 295, 296, 297.
Theatres, guarding royal box in, 199.
Trials, etc., in Houses of Parliament, attendance at, 200.
Variety of duties, 65, 79, 82, 83, 201.
DYMOKE FAMILY, Champions of England by hereditary right, 122.

EAST WICKHAM CHURCH: effigy of Yeoman of the Guard in 1559, 108.
EDINBURGH. *See* Scotland.
EDWARD I., KING:
Chester, Earldom of, granted to, 5.
Crossbowmen of the Household, body guard of, 4.
Organization, capacity for: military and parliamentary systems as instances of, 2.
EDWARD II., KING: Archer Guard of the King's Body as escort, 4.
EDWARD III., KING: Archer Guard on royal progresses, 4.
EDWARD IV., KING: Archer Guard formed in 1468, 7.
EDWARD VI., KING:
Character and pursuits, 89-91.
Charitable institutions founded by, 96.
Coronation in 1547: escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 91.
Death in 1553, 96.
Parades of Yeomen of the Guard, 96.
Political essay: Memorandum *re* market in England for merchandise of the world, 90.
Proclamation and state entry into London in 1547, 91.
EDWARD VII., KING:
Birth in 1841, 215.
Coronation: escort of Yeomen of the Guard, honours conferred on officers, 231.
Inspection of Yeomen of the Guard in 1901, 230:
Historical note presented to the King, 266.
Medals and decorations worn by Yeomen of the Guard, roll of, 264.
Roll of Yeomen of the Guard at, 262.
Military training, 229.
Opening of Parliament in 1901: confirmation of ancient privileges of Yeomen of the Guard, 229.
EFFIGIES of Yeomen of the Guard in reign of Queen Elizabeth, 108.
ELIZABETH, QUEEN:
Cambridge, visit to, in 1564: impromptu Latin speech, etc., 110.
Christening: Yeomen of Guard acting as guards and torch-bearers, 81.
Comparison with Queen Victoria, 105.
Conspiracies against: precautions, duties of the Yeomen of the Guard, etc., 119, 123.
Coronation ceremonies in 1559, 106.
Courtships, political importance of, 105.
Death at Richmond Palace in 1603, 125.
Defence of England organized by, 125.
Drake, Sir Francis, honour done to, on return from Spanish Main in 1581, 117.
Funeral in Westminster Abbey: duties of the Yeomen of the Guard, 125, 126, 127.
Hunsdon House, visit to, in 1571, 112.

Digitized by Google

ELIZABETH, QUEEN—*continued.*
London train-bands' sham fight at Greenwich in honour of, 107.
Maundy Ceremony at Greenwich in 1572, description of, 112-114.
Oxford, visit to, 110.
Progresses, attended by the Yeomen of the Guard, 106, 108, 110, 112, 116.
Royal Exchange, opening in state, in 1571, 111.
Tilbury Camp in 1558, state visit to, attended by Yeomen of the Guard: poem describing, 120.
Whitehall tournaments to gain post of Queen's Champion, 106.
ELIZABETH, Queen of Henry VII.:
Burial of Yeoman of the Guard in St. Margaret's, Westminster, at expense of, 45.
Coronation in 1487: presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 45.
ELLISON, COLONEL, Ensign of the Yeomen of the Guard: C.V.O. bestowed on, in honour of coronation of Edward VII., 231.
ELTHAM PALACE: repairs, Yeomen of the Guard appointed superintendents acting as paymasters, 79.
ELTHAM, STATUTES OF:
"All Night," service of, regulations *re*, 150.
Reduction of Yeomen of the Guard, rules as to servants, etc., 78.
Repeal of, by Edward VI., 92.
ELWES FAMILY, arms borne by, bestowed on Robert Gabot by Emperor Maximilian, 52.
ENSCOMBE, ANTHONY, Yeoman of the Guard, member of "Family of Love" sect, 116.
ENSIGNS of the Yeomen of the Guard:
Pay, 154.
Roll, 1660-1904, 240.
EPIPHANY JOUSTS in reign of Henry VIII., description of, 64.
ERSKINE, SIR THOMAS:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1603, 128, 129, 236.
Biographical sketch, 271.
Strength and pay of the Yeomen of the Guard, alterations in, 129.
ESQUIRE OF THE BODY:
Breakfast provided for in 1661, 151.
Duties in the service of "All Night," 150, 151.
ESSEX, DOWAGER COUNTESS OF, marriage with Earl of Leicester, 116 and *note.*
ESSEX, ROBERT DEVEREUX, EARL OF:
Downfall and execution in 1601, 124, 125.
Expedition with Sir Walter Ralegh against Spain, 123.
Irish campaign in 1599, 125.
ESSEX, WILLIAM CAPELL, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1739, 192, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
ESTABLISHMENT OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD. *See* Strength.
EXHIBITION OF 1851, idea of, entertained by Edward VI., 90, 216.
EXONS or CORPORALS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Commission, value of, 211.
Date of introduction of title, application of to junior officers of the Yeomen of the Guard, 156, 157.
Duties, 150, 199, 201.
"Exempt," use of term in British Army, 156, 157.
Origin of word: use of "Corporal" in French and British Armies, 156, 182.
Quarters in Clock Tower, St. James's Palace while on duty, 216.
Roll, 1660-1694, 243.
Value of post in reign of William IV., 197.

FALKLAND, LUCIUS BENTINCK CAREY, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1846, 218, 238.
Biographical sketch, 277.
FALMOUTH, HUGH BOSCAWEN, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1748, 192, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
Officer in regular Army while Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 192.
Rights of Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard, assertion of, 197.
"FAMILY OF LOVE," religious sect founded by "H. N." in 1557: Yeomen of the Guard imprisoned for membership of, 116.
FAYAL, ISLAND OF, captured by Sir Walter Raleigh, 123.

Digitized by Google

FAWKES, GUY: conveyance to the Tower by Yeomen of the Guard, 134.
FENN, SIR JOHN: printing, effect of introduction of, on historical records of fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 11.
FENTON, LORD, installation as Knight of the Garter in 1615: attendance of 100 Yeomen of the Guard "with their new rich coats," 135.
FEUDAL ARMY, creation of, by William the Conqueror, 2.
FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD:
Ceremonies, jousts, retinues of Henry VIII. and Francis, etc., 71-74.
Yeomen of the Guard at: number, uniform, armour, etc., 72, 73.
FISSHE, THOMAS, Sergeant of the Pantry, warrant to, 31.
FITZ-PHILIP, JOHN, King's valet in 1210, 4.
FLODDEN FIELD, BATTLE OF, in 1513:
Defeat of the Scots, death of James IV., 66.
Scottish Guard of Archers, extinction of, 178.
FOREIGN BODY GUARDS, note on, 306.
FRANCE, CHARLES V. OF: state entry into London, description of, 77.
FRANCE, KING OF: relinquishment of title by English sovereigns, 201.
FULFORD, JOHN, seaman of "Royal Charles": admission as Yeoman of the Guard, 155.
FYRD. *See* Militia.

GABOT [GABIT, GARBIT], ROBERT: coat of arms bestowed on, for saving standard of Emperor Maximilian, evidence as to, 52-54.
GAGE, SIR JOHN:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard *c.* 1513, 58, 235.
Biographical sketch, 268.
GARRICK, DAVID: Coronation of George II., production of, as a play, 200.
GARTER, ORDER OF THE: installation of knights, etc:
Fenton, Lord, and Lord Knollys, installation of, in 1615, 135.
Foundation by Edward III. in 1349, 162.
Greenwich, ceremony at, in 1561: description of procession, 108.
Uniform of Yeomen of the Guard at installation, as represented by Peter Angelis, 181.
Westminster Abbey, lapse of ceremony in, 198.
GATES, SIR JOHN:
Allegiance to Lady Jane Grey, 97.
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1551, 59, 235.
Biographical sketch, 269.
Execution in 1553, 99.
GENTLEMEN-AT-ARMS, or GENTLEMEN PENSIONERS: Guard of Nobles instituted by Henry VIII. in 1509:
Strength, uniform and equipment, 62.
Title, variations in, 62.
GEORGE I., KING:
Confidence in his people: Yeomen of the Guard used more for show than for protection, 186, 187.
Coronation in 1714, escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 186.
Death in 1727, 189.
Jacobite plots, precautions against: Kensington Gardens searched by Yeomen of the Guard, 188.
Military career previous to accession, 185.
Privileges of the Yeomen of the Guard, confirmation of, 186.
GEORGE II., KING:
Continual escort of Yeomen of the Guard dispensed with, 191.
Court life under, character of, 193.
Death in 1760: duties of Yeomen of the Guard at funeral, 194.
Dettingen, Battle of: Army commanded in person by, 191.
Hanover: Court routine continued in absence of, 194.
Military career previous to accession, 190.
Special Guard selected from Yeomen for escort in Holland: duties, etc., 192.
GEORGE III., KING:
Assassination, attempts at, defeated by Yeomen of the Guard, 199.
Characteristics and pursuits, 196.
Court ceremonials discontinued by, 198.
Court life under, character of, 196.
Death at Windsor in 1820: duties of Yeomen of the Guard in death-chamber and at funeral, 205.

Digitized by Google

GEORGE III., KING—*continued.*
Illness: appointment of Regent, transfer of Yeomen of the Guard to Carlton House, 204.
Reviews of Army and Navy, 198.
Thanksgiving Services for success in war, 198, 199.
GEORGE IV., KING:
Coronation in 1821: officers of the Yeomen of the Guard present at, 207.
Death in 1830: duties of the Yeomen of the Guard, 209.
Edinburgh, visit to, in 1830: disposition of Yeomen of the Guard and Royal Company of Archers of Scotland in procession, etc., 209.
Military education, absence of, 206.
Yeomen of the Guard at Carlton House, alteration in dining arrangements, etc., 204.
GLOVER, T., Secretary to the Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard: death: transfer of standard and records of the Yeomen of the Guard to St. James's Palace, 198.
"GOLDEN HIND," return from Spanish Main, visit of Queen Elizabeth, etc., 117.
GOODYERE, SIR FRANCIS:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1586, 115, 236.
Biographical sketch, 271.
GOSFORD, ARCHIBALD ACHESON, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1834, 213, 237.
Biographical sketch, 276.
GRAND TOURNAMENT OF 1590, 121.
GRANDISON, GEORGE VILLIERS, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1662, 152, 236.
Biographical sketch, 273.
GREAT WARDROBE:
Coronation of Henry VII.: accounts, absence of mention of Yeomen of the Guard, 32, 41.
Entry *re* garments for archers, 5.
GRESHAM, SIR THOMAS:
Founder of the Royal Exchange, 111.
Queen Elizabeth entertained by, 112.
GRÊTE, BERNARD:
Clerk of the Cheque in 1513, 30, 41, 241.
Grant bestowed on, by Henry VIII., 69.
GREY, LADY JANE: Proclamation as Queen, oath of allegiance taken by the Yeomen of the Guard, 97.
GRIFFITHS, JOHN, Yeoman of the Guard: hospice of "Saracen's Head," Aldgate, bought by, 82.
"GUARDIA DELLA MANICA," description of the Yeomen of the Guard by Count Cosmo in the seventeenth century, 29, 157.
GUILDHALL BANQUET to Queen Victoria in 1837, confirmation of ancient privileges of the Yeomen of the Guard, 216.
GUILFORD [GUILDEFORD], SIR HENRY:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1512, 64, 235.
Biographical sketch, 268.
Masquerade as Robin Hood, with Yeomen as merry men, 69, 70.
GUISNES, TREATY OF: envoys, Guard "Extraordinary" detailed to attend on, 87.
GUNPOWDER PLOT, discovery of, in 1605, 132-134.

"H. N.," founder of religious sect, the "Family of Love," in 1577, 116.
HARTINGTON, WILLIAM CAVENDISH, MARQUESS OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1702, 175, 177, 236.
Biographical sketch, 273.
HASTINGS, BATTLE OF, in 1066: William I.'s army composed of mercenaries, 2.
HATTON, SIR CHRISTOPHER:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1572, 110, 236.
Best, John, appointments bestowed on, theory as to, 122.
Biographical sketch, 114 and *note*, 271.
Lord Chancellor, appointment, 1586-7, 115.
HENEAGE, SIR THOMAS: appointment as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1568 alleged: absence of proof, 110, 236.
HENNELL, COLONEL REGINALD, Lieutenant of the Yeomen of the Guard, knighthood bestowed on, in honour of Coronation of Edward VII., 231.
HENRY II., KING: organization of standing army, 2.
HENRY IV., KING: guard of "Squires and Archers from every county in the realm," 7.

Digitized by Google

HENRY V., KING: body guard of archers, 7.
HENRY VI., KING: reduction of household in 1454: lapse of Archers of the King's Body, 7.
HENRY VII., KING:
Bosworth, Battle of. *See* that title.
Boulogne, siege of, in 1492, 46.
Calais, journey to and residence at, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 47.
Claims to the Crown: campaign against Richard III., 13, 21.
Collar and Badge of St. George, institution of, in 1488, 45.
Coronation:
Great Wardrobe Accounts, 40, 41, 287.
Procession from Tower of London, description of, 40.
Yeomen of the Guard present at, roll of, 41.
Crowned by Lord Stanley on Bosworth Field, 21.
Death at Richmond in 1509, 54.
Funeral ceremonies, part taken in, by Yeomen of the Guard, 55; roll of Yeomen in funeral procession, 55-57.
Institution of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1485: warrants granted, etc., 22, 23, 24.
Literary condition of England under: introduction of printing, etc., 11.
Making of bed by Yeomen of the Guard: description, 36-38.
Marriage with Elizabeth of York in 1486, 42.
Pretenders to the Crown, defeat of, 44, 47.
Proclamation: text, 287.
Progresses, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 43, 44.
State and historical records, paucity of contemporary records, 10, 11, 31, 39.
Troops sent to help of Brittany in 1489, 45.
Welsh extraction: use of Welsh banner, etc., 14, 21, 32, 40, 81.
HENRY VII.'S, KING, CHAPEL in Westminster Abbey:
Completion of, by Henry VIII., 59.
Foundation of, in 1504, 51.
HENRY VIII., KING:
Archery and tilting, trials of skill with Yeomen of the Guard, etc., 64, 77.
Birth in 1490, 45.
Boulogne, siege of: assault led in person, followed by Yeomen of the Guard, 85.
Calais, visit to, in 1532: display of wrestling by Yeomen of the Guard, 80.
Coronation in Westminster Abbey in 1509: escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 59.
Death in 1547, 88.
Field of the Cloth of Gold, 71-74.
French campaigns in 1513 and 1543: 65-67, 83, 87.
Gentlemen-at-Arms, institution of, 61, 62.
Grants to Yeomen of the Guard, 60, 69, 83.
Progresses and pageants, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 62, 63, 64, 69, 70, 71, 83.
Records of reign: discrepancies in references to Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard, 58.
Strength and efficiency of the Yeomen of the Guard under, 60.
Tournai, triumphal entry into, attended by Yeomen of the Guard in "white and green plagards," 67.
Tower Warders, institution of, 59.
Uniform of Yeoman of the Guard worn as disguise by, 60, 61.
HENXMEN, or Children of Honour, note on, 305.
HOLLAND, SIR HENRY RICH, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1617, 136, 236; re-appointed on Charles I.'s accession, 138.
Biographical sketch, 272.
Fleet and Army sent to reinforce Buckingham, command of, 139.
HOLLAND, Yeomen of the Guard in, 171, 192.
HORSEY, CAPTAIN, Exon of Yeomen of the Guard: services in putting down Sacheverell Riots, 183.
HOUSEHOLD, ROYAL:
Ordinances of Charles I., 140.
Reduction by Henry VI., in 1454, 87.
Sale of Offices in. *See* title Purchase of Appointments.
HOUSEHOLD TROOPS, establishment of, by Charles II. in 1666, 153.
HOWARD OF EFFINGHAM, LORD, Commander of the Royal fleets in 1588, 119.
HUME, DAVID: condition of England on eve of restoration of letters, 11.
HUNSDON, HENRY CAREY, LORD:
Pedigree, 112 *note*.
Peerage bestowed on, by Queen Elizabeth, 112.

Digitized by Google

HUNSDON HOUSE, visit of Queen Elizabeth: picture representing procession, controversy as to, 112.
"HUS CARLES," first body of professional soldiers: organization by Canute the Great, 1.

ILCHESTER, HENRY STEPHEN FOX STRANGWAYS, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1835, 214, 237.
Biographical sketch, 276.
IMPERIAL SERVICE ORDER, institution by Edward VII. in 1901, 230.
INDIAN EMPIRE, ORDER OF THE, institution by Queen Victoria in 1875, 225.
INSPECTION OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Annual inspection by member of the Royal Family or distinguished officer, 222, 223.
Charles I., inspection ordered by: retirement of yeomen unfit for service, 141.
Diamond Jubilee inspection by Queen Victoria in 1897, 223.
Edward VII., inspection by, in 1901, 230:
Historical note presented to, 266.
Medals and decorations worn by Yeomen of the Guard, roll of, 264.
Roll of Yeomen of the Guard at, 262.
Grandison, Viscount: muster in 1668, selection of 100 men for continual attendance on the King, 153.
Muster of 1859, 223.
INSTITUTION OF THE GUARD by Henry VII. in 1485, 22, 23, 24, 25.
Purposes of: accounts given by historians, 42.
IRELAND:
Battle-axe Guard of Lord Lieutenant, 76, 179, 180, 299.
Dublin: entry of Viceroy Sir Henry Sidney in 1575, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 118.
Order of St. Patrick, institution by George III. in 1783, 201.
State of, in 1578, 118.
Surrey, Earl of, appointed Lord Lieutenant in 1520: retinue of Yeomen of the Guard, 74.
Yeomen of the Guard in:
Discharge, reduction of pay, etc., under Henry VIII., 75, 87.
Services in 1690, appreciation of, by William III., 170.

JACOBITES:
Plots against George I., 188.
Rising of 1745, 193.
JAMES I., KING:
Accession in 1603: Proclamation, Thanksgiving Service, etc., 126.
Appointments given to Scottish nobles on accession to the throne of England, 127.
Death at Theobalds in 1625: place of Yeomen of the Guard in funeral procession, 137.
Funeral of Queen Elizabeth, arrangements for, question of attending in person, etc., 126.
Hunting, fondness for, 128.
Qualifications for admittance to special guard, purchase of appointments, etc., opinion as to, 130, 131.
Reception in London, 128.
Scotland, visit to, in 1617: preparations by Bed Goers, attendance by Yeomen of the Guard, 131, 132.
JAMES II., KING:
Constant attendance by Yeomen of the Guard, 164.
Coronation: duties of Yeomen of the Guard, place in procession, uniform, etc., 162.
Military career: organization of standing army, 161, 164.
Navy, interest in: pamphlet on management of, 161.
Ordinances of the Yeomen of the Guard drawn up by Charles II., re-issue of, 164.
Proclamation: re-swearing in of Officers and Yeomen of the Guard, 161.
JERNINGHAM, SIR HENRY:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1553, 59, 235.
Biographical sketch, 270.
Queen Mary, services to, and rewards bestowed on, by, 100.
JERNINGHAM, SIR RICHARD, Treasurer of the Yeomen of the Guard at Tournai, 59, 68, 235.

Digitized by Google

KELLS, SERGEANT-MAJOR, Yeoman of the Guard: silver Victorian medal bestowed on, by Edward VII., 230.
KENSINGTON, WILLIAM EDWARDES, LORD:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1892, 220, 238.
Biographical sketch, 280.
KILLIGREW, ANDREW, jester to Charles II., barrister of Lincoln's Inn, 157.
KING CHARLES'S DAY: lapse of celebration, 198.
KING, WILLIAM, Yeoman of the Guard: member of "Family of Love" sect, 116.
KINGSTON, DUCHESS OF: trial in 1776, duties of Yeomen of the Guard, 201.
KINGSTON, SIR WILLIAM:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1523, 59, 235.
Biographical sketch, 269.
KINTORE, ALGERNON HAWKINS THOMOND KEITH-FALCONER, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1886, 220, 238.
Biographical sketch, 279.
KNIGHTS, ORDERS OF, anterior to 1399, 188.
KNOLLYS, LORD: installation as Knight of the Garter in 1615, magnificence of ceremony, etc., 135.
KNOLLYS, SIR FRANCIS:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1556, 107, 110, 236.
Biographical sketch, 271.

LAYING THE TABLE FOR STATE DINNER in Queen Elizabeth's reign, description of, 124.
LEE, SIR HENRY: resignation of Queen's Championship in 1590, 121.
LEICESTER, JOHN SIDNEY, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1725, 188, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
LEICESTER, ROBERT DUDLEY, EARL OF, 110, 114.
Marriage with Dowager Countess of Essex, 116 and *note*.
Queen Elizabeth's visit to, in 1578, 116 and *note*.
LIEUTENANTS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Duties of Captains performed by, 192.
Roll, 1660-1904, 239.
Value of post in reign of William IV., 197.
LIFE GUARD:
Applications for appointments in, 146.
Cost of: reduction of standing army to meet additional charge, 147.
Institution in 1650 for protection of Oliver Cromwell in Scotland, 146.
Status equal to that of Yeomen of the Guard, 147.
Strength and pay, 146.
Troop of horse guarding Parliament and Council of State, charge into, 147.
LIMERICK, WILLIAM HALE JOHN CHARLES PERRY, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1889, 220, 238.
Biographical sketch, 280.
LINCOLN'S INN, Charles II. dining at, in 1671, description of, 157-159.
LIST OF MANUSCRIPTS, Books, etc., consulted and quoted, 311.
LONDON, BISHOP OF, in 1577: conference with Yeomen of the Guard belonging to the "Family of Love" sect, 116.
LONDON TRAIN-BANDS: sham fight in Greenwich Park in honour of Queen Elizabeth's accession, 107.
LUFTON, JOHN, Yeoman of the Guard, almsman of Canterbury Cathedral, 83.

MACCLESFIELD, THOMAS PARKER, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1804, 203, 237.
Biographical sketch, 276.
MAKING OF THE KING'S BED:
Description of, 36-38.
Revival of ceremonial in reign of Charles II., 149.
MANCHESTER, CHARLES MONTAGU, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1689, 169, 236.
Biographical sketch, 174, 273.
MANCHESTER, WILLIAM MONTAGU, DUKE OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1737, 192, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
MANDATES issued to Yeomen of the Guard by Henry VIII., 65.
MAR, EARL OF: appointments in England conferred on, by James I., 128.
MARCH: army on the march in olden time, 302.

Digitized by Google

MARGARET, PRINCESS: marriage with James IV. of Scotland in 1502, Coronation banquet in Edinburgh Castle, etc., 49.
MARKET in England for merchandise of the world: memorandum by Edward VI., 90.
MARNEY, SIR HENRY:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1509: re-appointed in 1520, 59, 235.
Biographical sketch, 268, 269.
State appointments conferred on, by Henry VIII., 60.
MARRYS, JOHN, tailor to Edward III., 5.
MARY, QUEEN:
Birth in 1516: ceremonial rejoicings, etc., 62.
Death in 1558: burial in Henry VII.'s Chapel in Westminster Abbey, attendance of Yeomen of the Guard, 104, 106.
Proclamation and state entry into London: escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 100.
MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS: custodians of, Yeomen of the Guard "as a perpetual watch and ward," 118.
MASS PENNIES offered by Yeomen of the Guard at funerals, 46.
MATTHEWE, THOMAS, Yeoman of the Guard: adherence to "Family of Love" sect, imprisonment and deprivation of uniform, 116.
MAUNDY:
First celebration by Queen Elizabeth at Whitehall in 1561, 108.
Greenwich celebration in 1572, description by William Lambarde, 112-114.
Henry VII.'s observance at Lincoln: presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 43.
Henry VIII.'s observance in 1511, 64.
Origin of word, 43.
MAXIMILIAN'S, EMPEROR, tomb at Innsbrück: bas-relief depicting meeting with Henry VIII., attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 54.
MEDALS AND DECORATIONS:
Limitation to higher ranks of forces previous to 1837, 223.
Peninsular War and Waterloo medals: issue of, in 1849, 224.
Roll of medals, etc., worn by Yeomen of the Guard at inspections, 223, 264.
Silver Victorian medal bestowed on Yeomen of the Guard by Edward VII., 230.
See also names of Orders, as Bath, Garter, Victoria Cross, etc.
MEDICI, MARIE DE': state entry into London in 1638, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 143.
MERCENARY SYSTEM:
Basis of modern military organization, 2.
Flemish mercenaries employed by Henry I. and Stephen: banishment by Henry II. in 1153, 2.
Volunteers the unique exception to, 2.
MERIT, ORDER OF: institution by Edward VII. in 1901, 231.
METROPOLITAN CAMP in Hyde Park in 1722, 188.
MILITARY LIBRARY of the Yeomen of the Guard, 222.
MILITIA OR "FYRD":
Constitution, personal basis of, 1.
Impetus given to, by invasion of Armada, 119.
Services to the Crown under William the Conqueror, 2.
MONCUR, CAPTAIN JOHN: petition for place as Yeoman of the Guard, 155.
MONK, ROGER, Exon:
Bequest providing dinner for Yeomen of the Guard on the King's birthday, 208.
Inspection of guards by ushers, memorandum *re*, 208.
MONSON, WILLIAM JOHN, LORD:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1880, 120, 238.
Biographical sketch, 279.
MONTMORENCY, DUKE OF: visit to Queen Elizabeth in 1572, Yeomen of the Guard detailed to attend on, 114.
"MORTER" or NIGHT LAMP: use of, in the service of "All Night," 150, 151.
MORTON, WILLIAM DOUGLAS, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1635, 143, 236.
Biographical sketch, 272.

NATIONAL DEFENCE:
Fund: contribution of Yeomen of the Guard at Thanksgiving Service in 1797, 199.
Organization of, by Queen Elizabeth, 25.

Digitized by Google

NATIONAL FOOD SUPPLY: memorandum by Edward VI. *re* market in England for merchandise of the world, 90.
NAVY:
Command of the "Sovereign" given to Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard by Henry VIII., 64.
Inspection by Charles I. in 1627, 139.
Reviews held by George III., 198, 199.
"The King's Navy, and how it could and ought to be canonically managed": pamphlet by James II., 161.
NEW YEAR'S ODE: recitation before the King by Poet Laureate: lapse of ceremony, 198.
NEWBOLT, —, Yeoman of the Guard, hanged for slaying Lord Willoughby's servant, 63.
NICOLSON, MARGARET: attempt to assassinate George III. foiled by Yeomen of the Guard, 199.
NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, Yeomen of the Guard selected from, since 1834, 212.
NONSUCH HOUSE, SURREY: visit of Queen Elizabeth to, in 1559, 108.
NORWICH, GEORGE GORING, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1643, 145, 236.
Biographical sketch, 272.
Exile with Charles II., and return, 145, 149.
Posts held under James I., Charles I., and Charles II., 145.
Reorganization of the Yeomen of the Guard, recall of old members, etc., 145, 149, 153.
Resignation of captaincy in 1662: pension, 152.

OFFICERING OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Captains. *See* that title.
Civilians, purchase of appointments by, 197, 210.
Clerks of the Cheque. *See* that title.
Ensigns. *See* that title.
Exons. *See* that title.
Indian Army officers made eligible in 1853, 219.
Lieutenants. *See* that title.
Non-commissioned officers, selection of Yeomen of the Guard from, since 1834, 212.
Number of officers in reign of Henry VII. absence of evidence as to, 30, 31.
Organization, 1485-1668, 153.
Powers of the King and of the Captain in making appointments, 212.
Purchase of commissions, abolition of, by William IV., 211.
Regulations of William IV., 211-213.
Retired list, officers mainly drawn from, 62, 197, 211.
Roll of officers at Coronation of George IV. in 1820, 207.
Roll of officers at Coronation of William and Mary in 1689, 168.
Swearing in: date of, on accession of Queen Anne, 177.
Uniform. *See* that title.
Ushers or Sergeants-Major, 31, 103.
War service essential to appointment: order of Queen Victoria in 1861, 219.
War and other services of officers command- in 1904, 282.
ORDER BOOK OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Absence of records, 1820-30, 207, 222.
Establishment of, by Earl of Ilchester in 1838: orders from 1728 re-copied, 221.
Houses of Parliament, instructions for searching, 201.
ORDERLY ROOM OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD in St. James's Palace, 221, 222.
ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD, etc. *See* their names.
ORDINANCES OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD drawn up by Charles II.: re-issue of, by James II., 164.
ORGANIZATION OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 1485-1668, 153.
ORIGIN OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD: historical note presented to Edward VII. at inspection of 1901, 266.
ORIGINAL MEMBERS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 22, 23, 24.
ORMONDE, EARL OF: affray with Yeomen of the Guard in 1565, 110.
OXFORD:
Charles I.'s residence at, in 1625: order of Privy Council *re* attendance by Yeomen of the Guard, 138.
Parliament held at, in 1625, 138.
Queen Elizabeth's visit to, in 1566, 110.

Digitized by Google

OXFORD, JOHN DE VERE, EARL OF:
Appointed first Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, 29, 235.
Biographical sketch, 267.
Body Guard raised in honour of Henry VII.'s visit, 47.
Posts held in reign of Henry VII., 29.

PAGET, HON. HENRY:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1711, 181, 237.
Biographical sketch, 273.
Commoner when appointed Captain: title bestowed on, by Queen Anne, etc., 181.
PALLET BED used by Exon in waiting, 150.
PARLIAMENT:
Houses of, annual search by Yeomen of the Guard:
Date of institution, evidence as to, 134.
Description of ceremony, 202.
Meeting of, at Oxford in 1625, 138.
PARLIAMENTARY SYSTEM organized by Edward I., 2.
PAROCHIAL DUTIES, exemption of Yeomen of the Guard from, 182.
PAULET, SIR AMYAS: custody of Mary, Queen of Scots, with men drawn from "Archers of the Guard," 111.
PAULET [POULETT], SIR ANTHONY: appointment as Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard to Queen Elizabeth alleged: absence of proof, 110, 111.
PAY OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Audit accounts, 1558-60, 108.
Bed Goers, sums paid to, in respect of James I.'s visit to Scotland in 1617, 131, 132.
Board wages in lieu of meals, institution of, in 1813, 204.
Captains. *See* that title.
Clerks of the Cheque, 131, 153.
Daily pay of ordinary Yeomen in reign of James I., 131.
Edward VI., rate of pay in reign of, 92.
Fluctuations in, 35, 92.
Grey's, Lady Jane, intended progress, payment in respect of, 95.
Household Books of James I., entries in, *re*, 131.
Ireland, pay in, in 1520 and 1547, 75, 88.
Queen Mary, rate of pay in reign of, 103.
Retirement allowances, 141, 219.
Standard-Bearer, pay of, 153.
State documents, extracts from, *re*, 292, 293.
Statutes of Eltham, regulations imposed by, 78.
Summer and winter pay in reign of James I., 129.
Tournai, irregularity of pay at, 68.
PAYN, WILLIAM, Yeoman of the Guard: effigy in East Wickham Church, 108.
PENINSULAR WAR MEDALS, issue of, in 1849, 224.
PERKIN WARBECK: defeat and imprisonment, Yeomen of the Guard responsible for safe custody, 47.
PERMANENCE OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD in changes of dynasty, 12; instances of, 99, 166.
PERSON, JOHN, Yeoman of the Guard: gallantry at siege of Dixmuyden, 46.
PETER THE GREAT: visit to England in 1697, 174.
PHILIP OF CASTILE: reception by Henry VII., escort of Yeomen of the Guard from Weymouth to Windsor, 51.
PHYSIQUE OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Description by Venetian Ambassadors in 1515, 69.
Ordinances of Charles I., *re*, 140.
Qualifications required by James I., 130, 131.
Rules for selection in reign of Edward VI., 92.
PICTURES OF HISTORICAL EVENTS, prominence of Yeomen of the Guard in, 199.
PIERS [PEERS, PERRY, PYERS], JOHN, Clerk of the Cheque in Queen Elizabeth's reign, 87, 108, 241.
PINKIE CLEUGH, BATTLE OF, in 1547: description of Yeomen of the Guard and method of fighting at, 93.
PLANTAGENETS: characteristics of; love of pageant, military spirit, etc., 8.
PRINTING, DISCOVERY OF: effect on manuscript records of fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 11.
PURCHASE OF APPOINTMENTS as Yeomen of the Guard:
Abolition of, by William IV., 197, 211.
Frequency of, in reign of George III., 197.
Petition from Yeomen who had purchased appointments in 1688-9, 211.
Prices paid in reign of William IV., 197.

Digitized by Google

PURCHASE OF APPOINTMENTS as Yeomen of the Guard—*continued.*
Prohibition of, by James I., 131.
Queen Anne's declaration against, 182.
State documents, extract from, *re*, 298.

RALEGH, SIR WALTER:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1578, 117, 121, 236.
Biographical sketch, 271.
Characteristics, personal appearance, etc., 117, 118.
Downfall: execution in 1618, 128, 129.
Expeditions against Spain, 123.
Intrigue with Elizabeth Throgmorton: deposition from captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard, 121.
Restoration to royal favour and to captaincy of the Yeomen of the Guard, 121, 123.
RAMPSTON, ROBERT, Yeoman of the Guard: effigy in Chingford Church, 108.
RECORDS:
Chronological history of the Yeomen of the Guard from 1485 to 1904, 222.
Destruction of, by fire at St. James's Palace in 1809, 198.
Form and contents of, 222.
Historical note presented to Edward VII. at inspection of 1901, 266.
Order Book. *See* that title.
Replacing records, work of, begun in 1895, 221.
RED CROSS, ORDER OF: creation by Queen Victoria in 1883, 225.
REFORM BILL passed in 1832, 210.
REGULATIONS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD: paper issued by Lords in Council in 1595, 123.
RETIRED LIST: officers of the Yeomen of the Guard drawn from, 62, 197, 211.
RETIREMENT OF YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Allowances to Captain and Lieutenant in 1861, 219.
Full pay allowed by Charles I. to Yeomen retired through age or illness, 141.
RICH, CHRISTOPHER: Coronation play of George III., production of, 200.
RICH, SIR HENRY. *See* Holland, Earl of.
RICHARD I., KING: Body Guard of Sergeants-at-Arms raised by, 3.
RICHARD II., KING:
Guard of Cheshire men, summons to, in 1397, 6.
Impeachment of: Fifth Article an indictment of Body Guard, 6.
RICHARD III., KING:
Body Guard at Bosworth Field, 8
Death on Bosworth Field in 1485, 21.
ROBIN HOOD:
Masquerade of Captain and Yeomen of the Guard as Robin Hood and his merry men, 69, 70.
"Merry Gest" of, quotation from, 70.
ROGERS, SIR EDWARD:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1558, 107, 236
Biographical sketch, 270.
Posts held by, 107, 111.
ROLL-CALL: annual roll-call of Yeomen of the Guard, 222.
ROLLS OF OFFICERS AND PRIVATES of the Yeomen of the Guard at different periods, 168, 207, 235-263.
ROMAN CATHOLIC PLOTS to obtain supremacy in England in the sixteenth century, 105.
ROSE AND THISTLE:
Date of joining national emblems, 50, 130.
Embroidered on coats of Yeomen of the Guard as emblem of union of England and Scotland, 178, 295.
ROSES, WARS OF THE:
List of Battles, etc., 285.
Résumé of leading events, 12 *et seq.*
ROYAL COMPANY OF ARCHERS OF SCOTLAND. *See* title Archers.
ROYAL EXCHANGE, opening by Queen Elizabeth in 1571: presence of Yeomen of the Guard in procession, 111.
RULE, SERGEANT-MAJOR, Yeoman of the Guard: Silver Victorian medal bestowed on, by Edward VII., 230.
RUSSIA: first Ambassador sent to England in 1557, presence of Yeomen of the Guard at ceremonial reception, 103.

SACHEVERELL RIOTS: dispersion of rioters by Captain Horsey and Yeomen of the Guard, 183.

Digitized by Google

ST. ALBANS, WILLIAM AMELIUS AUBREY DE VERE BEAUCLERK, DUKE OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1686, 219, 238.
Biographical sketch, 279.
ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL founded by Edward VI., 96.
ST. DAVID'S DAY:
Celebration by George II. at St. James's Palace, 193.
Observance of, by Yeomen of the Guard: presentation of a leek to member of Royal Family, 81.
ST. GEORGE, COLLAR AND BADGE OF: institution by Henry VII. in 1488, 45.
ST. GILES' CHURCH, EDINBURGH: Thanksgiving Service on accession of James I. and VI., 126.
ST. JAMES'S PALACE:
Fire at, in 1809: destruction of standard and records of the Yeomen of the Guard, 198.
Headquarters of the Yeomen of the Guard till 1813, 198, 204.
Orderly room of Yeomen of the Guard in, 221, 222.
ST. JOHN'S AMBULANCE ASSOCIATION: institution in 1888, 225.
ST. LOE [ST. LOO, SANT LOWE], SIR WILLIAM:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1559, 107, 111, 236.
Biographical sketch, 270.
ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, ORDER OF: institution by Prince Regent in 1818, 205.
ST. PATRICK, ORDER OF: institution by George III. in 1783, 201.
SCOTLAND:
Archer Guard, extinction of, on Flodden Field, 178.
Edinburgh:
Castle: decorations of Banqueting Hall, 50.
Charles I.'s Coronation in 1633: description of dress, etc., of Yeomen of the Guard, 142.
George IV.'s visit to, in 1830: state entry, levée, etc.: disposition of Yeomen of the Guard and Royal Company of Archers of Scotland, 209.
St. Giles' Church: Thanksgiving Service on accession of James I. and VI., 126.
Royal Company of Archers. *See* title Archers.
SEAL OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, presented by the Earl of Ilchester, 217.
SEALE, ROBERT, Clerk of the Cheque in 1595, 122, 242.
SEALE, ROBERT, Clerk of the Cheque in 1603, 129, 242.
SEALE, ROBERT, Yeoman of the Guard: adherence to "Family of Love" sect, imprisonment and deprivation of uniform, 116.
SEARCHING OF THE HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT on first day of session by Yeomen of the Guard, 134, 202.
SECRETARY OF CAPTAIN OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, duties of, in reign of George III., 198.
SERGEANTS-AT-ARMS:
Constitution, duties, pay, etc., 3.
Establishment by Richard I. in 1191, 3.
Number of, in successive reigns, 3 *note*.
SEYMOUR, JANE:
Entry into London, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 81.
Funeral: presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 82.
SHERRARD, JOHN, Lieutenant of the Yeomen of the Guard: interim command in 1737, 192.
SHREWSBURY, Henry VII.'s entry into, over the body of Thomas Milton, 16.
SIDNEY [SYDNEY], JOHN ROBERT TOWNSHEND, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1852, 219, 238.
Biographical sketch, 278.
SIDNEY, SIR HENRY, Viceroy of Ireland in 1575: state entry into Dublin, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 118.
SILVER VICTORIAN MEDAL: bestowal on Yeomen of the Guard by Edward III., 230.
SKELMERSDALE, EDWARD BOOTLE-WILBRAHAM, LORD [afterwards LORD LATHOM]:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1874, 219, 238.
Biographical sketch, 279.
SOMERSET, EDWARD SEYMOUR, DUKE OF: deposition from Protectorship, imprisonment in the Tower in 1549, 94.
SOMERSET, SIR CHARLES. *See* Worcester, Earl of.

Digitized by Google

"SOVEREIGN," Captain and privates of the Yeomen of the Guard detailed for service on, 64.
SPAIN, PHILIP II. OF:
Armada, reasons for sending against England, 119.
Presence at high mass at St. Paul's Cathedral: escort of Yeomen of the Guard, 102.
SPENSER, EDMUND: reference to Yeoman as "Appetite," 29.
SPURS, BATTLE OF, in 1513, 66.
STAKHOME, CHRISTOPHER, Yeoman of the Guard, "licensed to travel" from Tournai to Jerusalem, 69.
STANDARD-BEARER OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, pay of, 35, 153.
STANDARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD: destruction by fire at St. James's Palace in 1809, 198.
STANDING ARMY:
Armour and munition, provision of, by Queen Elizabeth for defence of the country, 125.
Disbanding of, in 1660: retention of picked regiments, 153 and *note*.
National prejudice against, 6, 8, 224 and *note*.
Organization and development of, by Henry II. and Edward I., 2.
Permanence of, due to James II., 161.
Yeomen of the Guard regarded as nucleus of, 36.
STANLEY, LORD: Henry VII. crowned by, on Bosworth Field, 21.
STAR OF INDIA, ORDER OF: institution by Queen Victoria in 1875, 225.
STATE DOCUMENTS, extracts from, *re* Yeomen of the Guard, 287-299.
STATE RECEPTIONS AND DINNERS: description of dress, duties, etc., of Yeomen of the Guard at, in 1598, 124.
STATUS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD in reign of Henry VIII., 79, 82.
STATUTES OF ELTHAM. *See* Eltham, Statutes of.
STEWARDE, LEWES, Yeoman of the Guard, member of the "Family of Love" sect, 116.
STONARD, MR.: Queen Elizabeth's visit to, at Loughton in the Forest, 117 *note*.
STRENGTH OF CORPS OF YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Augmentation in reign of James I., 129.
Greatest strength attained in 1513, 60.
Increase and regulation by William III., 168.
Memorandum of Council to Charles II., 154.
Number in 1538, 82.
Number in 1559, 108.
Original number, 25.
Reduction in 1520 and 1524, 75, 76, 78.
Statutes of Eltham, regulations imposed by, 78, 92.
SUBORDINATE OFFICERS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 31.
SURREY, HENRY CHARLES HOWARD, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1841, 218, 237.
Biographical sketch, 277.
SURREY, THOMAS HOWARD, EARL OF:
Discharge of Yeomen of the Guard to make room for Welsh horse, etc., 75.
Yeomen of the Guard as retinue while Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 74.
SWEDEN, PRINCE ERIC OF: state reception by Queen Elizabeth, escort of mounted Yeomen of the Guard, 108.

TERCENTENARY OF INSTITUTION OF YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, celebration in 1785: archery contest, etc., 203.
THEATRES:
Coronation plays produced at, 200.
Yeomen of the Guard stationed in front of royal box, 199.
THISTLE, ORDER OF THE:
Creation by James II. in 1687, 162, 164.
Revival and enlargement by Queen Anne in 1703, 164.
THISTLE AND ROSE:
Date of joining national emblems, 50, 130.
Embroidered on coats of Yeomen of the Guard as emblem of union of England and Scotland, 178, 295.
THROGMORTON, ELIZABETH: intrigue with Sir Walter Ralegh, 121.
TILBURY CAMP IN 1558: visit of Queen Elizabeth, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, poem describing, 120.
TITLE OF YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
"Beefeaters," origin of nickname, 28, 29.
English and Latin variations, 26.
"Guardia della Manica," name derived from size of sleeves of state coats, 29, 157.

Digitized by Google

TITLE OF YEOMEN OF THE GUARD—*continued.*
Reversion to title of 1485—"The King's Body Guard," 230.
"Valecti Garde Domini Regis," aptness of title, 199.
Victorian period, title during, 230.
TORRINGTON, PATTEE BYNG, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1746, 192, 237.
Biographical sketch, 274.
TOURNAI, Yeomen of the Guard at: garrison left by Henry VIII., 67-69.
TOWER WARDERS:
Constable of the Tower's right to appoint, 137.
Deputy-Lieutenant the commander of, 60.
Duties, 95.
Institution as distinct body by Henry VIII., 59.
Pay, etc., 59.
Privileges of Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard in appointing and commanding, 137, 197.
Uniform: permission to wear uniform of Yeomen of the Guard, with Crown Imperial embroidered: extract from Record of Constable of the Tower, 94.
TOWNSHEND, CHARLES, VISCOUNT:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1707, 180, 237.
Biographical sketch, 273.

UNIFORM OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Annual issue of uniforms, discontinuance of, under William IV., 213.
Black "caules" or coats worn at royal funerals, 55, 175.
Black velvet "for guarding liveries," 130.
Charge for brushing and airing coats, 82.
Charles I.'s Coronation at Edinburgh in 1633: dress worn by Foot Guards, Spalding's description of, 142.
Charles II.'s reign, descriptions of uniform in, 155, 217.
Colour belt worn by ensign at muster of 1859, 223.
Cost of embroidering coats in reign of Queen Mary, 103.
Crown Imperial embroidered on coats, 72, 73.
Disposal of: allowance in lieu of retention of old uniforms ordered by George IV., 208, 213.
"Doublettes for the Garde to wrestle before the French King at Calais," 80.
Equipment in 1523: accounts, 79.
Field of the Cloth of Gold, dress worn at, 72, 73.
Garter Day procession in 1561, description of uniform worn at, 108.
Gold-embroidered coats, cost of transporting, 62, 63.
Initials of both King and Queen worn on coats in 1689, 166.
James II.'s Coronation, uniform worn at, 162.
Magnificence of dress in Henry VIII.'s reign, 61, 63, 64.
Marching dress in 1510, 62.
"New rich coats made on purpose" for Installation of Lord Fenton as Knight of the Garter in 1615, 135.
Officers:
Field officer of Peninsular War, uniform of, adopted by, 230.
Field officer of Waterloo period, uniform of, substituted for Tudor uniform, 207.
Foot Guards' full-dress uniform adopted by order of William IV., 213.
Tudor State Coronation dress discarded in 1831, 213; proposal to revive in 1902, 230.
Tudor uniform worn by officers at Coronation in 1820 and later, 207.
Orders issued by Earl of Macclesfield in 1813-19, 204.
Original uniform:
Absence of details in State Records, 32.
Russet cloth worn in reign of Henry VII., 32, 34.
Peachman's tract "The Truth of the Times revealed out of one man's experience" (1638): description of uniform in, 142.
Penalties inflicted by Queen Elizabeth for wearing uniform after leaving the Guard, 111, 116.
Red cloth and embroideries, charge for, in 1603, 129, 130.
Representation of uniform in Peter Angelis's picture of Installation of Knights of the Garter in 1713, 181.

Digitized by Google

UNIFORM OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD—*continued.*
Responsibility attached to wearing uniform, 111, 116.
Rose and Thistle embroidered on coats after union of England and Scotland, 130, 178.
Ruff introduced in reign of Elizabeth, 108.
Scarlet doublets and caps worn in reign of Edward VI., 92.
State documents, extracts from, *re* uniform, 287-296.
Tower Warders permitted to wear: origin of permission, 94, 95.
"White and green plagards" worn on entry into Tournai in 1513, 67.
UNION OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND IN 1707: Rose and Thistle embroidered on coats of Yeomen of the Guard, 130, 178.
USHERS or SERGEANTS-MAJOR:
Duties: Ordinances of Charles I., 140.
Pay, 103.

"VALECTI GARDE DOMINI REGIS," aptness of title, 199.
VALETS [VALECT]:
Constitution of, 4.
Meaning of name, 26.
Note on title Valect [King's Valets], 301.
VICE-CHAMBERLAIN:
Appointment joined to that of Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard till seventeenth century, 48, 49.
Duties, 48.
VICTORIA CROSS:
Institution of, in 1856, 225.
Won by Yeomen of the Guard, 230.
VICTORIA, QUEEN:
Comparison with Queen Elizabeth, 105.
Coronation in 1838: position of Captain and Yeomen of the Guard in procession and in Westminster Abbey, 216.
Costume balls at Buckingham Palace: dress worn by Captain and Officers of the Yeomen of the Guard, 217.
Death in 1901, 227.
Diamond Jubilee in 1897: address presented by Yeomen of the Guard, 225.
Funeral:
Ancient duties of Yeomen of the Guard dispensed with, 227, 228.
Officers of the Yeomen of the Guard present at, 227.
Guildhall Banquet: confirmation of ancient privileges of the Yeomen of the Guard, 216.
Inspection in 1897 of the Yeomen of the Guard: history and medal roll of the Guard presented to, 223.
Marriage with Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg in 1841, 215.
Medals and decorations instituted by, 223-226.
Officering of Yeomen of the Guard: regulations, 219.
Portrait and history of her life presented to Yeomen of the Guard by, 222.
VICTORIAN ORDER: institution in 1896, 226.
VIRGINIA, colonization of, 118.
VOLUNTEERS:
Interest taken in, by Captains of the Yeomen of the Guard, 219, 220, 221.
Non-mercenary character of the force, 2.

WALDEGRAVE, WILLIAM FREDERICK, EARL:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1896, 221, 238.
Biographical sketch, 280.
WALES, ARTHUR, PRINCE OF:
Christening in Winchester Cathedral: presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 44.
Death in 1502, 49.
Marriage with Catherine of Aragon, 49.
WALSHAM FAMILY: arms borne by, bestowed on Robert Gabot by Emperor Maximilian, 52.
WANDS or Staffs of Office of Yeomen of the Guard, introduction of, in 1714, 186.
WANSTEAD: visit of Queen Elizabeth to Earl of Leicester at, in 1578: entertainment of the "whole Garde," 116 and *note.*
WARRANTS to Yeomen of the Guard, 23, 30, 31, 95, 129, 294, 295, 296.
WARS OF THE ROSES. *See* Roses, Wars of the.
"WARSPITE," commanded by Sir Walter Ralegh, 123.
WATERLOO MEDALS, issue of, in 1849, 224.
WEAPONS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD:
Arquebus, mention of, by historians: absence of mention in warrants, 96.
Bows and arrows:
Supply of, in 1603, 129, 130.

Digitized by Google

WEAPONS OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD—*continued.*
Bows and arrows:
Use of, in reigns of Edward VI. and Charles I., 92, 95, 96, 141.
Carbine, bucket, and cartouche box issued in 1690, 170.
Crosslets, pikes, and muskets provided by Charles I., 141 and *note.*
Equipment under Tudors, Stuarts, and Hanoverians, 196.
Halberd:
Possibility of using as weapon of defence, 130.
Use of, in reign of Edward VI., 92, 95, 96.
Handguns and "hakebusses," prices paid for, by Henry VIII., 64.
Long-bow:
Match at tercentenary celebration in 1785, 204.
National weapon in thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, 4, 5.
Use of, in reign of Charles I., 141.
Partisans, swords, and carbines carried by special Guard of George II. in Holland, 192.
"Percussion Musquets, Rammers and Bayonets," supplied in 1847, 219.
Pikes:
Method of using at Battle of Pinkie, 93.
Use of, in fifteenth and sixteeth centuries, 34, 35, 72, 92, 95, 96.
Re-arming in 1551, warrant for, 95.
Specification of armour and arms supplied in reign of Queen Mary, 102.
State documents, extracts from, *re*, 294, 295.
WELLINGTON, DUKE OF: funeral, attendance of Yeomen of the Guard, 215.
WHITE, THOMAS, "one of His Majesty's Aim-Givers" in 1628, grant to, 141.
WHITEHALL TOURNAMENTS instituted by Queen Elizabeth in 1559, 106.
WILLIAM I., KING:
Feudal army, creation of, 2.
Mercenary system of military organization founded by, 2.
WILLIAM III., KING:
Address presented to, by Captain, Officers, and Yeomen of the Guard, 172, 174.
Assassination, attempts at, defeated by presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 172.
Boyne, Battle of the, in 1690, 169-170.
Coronation in 1689: attendance of Yeomen of the Guard, wearing initials of King and Queen, 166, 168.
Death in 1702: presence of Yeomen of the Guard at funeral, 175.
Holland, visits to, attended by Yeomen of the Guard, 171.
Marriage with Princess Mary in 1677: presence of Yeomen of the Guard, 160.
Personal characteristics and political ideals, 167, 169, 170, 171, 174, 175 *note.*
Reinforcement and regulation of Yeomen of the Guard, 168.
WILLIAM IV., KING:
Death at Windsor in 1837: duties of Yeomen of the Guard in death-chamber and at funeral, 214.
Naval career, 210.
Yeomen of the Guard: changes in appointment of officers, uniform, etc., introduced by, 211.
WINGATE, EDWARD, Clerk of the Cheque in 1594, 122, 242.
WINGFIELD, SIR ANTHONY:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1539, 59, 82, 235.
Biographical sketch, 267.
Cromwell arrested by, in 1540, 59.
WINGFIELD, SIR ROBERT, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, alleged: absence of proof, 58, 235.
WOLSEY, CARDINAL:
Downfall in 1530: conveyance to the Tower by detachment of Yeomen of the Guard, 79.
Guard of yeomen archers raised by, 73, 77.
WORCESTER, SIR CHARLES SOMERSET, EARL OF:
Appointed Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in 1486, 30, 43, 235.
Biographical sketch, 267.
Death in 1526, 51.
Honours conferred on, by Henry VII., 43, 51.
Maximilian, Emperor: missions to, and investiture with Order of the Garter, 45, 48, 51.
WRESTLING, display of, by Yeomen of the Guard at Calais in 1532, 80.

Digitized by Google

WYATT REBELLION: attack made by Yeomen of the Guard, 101.
WYNDHAM, THOMAS, Lieutenant of the Yeomen of the Guard: interim command of the Guard in 1731, 192.
YEOMAN CLASS:
Etymology and signification of word, 26, 27, 28.
Rise and prominence of, in fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, 8, 28.
Status in fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, examples of, 27.
YEOMEN OF THE CROWN, note on, 302.
YORK, DUKE OF: funeral, coffin carried by Yeomen of the Guard, 209.

Digitized by Google

CHISWICK PRESS: CHARLES WHITTINGHAM AND CO.
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does **not** exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413

WIDENER
WIDENER
JUL 2 8 2003
JUN 0 7 2003
CANCELLED

Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve library collections at Harvard.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google